Descendants of Francis COOKE

Mayflower (Mosher)

Generation No. 1

1. FRANCIS[1] COOKE was born Aft. 1583 in England, and died 07 Apr 1663 in Plymouth, Bristol, MA. He married HESTER MAHIEU Bef. 04 Jul 1603 in Leyden, Holland, daughter of JENNIE LE MAHIEU. She was born in Canterbury, England.

Children of FRANCIS COOKE and HESTER MAHIEU are:

i. CHILD[2] COOKE, b. Leyden, Holland; d. 20 May 1608.
2. ii. JOHN COOKE, b. Abt. 1607, Leyden, Holland; d. 23 Nov 1695, Dartmouth, MA.
iii. ELIZABETH COOKE, b. 26 Dec 1611, Leyden, Holland.
iv. JANE COOKE, b. Bef. 1613, Leyden, Holland.
v. JACOB COOKE, b. Abt. 1618, Leyden, Holland; m. DAMARIS HOPKINS, Bef. Jun 1646.
vi. HESTER COOKE, b. Abt. 1620, Leyden, Holland; m. RICHARD WRIGHT.
vii. MARY COOKE, b. Abt. 1625, Plymouth, Bristol, MA.

Generation No. 2

2. JOHN[2] COOKE *(FRANCIS[1])* was born Abt. 1607 in Leyden, Holland, and died 23 Nov 1695 in Dartmouth, MA. He married SARAH WARREN 23 Mar 1633/34, daughter of RICHARD WARREN and ELIZABETH ???. She was born in England, and died Aft. 1693 in Aft 7 Dec 1696.

More About JOHN COOKE:
Citizen: 01 Jan 1632/33, Represented town of Plymouth at court for many years. Held other offices.

Children of JOHN COOKE and SARAH WARREN are:

i. SARAH[3] COOKE, b. 1635, Plymouth, MA; m. ARTHUR HATHEWAY, Bef. 1674.
ii. ELIZABETH COOKE, b. Bef. 1644, Plymouth, MA; m. DANIEL WILCOCKS, Bef. 1673; b. Dartmouth, MA.
iii. HESTER COOKE, b. 16 Aug 1650, Plymouth, MA.
3. iv. MARY COOKE TABER, b. Abt. 1651, Plymouth, MA; d. Abt. 1712.
v. MERCY COOKE, b. 25 Jul 1656; m. STEPHEN WEST.

Generation No. 3

3. MARY[3] COOKE TABER *(JOHN[2], FRANCIS[1])* was born Abt. 1651 in Plymouth, MA, and died Abt. 1712. She married (1) PHILIP JR TABER Abt. 1667, son of PHILIP TABER and LYDIA MASTERS. He was born Abt. 1644 in Yarmouth, MA, and died Bef. 1693. She married (2) MR. DAVIS Bef. 04 Mar 1691/92.

More About PHILIP JR TABER:
Religion: Abt. 1664, Baptist Minister

Children of MARY COOKE and PHILIP TABER are:

i. MARY[4] TABER, b. 28 Jan 1667/68; m. THOMAS EARLE; b. Portsmouth, RI.
ii. SARAH TABER, b. 26 Mar 1671; m. THOMAS CORY; b. Tiverton, RI.
4. iii. LYDIA TABER, b. 28 Sep 1673, Dartmouth, MA; d. Aft. 1754.
iv. PHILIP TABER, b. 28 Feb 1674/75; m. MARGARET ???.
v. ABIGAIL TABER, b. 27 Oct 1678.
vi. ESTHER TABER, b. 23 Feb 1679/80; m. THOMAS BROWNELL; b. Portsmouth, RI.
vii. JOHN TABER, b. 08 Jul 1684; d. Abt. 1718; m. SUSANNAH ???.
viii. BETHIAH TABER, b. 18 Apr 1689; m. JOHN MACUMBER; b. Dartmouth, MA.

Generation No. 4

4. LYDIA[4] TABER *(MARY[3] COOKE TABER, JOHN[2], FRANCIS[1])* was born 28 Sep 1673 in Dartmouth, MA, and

The Grand Lodge of Texas

DAN B. JORDAN
Past GRAND MASTER

P. O. DRAWER 1998
WACO, TEXAS 76703

ANCIENT FREE AND ACCEPTED MASONS

died Aft. 1754. She married JOSEPH MOSHER Abt. 1694, son of HUGH MOSHER and REBECCA MAXSON. He was born Abt. 1670 in Dartmouth, MA, and died Abt. 1754.

Children of LYDIA TABER and JOSEPH MOSHER are:

i. REBECCA[5] MOSHER, b. 28 Dec 1695.
ii. PHILIP MOSHER, b. 20 Dec 1697.
iii. JONATHAN MOSHER, b. 13 Mar 1698/99.
iv. JOSEPH MOSHER, b. 23 Jun 1701.
v. JAMES MOSHER, b. 14 Dec 1704.
vi. RUTH MOSHER, b. 17 Sep 1707.
vii. BENJAMIN MOSHER, b. 22 Feb 1707/08.
viii. WILIAM MOSHER, b. 29 Jul 1713; d. Bef. Nov 1743.
ix. LYDIA MOSHER, b. 11 Jun 1717.

The Grand Lodge of Texas

DAN B. JORDAN
Past GRAND MASTER

P. O. DRAWER 1998
WACO, TEXAS 76703

ANCIENT FREE AND ACCEPTED MASONS

Gifford/Freeman/Thompson/Parke

THE

ROYAL DESCENTS OF 500 IMMIGRANTS

to the American Colonies or the United States

Who Were Themselves Notable
or Left Descendants
Notable in American History

3rd Printing, with a
Bibliographical Supplement, 1993-2001

Gary Boyd Roberts

Baltimore, 2002

GENEALOGICAL PUBLISHING Co., Inc.

1. Ethelred II the Unready, King of England, d. 1016 = (1) Alfflaed
2. Elgiva of England = Uchtred, Earl of Northumberland
3. Edith of Northumberland = Maldred, lord of Carlisle and Allendale
4. Gospatrick I, Earl of Northumberland and Dunbar = ----, sister of Edmund
5. Gospatrick II, 2nd Earl of Dunbar = Sybil Morel
6. Juliana of Dunbar = Ralph de Merlay
7. Roger de Merlay = Alice de Stuteville
8. Agnes de Merlay = Richard Gobion
9. Hugh Gobion = Matilda ----
10. Joan Gobion = John de Morteyn
11. Sir John de Morteyn = Joan de Rothwell
12. Lucy de Morteyn = Sir John Giffard
13. Sir Thomas Giffard = Elizabeth de Missenden
14. Roger Giffard = Isabel Stretle
15. Thomas Giffard = Eleanor Vaux
16. John Giffard = Agnes Winslow
17. Roger Giffard = Mary Nanseglos
18. Nicholas Giffard = Agnes Master
19. Margaret Giffard = Hugh Sargent
20. Roger Sargent = Ellen Makerness
21. **Rev. William Sargent** of Mass. = (1) Hannah ----; (2) Mary ----; (3) Sarah ----.

17. Thomas Giffard (brother of Roger) = Joan Langston
18. Amy Giffard = Richard Samwell
19. Susanna Samwell = Peter Edwards
20. Edward Edwards = Ursula Coles
21. Margaret Edwards = Henry Freeman

The Royal Descents of 500 Immigrants

1. Richard II the Unready, King of England, d. 1016 = (1) Alfreda

2. Sigurd of England = Lichfield, Earl of Northumberland

3. Edith of Northumberland = Mildred, lord of Carlisle and Allendale

4. Gospatrick I, Earl of Northumberland and Dunbar = ----, sister of Edmund

5. Gospatrick II, 2nd Earl of Dunbar = Sybil Morel

6. Juliana of Dunbar = Ralph de Merle

7. Roger de Merle = Alice de Stuteville

8. Agnes de Merle = Robert Gordon

9. Hugh Gordon = Matilda ----

10. Jane Gordon = John de Morvyn

11. Sir John de Morvyn = Joan de Rokewell

12. Cecy de Morvyn = Sir John Cotford

13. Sir Thomas Cotford = Elizabeth de Mistendon

14. Roger Cotford = Isabel Gerald

15. Thomas Cotford = Eleanor Vaux

16. John Cotford = Agnes Wisdom

17. Roger Cotford = Mary Neenyfox

18. Nicholas Cotford = Agnes Mayer

19. Margaret Cotford = Hugh Sargent

20. Roger Sargent = Ellen Mascrosse

21. Jane Mullen Sargent of Mass. = (1) Hannah ----; (2) Mary ----; (3) Sarah ----

17. Thomas Cotford (brother of Roger) = Joan Langston

18. Amy Cotford = Richard Sanswell

19. Eleanor Sanswell = Peter Edwards

20. Richard Edwards = Ursula Coles

21. Margaret Sanwards = Henry Freeman

22. **Alice Freeman** of Mass. and (presumably) Conn. = (1) John **Thompson**; (2) Robert **Parke**. Alice and both her husbands (Dorothy Thompson, her daughter by 1, married Thomas Parke, son of Robert Parke and Martha Chaplin, his 1st wife) are ancestors of H.R.H. The Princess of Wales and her sons, H.R.H. Prince William and H.R.H. Prince Henry of Wales. See p. 469 of this volume, G.B. Roberts and W.A. Reitwiesner, *American Ancestors and Cousins of The Princess of Wales* (1984), pp. 21-32, 143-44, and *TG* 4(1983):176-82, 184-86.
23. Mary Thompson = Joseph Wise
24. Sarah Wise = Stephen Williams
25. Joseph Williams = Abigail Davis — 25. Stephen Williams, Jr. = Mary Capen
26. Joseph Williams, Jr. = Martha Howell — 26. Mary Williams = Benjamin May
27. Joseph Williams (III) = 27. Susanna May
28. Benjamin Williams = Sarah Copeland Morton
29. Susan May Williams = **Jerome Napoleon Bonaparte**, a native of Camberwell, Surrey, England, later a resident of Baltimore, son of Jerome Bonaparte, King of Westphalia (1807-1813), Prince of Montfort, sometime of Baltimore, d. 1860 (youngest brother of Napoleon I, Emperor of the French) and his first wife, Elizabeth Patterson of Baltimore. The younger son of Susan and Jerome was Charles Joseph Bonaparte (1851-1921), U.S. Attorney General and Secretary of the Navy (under Theodore Roosevelt), civil service reformer, who was of Napoleonic imperial descent through his father but of earlier royal ancestry only as outlined above.

Sources: *AR7*, lines 41-43, 34, 29A and sources cited therein, esp. *NEHGR* 74(1920):231-37, 267-83, 75(1921):57-63, 129-42, 79(1925): 358-78 (reprinted in *E01*:1:595-638 and *EO* 2:2:18-38), plus *Moriarty* (Sargent); *MCS4*, line 63, *TAG* 13(1936-37):1-8, 14(1937-38):145-46, 29(1953):215-18, *Blackman*, pp. 55-134, 138-58 (an ancestor table

of Mrs. Parke for 32 generations, with an extensive bibliography), *Hawes, Freeman and James,* and *NEHGR* 141(1987):105. For the line from Mrs. Parke to the Bonapartes see *TAG* 56(1980):80-82, F.L. Weis, "Robert Williams of Roxbury, Massachusetts, and some of His Descendants" (typescript, 1945), pp. 21-23, 52-54, 127-39, 320-21, Christopher Johnston, ed., *Society of Colonial Wars in the State of Maryland* (1905), p. 125 (pedigree of John Savage Williams), and G.N. Mackenzie, *Colonial Families of the United States of America* (rep. 1966), vols. 1(1907), pp. 598-603 (Williams), 5(1915), pp. 68-71 (Bonaparte).

D.D. Symmonds
P.O. Box 26
Bellaire, TX 77401

SEARCH FOR THE PASSENGERS OF THE

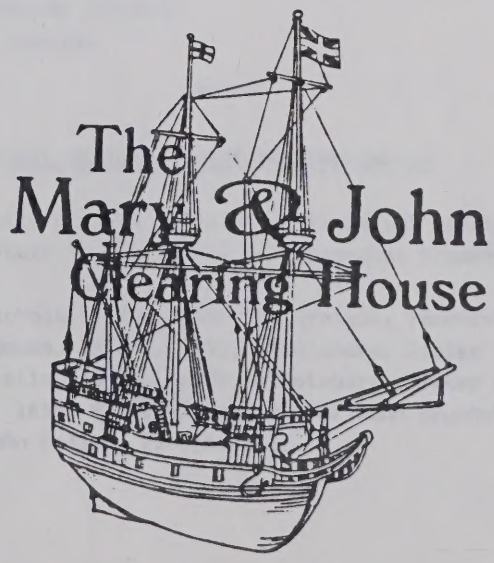
MARY & JOHN

1630

Volume 3

Updated Ancestries

First Printing



BURTON W. SPEAR
5602 305th Street
Toledo, Ohio 43611

Copyright 1987 - B.W. Spear

SEARCH FOR THE PASSENGERS OF THE

MARY & JOHN 1630

Volume 3

Updated Ancestries

First Printing

BURTON M. SPEAR
5402 Joseph Street
Toledo, Ohio 43611

Copyright 1987 - B.M. Spear

ANCESTRY OF JOHN GALLOP

I. JOHN GALLOP- He came out of the North in 1465.

II. JOHN GALLOP- He married Joan Collins of Snails Croft, Dorset. He lived in North Bowood & Temple, Dorset and died in 1533.

III. THOMAS GALLOP- He married Agneta Watkins, dau. of Humphrey Watkins of Holw_____, Dorset. He lived in North Bowood, Dorset and died, 8 Apr. 1610.

Children of Thomas Gallop & Agneta Watkins

1. Egwdins Gollop. He went to Rome and became a priest. No children.
2. Humphrey Gollop. No children.
3. John Gollop- See below.
4. Thomas Gollop- He m. Frances Pawlett of Melp____, Dorset. He was the heir of North Bowood and died in 1622. One son, Thomas Jr.
5. George Gollop- He m. _____ and lived in Southampton. One son, Humphrey Gollop, who supposedly had no children. Could this be the Humphrey Gallop of the "Mary & John"-1630?
6. Richard Gollop- He m. (Mary ?) Davey OF Saunford, Devon. They had children.

IV. JOHN GOLLOP- He m. Mary Crabbe, 1590

V. JOHN GALLOP- Born about 1591, possibly Mosterne, Dorset. He m. Christobel Brushett, 1614. Dorset parish records give many double entries on this family, some in Mosterne and some in Bridport, indicating he first lived in Mostern and later in Bridport.

Children of John Gallop & Christobel Brushett (Dorset parish records)

1. John Gallop- b. 1615, Mostern, Dorset. Prob. d.y.
2. Samuel Gallop- b. 1616, Mostern, Dorset. Prob. d.y.
3. Nathaniel Gallop- b. 1617, Mosterne, Dorset. Prob. d.y.
4. Joan Gallop- b. 1618, Mostern, Dorset. m. Thomas Joy.
5. Capt. John Gallop Jr.- bpt. Jan. 1620, St. Mary's Church, Bridport, Dorset, also, bpt. 25 Jan. 1620, Mosterne, Dorset. m, Hannah Lake.
6. William Gallop- b. 1622, Mostern, Dorset, also, bpt. 4 Aug. 1622, Bridport, Dorset. Prob. d.y.
7. Francis Gallop- bpt. 27 June 1625, Bridport, Dorset. d. there 18 Nov. 1625.
8. Samuel Gallop- bpt. 16 Aug. 1629, Mosterne, Dorset also, bpt. 16 Aug. 1629, Bridport. m. Mary Philips.
9. Nathaniel Gallop- bpt. 16 Aug. 1629, Bridport, Dorset. m. Margaret Evely.

References: Gallop Family in the U.S., by John D. Gallop, 1893.
TAG 36:108 (English records)
Dorset parish records.

*****

POSSIBLE PARENTS OF CHRISTOBEL BRUSHETT, WIFE OF JOHN GALLOP

There are only five Brushett, Brusket entries in the Dorset parish records prior to 1709, and they all appear to pertain to the family of Christobel Bruskett:

EDMUND BRUSHET- m. Emma Nichols, 7 Aug. 1588, Powerstock. Parents of Christobel?
Alice Brusket- m. Ralfe Addams, 15 Oct. 1589, Abbotsbury. Sister of Edmund?
Joan Brushet- m. Henry Thistle, 18 Oct. 1607, Abbotsbury. Sister of Christobel?
John Brushet- bpt. 13 Mar. 1615, Piddlehinton, son of John Brushet. John another brother?
Christobel Brushett- m. John Gallop, 19 Jan. 1617.

*****

Mayflower Fams. in Progress
'Edward Fuller'

Children (LOTHROP) b. Barnstable:

i JOHN[5] b. 25 Aug. 1709; living 1756(father's will seems to suggest children); n.f.r.
ii HANNAH b. 6 July 1712; n.f.r.

References: MD 6:238-9; 32:151; 33:117. NEHGR 3:273. FULLER GEN 3:15. Barnstable Co. PR 9:232(Barnabas Lothrop). Old cemetery on Rte 6A about 1/2 mile from center of Barnstable (tombstones of Barnabas and Bethiah Lothrop).

*A supposed third marriage of Barnabas to Thankful Gorham is the marriage of his son Barnabas. The will of Barnabas Sr. shows that Hannah was the widow of the elder Barnabas.

30 JOHN[4] FULLER (John[3], Matthew[2], Edward[1]) b. Barnstable Oct. 1689; d. there 20 or 24 July 1732 in 43rd yr. Called Lt. John Fuller.

He m. Barnstable 16 June 1710 THANKFUL GORHAM, b. Barnstable 15 Feb. 1690/1; d. after 1732 (mentioned in husband's estate); dau. of John and Mary (Otis) Gorham, a descendant of Pilgrim John Howland. The will of John Gorham of Barnstable dated 8 Nov. 1716, mentions wife (unnamed) and daughter Thankful (no last name). The probate on 7 Jan. 1716/7, names the widow Mary Gorham. The will of widow Mary Gorham of Barnstable, widow relict of John Gorham Esq. dated 7 Nov. 1727, proved 20 April 1733, names dau. Thankful Fuller.

The will of John Fuller of Barnstable, not dated but sworn 27 July 1732, approved 28 March 1733, names wife Thankful, sons John and Nathaniel, and daughters Bethia, Mary, Hannah and Thankful and brother-in-law John Gorham. Receipts were signed as follows: 17 Nov. 1737 by Seth Lothrop and wife Mary, "once Mary Fuller," for money received from brother John Fuller; 4 April 1740 by Joseph Bursley Jr. and wife Bethiah, late Bethiah Fuller; and 24 July 1771 by Hannah Smith for receipt of full legacy from brother Nathaniel Fuller.

Children (FULLER) b. Barnstable:

i HANNAH[5] b. 1 April 1711; m. MATTHIAS SMITH (see #69)
137 ii JOHN b. 3 Aug. 1712
138 iii MARY (twin) b. 1 Sept. 1715
139 iv BETHIA (twin) b. 1 Sept. 1715
140 v NATHANIEL b. 10 Dec. 1716
141 vi THANKFUL b. 19 Sept. 1718

References: MD 4:225-6; 5:179; 12:135; 34:20. BARNSTABLE FAMS 1:382-4, 420-4. NEHGR 3:85-7. FULLER GEN 3:15, 18. Gorham MSS. (1931) 1:90. Barnstable Co. PR 3:389-91(John Gorham); 5:30, 339, 340; 12:533 (John Fuller); 5:110-1(Mary Gorham). Tombstone inscription John Fuller (WHERE?-does it say 20 or 24 July ae 42?). NYGBR 32:321; 36:34.

"Lieut John Fuller d. 24 July 1732 in 43d year of his age. He resided at Scorton Neck" (No Ref!)

31 RELIANCE[4] FULLER (John[3], Matthew[2], Edward[1]) b. Barnstable 8 Sept. 1691.

Wm. 1st v. 1 pg 77-78 Gorham

ROBERT DANIEL to N.C. from Barbadoes 1679 d. after 1717
m. Ann (Colleton)
Landgrave 1691; Deputy Governor 1716-1717; Colonel 1702
Ref: South Carolina Under Proprietary Government 1670-1719
by McCrady pp. 182, 381, 538, 718, 720
Wheeler's History of North Carolina Vol. I p. 34

TIMOTHY CLARE d. 1724 m. 1st Mary Bundy June 7, 1685
Burgess for N.C. 1680, 1703, 1708, 1709
Ref: N.C. Historical Register Jan. 1903 p. 60; April 1901 p. 223;
April 1900 p. 304; July 1900 p. 454

GABRIEL NEWBY d. 1735 m. Rebecca Pierce
Burgess, N.C. 1680-1703; Lord Deputy 1709
Ref: N.C. Historical Register Jan. 1903 p. 60; April 1900 p. 304;
April 1901 p. 223

MAUREEN DUVALL 1st b. 1630 d. 1694 m. 2d Susanna
Commissioner for Maryland 1683
Ref: Colonial Families of America by MacKenzie Vol. I p. 146

JEREMIAH SYMONS d. 1713 m. Rebecca ----- who d. before 1713
Burgess, N.C. 1680-1703
Ref: N.C. Historical Register Jan. 1903 p. 60; April 1901 p. 222

WILLIAM BUNDY, SR. d. March 27, 1692
m. 1st Elizabeth -----, who d. April 4, 1676
Justice of the Court, N.C. 1690
Ref: N.C. Historical Register April 1900 1-p. 436-7

CAPT. JAMES AVERY 1st b. 1620 d. 1700 m. 1643 Joanna Greenslade
Captain in Indian Wars; Member of General Court 1658-1680
Ref: Groton Avery Clan Vol. I

JOHN CAMPBELL b. 1705 d. 1788
m. 1st Mary Elizabeth Hill, dau of Benjamin
and Sarah(Lathum)Hill
Speaker of N.C. House 1754-1757;
Ref: Morre's History of N.C. Vol. I pp. 68, 156
Wheeler's History of N.C. Vol. I p. 64

JOHN COLLETON
Lord Proprietor of N.C. 1663
Ref: Early Narratives of Carolina by Sally p. 33
Moore's History of N.C. Vol. I p. 15

JOHN HARDY
Justice of the Peace July 19, 1718
Ref: N.C. Historical Register April 1903 p. 282

WILLIS WILSON of Norfolk County, Va. Will dated April 28, 1758
Will proved 1760
Burgess for Norfolk Co., Va. 1720-1722, 1748, 1750
Ref:

CAPTAIN JOHN HANEY (1624 England-1697 Northumberland Co., Va.)
1657-1658 Burgess
1680 Captain, Northumberland Co. Militia

Ref: Colonial Virginia Register by Stanard pp. 73,74
Crozier's Virginia Colonial Militia p. 104

RICE HOOE I (1599-1655) of Virginia
1632/33 Burgess for Shirley Hundred
1644, 1645, 1646-Burgess for Charles City Co.

Ref: Hening I:202, 289, 299, 322
Stanard's Colonial Virginia Register p.58

DR. THOMAS GERARD (c1605-1673) of St. Mary's Co., Md. and Westmoreland Co., Va.
Burgess for St. Mary's County, Maryland
Member of Provincial Council for same

Ref: Archives of Maryland I:29; III:138

CAPTAIN JOHN GORHAM (1621-1675/6) of Swansea, Mass.
Captain of Militia - Yarmouth, Mass.

Ref: Records of Yarmouth, Mass.
Snow-Estes Ancestry by Nora E. Snow I:383ff

CAPTAIN BENJAMIN WARD (1717 Chesterfield Co., Va.-1788 Warren Co., N.C.)
1763-Captain in Colonial Militia
1766-69, 1771, 1773, 1774-Member of Assembly

Ref: Colonial Records of North Carolina
VII:307, 585, 629; VIII:145, 303
IX:391, 836; XXII:368-369
North Carolina Manual, 1913 p. 350

LIEUT. JONATHAN DELANO (1647-1720)

1689-commissioned Lieutenant
1689-Deputy to General Court

Ref: Bayliss' History of New Plymouth IV:93, 100
Plymouth Colonial Records IV:223

CAPTAIN ISAAC JOHNSON (d. 1675)
1667-Captain of Artillery Co.
before 1653-Ensign of "Rocksberry" Military Co.
1653- elected Captain
1671- Representative

Ref: Soldiers in King Phillip's War p. 159

LIEUTENANT PETER KOLB
1760-Lieutenant in Cherokee War, South Carolina

Ref: South Carolina Colonial Soldiers and Patriots
by Andrea p. 20

WILLIAM PYNCHON (1590-1662)
Patentee and Assistant in Charter of Mass. Bay Co.1629
1629-36, 1642-51 Governor's Assistant
Treasurer 1632-34; Governor's Magistrate of
Connecticut 1637-38

Ref: Longmeadow Families p. 361; New England
Register 37:361; Record of Pynchon Families
in England and America p. 5; History of
Enfield, Conn. by F. O. Allen I:39

PIETER CLARSSEN WYCKOFF (Jan. 6, 1625-June 30, 1694)
Schepen of Flatlands, L.I., NY 1655, 1662, 1663

Ref: The Wyckoff Family in America pp. 6, 7

COLONEL JOHN PAGE (1627 England-Jan. 23, 1692 York Co., Va.)
1655-57 Burgess from York Co.
1681 Colonel York Co Militia

Ref: Encyclopedia of Virginia Biography by Tyler
I:136
William & Mary Quarterly, First Series I:84

HENRY FREEMAN (1669 England-Oct. 10, 1763 Woodbridge, NJ)
1722-1736 Judge, Middlesex Co. Court of Common
Pleas and Quarter Sessions
1739 Judge of Pleas and Justice of the Quorum

Ref: Monnette's First Settlers of Ye Plantations
of Piscataway and Woodbridge Olde East New
Jersey pp. 543, 776
History of Passaic Valley p. 305

WILLIAM WOOD (1582 England-1671 Concord, Mass.)
Representative to General Court

Ref: Records of the Colony of Mass. Bay I:165

FRANCIS GRAY (1620 England-June 7, 1667 Westmoreland Co., Va.)
1637-1643 Burgess, St. George's Hundred, Maryland

Ref: Archives of Maryland I:2, 29, 88, etc. ; IV:51
William & Mary Quarterly, First Series XII:267

WILLIAM WHITE (d. 2/21/1621 Mass.)
Eleventh Signer of the "Mayflower Compact"

Ref: Families of the Pilgrims pp. 13

ROBERT PARKE (1580 Preston, England-2/4/1664/5 Mystic, Conn.) /Conn.
1641, 1642 Deputy to General Court from Weathersfield
1652 " " " " " New London,Conn.

Ref: Public Records of Connecticut I:73, 231
Genealogy of the Parke Families of Conn.
by Frank S. Parks p. 27

15 51

James Gorham
b in 1550 in Benefield, Northampton, England
d in 1576 in Benefield, Northampton, England
Parent: John Gorham
Spouse: Agnes Bernington
Child: Ralph Gorham m Margaret Stephenson

John Gorham
b abt 1492 in Benefield, Northampton, England
Parents: unknown
Spouse: unknown
Child: John Gorham

John Gorham
b abt 1518 in Benefield, Northampton, England
Parents: John Gorham
Spouse: unknown
Child: James Gorham m Agnes Bernington

Captain John Gorham AFN 8L9W-D7
b 28 Jan 1620 in Benefield, Northamptonshire, England, England
d 05 Feb 1675 in Swansea, Bristol, Mass
Parents: Ralph Gorham & Margaret Stephenson
Spouse: Desire Howland m 06 Nov 1644 in Plymouth, Mass
Child: Mercy Gorham m George Denison
Other Children: Shubael, Joseph, John, Elizabeth, James, Temperance, Desire, Jabez, Lydia, Hannah
Notes
23

Mercy Gorham 7th great grand mother AFN 8M51-BX
b 20 Jan 1657/1658 in Barnstable, Barnstable, Mass
d 24 Sep 1725 in Stonington, Conn, aged approx 66
Parents: Captain John Gorham & Desire Howland
Spouse: George Denison
Child: Joseph Denison m Prudence Minor
Other Children: Desire, George. Edward, Mercy, Thankful, Elizabeth, Samuel

D1

Ralph Gorham
b in 1575 in Benefield, Northamptonshire, England
d 05 Apr 1642
Parents: James Gorham & Agnes Bernington
Spouse: Margaret Stephenson
Child: Captain John Gorham m Desire Howland

Harald Gormsson "The Blue Tooth" (Harald Blatand)
King of Denmark 935 - 985
b abt 910, Blauzahn, Germany
d 01 Nov 0987, Jomsborg
buried Hellig Trefoldigheds, Roskilde, Denmark
Parents: Gorm Knudsson & Thyri Danebod Klacksdottir
Spouse 2: Gyrid Olafsdottir
Child: Sveyn I Forkbeard Haraldsson m Sigrid Storrada
Child: Thyra Haraldsdatter m Styrbjorn Olafsson
50 52 113 115 122

Heytir Gorrsson
b abt 425 in Raumsdal, Norway
Parents: Gorr Thorrasson
Spouse: unknown
Child: Svidri Heytsson

Gospatric, 1st Earl of Dunbar
b abt 1040
d abt 1074
Parents: *Maldred* & *Ealdgyth*
Spouse: *Sister of Edmund*
Child: *Alethelreda*
Notes
15 107

Gottfried
b abt 820, Friesland, Germany
Parents: unknown

[X]

Ralph Gorham
b in 1575 in Bonefield, Northamptonshire, England
d 05 Apr 1642
Parents: James Gorham & Agnes Bermington
Spouse: Margaret Stephenson
Child: Captain John Gorham m Desire Howland

Harald Gormsson "The Blue Tooth" (Harald Blatand)
King of Denmark 935 - 985
b abt 910, Blanzahn, Germany
d 01 Nov 0987, Jomsborg
buried Helling Trefoldighedes, Roskilde, Denmark
Parents: Gorm Knudsson & Thyri Danebod Klaksdottir
Spouse 2: Gyrid Olafsdottir
Child: Svegn I Forkbeard Haraldsson m Sigrid Storrada
Child: Thyra Haraldsdatter m Sigtrygg Olafsson
50 52 113 115 122

Heyjtir Gorrsson
b abt 425 in Ramsedal, Norway
Parents: Gaur Thorrsson
Spouse: unknown
Child: Svadi Heyjsson

Gospatric, 1st Earl of Dunbar
b abt 1040
d abt 1074
Parents: Maldred & Ealdgyth
Spouse: Sister of Edmund
Child: Aldred/Arda
Notes
15 107

Gottfried
b abt 820, Friesland, Germany
Parents: unknown

English Ancestry of Seven Mayflower Passengers: Tilley, Sampson and Cooper

BY ROBERT LEIGH WARD

The list of passengers on the *Mayflower* given by Governor Bradford in *Of Plimoth Plantation* includes the following:

> Edward Tilley and Ann his wife, and two children that were their cousins, Henry Sampson and Humility Cooper
> John Tilley and his wife, and Elizabeth their daughter

In his further account of the passengers entitled "Increasings and Decreasings," apparently written early in 1651, he states:

> Edward Tilley and his wife both died soon after their arrival, and the girl Humility, their cousin, was sent for into England and died there. But the youth Henry Sampson is still living and is married and hath seven children.
> John Tilley and his wife both died a little after they came ashore. And their daughter Elizabeth married with John Howland and hath issue as is before noted.

Other authors have attempted to establish the English home of this seven-member family group. In the *New York Genealogical and Biographical Record* 35:213, 291, it was claimed that John[1] and Edward[1] Tilley were sons of Lawrence and Bridget Tilley of Shipton, co. Salop, but this identification was rejected by Col. Charles E. Banks in *The English Ancestry and Homes of the Pilgrim Fathers*, pp. 86-88. Banks himself found a marriage of a John Tilley and Elizabeth Comyngs, 2 Feb. 1605/6 in the parish of St. Andrew Undershaft, London, which he said *may* be the marriage of the *Mayflower* passengers. Others have accepted this as proof, but Francis R. Stoddard, in *The Truth About the Pilgrims*, p. 153, states with laudable caution that John[1] Tilley of the *Mayflower* "was apparently the one who was married to Elizabeth Comyngs."

Recently information has come to light which shows conclusively that this is also incorrect, and that this family group originated in the parish of Henlow, co. Bedford. Descent from the Wheeler family of Bedfordshire led me to examine F. G. Emmison's 44-volume series, *Bedfordshire Parish Registers*, which include more than ninety parishes. While reading the register of Henlow in vol. 26 I found the marriage of Edward Tillie and Agnes Cooper, on 20 June 1614. This rang a strong bell, in view of Banks's assertion that Humility[1] Cooper was related to Edward[1] Tilley's wife Ann. Further investigation revealed the information below and firmly established that these were the *Mayflower* passengers.

Let us consider the family names in question in four groups: Tilley and others, Hurst and others, Cooper and others, and Sampson and others. The Henlow parish register begins in 1559 and the Bishop's Transcripts in 1602.

I. Tilley and others

Henlow Parish Register and Bishop's Transcripts

Baptisms

TILLEY:

1574	Dec. 19	John, s. Robert Tillye
1574	May 8	Rose, d. Robert Tillye
1576[/7]	Jan 26	George, s. Robert Tillye
1579[/80]	Mar 6	Agnes, d. Robert Tillye
1582[/3]	Jan 26	Elizabeth, d. Robert Tillye
1585	Sep 1	William, s. Robert Tyllye, yeoman
1588	May 27	Edmond, s. Robert Tilly
1590[/1]	Feb 28	Alice, d. Robert Tillie
1597	Oct 23	Rose, d. John Tilly
1599	Aug 26	John, s. John Tyllye, husbandman
1601[/2]	Feb 28	Rose, d. John Tyllye, husbandman
1604	Nov 25	Robert, s. John & Joan Tylly
1607	Aug 30	Elizabeth, d. John & Joan Tilly
1614	Oct 20	Ann, d. William & Elizabeth Tilly
1616	Nov 17	Elizabeth, d. William Tilly
1619	Dec 5	Edward, s. William & Elizabeth Tilly
1622	Apr 3	Elizabeth, d. William & Elizabeth Tilly

WARD
1571 Dec 2 John, s. William Warde, tailor
1576 May 3 Michael, s. William Warde
1578 June 15 Agnes, d. William Warde

YOUNG
1580 Nov 20 John, s. Thomas Younge
1584 Sep 6 Robert, s. same

SHEFFIELD
1574 Jul 12 John, s. William Sheffielde
1576 Aug 24 William, s. William Sheffeild
1578 Dec 30 Agnes, d. same
1578[/9] Jan 17 Agnes, d. same [dupe?]

HUCKLE
1560[/1] Mar 23 Frances, [d.] Richard
1565 Aug 26 William, s. same
1570[/1] Jan 19 Thomas, s. same
1574 Apr 11 Joan, d. same

AUSTIN alias KENT
1587[/8] Feb 11 Richard, s. William Kent alias Austin
1609 Jun 11 Elizabeth, d. Richard & Elizabeth Austin
1611 Jun 2 Ann, d. Richard & Elizabeth Auson
1613 Aug 22 Agnes, d. Richard & Elizabeth Ason

Marriages

TILLEY
1596 Sep 20 John Tyly & Joan Rogers
1599 Jun 24 John Goods & Rose Tillie
1608 Dec 15 Richard Austine, widower & Elizabeth Tylly, both of Henlow
1612 Nov 11 William Tillie & Elizabeth Peppitt
1614 Jun 20 Edward Tillie & Agnes Cooper
1635 Nov 12 Robert Goare & Elizabeth Tilley

YOUNG
1588 Nov 11 Thomas Younge, Jun. & Joan Petchett
1623 Jul 12 Thomas Young & Agnes Fentiman widow

AUSTIN alias KENT
1651 Jun 30 Richard Fordam & Elizabeth Asten

Burials

TILLEY
1578[/9] Jan 21 William Tyllye, husbandman
1582 Jun 7 Agnes Tyllye, widow, an old woman
1597 Jul 29 Alice, d. Robert Tillie
1614 Mar 27 Elizabeth Tillie, widow
1624[/5] Jan 18 William Tilly

YOUNG
1585 May 5 Mary, w. Thomas Younge, "a vertuous woman was she, & dyed a good death"
1622 May 23 Joan, w. Thomas Young
1628 Apr 26 Thomas Young
1632 Apr 13 Ann Yong, widow

WARD
1574[/5] Jan 11 John, s. William Warde
1578[/9] Feb 6 William Ward, tailor "vir honestus"
1596 Sep 25 Agnes, d. William Warde, tailor

HUCKLE
1590 May 11 Richard Huckle, an old man

AUSTIN alias KENT
1624[/5] Feb 20 Widow Aston

GORE
1630 Sep 17 Ann, w. Robert Gore
1639 Jun 14 Robert Goare

PROBATE RECORDS, ARCHDEACONRY COURT OF BEDFORD

1. Will of Henry Tilly, Archdeaconry of Bedford 2:163: In the name of god amen. The yere of o^{r} lord ye [m]cccccxx the first day of the moneth of Septeber, I Henry Tilly of Henlow in the com. of Bed. in the dioc. of Lincoln hole of mynd and remembrance make my testament in this man^{r}. First I bequeth my sowle to almyghty god o^{r} lady and all the company of hevyn my bodie to be buryyd in the church yard of Henlow. Item I bequeth my best good for my mortuary after the custome of the towne. Item I bequeth to the high aulter of Henlow ii busshellys barley. Also I bequeth to the bellys in the sayd church ii busshellys barley. Item I bequeth to the gild prest of o^{r} lady in the said church of Henlow i part f[ ]e to syng specially for me and my frends and generally for all the bretherne and sustunance of the same gild xxviii s. iiii d. if thir be none b[r]otherhed prest then an other honest prest to have the sayd part f[ ]e. Item I bequeth to the children of Thomas Tilly my Sonne ech of them the out see of a cow of x annas. Item I bequeth my place to Johan my wiff terme of her liff after the decease of her I bequeth it to Willm Tilly my sonne if they both consent to selle the sayd place I will that Thomas Tilly my sonne by it byfore any other payying asmoch as a nother man will. If William my sonne decease wthout Issue byfore the sayd place be sold then I will it to be sold and have a prest to pray for me and my frends whill the money lasteth. The desedu of my goods my detts payd and all thyng done I bequeth them to Johan my wiff and Willm Tilly my sonne whome I make and order myy executors. Also I ordayn Thomas Tilly my sonne supervisor. provyn at Henlow the day and yere aforesayd. Witnes hereof John Underwood, Willm March, Ser Albert, Bisshopp Wothen. [Proved 4 Dec. 1520 by William Tilly, executor.]

2. Will of Thomas Tylle, Archdeaconry of Bedford 13:29 f.: In the name of god amen, the yere of o^{r} lord god 1556 & the xxi^{ti} day of august. I Thomas Tylle of Henlowe in the county of Bedf. being of hole mynd and memory p[rai]se be god mke this my last will and testament in man^{r} and foame followinge. First I bequeth my sowle to almighty god o^{r} Lord & saint marye and all the holly company of heaven and my bodye to be buried in the parish church yard of henlow beforesaid. It. I bequeth to o^{r} mothers church of Lincoln of Lincoln [sic] iiii d. It. to the high ault^{r} of henlowe iiii d. for tythes forgotten iiii d. It. I gyve and bequeth to agnes my daugh^{r} ii bishels of barlye & I give to every child that ye said agnes hath els half a bushell of barlye. It. I gyve and bequeth unto Margaret my wyfe the howse that I dwell in wth all Lands medowes and pastures and pfects thernto in any wyse appertayning and belonging aft^{r} any man^{r} and sort as I had the same t ye making hereofe during her naturall lÿfe & aft^{r} her I will the said howse wth thap-ptnces therto appertanynge remaine unto will^{m} Tyle my sone and to ye heyres of ye said Willm for ev^{r}. It. I will the said m'geret shall occupie the said land according to certeyn covenants made in writings betwixt me & the said Willm as yet unsealed. It. the rest of my goods moveabell my debts paid & the legacies conteyned in this my last will performed I give and bequeth unto M^{r}geret mt wyfe during her naturall lyfe & aft^{d} I will the said goods remain to Willm my sone the wch M^{r}geret & Willm I order and make my faithfull executors for the true performing of this my last will & testament & Jhon Sayres supervisor. Thes being wytnes desired by ye testator James torn^{r} vicar there, Jhon Deds, wth others. [Proved 6 Oct. 1556.]

3. Will of Willyam Tylle, Archdeaconry of Bedford, 19:86 f.: In the name of god Amen: The firste of January A^{o} dm̄ 1578: I Willyam Tylle of Henlowe in the countie of Beddforde husbandman, sicke of bodie but whole of minde, thanckes be unto god, doe ordaine and make this my laste will and testament, in manner & fourme followinge: Firste I committ my soule to allmightie god, and my bodie to be buried in the church yarde of Henlowe aforesaide: Imprimis I give to Robert Tille my sonne, twoe bullockes, & to John his sonne, one bullocke: Item I give unto Willyam Warde, my sonne in lawe, twoe bullockes, one yearelinge, & an other twoe yeares oulde: Item I give unto Willyam Sheffeilde my sonne in lawe, a cowe bullocke & a bullchime. Item I will that Willyam Sheffeilde shall have his bargaine, in my lande from that time he beganne untill three yeares be expired: Item I give unto every one of Robert Tylles children, twoe sheepe a peese & to him selfe fower sheepe: Item I give unto Agnes Warde two sheepe: Item I give unto Willyam Sheffeildes children, twoe sheepe a peece, that is to saie John Willyam and Agnes: Item I give unto Robert Tille my sonne six quarters of malte, and to his three children a quarter a peece: Item I give unto Agnes Warde a quarter of malte: Item I give unto Willyam Sheffeilde iii l vi s. viii d. of money, that he oweth me if god take me out of this worlde att this present time. Item I give unto Willyam Sheffeilde, one quarter of malte: I give unto Mary my daughter, one quarter of malte, allsoe Agnes my wife must have of Willyam Sheffeilde, my sonne in lawe every yeare, as longe as he houldes my lande, five acres of barley and five acres of pease, every yeare & my wife to finde seede to sowe it with all: Item I give unto Richard Huckle, a quarter of barley, and to every one of his children, a bushel of pease. Item I give unto John Waller & to Margaret Waller twoe bushells of barley a peece. Item I give unto Agnes my wife all my howseholde: Item I give to the repaire of Collington haven ii d. Item I give to Agnes my wife tenn quarters of barley: Item I give to Robert Tille my sonne fower quarters of barley. Item I give unto Willyam Warde a quarter of barley: Item I give unto Willyam Sheffeikde twoe quarters of barley: I Item I give unto Robert Tille my sonne, six bushels of pease, & halfe a quarter of bullymunge. Item I give to Willyam Sheffeilde a quarter of bullimunge: Item I give unto Robert Tille my sonne one hogge: Item I give unto Willyam Sheffeilde one hogge: Item to Willyam Warde one hogge and Agnes my wife to have twoe hogges and a sowe: Item I give unto Mary Farr one sheepe: Item I give into Willyam Huckle a sheepe and I will that all theise portions shall be answered ymmediatly after my deathe: Item I give unto Agnes my wife fower quarters of malte: the reste of my goodes moveables & unmoveables unbequeathed I give unto Agnes my wife, & Robert my sonne, whome I make my sole executors of this my last will & testamente written in the presence of Thomas Underwood, Willyam Elborne, Thomas Younge, Charles Browne. [Proved 28 Jan. 1578.]

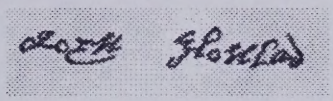
4. Will of Agnes Tille, Archdeaconry of Bedford 20:80 f.: In the name of god Amen: The firste daie of June in the yeare of our lorde god 1582: I Agnes Tylle of Henlowe, in the countie of Beddforde widowe being sicke in bodie, butt of good & perfecte remembrance, thancke be given to god, doe ordaine & make this my testament and laste will, in manner followinge: First & principally I bequeathe my soule, into the handes of allmightie god my maker and redeemer, and my bodie, to be buried in the churcheyarde of Henlowe aforesaide: Item I give to Tho: Younge my sonne in lawe, one cowe, one hogge, the greatest kettle, the newe coverlett, that I laste boughte, one pillowe, with the pillowe beare, one paire of sheetes, & a peticoate, the greatest cheste save one, the greatest posenett, & one sheepe and a lambe: Item I give to

nes Warde, the daughter of Willyam Warde, a coffer paineted with redd, a little
nde table a pillowe with the pillowe beare, & one quarter of barley: Item I give to
ichard Huckle my sonne in lawe and my daughter Elizabeth his wife, one frocke, the
ungest cowe, that I laste boughte, one mattrice and the coverlett of Darimpe, w^ch
monly lyeth on my bedd, my cupboarde & cupboard cloathe, one ewe, one paire of
eetes, and a boultinge tubbe, the brewing kettle and the least posenett, the benche
arde, one sheete & a platter, twoe bushells of barley and ii s. of currant money of
glande: Item I give to Willyam Sheffeilde my sonne in lawe and Alice his wife the
ungest cowe beinge blacke, my featherbedd, and coverlett, of cleane woolle of
pistry worke, one boulster twoe round pannes, one peticoate, one paire of sheetes
e greatest cheste, the morter and the saltinge troffe. Item I give to John Harwood
e sheete one bushell of barley my working daie peticoate, and my fustian waisecoate
d one smocke: Item I give to Robert Sam, my late servant, the ould coverlett, that
eth to lye on my bedd. Item I give to Willyam Poulter of Hitchme x s, of currant
ney of Englande: Item I give to Robert Porye of Henlowe one good sheepe: Item I
ve to my sonne Robert Tille & John Tille his sonne vi s. viii d. the peece: Item
give to George Tille, Rose Tille and Agnes Tille, Robert Tilles children, the elldest
my black kyne, to be soulde, & to be equally divided betweene them, and the next
ife of the saide cowe when god shall send it. I will it to be given to Mary Farre,
sonne Robert Tilles wifes daughter: Item I give to the churche of Henlowe afore-
ide xii d. and to Collington haven ii d. Item I give more to Richard Huckle my
ide sonne in lawe xx s. of currant money of Englande, and one acre of my pease, &
e acre of my barley if the same be sowed in the feildes att the daye of my decease
else to have his parte in so muche as shall be sowen accordinge to the rate of one
rte, in three partes in all the saide pease & barley, wch to my parte belongethe.
m the rest of my pease & Barley and the debtes to me owinge, as all other my
odes & cattells hearein unbequeathed, I give them to Thomas Younge & Willyam Shef-
lde my saide sonnes in lawe, equally to be devided betweene them, whome allsoe
e same Thomas Younge & Willyam Sheffeilde I make my executors to this my testament
laste will, they to see my debtes paide, theise my legacies fullfilled, & my fune-
ll expence dischardged: Item I ordaine for supervisors heareof John Rushe yeoman,
trustie freinde, for whose paines thearein to be taken, I give vi s. viii d. Item
will is that theise my aforenamed giftes, legacies & bequestes to be paide & per-
rmed ymmediatly after my decease except the money wch hearein I have bequeathed,
will it to be given within nine monethes after my decease. Witnesses Antony Coxe,
: Farre, Anne Britton, Robt Pory. [Proved 13 July 1582.]

5. Will of Robert Tilley, Archdeaconry of Bedford 30:73 f.: In the name of god
n: I Robert Tilley of Henlowe in the countie of Bedd: yeoman sicke in bodie but
le and of good and perfect remembrance, thankes be given to god therefore, doe
s 31th daie of December A^o 1612 renounce and revoake all former willes by me
rebefore made, and doe nowe make and ordaine, this my laste will and testament in
mer and forme followinge that is to saie: First I bequeathe my soule to allmightie
my maker, and to Jesus Christe his sonne my reedemer, by whose deathe and passion
ope to be saved and my bodie to be buried att the discretion of my executrix:
ondlie I give and bequeathe unto Elizabeth nowe my wife, for and duringe her nat-
ll life, my free house whearein I dwell, with the backe side, ortchards, and garden.
h the appurtenances theareunto belonginge with a little stripe or platte of grounde,
areon sometimes did stande a barne, wch Willyam Tilley purchased of one Richard
kle as by a deede thereof made betweene them appeareth and froam and after her
the, I will and bequeathe the saide freehouse, with the ortcharde, garden, and
other the premisses aforesaide, withe the appurtenances to my sonne John Tilleye;
have and to holde to him and his heires for ever, with and uppon this Condition
ertheless viz.: that he my saide sonne John shall within six monethes next after
decease of me the saide Robert, and Elizabeth nowe my wife, paie unto my sonne
rd Tilley his brother, his executors or assignes, the some of thirtie poundes of
full englishe money: and if my saide sonne John shall make defaulte of payment
he saide thirtie poundes and nott paie the some unto my sonne Edward Tilley his
cutors or assignes, att or before the time aforesaide, then my will and minde
and I doe hearebie give and bequeathe the saide freehouse and other the premisses
resaide with the appurtenances unto my said sonne Edwarde, and his heires for ever:
I doe moreover give and bequeath to my saide sonne Edwarde, the some of fortie
nine poundes of lawfull englishe money wch is to be paide unto me by my saide
e John att such daies and place as by the bondes thereof appeareth togeather
the saide bondes of obligations themselves nowe remaynine, in my own custodie,
wch my will is, my executrix shall presentlie deliver unto him my saide sonne
rde, after my deathe and suffer him to see the same in her name, if defaulte of
ent be made of the saide money att the tyme specified in the saide bondes or
gations: allsoe I give unto my saide sonne Edwarde, the [ ]lyned beddsteede

TAG-V 52

John Howland



BORN: About 1599*, Fenstanton, Huntingdon, England, son of Henry and Margaret (---) Howland
DIED: 23 or 24 February 1672/3, Rocky Nook, Kingston, MA. (the Plymouth Colony Court Records say he died on 23 February, the Plymouth Church Records say he died 24 February).
MARRIED: Elizabeth Tilley, daughter of John and Joan (Hurst)(Rogers) Tilley of the *Mayflower*, about 1624.

---

* The traditional date that has been ascribed to John Howland's birth is "about 1592", and this has never really been questioned. However, a birth about 1599 is clearly a better estimate for the following reasons:

- John Howland is called a "manservant" in William Bradford's passenger list. Servants were contracted out until the age of 25. Thus, Howland must have been under 25 in 1620, meaning he had to have been born *after* 1595. Since Howland signed the Mayflower Compact, he must have been born sometime *before* 1600 to have been legally old enough to sign.
- John Howland's wife was born in 1607, and it is most unlikely that he, at the age of 32, married a 17 year old girl as his first wife. Most men married about age 25, and since his marriage occurred about 1624, this would place his likely birth at 1599.
- John Howland's last child was born in 1649. If the 1592 date were accepted, he would have fathered a child at the age of 57, a most unlikely circumstance.
- William Bradford writes in that John Howland was a "lusty young man" in 1620. It is unlikely that Bradford would call a 28-year old a "young man". The only other person Bradford called a "young man" in 1620 was John Alden, who was born in 1599.

John Howland

BORN: About 1599*, Fenstanton, Huntingdon, England, son of Henry and Margaret (—) Howland
DIED: 23 or 24 February 1672/3, Rocky Nook, Kingston, MA, (the Plymouth Colony Court Records say he died on 23 February, the Plymouth Church Records say he died 24 February)
MARRIED: Elizabeth Tilley, daughter of John and Joan (Hurst) Rogers Tilley of the Mayflower, about 1624

---

* The traditional date that has been ascribed to John Howland's birth is "about 1592", and this has never really been questioned. However, a birth about 1599 is clearly a better estimate for the following reasons:

- John Howland is called a "manservant" in William Bradford's passenger list. Servants were contracted out until the age of 25. Thus, Howland must have been under 25 in 1620, meaning he had to have been born after 1595. Since Howland signed the Mayflower Compact, he must have been sometime before 1600 to have been legally old enough to sign.
- John Howland's wife was born in 1607, and it is most unlikely that he, at the age of 32, married a 17 year old girl as his first wife. Men men married about age 25, and since the marriage occurred about 1624, this would place his likely birth at 1599.
- John Howland's last child was born in 1649. If the 1592 date were accepted, he would have fathered a child at the age of 57, a most unlikely circumstance.
- William Bradford writes in that John Howland was a "lusty young man" in 1620. It is unlikely that Bradford would call a 28-year old a "young man". The only other person Bradford called a "young man" in 1620 was John Alden, who was born in 1599.

CHILDREN:

NAME	BIRTH	DEATH	MARRIAGE
Desire	c1625, Plymouth	13 October 1683, Barnstable, MA	John Gorham, c1643
John	24 April 1627, Plymouth	after 1699	Mary Lee, 26 October 1651, Plymouth
Hope	30 August 1629, Plymouth	8 January 1683/4, Barnstable	John Chipman, c1647
Elizabeth	c1631, possibly in Maine	1691, Oyster Bay, NY	(1). Ephraim Hicks, 13 September 1649, Plymouth (2). John Dickinson, 10 July 1651, Plymouth
Lydia	c1633, possibly in Maine	aft. 11 January 1710/11	James Brown, c1654
Hannah	c1637, possibly in Maine	unknown	Jonathan Bosworth, probably on 6 July 1661
Joseph	c1640, Kingston, MA	January 1703/4, Plymouth	Elizabeth Southworth, 7 December 1664, Plymouth
Jabez	c1644, Kingston, MA	between 1708 and 1712	Bethiah Thacher, c1668
Ruth	c1646, Kingston, MA	between 1672 and 16 October 1679	Thomas Cushman, 17 November 1664, Plymouth
Isaac	15 November 1649, Kingston, MA	9 March 1723/4, Middleboro, MA	Elizabeth Vaughan, c1676, probably at Marshfield, MA

ANCESTRAL SUMMARY:

The ancestry of John Howland is discussed in *John Howland of the Mayflower through Desire Howland for Five Generations*", Vol. 1, by Elizabeth Pearson White, available from the Mayflower Web Page bookstore. John Howland is

CHILDREN:

NAME	BIRTH	DEATH	MARRIAGE
Desire	c1625, Plymouth	15 October 1683, Barnstable, MA	John Gorham, c1643
John	24 April 1627, Plymouth	after 1699	Mary Lee, 26 October 1651, Plymouth
Hope	30 August 1629, Plymouth	8 January 1683/4, Barnstable	John Chipman, c1647
Elizabeth	c1631, possibly in Maine	1691, Oyster Bay, NY	(1). Ephraim Hicks, 13 September 1649, Plymouth (2). John Dickinson, 10 July 1651, Plymouth
Lydia	c1633, possibly in Maine	aft. 11 January 1710/11	James Brown, c1654
Hannah	c1637, possibly in Maine	unknown	Jonathan Bosworth, probably on 6 July 1661
Joseph	c1640, Kingston, MA	January 1703/4, Plymouth	Elizabeth Southworth, 7 December 1664, Plymouth
Jabez	c1644, Kingston, MA	between 1708 and 1712	Bethiah Thacher, c1668
Ruth	c1646, Kingston, MA	between 1672 and 16 October 1679	Thomas Cushman, 17 November 1664, Plymouth
Isaac	13 November 1649, Kingston, MA	9 March 1723/4, Middleboro, MA	Elizabeth Vaughan, c1676, probably at Marshfield, MA

ANCESTRAL SUMMARY:

The ancestry of John Howland is discussed in *John Howland of the Mayflower through Desire Howland for Five Generations*, Vol. 1, by Elizabeth Pearson White, available from the Mayflower Web Page bookstore. John Howland is

the son of Henry and Margaret Howland of Fenstanton, Huntingdon, England. Henry died on 17 May 1635 in Fenstanton, and Margaret was buried on 31 July 1629. Besides son John, who came on the *Mayflower*, they also had Humphrey, Arthur, Henry, George, and Margaret. Henry came to Plymouth sometime before 1633, and Arthur came sometime before 1640. For information on Arthur Howland, see the *National Genealogical Society Quarterly* 71:84+, and for information on Henry Howland see *NGSQ* 75:105-116, 216-225.

John Howland is an ancestor to President George Bush, and to First Lady Edith (Carrow) Roosevelt (Mrs. Theodore Roosevelt). Presidents Richard Nixon and Gerald Ford are descendants of John Howland's brother Henry. Winston Churchill is descended from John Howland's brother Arthur.

Will of John Howland
Will of Elizabeth (Tilley) Howland

BIOGRAPHICAL SUMMARY:

John Howland came on the *Mayflower* as a servant to John Carver. He is best remembered for having fallen off the *Mayflower* during a mighty storm, as recorded by Bradford:

In sundry of these storms the winds were so fierce and the seas so high, as they could not bear a knot of sail, but were forced to hull for divers days together. And in one of them, as they thus lay at hull in a mighty storm, a lusty young man called John Howland, coming upon some occasion above the gratings was, with a seele of the ship, thrown into the sea; but it pleased God that he caught hold of the topsail halyards which hung overboard and ran out at length. Yet he held his hold (though he was sundry fathoms under water) till he was hauled up by the same rope to the brim of the water, and then with boat hook and other means got into the ship again and his life saved. And though he was something ill with it, yet he lived many years after and became a profitable member both in church and commonwealth.

John Howland's wife was Elizabeth Tilley, the daughter of John Tilley and Joan (Hurst) Rogers (all were *Mayflower* passengers). Elizabeth (Tilley)

the son of Henry and Margaret Howland of Fenstanton, Huntingdon, England. Henry died on 17 May 1635 in Fenstanton, and Margaret was buried on 31 July 1629. Besides son John, who came on the *Mayflower*, they also had Humphrey, Arthur, Henry, George, and Margaret. Henry came to Plymouth sometime before 1633, and Arthur came sometime before 1640. For information on Arthur Howland, see the *National Genealogical Society Quarterly* 71:84+, and for information on Henry Howland see *NGSQ* 73:105-116, 216-223.

John Howland is an ancestor to President George Bush, and to First Lady Edith (Carow) Roosevelt (Mrs. Theodore Roosevelt). Presidents Richard Nixon and Gerald Ford are descendants of John Howland's brother Henry. Winston Churchill is descended from John Howland's brother Arthur.

Will of John Howland
Will of Elizabeth (Tilley) Howland

BIOGRAPHICAL SUMMARY:

John Howland came on the *Mayflower* as a servant to John Carver. He is best remembered for having fallen off the *Mayflower* during a mighty storm, as recorded by Bradford:

> In sundry of these storms the winds were so fierce and the seas so high, as they could not bear a knot of sail, but were forced to hull for divers days together. And in one of them, as they thus lay at hull in a mighty storm, a lusty young man called John Howland, coming upon some occasion above the gratings, was, with a sele of the ship, thrown into the sea; but it pleased God that he caught hold of the topsail halyards which hung overboard and ran out at length. Yet he held his hold (though he was sundry fathoms under water) till he was hauled up by the same rope to the brim of the water, and then with boat hook and other means got into the ship again and his life saved. And though he was sometimes ill withal, yet he lived many years after and became a profitable member both in church and commonwealth.

John Howland's wife was Elizabeth Tilley, the daughter of John Tilley and Joan (Hurst) Rogers (all were *Mayflower* passengers). Elizabeth (Tilley)

Howland died on 21 December 1687, in Swansea, Massachusetts.

SOURCES:

Elizabeth Pearson White, *John Howland of the Mayflower through Desire Howland for Five Generations*, vol. 1 (Camden: Picton Press, 1990).

Robert Charles Anderson, *The Great Migration Begins* 2:1020-1024 (Boston: New England Historical and Genealogical Society, 1995).

Eugene Aubrey Stratton, *Plymouth Colony, Its History and Its People, 1620-1691* (Ancestor Publishers: Salt Lake City, 1986).

William Bradford, *Of Plymouth Plantation*, ed. Samuel Morison (New York: Random House, 1952).

Gary Boyd Roberts, "The *Mayflower* Descents of President George Herbert Walker Bush, First Lady Barbara Pierce Bush, and Vice President James Danforth Quayle," *Mayflower Descendant*, 41:1-8.

Gary Boyd Roberts, *Ancestors of American Presidents* (Carl Boyer, 3d: Santa Clarita, 1995).

Mayflower Web Pages. Caleb Johnson © 1998

Howland died on 21 December 1687, in Swansea, Massachusetts.

SOURCES:

Elizabeth Pearson White, John Howland of the Mayflower through Maine Howlands for Fine Generations, vol. 1 (Camden: Picton Press, 1990).

Robert Charles Anderson, The Great Migration Begins 2:1020-1024 (Boston: New England Historical and Genealogical Society, 1995).

Eugene Aubrey Stratton, Plymouth Colony: Its History and its People, 1620-1691 (Ancestor Publishers: Salt Lake City, 1986).

William Bradford, Of Plymouth Plantation, ed. Samuel Morison (New York: Random House, 1952).

Gary Boyd Roberts, "The Mayflower Descents of President George Herbert Walker Bush, First Lady Barbara Pierce Bush, and Vice President James Danforth Quayle," Mayflower Descendant, 41:1-8.

Gary Boyd Roberts, Ancestors of American Presidents (Gail Boyer, Ed: Santa Clarita, 1995).

Mayflower Web Pages. Caleb Johnson © 1999

Correct Lineage — Barbara York — July 1/82

Line 42.

23. Gospatric II (41–23), d. Aug. 23, 1138, 2nd Earl of Dunbar, Baron of Beanley; m. Sybil Morel. (*SP* III 246–249).

24. Juliana of Dunbar, m. Ralph de Merlay, d. 1160, Lord of Morpeth, son of William de Merlay. (*SP* III 249).

25. Roger de Merlay, d. 1188; m. Alice de Stuteville, dau. of Roger de Stuteville of Burton Agnes, d. 1202, Sheriff of Northumberland, 1169–1183. (*N.E. Reg.* 79: 372–378).

26. Agnes de Merlay, m. Richard Gobion, d. Gascony, before Dec. 29, 1230, son of Richard de Gobion and Beatrice de Lucelles. (*N.E. Reg.* 79: 359–364).

27. Hugh Gobion, succeeded his father, 1230, d. 1275 (Inq. p. m.); m. Matilda. (*N.E. Reg.* 79: 363–364).

28. Joan Gobion, m. John de Morteyn, d. 1296, of Tilsworth and Marston, Co. Bedford, son of John de Morteyn, d. ca. 1284, and Constance de Merston, d. ca. 1293. (*N.E. Reg.* 79: 365–369).

29. Sir John de Morteyn, d. 1346; m. Joan de Rothwell, dau. of Richard de Rothwell. (*Genealogist,* N.S., vol. 38, pp. 194–203).

30. Lucy de Morteyn, living Mar. 8, 1361 (sister of Edmund de Morteyn, D.C.L., canon of York and parson of Merston); m. Sir John Giffard, of Twyford, Knt., b. 1301, d. Jan. 25, 1368/9, son of Sir John Giffard le Boef, of Twyford, Knt., and Alexandra de Gardinis. (*N.E. Reg.* 75: 57–63; 79: 368; 81: 156–178).

31. Sir Thomas Giffard, of Twyford, Knt., b. ca. 1345, d. Sept. 25, 1394; m. 1361, Elizabeth de Missenden, d. ca. 1367. (*N.E. Reg.* 75: 132–133).

32. Roger Giffard, of Twyford, Esq., b. ca. 1367, d. Apr. 14, 1409; m. ca. 1399, Elizabeth, d. before 1407. (*N.E. Reg.* 75: 133).

33. Katharine Giffard, b. ca. 1399; m. Sir Thomas Billing, Knt., Lord Chief Justice of England, d. 1481, son of John Billing of Rowell and Rushenden, Co. Northampton. (*N.E. Reg.* 75: 133).

34. Nicholas Billing, d. 1512; m. Agnes Gilbert; lived at Middleton Malzor, Co. Northampton.

35. John Billing, d. 1526.

36. William Billing, d. 1557; m. Joan.

37. Roger Billing, moved to Baltonborough, near Glastonbury, Co. Somerset, d. 1596; m. Katherine.

38. Richard Billing, the elder, b. ca. 1560; m. Elizabeth Strong; sett. at "Deane's," Taunton, England. Children: (1) *Richard Billing* (supposed father of Richard Billings of Hartford, Conn., and Hatfield, Mass.); (2) *Roger Billing,* father of Capt. *Roger Billings* of Dorchester, Mass.; (3) *Ebenezer Billing;* (4) *William Billing,* father of *William Billings* of Lancaster, Mass., and Stonington, Conn. (*N.E. Reg.* 75:

Line 42.

23. COSPATRIC II (11–23), d. Aug. 23, 1138, 2nd Earl of Dunbar, Baron of Bamburgh; m. Sybil Morel. (GP III 240–249).

24. JORDANA or DERDRIA, m. Ralph de Merley, d. 1166, 1st of Merley, son of William de Merley. (GP III 249).

25. ROBERT de MERLEY, d. 1188; m. Alice de Stutteville, dau. of Roger de Stutteville or Estouteville, d. 1202, Sheriff of Northumberland, 1189–1193. (N.E. Reg. 79: 272–279).

26. ADAM de MERLEY, m. Richard Cobham, d. Gascony, before Jan. 24, 1230, son of Richard de Cobham and Beatrice de Lucelles. (N.E. Reg. 79: 359–364).

27. HUGH COBHAM, succeeded his father, 1230, d. 1275 (Jan. 8 m.); m. Matilda. (N.E. Reg. 79: 363–364).

28. JOHN COBHAM, m. John de Montfort, d. 1299, of Tewkesbury and Minster, Co. Bedford, son of John de Montfort, d. ca. 1234, and Joan, dau. de Merton, d. ca. 1231. (N.E. Reg. 79: 365–369).

29. SIR JOHN DE MONTFORT, d. 1346; m. Joan de Rodwell, dau. of Richard de Rodwell. (Genealogist, N.S., vol. 35, pp. 191–202).

30. LUCY DE MONTFORT, living Mar. 8, 1361 (niece of Edmund de Montfort, D.C.L., canon of York and parson of Merston); m. Sir John Cobham of Twyford, Kent, b. 1301, d. Jan. 25, 1362/3, son of Sir John Cobham le Jeune, of Twyford, Kent, and Alexandra de Cailleau. (N.E. Reg. 75: 52–62, 79: 368, 81: 156–178).

31. SIR THOMAS COBHAM, of Twyford, Kent, b. ca. 1344, d. Sept. 23, 1394; m. 1361, Elizabeth de Mauleverer, d. ca. 1397. (N.E. Reg. 75: 132–137).

32. JOHN COBHAM, of Twyford, Esq., b. ca. 1370, d. Apr. 14, 1409; m. ca. 1392, Elizabeth, d. before 1402. (N.E. Reg. 75: 137).

33. KATHARINE COBHAM, b. ca. 1399; m. Sir Thomas Billing, Kn., Lord Chief Justice of England, d. 1481, son of John Billing of Horwell and Sinderby, Co. Northampton. (N.E. Reg. 75: 137).

34. NICHOLAS BILLING, d. 1512; m. Agnes Gilliver; lived at Middleton, Co. Northampton.

35. JOHN BILLING, d. 1526.

36. WILLIAM BILLING, d. 1572; m. Joan.

37. ROGER BILLING, moved to Bishopsborough, near Glastonbury, Co. Somerset, d. 1596; m. Katherine.

38. RICHARD BILLING, the elder, b. ca. 1560; m. Elizabeth Stone; lived at "Deane's," Taunton, England. Children: (1) RICHARD BILLING (supposed father of RICHARD BILLINGS of Hartford, Conn., and Hatfield, Mass.); (2) ROGER BILLING, father of Capt. ROGER BILLINGS of Dorchester, Mass.; (3) ELIZABETH BILLING; (4) WILLIAM BILLING, father of WILLIAM BILLINGS of Lancaster, Mass., and Stonington, Conn. (N.E. Reg. 75:

59; 81: 156–178; Col. Fielding H. Garrison: *Life of John Shaw Billings;* Dr. Frank Billings: *Genealogy of Billings*).

Line 43.

32. Roger Giffard (42–32), of Twyford, Esq.; m. (3) ca. 1407, Isabel Stretle.

33. Thomas Giffard, of Twyford, 1408–1469; m. Eleanor Vaux.

34. John Gifford, Esq., of Twyford, 1431–1506; m. Agnes Winslow.

35. Roger Gifford, Esq., of Middle Claydon, Buckinghamshire, 1463–1543; m. Mary Nanseglos.

36. Nicholas Gifford, of St. James, Co. Northampton, 1506–1546; m. Agnes Master.

37. Margaret Gifford, m. Hugh Sargent of Courteenhall, Co. Northampton, 1530–1596.

38. Roger Sargent, 1560–1649, Mayor of Northampton; m. Ellen Makerness.

39. The Reverend William Sargent, bapt. Northampton, June 20, 1602, d. Barnstable, Mass., Dec. 16, 1682; deacon and lay preacher at Malden, Mass. (F. L. Weis: *Colonial Clergy of N.E.*, 182. Generations 32–39: *N.E. Reg.* 75: 133–143).

Line 44.

15. Alfred the Great (1–15), King of England; m. 868, Ealhswith.

16. Alfthryth, d. 929; m. Baldwin II (162–17), d. 918, Count of Flanders. (*ASC;* Ethelwerd: *Chronicle,* 1–2; William of Malmsbury, 121; *L'Art de Verifier Les Dates;* etc.) All descendants of lines *162* to *169* belong to the posterity of King Alfred the Great.

SECTION VII: DESCENDANTS OF THE EMPEROR FREDERICK BARBAROSSA

Line 45.

16. Edward I (1–16), Saxon King of England; m. (2) Alfflaed.

17. Eadgifu (Edith or Eaddyth), d. 948; m. (1) Charles the Simple (148–17), King of France, d. 922; m. (2) 930, Otto the Great (147–19), b. 912, d. May 7, 973, Emperor of Germany.

18. Luitgarde (dau. of Otto and Edith), d. 953; m. 947, Conrad the Wise (192–20), d. 955, Duke of Lorraine.

19. Otto, Duke of Carinthia, d. 1004; m. Judith, prob. dau. of Henry, Count of Verdun.

20. Henry, Count of Spires, d. 997; m. Adelaide, dau. of Gerard of Lower Alsace. (Bruno of Carinthia, d. Feb. 18, 999, who became Pope Gregory V, 996–999, was his brother). (*CCN* 495).

21. Conrad II, the Salic, d. Utrecht, June 4, 1039, King of Germany,

Line 42.

23. Gospatric II (41–23), d. Aug. 23, 1138, 2nd Earl of Dunbar, Baron of Beanley; m. Sybil Morel. (*SP* III 246–249).

24. Juliana of Dunbar, m. Ralph de Merlay, d. 1160, Lord of Morpeth, son of William de Merlay. (*SP* III 249).

25. Roger de Merlay, d. 1188; m. Alice de Stuteville, dau. of Roger de Stuteville of Burton Agnes, d. 1202, Sheriff of Northumberland, 1169–1183. (*N.E. Reg.* 79: 372–378).

26. Agnes de Merlay, m. Richard Gobion, d. Gascony, before Dec. 29, 1230, son of Richard de Gobion and Beatrice de Lucelles. (*N.E. Reg.* 79: 359–364).

27. Hugh Gobion, succeeded his father, 1230, d. 1275 (Inq. p. m.); m. Matilda. (*N.E. Reg.* 79: 363–364).

28. Joan Gobion, m. John de Morteyn, d. 1296, of Tilsworth and Marston, Co. Bedford, son of John de Morteyn, d. ca. 1284, and Constance de Merston, d. ca. 1293. (*N.E. Reg.* 79: 365–369).

29. Sir John de Morteyn, d. 1346; m. Joan de Rothwell, dau. of Richard de Rothwell. (*Genealogist,* N.S., vol. 38, pp. 194–203).

30. Lucy de Morteyn, living Mar. 8, 1361 (sister of Edmund de Morteyn, D.C.L., canon of York and parson of Merston); m. Sir John Giffard, of Twyford, Knt., b. 1301, d. Jan. 25, 1368/9, son of Sir John Giffard le Boef, of Twyford, Knt., and Alexandra de Gardinis. (*N.E. Reg.* 75: 57–63; 79: 368; 81: 156–178).

31. Sir Thomas Giffard, of Twyford, Knt., b. ca. 1345, d. Sept. 25, 1394; m. 1361, Elizabeth de Missenden, d. ca. 1367. (*N.E. Reg.* 75: 132–133).

32. Roger Giffard, of Twyford, Esq., b. ca. 1367, d. Apr. 14, 1409; m. ca. 1399, Elizabeth, d. before 1407. (*N.E. Reg.* 75: 133).

33. Katharine Giffard, b. ca. 1399; m. Sir Thomas Billing, Knt., Lord Chief Justice of England, d. 1481, son of John Billing of Rowell and Rushenden, Co. Northampton. (*N.E. Reg.* 75: 133).

34. Nicholas Billing, d. 1512; m. Agnes Gilbert; lived at Middleton Malzor, Co. Northampton.

35. John Billing, d. 1526.

36. William Billing, d. 1557; m. Joan.

37. Roger Billing, moved to Baltonborough, near Glastonbury, Co. Somerset, d. 1596; m. Katherine.

38. Richard Billing, the elder, b. ca. 1560; m. Elizabeth Strong; sett. at "Deane's," Taunton, England. Children: (1) *Richard Billing* (supposed father of Richard Billings of Hartford, Conn., and Hatfield, Mass.); (2) *Roger Billing,* father of Capt. *Roger Billings* of Dorchester, Mass.; (3) *Ebenezer Billing;* (4) *William Billing,* father of *William Billings* of Lancaster, Mass., and Stonington, Conn. (*N.E. Reg.* 75:

929.1
W

59; 81: 156–178; Col. Fielding H. Garrison: *Life of John Shaw Billings;* Dr. Frank Billings: *Genealogy of Billings*).

Line 43.

32. ROGER GIFFARD (42–32), of Twyford, Esq.; m. (3) ca. 1407, Isabel Stretle.

33. THOMAS GIFFARD, of Twyford, 1408–1469; m. Eleanor Vaux.

34. JOHN GIFFORD, Esq., of Twyford, 1431–1506; m. Agnes Winslow.

35. ROGER GIFFORD, Esq., of Middle Claydon, Buckinghamshire, 1463–1543; m. Mary Nanseglos.

36. NICHOLAS GIFFORD, of St. James, Co. Northampton, 1506–1546; m. Agnes Master.

37. MARGARET GIFFORD, m. Hugh Sargent of Courteenhall, Co. Northampton, 1530–1596.

38. ROGER SARGENT, 1560–1649, Mayor of Northampton; m. Ellen Makerness.

39. THE REVEREND WILLIAM SARGENT, bapt. Northampton, June 20, 1602, d. Barnstable, Mass., Dec. 16, 1682; deacon and lay preacher at Malden, Mass. (F. L. Weis: *Colonial Clergy of N.E.*, 182. Generations 32–39: *N.E. Reg.* 75: 133–143).

Line 44.

15. ALFRED THE GREAT (1–15), King of England; m. 868, Ealhswith.

16. ALFTHRYTH, d. 929; m. BALDWIN II (162–17), d. 918, Count of Flanders. (*ASC;* Ethelwerd: *Chronicle,* 1–2; William of Malmsbury, 121; *L'Art de Verifier Les Dates;* etc.) All descendants of lines *162* to *169* belong to the posterity of King Alfred the Great.

SECTION VII: DESCENDANTS OF THE EMPEROR FREDERICK BARBAROSSA

Line 45.

16. EDWARD I (1–16), Saxon King of England; m. (2) Alfflaed.

17. EADGIFU (Edith or Eaddyth), d. 948; m. (1) CHARLES THE SIMPLE (148–17), King of France, d. 922; m. (2) 930, OTTO THE GREAT (147–19), b. 912, d. May 7, 973, Emperor of Germany.

18. LUITGARDE (dau. of Otto and Edith), d. 953; m. 947, CONRAD THE WISE (192–20), d. 955, Duke of Lorraine.

19. OTTO, Duke of Carinthia, d. 1004; m. Judith, prob. dau. of Henry, Count of Verdun.

20. HENRY, Count of Spires, d. 997; m. Adelaide, dau. of Gerard of Lower Alsace. (Bruno of Carinthia, d. Feb. 18, 999, who became Pope Gregory V, 996–999, was his brother). (*CCN* 495).

21. CONRAD II, the Salic, d. Utrecht, June 4, 1039, King of Germany,

---

Content-Type: text/plain

NCSCOTS-D Digest Volume 97 : Issue 29

Today's Topics:

#1 Irish church Records ["Adrian Hopkins" <Kee46@classic.ms]
#2 McSwain-Hamrick [J R McKinney <jmckinny@onramp.net>]
#3 COMPUTER VIRUS WARNINGS!!!!! [Mkymse2@aol.com]

X-Message: #1
Date: Thu, 28 Aug 97 12:47:16 UT
From: "Adrian Hopkins" <Kee46@classic.msn.com>
To: ncscots-l@rootsweb.com
Message-Id: <UPMAIL05.199708281535130248@classic.msn.com>
Subject: Irish church Records

From: Tracey <roots@ipa.net>

Subject: Outline of Irish Church Records....

Irish Church Records

I. Background

1541 Henry VIII becomes King of Ireland
1560 Episcopalian Church becomes state Church of Ireland under
Elizabeth I
1605-9 Ulster plantation. Many Scotch Irish Presbyterians into Ulster.
1619 Earliest known Church of Ireland Parish Registers (St. John, Dublin).
1634 Law passed requiring Episcopalian registers to be kept.
mid1600 Quakers, Congregationalists, Baptists start movements.
1674 Oldest known Presbyterian Registers (Antrim, Co. Antrim)
1695 Penal Laws against Catholics
1703 More penal laws. Catholics forbidden to keep registers.
1750s Some urban Catholic registers start. Many Episcopalian registers
begin. Methodist movement gets underway.
1800-1 Ireland became part of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and

Ireland.
1819 Presbyterian records required to be kept.
1829 Emancipation of Catholics. Many Catholic records begin.
1871 Disestablishment of the Church of Ireland.
1876 Law passed requiring Anglican registers be turned into the Public Record Office in Dublin.
1878 Law of 1876 amended allowing those with suitable storage facilities to retain their records.
1922 Separate records repositories set up for Northern Ireland. Public Records Office at Four Courts, Dublin is burned. Many Episcopalian records destroyed.

II. Content

A. Christenings and/or births: name, christening and/or birth place and date, parents' names, including mothers maiden names (Church of Ireland records do not give maiden names), residence and occupation, witnesses or sponsors.
B. Marriages: name of both parties, date and place of marriage, residence of both parties, witnesses.
C. Burials: names, burial place and date, residence and age, parents' names (usually only for infants).

III. Availability

A. Church of Ireland (Episcopalian) About 50 percent of these records are extant today as many were destroyed in 1922. Many Northern Ireland parishes never sent theirs in. Records usually begin about 1750-1800. A fairly complete listing of those registers now extant and their place of deposit will be found in Falley's book.

1. Most records are in local custody. (See "Crockford's Clerical Directory" for addresses.)
2. Some records or transcripts are available at the Public Record Offices, Fourt Courts, Dublin, Eire; and Law Courts Building, May Street, Belfast, Northern Ireland.
3. LDS Genealogical Society has some printed copies.

Ireland.

1819 Presbyterian records required to be kept.

1829 Emancipation of Catholics. Many Catholic records begin.

1871 Disestablishment of the Church of Ireland.

1876 Law passed requiring Anglican registers be turned into the Public Record Office in Dublin.

1878 Law of 1876 amended allowing those with suitable storage facilities to retain their records.

1922 Separate records repositories set up for Northern Ireland. Public Records Office at Four Courts, Dublin is burned. Many ipso-facto records destroyed.

II. Content

A. Christenings and/or births: name, christening and/or birth place and date, parents' names, including mother's maiden name (church of Ireland records do not give maiden names), residence and occupation, witnesses or sponsors.

B. Marriages: name of both parties, date and place of marriage, residence of both parties, witnesses.

C. Burials: names, burial place and date, residence and age, parents' names (usually only for infants).

III. Availability

A. Church of Ireland (Episcopalian) About 50 percent of these records are extant today as many were destroyed in 1922. Many Northern Ireland parishes never sent theirs in. Records usually begin about 1750-1800. A fairly complete listing of those registers now extant and their place of deposit will be found in Falley's book.

1. Most records are in local custody. (See "Crockford's Clerical Directory" for addresses.)

2. Some records or transcripts are available at the Public Record Office, Four Courts, Dublin, Eire and Law Courts Building, May Street, Belfast, Northern Ireland.

3. IGS Genealogical Society has some printed copies.

B. Roman Catholic. Records from about 1750, with most starting about 1830,
are all extant. Many of these records are in Latin.

1. Originals are in local custody. (See any good Catholic directory
for addresses.)

2. Microfilm copies of originals, except those from Dublin
Diocese, are on film at the National Library of Ireland, Kildare Street,
Dublin, Eire. Access to these records is only through the staff at the
Genealogical Office., Inquiries should be addressed to the Chief Herald,
Genealogical Office, Dublin Castle, Dublin, Eire.

3. LDS Genealogical Society is obtaining copies of those records at
the National Libraty.

C. Presbyterian. Records generally start about 1800 and all are extant. A
fairly complete listing will be found in Falley's book.

1. Originals are mostly in local custody with some of the very early
ones at the Presbyterian Historial Society, Church House, Fisherwick Place,
Belfast, Northern Ireland. Addresses of ministers may also be obtained from
the above named organization,.

2. Some microfilm copies are available at the Public Record Office in
Belfast.

3. LDS Genealogical Society has some printed copies.

D. Society of Friends. Records date from c.1670 and are quite good.

1. Records and indexes from Eire are housed at the Friends House
Library, 6 Eustace Street, Dublin. (See "Guide to Irish Quaker Records" by
Olive C. Goodbody.)

2. Records and indexes for Northern Ireland are at the Friends'
Meeting House, Railway Stret, Lisburn.

3. LDS Genealogical Society has many transcript copies of the
original records arranged in alphabetical order.

E. Methodist (Wesleyan). Records exist after 1878. Before that time,
Methodists were mostly recorded in the Church of Ireland or Presbyterian
registers. Methodist records after 1878 are in local custody.

B. Roman Catholic. Records from about 1750, with most starting about 1820,
are all extant. Many of these records are in Latin.
1. Originals are in local custody. (See any good Catholic directory for addresses.)
2. Microfilm copies of originals, except those from Dublin
Diocese, are on file at the National Library of Ireland, Kildare Street,
Dublin, Eire. Access to these records is only through the staff at the
Genealogical Office. Inquiries should be addressed to the Chief Herald,
Genealogical Office, Dublin Castle, Dublin, Eire.
3. LDS Genealogical Society is obtaining copies of these records at
the National Library.
C. Presbyterian. Records generally start about 1800 and all are extant.
fairly complete listing will be found in Kelly's book.
1. Originals are mostly in local custody with some of the very early
ones at the Presbyterian Historical Society, Church House,
Fisherwick Place,
Belfast, Northern Ireland. Addresses of ministers may also be obtained from
the above named organization.
2. Some microfilm copies are available at the Public Record Office in
Belfast.
3. LDS Genealogical Society has some printed copies.
D. Society of Friends. Records date from c.1670 and are quite good.
1. Records and indexes from Eire are housed at the Friends House
Library, 6 Eustace Street, Dublin. (See "Guide to Irish Quaker Records" by
Olive C. Goodbody.)
2. Records and indexes for Northern Ireland are at the Friends'
Meeting House, Railway Street, Lisburn.
3. LDS Genealogical Society has many transcript copies of the
original records arranged in alphabetical order.
E. Methodist (Wesleyan). Records exist after 1878. Before that time,
Methodists were mostly recorded in the Church of Ireland or Presbyterian
registers. Methodist records after 1878 are in local custody.

F. Other Denominations (Baptists, Congregationalists). Many of these groups
came to Ireland about 1640 as soldiers with Cromwell. Records are generally
in local custody.

NOTE: An excellent guide to Irish Church records is Margaret Dickson Falley's
"Irish and Scoth-Irish Ancestral Research".

****
GenTips, GenChat, C a r r i n g t o n, L a n g l e y, I s b e l l,
C a v i t t, M a y f i e l d, R y e, M c C l a i n, R a b u r n, B r o o m
e,
C o b b, N e s b i t t, and D a w s o n Listowner!
****
Don't forget our web site if
you need copies of census records!!!
REGISTER TO WIN A FREE CENSUS LOOKUP!!!
http://biz.ipa.net/genrecord/

X-Message: #6
Date: Wed, 27 Aug 1997 22:55:16 -0700
From: Tracey <roots@ipa.net>
To: (Recipient list suppressed)
Message-Id: <3.0.3.32.19970827225516.006ee720@popb.ipa.net>
Subject: IRISH LAND AND PROBATE RECORDS
Content-Type: text/plain; charset="us-ascii"

IRISH LAND AND PROBATE RECORDS

LAND RECORDS
A. Registry of Deeds

1. It was established for the protection of the purchases of land. It began
recording deeds 25 March 1708 and continues to the present. The Registry is
housed at: Registry of Deeds; Henrietta Street; Dublin Ireland.
2. The records contain deeds of sale, mortgages, transfer leases, conveyances,
and sometimes wills.

7. Other Denominations (Papists, Congregationalists). Many of
these people
came to Ireland about 1640 as soldiers with Cromwell. Records
are generally
in local mystery.

NOTE: An excellent guide to Irish Church records is Margaret
Dickson Tally's
"Irish and Scotch-Irish Ancestral Research".

****

Genealogy, Genealogy, G e n e a l o g y, I r i s h
I r i s h,
C e l t i c, M a y f l o w e r, R y e, M o c l a i n, R e b u r
n, B r o o m
e.

C o b b, N e w b i t t, and D e w e s o n Listowner!
****

If
you need copies of census records!!
Don't forget our web site
REGISTER TO WIN A FREE CENSUS LOOKUP!!!
http:\\bia.ipa.net\genrecord\

X-Mailer: 65
Date: Wed, 27 Aug 1997 22:55:16 -0700
From: Tracey <rootsb@ipa.net>
To: (Recipient list suppressed)
Message-Id:
<3.0.3.32.19970827225516.005ee720@pop3.ipa.net>
Subject: IRISH LAND AND PROBATE RECORDS
Content-Type: text\plain; charset="us-ascii"

IRISH LAND AND PROBATE RECORDS

LAND RECORDS
A. Registry of Deeds

1. It was established for the protection of the purchases of
land. It began
recording deeds 25 March 1708 and continues to the present. The
Registry is
housed at: Registry of Deeds, Henrietta Street, Dublin Ireland.
2. The records contain deeds of sale, mortgages, transfer
leases, conveyances,
and sometimes wills.

3. There are two index series to these records. The Names Index to Grantors (Seller) and the Lands Index. The LDS Genealogical Society has both of these on microfilm.
4. The LDS Genealogical Society also has what is called "Transcript of Memorials of Deeds" on microfilm. These are detailed abstracts of the original documents.

B. Estate Records

1. Most of the land in Ireland was held by large land owners. The records of their estates can be very helpful.
2. These records contain the following typed documents: Rent Rolls, leases, rent ledgers, maps, wage books, land agents, notebooks, etc.
3. A few estate records are available at LDS Genealogical Society. Many at Public Record Offices in Dublin and Belfast. Many are still in local custody.
"Analecta Hibernica" Volumes 15, 20, and 25 (941.5 B2ah) contains a "Survey of Documents in Private Keeping".

C. Griffith's Valuation (1848-68). This was a survey made by the government to determine the amount of tax that each rate should pay to support the upkeep of the poor. Arranged by Poor Law Union it lists the following information: name of lessor, each occupies or tenant, townland or city, parish, holdings and tax. These are all available at LDS Genealogical Society. The National Library of Ireland has prepared a surname index arranged by parish and county.

****

PROBATE RECORDS (from Paul F. Smart)
I. 1536 to 1858 -- Wills were probated in one of two ecclesiastical jurisdictions: Perogative (covers all Ireland) or Diocesan (one for each of the 28 dioceses). Many of these wills were destroyed, but some useful material

3. There are two index series to these records. The Names Index to Grantors (Deeds) and the Lands Index. The LDS Genealogical Society has both of these on microfilm.

4. The LDS Genealogical Society also has what is called "Transcript of Memorials of Deeds" on microfilm. These are detailed abstracts of the original documents.

B. Estate Records

1. Most of the land in Ireland was held by large land owners. The records of their estates can be very helpful.

2. These records contain the following typed documents: Rent Rolls, Leases, rent ledgers, maps, wage books, land agents, notebooks, etc.

3. A few estate records are available at LDS Genealogical Society. Many at Public Record Offices in Dublin and Belfast. Many are still in local custody.

"Analecta Hibernica" Volumes 15, 20, and 23 (941.5 B2Ah) contains a "Survey of Documents in Private Keeping".

C. Griffith's Valuation (1848-68). This was a survey made by the government to determine the amount of tax that each rate should pay to support the upkeep of the poor. Arranged by Poor Law Union it lists the following information: name of lessor, each occupies or tenant, townland or city, parish, holdings and tax. These are all available at LDS Genealogical Society. The National Library of Ireland has prepared a surname index arranged by parish and county.

****

PROBATE RECORDS (from Paul E. Smart)

1. 1538 to 1858 -- Wills were probated in one of two ecclesiastical jurisdictions: Peculiative (covers all Ireland) or Diocesan (one for each of the 28 dioceses). Many of these wills were destroyed, but some useful material

is still extant.

A. Perogative Court of Armagh
1. Original and printed indexes 1536-1858 (LDS-GS)
2. Scattered few original wills, 18th century (LDS-GS)
3. Betham's Abstracts of Wills, pre-1800 (LDS-GS)
4. Betham & Burke's Will Pedigrees, pre-1800 (LDS-GS)

B. Diocesan Courts (Consistory Courts)
1. Original and printed indexes, 1536-1858 (LDS-GS)
2. Some few original wills, late 18th century (LDS-GS)
3. Various types of copies of wills are being collected by the Public Record Office in Dublin. They have a card index to these copies and have a large collection of substitutes for the missing wills. If a will is found in a diocesan index, an inquiry should be sent to the Public Record Office, Front Courts, Dublin, Eire.

II. 1858 onwards-these wills are probated by civil courts. There were twelve of these courts. These courts turned in copies of their wills to the Public Record Office; and, thus, most of them were destroyed up to about 1904. In many cases, however, the district registries kept copies and these exist today.

There is a general index to wills and administrations proved in the "Principal Probate Registry" and in the "Several District Registries," 1858-1920 at the LDS Genealogical Society. Most of the original wills before 1904 were destroyed, especially for the Principal Registry in Dublin. Copies exist for the eleven District Registries, 1858 to about 1890 at the LDS Genealogical Society. In cases where it appears no wills exist, inquiries should be made to the Public Record OFfice in Dublin as in the case of the Diocesan Courts above.

Adrianne
Researching: Hunsucker, Griffith, Kirby, Whitlatch, Kennedy, Vandeford, Hopkins, Plummer, Golden, Nuckolls,

is still extant.

A. Ferogative Court of Armagh:
1. Original and printed indexes 1536-1858 (IDS-GS)
2. Scattered few original wills, 18th century (IDS-GS)
3. Betham's Abstracts of Wills, pre-1800 (IDS-GS)
4. Betham & Burke's Will Pedigrees, pre-1800 (IDS-GS)

B. Diocesan Courts (Consistory Courts)
1. Original and printed indexes, 1536-1858 (IDS-GS)
2. Some few original wills, late 18th century (IDS-GS)
3. Various types of copies of wills are being collected by the Public Record
Office in Dublin. They have a card index to these copies and have a large
collection of substitutes for the missing wills. If a will is found in a
diocesan index, an inquiry should be sent to the Public Record Office, Front
Courts, Dublin, Eire.

II. 1858 converts these wills are probated by civil courts. There were twelve
of these courts. These courts turned in copies of their wills to the Public
Record Office; and, thus, most of them were destroyed up to about 1904. In
many cases, however, the district registries kept copies and these exist
today.

There is a general index to wills and administrations proved in the "Principal
Probate Registry" and in the "Several District Registries," 1858-1920 at the
IDS Genealogical Society. Most of the original wills before 1904 were
destroyed, especially for the Principal Registry in Dublin. Copies exist for
the eleven District Registries, 1858 to about 1890 at the IDS Genealogical
Society. In cases where it appears no wills exist, inquiries should be made
to the Public Record Office in Dublin as in the case of the Diocesan Courts
above.

Surnames
Researching: Hunsucker, Griffith, Kirby, Whitlatch,
Kennedy, Vandafore, Hopkins, Plummer, Golden, Mockolla,

Warbington, King, Cushman, Sasser and Hadaway, as my main lines.

http://members.tripod.com/~ahopkins/index.html

Genealogist HAVE no other hobbies!!!! <G>

HOPKINS LIST OWNER @rootsweb
KIRBY-KERBY LIST OWNER@rootsweb

X-Message: #2
Date: Wed, 27 Aug 1997 13:50:01 -0500
From: J R McKinney <jmckinny@onramp.net>
To: NCSCOTS-L@rootsweb.com
Message-ID: <340476D9.51DD@onramp.net>
Subject: McSwain-Hamrick
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=us-ascii
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

Donna Chapman wrote asking about Findley McSwain possibly related to
David McSwain of the Isle of Wright.

In the Aug 97 BGSPTC (Tyron Co) Miles Philbeck present a very well
documented Ancestry Of David McSwain. He and most of his siblings
were born in Pa. The first he came to NC was Richmont Co., NC where
his last son was born.

He had other data in Pa for Neil McSwain 1733, Dennis McSwine 1734,
Neal MackSwine 1734 & 35, Charles McSwain 1735 & 36, & David McSwain
1740.

He estimated David's birth between 1720-1735. He also stated that
there was no relationship between David McSwain and the descendants
of Patrick Hamrick of Prince William Co., Va. Several of David McSwain
Sr's children married Hamrick's who were descendants of a Scotch-Irish
or English Hamrick.

I am writing this to suggest you look more toward Pa for the ancestry

Washington, King, Guinman, Ramer and Redway, as my main lines.

http://members.tripod.com/~shopkins/index.html

Genealogist EVER no other hobbies!!! <G>

HOPKINS LIST OWNER Grootaws
FIRST-KERRY LIST OWNERGrootaws

X-Message: #2
Date: Wed, 27 Aug 1997 13:30:01 -0800
From: J R McKinney <jmckinney@onramp.net>
To: MCSCOTT-L@rootsweb.com
Message-ID: <34017BD9.3182@onramp.net>
Subject: McSwain-Hamrick
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=us-ascii
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

Donna Chapman wrote asking about Findley McSwain possibly related to
David McSwain of the Isle of Wright.

In the Aug 97 POSTC (Tyron Co) Miles Philbeck present a very well
documented Ancestry of David McSwain. He and most of his siblings
were born in Pa. The first he came to NC was Richmond Co., NC where
his last son was born.

He had other data in Pa for Neil McSwain 1733, Dennis McSwine 1734,
Neal McSwaine 1734 & 35, Charles McSwain 1735 & 36, & David McSwain
1740.

He estimated David's birth between 1720-1725. He also stated that
there was no relationship between David McSwain and the descendants
of Patrick Hamrick of Prince William Co., Va. Several of David McSwain's children married Hamrick's who were descendants of a Scotch-Irish
or English Hamrick.

I am writing this to suggest you look more toward Pa for the ancestry

irish family names

arms, origins and locations

brian de breffny

saltire gules on an argent field – is incorporated into the Fitzmaurice coat of arms: Argent, a saltire gules, a chief, ermine. The progenitor of the Kerry Fitzmaurices was Maurice Fitz Thomas whose issue took FitzMaurice as their name; he, who was a grandson of Maurice FitzGerald of Maynooth, Co. Kildare, established himself in Co. Kerry early in the 13th century, with his stronghold at Molahiffe in Magunihy barony.

FITZPATRICK

ALTHOUGH this surname is composed with the Norman prefix Fitz it is not of Anglo-Norman origin. The surname Fitzpatrick was adopted by descendants of the Ossory sept MacGiolla Padraig in lieu of the usual translation (Mc) Gilpatrick or Kilpatrick. Both Gilpatrick, which is rare, and Kilpatrick, which was found mainly in Ulster, have survived, however, as surnames, now borne by descendants of those of the sept who did not 'Normanize' their name. Fitzpatrick ranks among the hundred commonest surnames in Ireland and is found everywhere. There is, nevertheless, still a noticeably heavy concentration of the name in Co. Leix, which was the homeland of the important Ossory sept, MacGiolla Padraig. It is possible that Fitzpatrick, meaning simply 'son of Patrick', also became the surname of persons of other families, having been used in the first place to distinguish the person. There are abundant examples of the use of Fitz in this way. For example, two contemporary John Roches, one the son of a John, the other of a Patrick, would be described as John Roche fitz John and John Roche fitz Patrick. The Reports of the Registrar of Births in the last century contain a number of strange variants found to have been used interchangeably with Fitzpatrick. These include Fitch in Ulster, in Banbridge Union, Co. Down, and Irvinstown Union, Co. Fermanagh; Patchy also in Ulster, in Kilkeel Union, Co. Down; Paragon and Parrican in Balrothery Union, Co. Dublin; Patrick in Belfast Union, Co. Antrim, and Gorey Union, Co. Wexford.

FITZSIMONS

THIS Anglo-Norman surname, brought to Dublin early in the 14th century by a settler from Cornwall in England, is distributed almost equally in Leinster, where it is commonest in and around Dublin, and in Ulster, where the heaviest distribution is in Co. Cavan.

FLAHAVAN

FLAHAVAN families, whose name derives from the Irish Ó Flaitheamháin, have long been concentrated in west County Waterford and on the other side of the Blackwater around Youghal in Co. Cork where the variant spelling Flavin has found favour.

FLAHERTY *See O'FLAHERTY*

FLANAGAN

THIS surname, one of the hundred commonest in Ireland, is in Irish, Ó Flannagáin. It is found in all four provinces, but more frequently in Connacht and least frequently in Munster. The most prominent sept of the name held a territory in Co. Roscommon in Frenchpark barony, another belonged to Co. Fermanagh and yet another to Ballybritt barony in Co. Offaly.

FLANNERY

ONE Ó Flannabhra sept from Killala, Co. Mayo, and another from Upper and Lower Connello baronies in Co. Limerick, are the progenitors of families named Flannery. They are found, in fact, in about equal numbers in Connacht, where there is still a good representation of the name in Co. Mayo, and in Munster, where the name is still well represented in Co. Limerick and has spread from there, particularly to the region around Nenagh in the neighbouring county of Tipperary.

FLATLEY

THIS surname derives from the Co. Sligo sept, Ó Flaithfhileadh (Ó Flaitle). It was found almost exclusively in Co. Mayo by the end of the last century and is still principally represented in that county in the neighbourhood of Knock.

Flanagan

THE SURNAMES OF IRELAND

Edward MacLysaght MA DLITT MRIA

GENEALOGICAL DEPARTMENT
CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF
LATTER-DAY SAINTS

KBritish
941.5
D4mc
1969

IRISH UNIVERSITY PRESS

SHANNON · IRELAND

the King of England. It varied greatly in extent as the power of the English waxed and waned. At the end of the fifteenth century it comprised only Co. Dublin and parts of Louth, Meath and Kildare.

Sodhan A pre-Gaelic race in the Uí Maine country.

Townland The territorial sub-division of a parish, each townland greatly varying in size, commonly averaging from 250 to 400 acres. The term has no relation to a town or city, being derived from the Old-English word *tun* signifying enclosure.

Toponymic A surname formed from a place-name.

Undertaker A person, usually English, who, as a condition of obtaining a grant of lands confiscated from Irish proprietors, undertook to plant thereon English or Scottish settlers in place of the dispossessed occupiers.

Wild Geese A term applied to Irish exiles to the Continent of Europe in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Originally denoting those who became soldiers in continental armies it was later extended to refer to their descendants.

Location of Ancient Territories

The following ancient territories, in existence from pre-historic times to the break-up of the Gaelic order in the sixteenth century, are mentioned occasionally in the text: their locations are given below.

Breffny (Breifne) Cavan and west Leitrim.
Corca Laoidhe South-west Cork.
Dalriada North Antrim.
Decies (Déise) West Waterford.
Desmond (Deasmhumhan) Kerry and much of Co. Cork.
Iar Connacht West Connacht, mainly Connemara.
Muskerry (Muscraidhe) North-west and central Cork.
Oriel (Orighialla) Cos. Armagh and Monaghan and parts of south Down, Louth and Fermanagh.
Ormond (Urmhumhan) Much of Co. Kilkenny and north Tipperary.
Ossory The extent of the ancient kingdom of Osraighe was approximately the same as that of the diocese of Ossory, i.e. Co. Kilkenny and some adjacent areas.
Thomond (Tuathmhumhan) Most of Co. Clare with adjacent parts of Cos. Limerick and Tipperary.
Tirconnell (Tír Chonaill) Co. Donegal.
Tirowen (Tír Eoghain) Co. Tyrone with adjacent part of Co. Derry.

Population Groups

The following population groups are referred to:

Cenél Conaill The race name of the O'Gallaghers, O'Boyles and other families traditionally descended from Conall Gulban, son of Niall of the Nine Hostages, located in Tirconnell.
Cenél Eoghain The clan name of O'Neills etc. descended from Eoghan, son of Niall of the Nine Hostages, located in Tyrone and south Derry.
Dál gCais Otherwise called the Dalcassians; embraces the main septs of Thomond.
Eoghanacht The clan name of the descendants of Eoghan, son of Oilioll Olum, to which many of the main families of south Munster belonged.
Síol Anmchadha A branch of the Uí Maine.
Síol Muireadhaigh (Silmurray) The clan name of the O'Connors and other north Connacht septs.
Uí Fiachrach The northern and more important, i.e. Uí Fiachrach Muaidhe, were located in north Mayo and Sligo; the other branch (Aidhne) occupied that part of south Galway covered by the small diocese of Kilmacduagh.
Uí Fidhgheinte Co. Limerick.
Uí Maine (At one time anglicized Hy Many) mid-Galway and south Roscommon.

Explanation of Technical Terms used in Text

Adventurer A person who subscribed ('adventured') a sum of money for the equipment of an army to suppress the Rising of 1641 on the security of lands to be confiscated from Irish proprietors.

Aspiration The addition of the letter H to a consonant, thereby modifying its sound, e.g. BH = V. (Cf. PH in English, which gives the sound of F.)

Barony A territorial division next in order of size to the county, each county comprising from 5 to 20 baronies according to its extent.

Brehon (Irish *breitheamh*, genitive *breitheamhan*, a judge). The terms Brehon Law and Brehon System refer to the Gaelic legal system in force before the Norman invasion: this system was not completely superseded until the seventeenth century.

Census The so-called census of 1659 was not a complete census of population in the modern connotation of the word. There is a difference of opinion as to its exact purpose: it was carried out in connexion with the hearth-money tax.

Co-arb The following passage is quoted from J. F. Kenney's *Sources for the Early History of Ireland*: 'By the eleventh century . . . in the average church the abbot, generally known as the *comarba* (co-arb), "heir", of the saintly founder, or, if it were not the saint's principal establishment, the *aircinnech* (erenagh), "head", had become a lay lord, whose family held the office and the church property from generation to generation . . . In some cases, apparently, all trace of a church-establishment had disappeared, except that the incumbent claimed for his lands the *termonn* of the ancient monastery, those privileges and exemptions which had from of old been accorded to ecclesiastical property; but generally the *comarba* or *aircinnech* maintained a priest.'

Eclipsis. The suppression of a consonant at the beginning of a word by the insertion before it of another consonant of the same class, e.g. M before B (labials), D before T (dentals).

Eponymous ancestor The individual from whom the family name was taken.

Erenagh See Co-arb above.

Fiant This is short for 'Fiant litterae patentes'. Fiants were warrants to the Chancery authority for the issue of letters patent under the Great Seal. They dealt with matters ranging from commissions for appointments to high office and important government activities to grants of 'English liberty' and 'pardons' to the humblest of the native Irish.

Galloglass (Irish *gallóglach*). A heavily armed mercenary soldier, usually, but not always, of Scottish origin.

Kern (Irish *ceithearnach*). An Irish soldier, lightly armed.

Locative name One formed from a physical feature or location not an actual place-name.

Ollav A professor or learned man; a master in some art or branch of learning.

Palatines Families from the Palatinate of the Rhine who settled in Co. Limerick early in the eighteenth century.

Pale, The The district centred on Dublin under the full control of the government of

Fitzgibbon *Mac Giobúin.* The name of two unconnected Norman-Irish families; one the same stock as the Burkes of Mayo, the other of west Munster whose head was the White Knight. IF 144; Map Limerick.

Fitzharris The name of a distinguished Co. Wexford family, sometimes called Fitzhenry.

Fitzhenry A Norman family which in Connacht became *Mac Éinrí* (MacHenry). Fitzhenry was also found in Wexford.

Fitzmaurice *Mac Muiris.* A famous branch of the Norman Geraldines, lords of Lixnaw in Kerry, notable for their resistance to English invaders in the sixteenth century. The same Fitzmaurice is also connected with Mayo because some Connacht Prendergasts adopted it. IF 231; Map Kerry.

Fitzpatrick *Mac Giolla Phádraig* (devotee of St. Patrick). The only Fitz name of Gaelic-Irish origin, the main sept being located in Ossory. The name is numerous also in Fermanagh where families so called are said to be of MacGuire stock. Bibl; IF 145; MIF 257; Map Leix.

Fitzrery Bibl.

Fitzsimon(s), Fitzsimmons The main family of this name came from England to Leinster in 1323. Earlier than that it was in Mayo, for which see Eddery. It is now mainly found in Cos. Cavan and Down. IF 291; MIF 257; Map Westmeath.

Fitzwilliam Bibl. See under MacWilliam.

Fives See Quigg.

Fizzell A variant of Fitzelle.

Flack, Fleck This is a Scottish name fairly numerous in Ulster. It was formerly Affleck, a contraction of Auchinleck.

(O) Flahavan, Flavahan *Ó Flaitheamháin* (*flaitheamh*, ruler). This name belongs almost exclusively to west Waterford and east Cork. A third anglicized form, Flavin, is also found in the former. SIF 69.

(O) Flaherty *Ó Flaithbheartaigh* (bright ruler). The leading sept of Iar-Connacht. Another sept so called of Thomond is now found in Co. Kerry. For Ulster see Laverty. Bibl; IF 145; MIF 186, 257; Map Galway.

(O) Flahive, Flahy See Lahiff.

(O) Flanagan *Ó Flannagáin* (*flann*, red or ruddy). Of the several septs of the name (see Map) that of Connacht is the most important: their chief ranked as one of the 'royal lords' under O'Connor, King of Connacht. IF 146; Map Fermanagh, Offaly and Roscommon.

(O) Flannelly *Ó Flannghaile* (red valour). A Co. Sligo sept quite distinct from, but often confused with, O'Flannery. SIF 70.

(O) Flannery *Ó Flannabhra* (*flann*, red or ruddy—*abhar*, eyebrow). There are two septs of this name located as in Map. IF 147; Map Limerick and Mayo.

Flatesbury An English name prominent in Cos. Kildare and Dublin from early fourteenth century; now rare. Bibl.

(O) Flatley *Ó Flaitile*; earlier form *Ó Flaithfhileadh* (prince poet). A sept of Uí Fiachrach in Co. Sligo, much confused with Flattery. SIF 70.

(O) Flattery *Ó Flaitre.* Mainly Offaly. This is genealogically distinct from Flatley, but often found as a corruption of it. According to Woulfe the name itself is of similar derivation, which is conjectural. SIF 70; Map Offaly.

(O) Flavahan, Flavin See Flahavan.

Flavelle An Anglo-Norman name meaning yellow-haired and found in north Armagh and adjacent areas. In Mayo it also occurs as the anglicized form of *Ó Flannghail*, an abbreviated form of *Ó Flannghaile*. See Flannelly

Fleck See Flack.

Fleetwood The first of the name in Ireland was a 'Munster adventurer' who was granted 12,000 acres in Cos. Waterford and Cork in 1587. In the next century several were leading

169 Canterbury Road,
Blackburn,Vic. 3130,
Australia,
22nd, March, 1986.

Mrs. Lorine Brinley,
8112 Milridge,
Houston, Texas 77017,
United States of America.

Dear mrs. Brinley,

Several years ago I met you in Houston, and promised to send you some material on the 'Griffiths Valuation' for Ireland. I must have put your note in with my travel materials, as I found it the other day among those papers. Was most embarrassed!

At any rate, here is the promised information.

As you probably know, Poor Law Unions were established for poor relief in 1838. The Griffith's Valuation, begun in 1844, evaluates the land by townlands and gives the names of occupiers and immediate lessors, grouping them under Poor Law Unions and Counties. Each County was divided into Unions. Each Union comprised multiples of townlands, usually with a large market town as a center, within a radius of about ten miles. Some Poor Law Unions are situated wholly in one county; others extend into two or three counties.

I am enclosing a listing which appeared in our magazine in 1981, which gave each Irish County (as we know it today) and the Poor Law Union and Baronies which it covered, and the year of the valuation.

One of the fellows in our Society, Jim Flahaven, designed the enclosed chart to assist you with using the Griffith's Valuation. You will see that there are two indexes under each county - one is to the Barony, and the other to the Union and Parish.

Hopefully, by using Jim's Chart, you will find your Griffith's Valuation a great deal more useful. It certainly provides a very good census for the period which it covers. Once you get used to their system, you will find it very helpful indeed.

Again, I am very sorry to be so slow in getting this to you. Am still not sure how I got that disorganized, but hopefully, you can still use the material.

Yours sincerely,

Beth Davis

Beth Davis,
(Mrs. Bryan L. Davis).

yields the following results (taking the NLI holdings as the yard stick and following Falley's basis groupings):

County	% of NLI holdings held by SLV
Antrim	Nil
Armagh	Nil
Armagh/Louth/Monaghan	Nil
Carlow	Nil
Cavan	63%
Clare	56%
Cork	23%
Donegal	70%
Down	Nil
Dublin (County)	25%
Dublin (City)*	100%

* The Dublin City records appear to be complete, but Latter Day Saints microfilm should be consulted to verify.

Fermanagh	Nil
Galway	Nil
Galway/Clare	Nil
Galway/Mayo	Nil
Galway/Roscommon	Nil
Kerry	44%
Kildare	50%
Kilkenny	20%
Kings (Offaly)	50%
Kings/Westmeath	Nil
Leitrim	60%
Limerick	29%
Longford	100%
Louth	Nil
Louth/Meath	67%
Mayo	86%
Mayo/Roscommon	Nil
Mayo/Sligo	100%
Meath	100%
Meath/Cavan	100%
Meath/Westmeath	100%
Monaghan	71%
Monaghan/Tyrone	100%
Queens (Leix)	17%
Roscommon	60%
Roscommon/Galway	Nil
Roscommon/Mayo	100%
Sligo	50%

County	% of NLI holdings held by SLV
Tipperary	18%
Tyrone	Nil
Waterford	50%
Westmeath	33%
Wexford	25%
Wicklow	80%

D. J. REGAN
January 1981.

Addendum: Neither the National Library of Ireland nor the State Library of Victoria has Griffith volumes covering County Londonderry (Derry). I understand that the Public Record Offices in Dublin and Belfast have these volumes.

GRIFFITH VALUATION VOLUMES HELD BY THE STATE LIBRARY OF VICTORIA (JANUARY 1981). CALL No.: SF 333.332 Ir. 2

Notes:

(1) Since the Griffith volumes have been set aside for binding, the bundle arrangement described in the "Ancestor" article no longer applies. I have strongly advised the State Library to bind their Griffith holdings in **county** volumes rather than year-of-publication volumes, but whether they will actually do this remains to be seen. This list is arranged in county order for convenience of use. County and barony locations may be found on the accompanying map.

(2) I hope to eventually compile **parish** and **townland** indexes to the SLV Griffith volumes. In the meantime, the list below will serve as a **very general** guide to the collection.

County	Poor Law Union	Barony	Year
CAVAN	Granard	Clanmahon Tullyhunco	1855
CAVAN	Ballieborough	Castlerahan Upper Loughtree Clankee	1856
CAVAN	Bawnboy	Lower Loughtree Tullyhan Tullyhunco	1857
CAVAN	Cootehill	Tullygarvey Clankee	1857
CAVAN	Enniskillen	Tullyhan	1857
CLARE	Ballyvaughan	Burren (part)	1855
CLARE	Corrofin	Bunratty Upper (part) Burran (part) Corcomroe (part) Inchiquin (part)	1855
CLARE	Ennistimon	Burren (part) Corcomroe (part) Ibrickan (part) Inchiquin (part)	1855
CLARE	Killadysert	Clonderalaw (part) Barony of Islands (part)	1855
CLARE/GALWAY	Scarriff	Clare: Tulla Upper (pt.) Tulla Lower (part) Galway: Leitrim	1855
CORK	Cork/Kinsale	Kerrycurrihy	1850
CORK	Mallow/Cork	Barretts	1851
CORK	Fermoy/Mallow/ Mitchelstown	Fermoy	1851
CORK	Bandon/Kinsale	Kinalea	1851
CORK	Kanturk/Kilmallock/ Mallow	Orrery & Kilmore	1851
CORK	Cork	Cork	1852
CORK	Youghal/ Middleton	Imokilly	1853
DONEGAL	Donegal	Banagh Tirhugh	1857
DONEGAL	Dunfanaghy	Kilmacrenan	1857
DONEGAL	Stranorlar	Raphoe South	1857
DONEGAL	Ballyshannon(pt.)	Tirhugh	1858
DONEGAL	Letterkenny	Kilmacrenan Raphoe South Raphoe North	1858
DONEGAL	Millford	Kilmacrenan	1858
DONEGAL	Strabane(pt.)	Raphoe North Raphoe South	1858
DUBLIN (County)	Celbridge	Newcastle	1851
DUBLIN (County)	Balrothery	Balrothery East	1852
DUBLIN (City)	North Dublin	Arran Quay Ward	1854

Yields the following results (taking the 1961 holdings as 100% and following Fallon's basic breakdown):

County	% of 1961 holdings held by SLV
Antrim	96
Armagh	110
Armagh (excluding city)	117
Carlow	100
Cavan	61*
Clare	88*
Cork	92*
Cork (City)	72*
Donegal	76*
Down	110
Dublin (County)	72*
Dublin (City)	100*

* The Dublin City records appear to be complete, but Latter Day Saints evangelism already is concentrated in various

County	% of 1961 holdings held by SLV
Fermanagh	100
Galway	100
Kerry	100
Kildare	100
Kilkenny	100
Leitrim	100
Limerick	100
Limerick (City)	100
Longford	100
Louth	100
Mayo	100
Meath	100
Monaghan	100
Offaly	100
Roscommon	100
Sligo	100
Tipperary	100
Tyrone	100
Waterford	100
Wicklow	100

D. J. REDDAN
January 1968.

Acknowledgment: Thanks are due to the National Library of Ireland and the State Library of Victoria for their cooperation in providing Dublin City directory (Thom) and Dublin County directory (Slater) respectively. I understand that the Public Record Office in Dublin and Belfast have also been helpful in providing information.

GRIFFITH VALUATION VOLUMES HELD BY THE STATE LIBRARY OF VICTORIA (JANUARY 1968). CALL No. ST 929.32 N 2

Notes:

(1) Since the Griffith volumes have been set aside for binding, the bundle arrangement described in the "Ancestor" article no longer applies. I have strongly advised the State Library to send their Griffith holdings to county volumes rather than year-of-publication volumes, but whether they will actually do so remains to be seen. This is arranged at county level for convenience of use. County and barony indexes may be found on the accompanying map.

(2) I hope to eventually compile parish and townland indexes to the SLV Griffith volumes. In the meantime, the list below will serve as a very general guide to the collection.

County	Poor law union	Barony	Year
CAVAN	Cavan	Clankee	1864
		Clankee	
CAVAN	Bailieborough	Castleraheny	1864
		Upper Loughtaa	
		Clanee	
CAVAN	Cootehill	Upper Loughtaa	1867
		Tullyhaw	
		Tullyhaw	
CAVAN	Cootehill	Tullyhaw	1867
		Clanee	
CAVAN	Enniskillen	Tullyhaw	1867
CLARE	Ballyvaughan	Burren (part)	1868
CLARE	Corofin	Burrren (part)	1868
		Burren (part)	
		Inchiquin (part)	
		Corcomroe (part)	
CLARE	Ennis	Burren (part)	1868
		Corcomroe (part)	
		Burren (part)	
		Inchiquin (part)	
CLARE	Kilrush	Corcomroe (part)	1868
		Bunratty or Islands (part)	
CLARE/CLARE	Scariff	Clare (Tulla Upper) (part)	1868
		Tulla Lower (part)	
		Clanwilliam	
CORK	Castletownsend	Kinnatalloon	1867
CORK	Clonakilty	Barrymore	1868
CORK	Fermoy/Castlelyons	Fermoy	1868
	Mallow		
CORK	Bandon/Kinsale	Kinsale	
CORK	Kanturk/Newmarket	Orrery & Kilmore	1867
	Mallow		
CORK	Cork	Cork	1868
CORK	Youghal	Imokilly	1868
	Middleton		
DONEGAL	Stranorlar	Banagh	1867
		Tirhugh	
DONEGAL	Castlefinn	Raphoe	1867
DONEGAL	Ballyshannon	Tirhugh	1867
DONEGAL	Letterkenny	Kilmacrenan	1868
		Raphoe Upper	
		Raphoe Lower	
DONEGAL	Milford	Kilmacrenan	1868
DONEGAL	Donegal	Banagh	1868
		Tirhugh	
DUBLIN (County)	Castleknock	Castleknock	1867
DUBLIN (County)	Balrothery	Balrothery	1867
		Balrothery East	
DUBLIN (County)	Rathdown	Rathdown	1868
		Rathdown Upper	
		Rathdown Lower	
DUBLIN (County)	Rathdown	Rathdown	1868
		Rathdown Upper	
		Rathdown Lower	
DUBLIN (County)	Rathdown	Rathdown	1868
		Rathdown Upper	
		Rathdown Lower	
DUBLIN (County)	Rathdown	Rathdown	1868
		Rathdown Upper	
		Rathdown Lower	

County	Poor Law Union	Barony	Year
DUBLIN (City)	North Dublin	Inns Quay Ward	1854
DUBLIN (City)	North Dublin	Mountjoy Ward	1854
DUBLIN (City)	North Dublin	North City Ward	1854
DUBLIN (City)	North Dublin	North Dock Ward	1854
DUBLIN (City)	North Dublin	Rotundo Ward	1854
DUBLIN (City)	South Dublin	Fitzwilliam Ward	1854
DUBLIN (City)	South Dublin	Mansion House Ward	1854
DUBLIN (City)	South Dublin	Merchants Quay Ward	1854
DUBLIN (City)	South Dublin	Royal Exchange Ward	1854
DUBLIN (City)	South Dublin	South City Ward	1854
DUBLIN (City)	South Dublin	South Dock Ward	1854
DUBLIN (City)	South Dublin	Trinity Ward	1854
DUBLIN (City)	South Dublin	Usher's Quay Ward	1854
DUBLIN (City)	South Dublin	Wood Quay Ward	1854
KERRY	Cahersiveen/ Kenmare/Killarney	Dunkerron North	1852
KERRY	Kenmare/ Cahersiveen	Dunkerron South	1852
KERRY	Killarney	Magunihy	1853
KERRY	Tralee/Killarney/ Dingle	Trughan Acmy	1853
KILDARE	Celbridge	North Salt	1850
KILDARE	Celbridge	South Salt	1850
KILDARE	Edenderry	—	1853
KILKENNY	Urlingford	Galmoy	1850
KILKENNY	Carrick-on-Suir/ Waterford	Iverk	1850
KINGS (Offaly)	Edenderry		
LEITRIM	Bawnboy	Carrigallen	1856
LEITRIM	Ballyshannon	Rosclogher	1857
LEITRIM	Manorhamilton	Drumahaire	1857
		Rosclogher	
LIMERICK	Croom/Rathkeale	Kenry	1850
LIMERICK	Limerick	Owneybeg	1851
LIMERICK	Limerick	North Liberties of Limerick	1851
LIMERICK	Kanturk/New-castle/Rathkeale	Glenquin	1852
LONGFORD	Ballymahon	Rathcline	1854
		Moydow	
		Ardagh	
		Shrule	
LONGFORD/ WESTMEATH	Ballymahon	—	1854
LONGFORD	Granard	Longford	1854
LONGFORD	Longford	—	1854
LOUTH/MEATH	Ardee	**Louth:** Ardee	1854
		Ferrard	
		Louth	
		Meath: Lower Slane	
		Upper Slane	
LOUTH/MEATH	Drogheda	**Louth:** Drogheda	1854
		Ferrard	
		Meath: Upper Slane	
		Upper Duleek	
		Lower Duleek	
		Skreen	
MAYO	Belmullet	Erris	1855
MAYO	Newport	Burrishoole	1855
		Erris	
MAYO	Killala	Tirawley	1856
MAYO	Claremorris	Clanmorris	1856
		Costello	
		Kilmaine	
MAYO	Ballinrobe	Carra	1857
		Clanmorris	
		Kilmaine	
MAYO	Castlebar	Carra	1857
		Clanmorris	
		Gallen	
		Tirawley	
MAYO/SLIGO	Ballina	**Mayo:** Tirawley	1855
		Gallen	
		Sligo: Tireagh	
MAYO/SLIGO	Ballina	Tirawley	1856
MEATH	Celbridge	Upper Deece	1850
MEATH	Dunshaughlin	Deece Lower	1854
		Deece Upper	
		Duleek Upper	
		Dunboyne	
		Ratoath	
		Skreen	
MEATH	Edenderry	Moyfenrath Upper	1854
MEATH	Navan	Morgallion	1854
		Upper Slane	
		Duleek Lower	
		Skreen	
		Deece Lower	
		Navan Upper	
		Kells Upper	
		Navan Lower	
MEATH	Oldcastle	Fore	1854
		Kells Upper	
MEATH	Trim	Navan Upper	1854
		Deece Lower	
		Deece Upper	
		Moyfenrath Upper	
		Moyfenrath Lower	
		Lune	
MEATH/CAVAN	Kells	**Meath:** Slane Lower	1854
		Morgallion	
		Kells Lower	
		Navan Lower	
		Kells Upper	
		Cavan: Castlerahan	1854
MEATH/ WESTMEATH	Castletowndelvin	**Westmeath:** Delvin	1854
		Fore	
		Forbill	
		Meath: Upper Kells	
MONAGHAN	Cootehill	Cremorne	1858
		Dartree	
MONAGHAN	Monaghan	Cremorne	1860
		Trough	
		Dartree	
		Monaghan	
MONAGHAN	Carrickmacross	Cremorne	1861
		Farney	
MONAGHAN	Castleblayney (part)	Cremorne	1861
		Farney	
		Monaghan	
MONAGHAN	Clones (part)	Dartree	1861
MONAGHAN/ TYRONE	Clogher	Clogher	1860
		Lower Dungannon	
		Trough	
QUEENS (LEIX)	Athy/Carlow	Ballyadams	1851
ROSCOMMON	Ballinasloe	Athlone	1855
		Moycarn	
ROSCOMMON	Strokestown	Ballintober North	1857
		Roscommon	
ROSCOMMON	Carrick-on-Shannon	Ballintober North	1858
		Boyle	
		Frenchpark	
		Roscommon	
ROSCOMMON/ MAYO	Castlerea	**Roscommon:** Ballymoe	1857
		Castleneagh	
		Frenchpark	
		Mayo: Costello	1857
SLIGO	Dromore West	Tireagh	1857
SLIGO	Tobercurry	Tirerrill	1857
		Leyny	
		Corran	
TIPPERARY	Nenagh	Upper Ormond	1850
TIPPERARY	Clogheen/ Clonmel	Iffa & Offa West	1852
WATERFORD	Waterford	Kilculliheen	1849
WATERFORD	Clonmel	Glenahiry	1850
WATERFORD	Waterford/ Kilmactnomas	Middletnird	1850

County	Poor Law Union	Barony	Year
WATERFORD	Clonmel/ Carrick-on-Suir	Upperthird	1850
WESTMEATH	Ballymahon	Kilkenny West Rathconrath	1854
WESTMEATH	Granard	Fore Moygoish	1854
WEXFORD	Wexford	—	1853
WICKLOW	Rathdown	Rathdown	1852
WICKLOW	Naas	Lower Talbotstown	1853
WICKLOW	Shillelagh	—	1853
WICKLOW	Baltinglass	Ballinacor South Lower Talbotstown Upper Talbotstown	1854

IRISH RESEARCH NOTES

Irish Families

More Irish Families

Septs: Branch of the Clan (tribe)

O'Flanagan is Clan Cahill

The name of d'Exeter was gaelicized as MacSiurtain ..later became Jordan

Now days, several people with similiar names in same locale...the father's given name is added i. e. Patrick O'Brian....Patrick O'Brian Stephen

In 17th Century the father's anme would be added BUT the prefix 'Fitz' would be also i.e. Patrick O'Brian FitzStephen

The O'Flannagain spring from one Flanagan, who was of the same stock as the royal O'Connors

They held the heridtary post of steward to the Kings of Connacht.

Given name 'Philip' is found in some parts of Ulster

Taggart is located in Antrim County - McEntaggart found Co. Fermanagh (Ulster sept)

O'Flanagan is found in Counties of: Offaly (Leinster Sept)
Fermanagh (Ulster sept)
Roscommon (Connacht)

IRISH RESEARCH NOTES

Re: Ulster Emigration to Colonial America 941.5 D554

Ref:IrishFamilies; Their Names,Arms, & Origins 941.7 M166

Emigrations from the North of Ireland seemed to come before 1724 to the North Eastern States. After 1724, it seemd to be directed to Newcastle, Del. and Philidelphia, PA. Primarilly to Delaware

FLANAGAN

A HISTORY OF THE IRISH SETTLERS IN NORTH AMERICA,

FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE CENSUS OF 1850

By

THOMAS D'ARCY McGEE

Baltimore
GENEALOGICAL PUBLISHING CO., INC.
1980

CHAPTER II.

THE FIRST IRISH EMIGRANTS, — IN BARBADOES — IN PENNSYLVANIA — IN NEW YORK — IN MARYLAND — IN VIRGINIA — IN THE CAROLINAS — IN KENTUCKY — ADVENTURE OF SIMON BUTLER IN DELAWARE.

THE half century after the voyage of Columbus was spent in exploring the harbors, rivers, and coasts of the "New World." Colonization followed, — the Spanish nation still leading. In 1565, the Spaniards founded St Augustine, in Florida; in 1562, the French had built a Fort in Carolina, and in 1608, they founded Quebec; in 1585, Raleigh settled 180 emigrants at Roanoke; in 1606, Jamestown was begun; in 1629, Plymouth, and in 1634, Baltimore. These are the first authentic dates of North American settlements.

The first Irish people who found permanent homes in America, were certain Catholic patriots, banished by Oliver Cromwell to Barbadoes, in 1649. After the failure of the confederation formed in that year, 45,000 Irishmen were transported beyond the seas, some to France and Spain, and several ship-loads to Barbadoes. In this island, as in the neighboring Montserat, the Celtic language was commonly spoken in the last century, and, perhaps, it is partly attributable to this early Irish colonization, that Barbadoes became "one of the most populous islands in the world." At the end of the 17th century, it was reported to contain 20,000 white inhabitants.

During the last quarter of the 17th century there does not appear to have been any considerable emigration from Ireland. After the Restoration of Charles II., in 1660, the influence of the Duke of Ormund procured letters patent suspending the Navigation Laws, so as to allow Ireland comparative freedom of trade. From this, manufactures flourished, and there was no "surplus pop-

ulation" left. The French Refugees, who fled from the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes, in 1685, contributed their manufacturing skill still further to enrich the country, which certainly enjoyed, in the interval from the Restoration to the Revolution, unusual prosperity.

The revolution of 1688 marks a new and less prosperous era for the Mother Country. William and Mary, in the first year of their reign, were called, by both Houses of Parliament, to discourage the manufactures of Ireland which competed with those of England, which they complacently consented to do. By this invidious policy, according to Lord Fitzwilliam, "100,000 operatives" were driven out of Ireland. "Many of the Protestants," says an historian of Irish trade, "removed into Germany," — "several Papists at the same time removed into Spain." Another cotemporaneous writer speaks of multitudes having gone to America from Ireland "in consequence of the rack rents there." A cotemporary account estimates that 3000 males left Ulster yearly for the colonies.* And we hear, at intervals, amid the confusion of this panic flight, the stern accents of Swift, upbraiding the people with their submission, and reproaching the aristocracy with their suicidal impolicy, in cultivating cattle and banishing men.

In the Colony of Pennsylvania one of the earliest settlements of Irishmen was made. In 1699, James Logan, of Lurgan, and others, accompanied William Penn to his new plantation, and were most heartily welcomed. Logan became one of the most considerable men in the colony, which he governed for two years after the death of Penn, and whose capital he enriched by bequeathing to it the most considerable library hitherto opened to its inhabitants. He was, for that age, a most tolerant man, — even more so than his Quaker friend, Penn, who writes him from London, in 1708: "There is a complaint against your government, that you suffer public Mass in a scandalous manner. Pray send the matter of fact, for ill use

* Dobbs on "Irish Trade:" Dublin, 1729.

is made of it against us here."* This charge reflects honor now where it shed suspicion then The name of Logan is honorably identified with the city in which he exercised his beneficent authority.

Attracted by this precedent, others followed the emigrants of 1699, chiefly from the North of Ireland. In the interior of the State we find townships called Derry, Donegal, Tyrone, and Coleraine, so early as 1730. The arrivals at the port of Philadelphia, for the year ending December, 1729, are set down as —

English and Welsh, . . .	267
Scotch, ...	43
Palatines, (Germans,) . . .	343
Irish, ...	5655†

Or, a proportion of ten Irish emigrants to one from all other nations in Europe. And this constant influx, though not in so great disproportion to other arrivals, recurred annually at the same port, till the close of the century.

In 1729, several families from Longford took shipping at Dublin, with a Captain Rymer, for Pennsylvania. He appears to have been one of those brutal mariners still to be met with in the emigrant trade. Although they made the coast of Virginia, and saw land for several days, he would not land them, until he had extorted an extra payment, and his officers were in such awe of him, they dare not remonstrate. At length he landed them at Cape Cod, whence some of them moved to the banks of the Hudson. Of these was Charles Clinton, who had then three children of Irish birth, destined to become historical men in the annals of New York.‡

The Colony of Maryland, founded by Roman Catholics, held out special attractions to the first emigrants of that denomination. The Irish rising of 1641, it is thought, "affected the population of the province."§

* Watson's Annals of Philadelphia, p. 290.
† Holmes' Annals of America, vol. i.
‡ Hoozack's Life of DeWitt Clinton.
§ Bozman's Maryland, vol. i.

The Carrols emigrated to the colony about 1689, and were, in common with the other Catholic settlers, disfranchised by the Protestant Revolution of 1688. Thus, by a singular reverse, the descendants of those who were the first to proclaim complete freedom of conscience in the New World, were for near a hundred years deprived of it by the children of the fugitives to whom they had first afforded the protection elsewhere denied them.

The Irish population in Virginia began about the year 1710, and chiefly settled along the Blue Ridge, in what are now the counties of Patrick and Rockbridge. The McDowells, Breckenridges, McDuffies, McGruders, and others, were of this colony, and the two rivers Mayo, as well as the localities called McGaheysville, Healys, Kennedys, McFarlands, Lynchburgh, and Kinsale, are evidently of Irish origin.

In 1737, a considerable Irish colony obtained a township on the Santee River, in South Carolina, in the district called, from its Indian proprietors, the Waxhaws. Williamsburg, on the Black River, was entirely peopled by our race in 1734, as was Camden, on the Wateree. "Of all other countries," says the historian of that State, "none has furnished the province with so many inhabitants as Ireland. Scarce a ship sailed from any of its ports for Charleston, that was not crowded with men, women, and children." One of our settlements in that colony was peculiarly unfortunate. "The Council having announced, in England and Ireland, that the land of the ejected Yemassees would be given to the actual settlers, five hundred persons from Ireland transported themselves to South Carolina, to take the benefit of it. But the whole project was frustrated by the proprietors, who claimed those lands as their property, and insisted on the right of disposing of them as they saw fit. Not long afterwards, to the utter ruin of the Irish emigrants, and in breach of the provincial faith, these Indian lands were surveyed, by order of the proprietors, for their own use, and laid out in large baronies." "Many of the unfortunate Irish emigrants," adds the historian, "having

spent the little money they brought with them, were reduced to misery and famished. The remainder removed to the northern colonies."* Among the Irish settlers in the Waxhaws, we notice the now famous names, Rutledge, Jackson, and Calhoun.

After the Williamite war, in Ireland, several emigrant Irish families arrived in North Carolina, and settled there. Of these, the most active and distinguished was Governor James Moore, who headed the revolution of 1705, which converted the province from a proprietary to a popular government, elective from the people. He held out against all the force and power of the proprietors, and was the first people's Governor of Carolina. He transmitted his spirit and his influence to a succession of eminent descendants. He claimed relationship to the Drogheda family of the same name, and probably was a native of that vicinity.

In 1746, the settlement of Kentucky was commenced under the intrepid Daniel Boone, by whose side, also, we find Irishmen. The historian of Kentucky observes, "for enterprise and daring courage none transcended Major Hugh McGrady.† A Harland, a MacBride, and a Chaplain, deserve also to be mentioned." The second Kentucky settlement was formed, in 1773, by James and Robert McAfee, and the third, in 1775, by Benjamin Logan, an Irish Pennsylvanian. Simon Butler, McLellan, and Hogan, all Irishmen, were also pioneers of Kentucky, and among the first to explore the country beyond the Ohio.‡ The same hardy race of backwoodsmen also sent out the first successful pioneers of popula-

* Ramsay's South Carolina.

† In Ireland there was a famous family of this name, near Mayo, whose decay an Irish bard of the Jacobite era pathetically laments: —

"'T is my grief that Patrick Loughlin is not
Earl in Erris still;
That Brian Duff no longer rules as
Lord upon the Hill;
That *Colonel Hugh McGrady* should
Be lying stark and low, —
And I sailing, sailing swiftly
From the County of Mayo."

McCarthy's "Book of Irish Ballads.

‡ Marshall's Hist. of Kentucky, chap. iii. vol. i.

O'KIEF, COSHE MANG, SLIEVE LOUGHER AND UPPER BLACKWATER IN IRELAND

Volume XI

HISTORICAL AND GENEALOGICAL ITEMS RELATING TO

ALL OF IRELAND
3100 BC - 1499 AD

COUNTIES CORK & KERRY
1500 - 1799 AD

NORTH CORK & EAST KERRY
1800-1922

by

ALBERT EUGENE CASEY, M. D.

Life Member and Vice President (Alabama)
American Irish Historical Society
Member, American Association of Physical Anthropologists
& American Association of Blood Banks

Published and Bound Privately for the

Amite and Knocknagree Historical Fund
2011 Southwood Road
Birmingham, Alabama 35216

-1966-

PROVINCES OF IRELAND

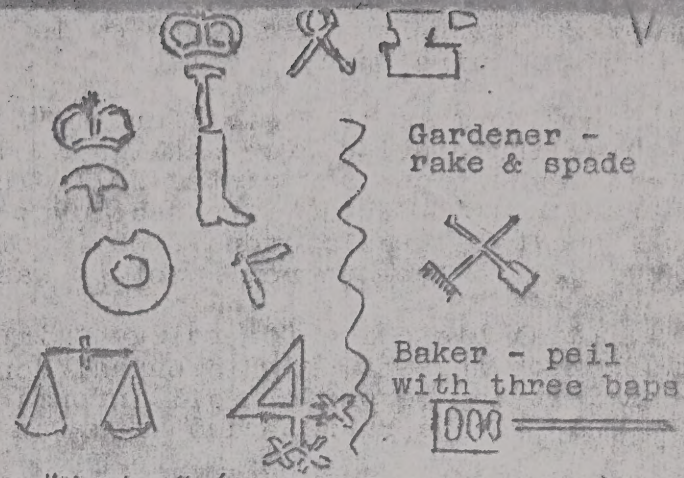
MUNSTER PROVINCE
REPUBLIC OF IRELAND
COUNTIES

Hammerman (includes smith) - crown & hammer, pincers, anvil

Cordiner or shoemaker - crown & cordiner's curved knife, boot or shoe, boot tree

Barber - bowl for bleeding, razor, stock for wig (also comb)

Merchant - scales, figure 4 sign



Gardener - rake & spade

Baker - peil with three baps

Initials

M at top of triangle (e.g. M) for "Master" (a university degree)
A H

e.g. on inscription for a minister university graduate

A row or columns of initials like AH MB AH MH GH MH would be for the husband (AH), wife (MB) & chn (AH MH, etc.).

EMBLEMS OF MORTALITY ("EMBLEMS").

These include carvings of skull & crossbones, hour glass (or sand glass), cherub, "memento mori", coffin, (acid bell, i.e. hand bell rung to announce a death or funeral, skeleton, coffin, figure with dart, scythe, resurrection scene; record only as "emblems".
(rare but to be specially mentioned) Adam & Eve with serpent & fruit tree, the biblical sacrifice scene of Abraham & Isaac with the angel.

P.S. - to "emblems" add crossed spade and shovel.

11.3.1977

J. F. Mitchell
7 Randolph Cliff
Edinburgh, EH3 7TZ

D. C. Largil
21 Craigbrook Rd.
Edinburgh EH4 3PG

SYMBOLS OF TRADE OR OCCUPATION, a brief summary.

Tailor - tailor's goose (iron) & scissors

Miller - mill rhind, mill pick

Sailor - ship, anchor, cross-staff, quadrant

Wright - square & compasses

Mason - mason's mell, level, plumbline, chisel (also chevron with three castles)

Maltman - shovel, broom

Butcher - cleaver, knife, axe, steel

Weaver - shuttle, loom, stretcher

Farmer - share & coulter, plough, oxenyoke (also harrows)

Hammerman (includes smith) - crown & hammer, pincers, anvil

Cordiner or shoemaker - crown & cordiner's curved knife, boot or shoe, boot tree

Gardener - rake & spade

Barber - bowl for bleeding, razor, stock for wig (also comb)

Merchant - scales, figure 4 sign

Baker - peil with three baps

Initials

M at top of triangle (e.g. M) for "Master" (a university degree)
A H
e.g. on inscription for a minister university graduate

A row or columns of initials like AH MB AH MH GH AH would be for the husband (AH), wife (MB) & chn (AH MH, etc.).

EMBLEMS OF MORTALITY ("EMBLEMS").

These include carvings of skull & crossbones, hour glass (or sand glass), cherub, "memento mori", coffin, (acid bell, i.e. hand bell rung to

More Irish Families by MacLyaght
941.5

APPENDIX E

Explanation of Technical Terms used in Text

Adventurer. A person who subscribed ("adventured") a sum of money for the equipment of an army to suppress the Rising of 1641 on the security of lands to be confiscated from Irish proprietors.

Aspiration. The addition of the letter H to a consonant, thereby modifying its sound, e.g. BH = V. (Cf. PH in English, which gives the sound of F).

Barony. A territorial division next in order of size to the county, each county comprising from 5 to 20 baronies according to its extent.

Betagh. This term (from the Irish *biatach*, food-provider), called *betagius* in mediaeval Latin, was applied to Irish "villeins" under the Norman régime (see p. 30 *supra*).

Brehon. (Irish *breitheamh*, genitive *breitheamhan*) a judge. The terms Brehon Law and Brehon System refer to the Gaelic legal system in force before the Norman invasion: this system was not completely superseded until the seventeenth century.

Census. The so-called census of 1659 was not a complete census of population in the modern connotation of the word. There is a difference of opinion as to its exact purpose: it was carried out in connexion with the hearth-money tax (see p. 14 *supra*).

Coarb. *The following passage is quoted from J. F. Kenney's "Sources for the Early History of Ireland" p.* 747:

By the eleventh century . . . in the average church the abbot, generally known as the *comarba* (coarb), "heir," of the saintly founder, or, if it were not the saint's principal establishment, the *aircinnech* (erenagh), "head," had become a lay lord, whose family held the office and the church property from generation to generation. In some cases, apparently, all trace of a church-establishment had disappeared, except that the incumbent claimed for his lands the *termonn* of the ancient monastery, those priveleges and exemptions which had from of old been accorded to ecclesiastical property; but generally the comarba or aircinnech maintained a priest.

Eclipsis. The suppression of a consonant at the beginning of a word by the insertion before it of another consonant of the same class, e.g. M before B (labials), D before T (dentals).

Erenagh. See Coarb *supra*.

Fiant. This is short for "Fiant litterae patentes." Fiants were warrants to the Chancery authority for the issue of letters patent under the Great Seal. They dealt with matters ranging from commissions for appointments to high office and important government activities to grants of "English liberty" and "pardons" to the humblest of the native Irish.

File. A poet.

Gaelic. This word in Ireland has no relation to Scotland. As a noun it is used to denote the Irish language; as an adjective to denote native Irish as opposed to Norman or English origin.

Galloglass. (Irish *gallóglach*). A heavily armed mercenary soldier, usually, but not always of Scottish origin.

Gavelkind. "A system of tribal succession by which land, on the decease of its occupant, was thrown into the common stock, and the whole area re-divided among the members of the sept." (O.E.D.)

Idleman. This word is used in the Fiants etc. as the equivalent of gentleman, as opposed to workman.

Kern. (Irish *ceithearnach*). An Irish soldier, lightly armed.

Ollav. A professor or learned man; a master in some art or branch of learning.

Pale, the. The district centred on Dublin under the full control of the government of the King of England. It varied greatly in extent as the power of the English waxed and waned. At the end of the fifteenth century it comprised only Co. Dublin and parts of Louth, Meath and Kildare. (See p. 30 *supra*).

Pardon. In Tudor times this was equivalent to immunity from the effects of anti-Irish legislation, only in some cases being an actual pardon for a specific offence.

SHANACHIE. (Irish *seanchaidhe*). An antiquary, story-teller.

TANIST. Heir presumptive to a chief, lord or dynast.

TERMON. See Coarb *supra*.

TITULADO. In a general way this denotes the principal proprietor in a townland or a street. For a note on the specialized meaning of the term see R.C. Simington, *Analecta Hibernica*, No. 12, p. 177.

TOWNLAND. The territorial sub-division of a parish, each townland greatly varying in size, commonly averaging from 250 to 400 acres. The term has no relation to a town or city.

UNDERTAKER. A person, usually English, who, as a condition of obtaining a grant of lands confiscated from Irish proprietors, undertook to plant thereon English or Scottish settlers in place of the dispossessed occupiers.

WILD GEESE. A term applied to Irish exiles to the Continent of Europe in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Originally denoting those who became soldiers in continental armies it was later extended to refer to their descendants.

FAMILY PUZZLERS

© 1988 by Mary Bondurant Warren. ISSN 0014-7389. Published weekly by Heritage Papers. Subscription $25 per year; $26.25 for GA residents. POSTMASTER: send changes of address to HERITAGE PAPERS, DANIELSVILLE, GA. 30633-9611.

MAY 7, 1987, NUMBER 1020

MORE AND MORE IRISH SOUGHT TO EMIGRATE TO AMERICA

The demand for transportation to the American colonies continued to grow, and ships owners sought to meet the need. Ship departure were announced from the ports of upper Ireland (Ulster) as evidenced by the newspaper ads and customs-house reports.

The ship PHILADELPHIA (Capt. DAVID MCCUTCHEON) for Philadelphia and Newcastle on the "first of April next." Belfast, Jan. 15, 1766

The ship BELFAST PACKET, bound for Philadelphia, will be clear for leave by March 1. Belfast, Jan. 13, 1766

A Snow from South Carolina, said to be bound to Liverpool or Chester, was put on shore near Strangford the 13th instant with both boats on deck, but **no person on board**. Belfast, Feb. 18, 1766

The ship HIBERNIA (Master WILLIAM KEITH) will be clear to sail for Philadelphia and Newcastle of Feb. 24th. Belfast, Feb. 18, 1766

The Snow ANN of Liverpool (CAPT. GEORGE BOYD), put on shore Feb. 18, from Norfolk in Virginia, was bound home, with pitch, tar, and turpentine, and a note on the logbook mentions that three hands were lost on Saturday night off Holyhead. There were six feet of water in the hold when she came on shore, and on the deck a live sheep and two dogs, but **no human creature on board**; all the lockers broken. It is conjectured that the people being in distress were taken on board some other vessel in the Channel. Belfast, Feb. 21, 1766

A ship from the West Indies, bound for Liverpool, is put ashore at Mornington near Drogheda; the hands saved. Belfast, Feb. 21, 1766

A brig belonging to Downpatrick is put ashore at Carlingford. Belfast, Feb. 21, 1766

The ship RAINBOW, CAPT. JESSE TAYLOR, sailed last Tuesday, Feb. 25th, with a fair wind, for Philadelphia. Belfast, Feb. 28, 1766. The ship arrived at Philadelphia the 28th of April, all well. Belfast, June 10, 1766. The ship returned and was to sail for Philadelphia by the 24th July next. Belfast, July 1, 1766.

The good ship KING GEORGE (CAPT. JAMES MACKY) will be clear to sail for Philadelphia or Newcastle the 20th of April next. Belfast, Mar. 11, 1766

The good ship ADMIRAL HAWKE, Commander JOHN McCADDON, will be clear to sail for Philadelphia and Newcastle the 10th of April next. Belfast, Mar. 18, 1766

The ship ANTRIM, Commander PATRICK McVICKAR, will be clear to sail from Newry for Philadelphia and Newcastle by the first of April next. Belfast, Mar. 18, 1766. *At the request of several passengers, the sailing of the ship ANTRIM, Master Patrick McVickar, is put off till the 15th of April.* Belfast, April 4, 1766

The ship ROSE, Master JOSEPH McNUTT, will be clear to sail for Philadelphia and Newcastle the first of May next. Belfast, March 18, 1766. The ship ROSE postponed sailing to wait on a few persons till the 18th of May. Belfast, May 9, 1766

The good ship HOPEWELL, Master NEIL McGOWAN, will be clear to sail for Nova Scotia by the 20th of April next. Belfast, March 25, 1766. The HOPEWELL will sail for Nova Scotia of the 16th of June. Belfast, June 3, 1766.

The new ship JOHN AND MARY, Master MOSES RANKEN, will positively sail the 15th of April next, wind and weather permitting. Belfast, March 28, 1766

The good ship MARQUIS OF GRANBY, Master ARCHIBALD McILWAINE, will be clear to sail for Philadelphia and Newcastle by the

first of May next. Belfast, March 28, 1766

The brigantine WILLIAM, CAPT. ROBERT McCURDY, is to sail for Boston the first fair wind. Belfast, April 1, 1766. *At the request of sundry of the passengers, will postpone sailing till the 10th of June.* Belfast, May 23, 1766

The new ship JAMES AND ROBERT, Master JOHN THOMPSON, will positively sail the 20th of April, wind and weather permitting. Belfast, April 8, 1766

The ship PROVIDENCE, Master THOMAS CLARKE, will be clear to sail for New York by the later end of June next. Belfast, May 13,1766

The ELIZABETH and MARY of Londonberry, Master ARCHIBALD GRAHAM, will be ready to sail for Philadelphia on the 10th of June next. Belfast, May 20, 1766

The new ship BELFAST PACQUET, CAPT. ASH, will be clear to sail for Philadelphia and Newcastle by the 20th of July next. Belfast, June 17, 1766. Sailing postponed until the 25th of July next. Belfast, July 1, 1766

The new ship ANDREWS, Commander JAMES CALDWELL, will be clear to sail for Philadelphia and Newcastle by the 6th of July next. Belfast, June 17, 1766

R.J. DICKSON, in *ULSTER EMIGRATION TO COLONIAL AMERICA 1718-1775* found some records on the number of passengers on each ship in papers of the British Public Record Office, Colonial Office series. For the ship BRITTANIA sailing for Charleston and Boston in 1767, he learned there were 174 passengers of whom 99 were Redemptioners, and cited **C.O. 5/511, 31 August 1767**. He had no reports for shipping for the years 1769-1770, which suggests a gap in the Colonial Office records.

Dickson did not mention whether the Colonial Office entries were of passenger list, or just a numerical "head count". This should be investigated if you suspect that your ancestor was among these Ulster passengers. Many of the Colonial Office records are available on microfilm. South Carolina Archives has reproduced for sale selected C.O. records pertaining to SC. The Public Archive of Canada, Ottawa, lends through

interlibrary loan microfilms of records held by the Public Record Office in London.

SETTLERS WERE RECRUITED THROUGH NEWSPAPER ADVERTISEMENTS SUCH AS THIS

BELFAST NEWS-LETTER, Friday, May 17, 1765.

Sirs, *Drumbo, May 14, 1765*

I desire you may insert the following in your next Paper, to answer the End intended by my Brother's Letter.

Yours, MATTHEW REA

Extract of a Letter from JOHN REA, Esq., 33 years settled in South-Carolina, to his Brother Matthew Rea of Drumbo.

Rea's-Hall, South Carolina
Feb. 20, 1765

I have got a Grant from the (Georgia) Governor and Council of 50,000 Acres of land for such of my Friends and Countrymen as choose to come here to settle; It is very good, and lies in a healthy Part of this Country. There being Peace with the Indians, there is no Danger from them; and in a very short Time, those who come over may live very comfortably; so would advise those who have large Families to come and if there be a large Number, to bring a Minister with them, as they may sit down all together, and have a fine Country to themselves.

Tuesday, Sept. 10, 1765. *Letter from JOHN REA to brother MATTHEW REA.*

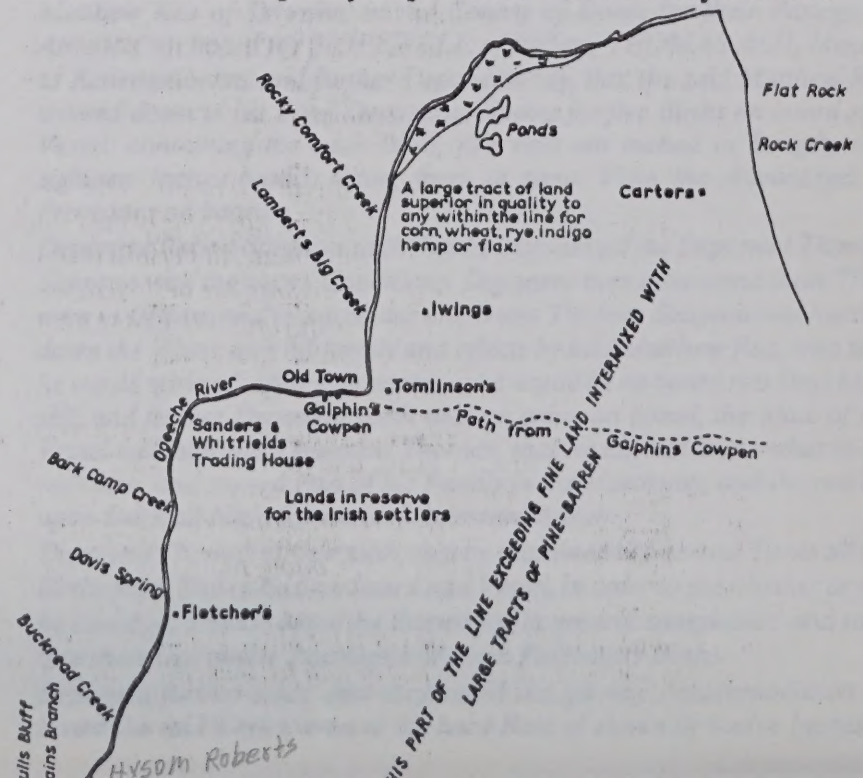
In my last letter to you by way of London, I informed you that I had procured a grant from the Governor and Council of Georgia for fifty thousand acres of land in this Province, for any of my friends and countrymen that have a mind to come to this country and bring their families to settle. The land I have pitched upon lies on a fine river called Ogichey (Ogechee)....

Now brother, if you think a number of good industrious families will come over here I will do every thing in my power to assist them, for nothing will give me more satisfaction than to be the means of bringing my friends to this country of freedom; there are no rent, no tithes here, only the King's Quit Rent, which is two shillings sterl(ing) per hundred acres. Who would desire a cheaper rent? We have settled a firm peace with the Indians around us, and have agreed on boundary lines betwixt us and them, so that all is settled with them.

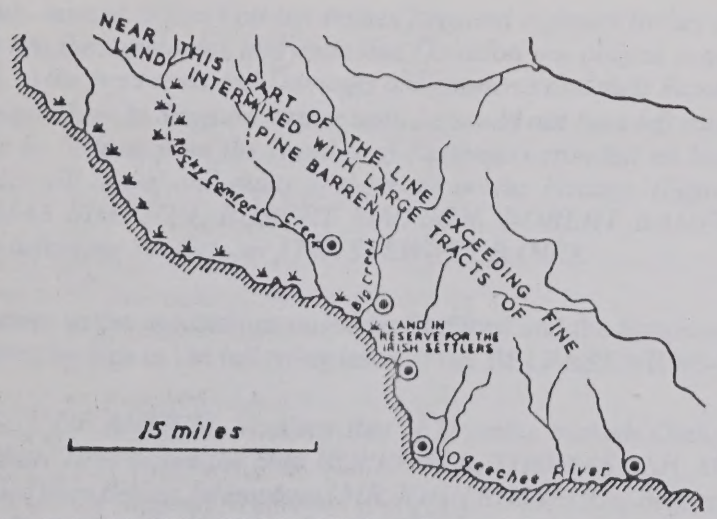
The method of granting lands to settlers in this country is one hundred acres to the head of the family, be they man or woman, and fifty acres to every person in the family, big or little. The distance of this township from the sea will be about one hundred miles, that is to say, the Town of Savannah, where the shipping come to, which is the Capital Town of the Province, and it grows very fast, and soon will be a great place of trade. I have lots and houses in town and REA'S HALL is about four miles out of town, but a ship can come up the River Savannah to my door, and larger boats from hence to my house at Augusta, which is two hundred and seventy miles by water. The township is about forty miles from Augusta, nearer this way.

I MATTHEW REA, on behalf of my brother JOHN REA, do hereby promise and engage, that my said brother shall give every person who shall go and settle in the above mentioned township (later to be known as QUEENSBOROUGH), the use of a cow, horse, or mare, for the first five years gratis, to each individual man, woman, and child, they returning at the end of said term as good a beast, or the value such beast was of when first received. Given under my hand, this 26th Day of August, 1765.

Detail from a contemporary map - Louisville is on Rocky Comfort.



Hyson Roberts



Tuesday, Feb. 14, 1769. BELFAST. Last Post advice was received of the arrival of the ship PRINCE GEORGE, Capt. BEATTY, at Savannah in Georgia, with the passengers all well and hearty, not a passenger having died during the voyage.

These were passengers bound for John Rea and George Galphin's large land grant which formed the settlement called QUEENSBOROUGH. It was located on the Ogechee River near present-day Louisville, GA. The ship had sailed from Belfast in September 1768.

Friday, August 11, 1769. *For Savannah in Georgia. The Ship HOPEWELL, THOMAS ASHE, Master, 250 Tons, now lying in the Lough of Belfast, will be clear to sail the 10th September next. All Persons inclined to go there as Passengers, Redemptioners, or Servants, are desired to apply to MATTHEW REA in Drumbo, said Capt. Ash(e) and WILLIAM BEATTY in Belfast.*

Upon the Passengers Arrival at Savannah, every Person of the Age of 16 Years or upwards will receive 100 acres, and all under 10 Years will receive 50 Acres Bounty Lands free first ten Years, and for ever after at 2 shillings 2 pence per 100 acres yearly in QUEENSBOROUGH TOWNSHIP, which lie 100 Miles from Savannah and 50 from Augusta, both good Market Towns. The Produce of those Lands is Silk, Cotton, Indigo, Rice, Wheat, and all Kinds of Grain.

Also every Person who cannot purchase Cows for Milk, and Horses to work, will be supplied in both until they can buy or rear for themselves, by JOHN REA, Esq. at Rea's-Hall.

And said Matthew Rea will give a free Passage from Savannah to Charlestown to those who go Passengers in his Ship, If they do not chuse to take their Bounty Lands in Queensborough Township. It may be depended upon that Plenty of the best Provisions and Water will be laid in for said Voyage; the Captain is well acquainted in the Passage Trade, and the Ship particularly calculated for that Business. The same Encouragement is not to be expected next Year, therefore let none disappoint themselves.

N.B. Said Ray (Rea) will be at Mrs. Glenholme's in Belfast every Friday till the sailing of said Vessel.

SOME OF THE POTENTIAL EMIGRANTS DISAGREED–

Friday, October 20, 1769. *COUNTY OF ANTRIM.*

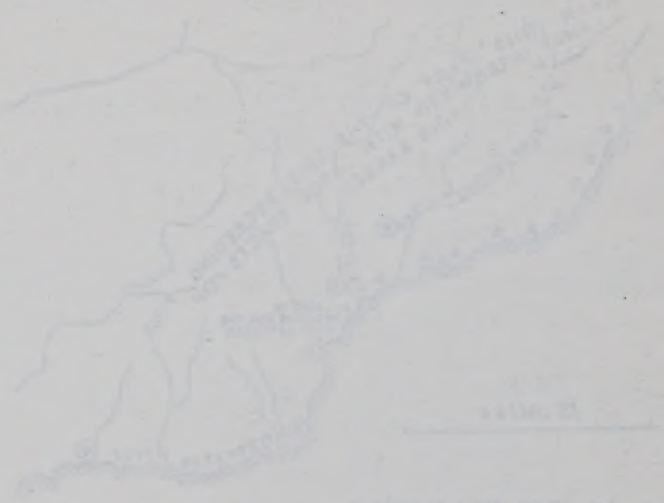
THOMAS SIMPSON, ROBERT SIMPSON and ROBERT BAMFORD, all of the Parish of Ballyroney and County of Down, came this Day before me one of his Majesty's Justices of the Peace for the said County of Antrim, and made Oath on the Holy Evangelists.

First Deponents Robert Simpson and Robert Bamford, for themselves say, that on or about the 16th of September last past, Deponents agreed with Matthew Rea of Drumbo, in the County of Down for their Passage to America, on board the HOPEWELL of Belfast, THOMAS ASH, Master, as Redemptioners; and further Deponents say, that the said Matthew Rea entered down in his Book Deponents Names for five Births on board said Vessel, containing for each Birth, five Feet ten inched in Length, and eighteen Inches broad, telling them at same Time the Advantages of Provisions on board.

Deponent Robert Simpson saith that he acquainted the Deponent Thomas Simpson with the above Conditions. Deponent then after some short Time were in Belfast, and in particular Deponent Thomas Simpson was hurried down the Water with his family and effects by said Matthew Rea, who said he would settle all Affairs on board, as he would be on board two Days himself; and further Deponent saith, that on going on board, the Mate of the Vessel told him this Deponent Thomas, that he did not know what to do with him, and stowed Part of his Family in the Hatchway, and the rest lay upon Deck all Night for want of Accommodation.

Deponent Thomas further saith, that he examined two several Times all the Births from End to End on board said Vessel, in order to see whether or not he could get a Birth, when the Passengers in general complained and said, that there was twelve Passengers in seven Passengers Births.

Deponent further saith, that they could not get any Accommodation on board the said Vessel, even at the hard Rate of eleven or twelve Inches in



Breadth, instead of five Feet ten Inches long and eighteen Inches broad, which was the Agreement, and upon that Occasion was obliged to quit the Vessel, to the great costs and Damages of Deponents and their Families. Deponent Thomas Simpson further saith he would not have left said Vessel, but he believes from the Number of Passengers crowded on board, a Disorder will ensue, and many of them die on the Passage. (Signed by) THOMAS SIMPSON, ROBERT SIMPSON, ROBERT BAMFORD. Sworn before me 7th October 1769. STEWART BANKS.

An answer to the accusations raised by Bamford and the Simpsons was published by Rea in the following issue of the BELFAST NEWS-LETTER:

COUNTY OF ANTRIM, Matthew Rea of Drumbo, maketh Oath, That some short Time before the Ship HOPEWELL, THOMAS ASH, Master, last sailed from Belfast, he employed MR. JOHN RUSSELL of Belfast, Carpenter, to measure the Vessel and make Births (berths) for the Passengers; and saith, that after the said Mr. Russell had measured said Vessel, he informed this Deponent and so did the said Captain Ash, that the said Vessel could contain two hundred full Passengers, allowing to each five Feet nine Inches in Length, and eighteen Inches in Breadth in the Clear: and this Deponent further saith, that this Deponent was on board said ship on the fourth of October Instant, the Day on which she sailed, and continued on board until about eleven o'Clock at Night of the same Day, in order to regulate the Births for Passengers.

And this Deponent saith he shipped on board said Vessel one hundred sixty six full Passengers and no more, and that there were no greater Number of full Passengers on board when this Deponent left said Ship, at which time she was under sail, to the best of this Deponent's Knowledge and Belief.

And Deponent saith, that if at any Time before there had been a greater Number of People on board, they must as Deponent believes have been Friends of the Passengers who came to see them, which might have occasioned a Mistake in the Report that the said Vessel was too throng.

Signed MATTHEW REA.

Sworn before me, at Belfast, this 23d October 1769, STEPHEN HAVEN, Sovereign.

MORE DISSENT APPEARED IN THE NEWSPAPERS

Friday, April 27, 1770. *BELFAST. Extract of a Letter from one of the passengers who sailed on board the HOPEWELL, CAPT. ASH, from Belfast for Georgia (and the Queensborough Settlement of John Rea) in Septem-*

ber, last, which is published in order to shew what encouragement and treatment people may expect to meet with, who, being imposed upon by the misrepresentations of designing men for their own gain, are induced and inveigled to leave their native country to look for what they need never expect to find, Riches without labour and industry.

It is an old observation, 'That he who can't find bread in Ireland will find it no-where'.

Charlestown (SC) Jan. 11, 1770.

I think I am in gratitude bound to let you know how we are, and that is not as well as you have seen me, tho' thanks to God we are all alive and in health so far, though we have had much tossing.

We landed at that woeful place Savannah (GA) on the 28th November, 14 miles from town, and was kept there 12 days. We had fine offers; those that took these fine tracts of land were all sworn to go and build and improve, neither set nor sell, and three Years free. In a word, one half and more were lies.

When we found matters were so, we demanded our passage from Mr. (John) Rea, according to his Brother's agreement, but no such thing would be done. He took care of the provisions which was left, which was not a little, but would not perform the least of his brother's advertisements. I hope none of my countrymen will be hoodwinked as we were.

Captain Ash, who behaved well in every respect, agreed with the master of a shallop to carry us here. We paid £16 sterling for our passage, and found ourselves, 34 persons young and old. We were five days coming from that accursed place (Queensborough?), in a bad day ever we seen it. It is made up of a few Irish that came over last year, and the rest runaways from all parts of America. The time we were in that poor hole, where there is nothing but pride and wickedness, their grand sessions (court) held; there was only 18 tried for cow and horse-stealing, all from that fine place Queensborough.

My part of the passage here was £5 1 shilling 8 pence which I hope Matthew Rea will pay to you or Brother Frank; if he does not he will be sorry he ever sent a ship to Georgia. I believe he intended nothing but honesty, which I will put far from his brother.

When we landed here (Charleston) we went to Mr. Poaug, who went immediately to the Governor, who called the Council next day on our account, and gave us all grants for our land. I have his warrant for (survey) 400 acres in any place I can find it in the province (of SC), and his Excellency is kind

enough to let us know that we shall not go far back, but he will provide for us in land himself.

I have advice in this town to sue Mr. Rea for all cost from the time we landed in Savannah till we landed here. I hope he will take bettter care how he publishes advertisements, and not to depend on his brther's word for it; other men in the place did more for the poor prople that staid among them than he.

We had the small-pox on the ship (HOPEWELL), which caused great death of children. I had almost forgot to mention that we lay 14 days in Savannah, high expenses; a shilling for a pound of butter, 4 pence a quart for milk, and other things in proportion. We have under the captain's hand that carried us here; Capt. Ash can satisfy you to the truth of all.

We are waiting for waggons to carry us to the country soon. I believe had Capt. Ash been going home, I would have gone with him.

This is a fine town, a very clever people, and as wicked as you please; it is high living here.

Where I go now I cannot tell; I believe it shall be to a place called NINETY-SIX; LONG CANE is so crouded I am told no place is to be got in it.

Remember me to Mr. Beatty; he may perhaps think it strange that we were used as we were by that old jockey (John) Rea; I need not say much about him; he is very ill spoke of in this town. It is said of him he has made money by his trade.

I am sorry his brother is so far overseen, as I am convinced he knows nothing of those matters; and I do assure you if it had been a place fit for any Christian to live in I would not left it; but nothing of the advertisements would be fulfilled.

It was not he that helped the people that staid among them, but other gentlemen in the place. They paid him for all the redemptioners which he would not lack one farthing. Let Mr. Beatty know that I have found what his nephew told me to be true, that Rea wanted to fix that place to be a hedge between him and the Indians.

(no signature)

P.S. The (SC) Governor has been more kind to us than any ever came in the same way. The Council has allowed us 40 shillings sterling each person to carry us to our plantations. No opportunity is here of sending letters but by England. I design to write to Capt. Ash, which I intend by doing soon; I can give satisfaction he is a worthy gentlemen; if it were in my power to serve him in any-thing I would do it.

Unfortunately the name of the writer was not published! Our only clue might be in the South Carolina Governor and Council's Journal for the time immediately before this letter was written, so let's look.

The ship landed Nov. 28, 1769 at Savannah; they were quarantined 12 days (ca. 12-10); then the passengers waited 14 days (ca. 12-24) before they were taken up to Queensborough. They declined to stay, and in 5 days were in Charleston (ca. 12-29). Council met immediately, and gave them **warrants to be laid out anywhere in SC**, not just a specific district. The writer said also there were 34 people "young and old" in his group.

Could this be the group? From **RECORDS OF THE STATES OF THE UNITED STATES. SC,** E.1p, Reel 10 1768-1772, the Governor and Council Journal:

Fryday the 29th Decr. 1769. Present His Honor the Lieut. Governor (William Bull), The Hon'ble. Othniel Beale, Henry Middleton, Egerton Leigh, John Bevin, Esquires.

The following Petitions for Warrants of Survey were presented and read viz.

(all "In South Carolina")

(name)	(acres)
JAMES GALHAGGER	*100*
SAMUEL BELL	*100*
JOHN BELL	*100*
WILLIAM PORTER	*250*
ALEXANDER PORTER	*100*
JOHN PORTER	*100*
ELEANOR McKNIGHT	*100*
SAMUEL BROWN	*150*
JAMES THOMSON	*100*
ISAIAH THOMSON	*100*
JAMES CARLISLE	*400*
JAMES BEATY	*100*
JANE BEATY	*100*
MARY BEATY	*100*
WM. AKENHEAD	*100*
WALTER BELL	*350*
ELEANOR McWATTY,JR.	*100*
MARG'T McWATTY	*100*
ELEANOR McWATTY	*200.* (*total of* 2750 acres)

Ordered that the Secretary do prepare Warrants of Survey as prayed for by the petitioners.

From the law we know that each head of family or single individual 16 and older was entitled to 100 acres for his or her own headright. The list contains 19 people; that accounts for 1900 acres. Each family member was worth only 50 acres, so we divide the residue of land (2750 - 1900 = 850) by 50, and get 17. So we know that the warrants signed that day were for the headrights of **36 persons**.

Our unknown letterwriter reported **34 persons** in his group! We can't be certain that this is the same group, but it looks likely! And the only person in the group who received 400 acres was JAMES CARLISLE!

The Council Journal earlier contained warrants for specific locations, the next meeting showed warrants for predominently **GERMAN surnames**, so these meetings can be excluded from consideration, I believe, if the writer's timetable was accurate.

BAD PRESS

Such bad reports reduced the number of persons willing to take a chance on John Rea and his Queensborough settlement, although his brother Matthew Rea continued to advertise in the BELFAST NEWS-LETTER.

October 24, 1769. The ship TWO PEGGYS, CHARLES McKENZIE, Master, will sail 20 November next for Savannah, GA, and Charleston, SC. "None need apply but such as can be well recommended, nor young People without their Parents Consent. Said JOHN REA will give free Passage to a Clergyman, well recommended." October 10, 1769. Signed by MATTHEW REA.

Tuesday, June 12, 1770. *Whereas sundry men have wrote from Ballyshannon and other distant parts to MATTHEW REA of Drumbo, requesting to know when he would have a ship to sail for Savannah: Now I, the said Matthew Rea, do inform all such as have wrote, and the Publick, that I am full determined to have a stout ship, well victualled and manned, ready to sail the first of September next for said Part, from the Port of Belfast or Newry, if a certain Number of Passengers give Earnest (money) for their Passage before the 15th of July: Therefore all those who will want a Passage said Time, may apply to said Rea or to CAPT. JAMES BARNETT of Belfast, either of whom will agree upon reasonable Terms, Bounty Lands, and other Favours to Settlers in Queensborough, may be expected will be given upon*

Arrival, according to late Accounts from Savannah and Queensborough, now in the Hands of said Rea. Drumbo, June 2d, 1770 Matthew Rea.

For more records of those persons who settled in Queensborough, see **THE GEORGIA GENEALOGIST** issues 8, 9, and 17 ($4 each plus $3 shipping per order from Heritage Papers). From other sources we learned that those Queensborough settlers who became Rebels during the Revolution abandoned the settlement to the Tory faction and joined friends and kinsmen in upper SC in the 96 District. The Queensborough church was A.R.P., as was the congregation in SC. There is more circumstantial evidence to tie the two settlements together!

REA HAD COMPETITION FOR INDENTED SERVANTS

WILLIAM BETTY of Belfast, late of Larchfield, having Affairs of considerable Importance to transact and settle in the Province of South-Carolina, finds it expedient to go there in Person; and having determined to take his Passage on the Ship PRINCE OF WALES, now advertised to sail from this Port the latter End of November next; hereby offers his Assistance to such as incline to go with him as Servants; and proposes to clothe them in a genteel Manner, pay their Passage, and take care to have them happily settled in that Country, where Industry is amply rewarded, and Poverty a Stranger.

Therefore all young Girls and spirited Lads that chuse to accompany him under these Circumstances, are desired to apply to him without Loss of Time, that their Clothing and other Things may be properly provided and fitted to their liking.Belfast, Oct. 28, 1765.

OUR ANCESTORS, and INDEX FOR HISTORICAL NOTES ON JACKSON CO., GA,

both reviewed in a recent issue, have been prepared by Mrs. Marie Long DeLay, 1775 Alvarado Terrace, SW, Atlanta, GA 30310, from whom copies can be purchased.

ROBERT LITTLE'S JOURNAL AND HIS LEGACY

Paperback, 22 pages, illustrated. Prepared by Glenn D. Shows and Delbert M. Little; order from Mrs. Shows, 1145 - 36th Ave., Paris, TX 75460 - $5 postpaid.

About September, 1769, WILLIAM LITTLE, SR. with wife Eloner, and three dependents (William, Jr., Archibald, and one other person, relative or

servant) are believed to have sailed from Belfast, North Ireland on the ship HOPEWELL, Capt. Thomas Ash, Master, which arrived at Savannah, Georgia, Nov. 28, 1769. Little received a warrant for survey for 300 acres in Queensborough Township (now Jefferson and Screven Cos., GA) 12-12-1769, granted 9-6-1774.

William Little, Jr. was the parent of Robert Little, whose journal was abstracted and published in this monograph. William, Jr. married twice. By his first wife he had only one surviving child, Eleanor, b. 8-3-1779. Robert was his fifth child, and second child of the second wife. The family lived until after 1786 on a tract of land on Black Jack Creek, then moved to Buckhead Creek after 1787 where a large home was constructed.

Robert's journal traces the migrations of his family from the family home on Buckhead Creek through many interim homes to Bridgeport, MS. Robert m. MARY COLLINS SPIKES 10-18-1804, and had a number of children born in Georgia and the Mississippi Territory where they eventually settled.

EDITOR'S NOTE: This is an interesting story; the Little family apparently disagreed with the anonymous letter-writer (above) and made their start in John Rea's Queensborough settlement.

CHICAGO AND COOK COUNTY (IL) SOURCES, A GENEALOGICAL AND HISTORICAL GUIDE.

Paperback, 334 pages, full name index, illustrated, maps. Prepared by Loretto Dennis Szucs, the book can be ordered from Ancestry, Inc., P.O. Box 476, Salt Lake City, UT 84110 - $16.95 plus $3.25 shipping.

Divided into chapters covering a wide variety of topics, this book offers researchers an overview of extant records, and details on repositories throughout the city. Even a visitor would profit from the reports on genealogical holdings in libraries and societies! Ms. Szucs has provided a list of cemeteries in the metro area - their address, town, township, zip, county and even the phone number!

A thorough and well-illustrated book, CHICAGO will be a welcome addition to genealogists' research libraries.

QUESTIONS FROM OUR READERS. Queries are free, but are restricted to current (at time of publication) FAMILY PUZZLERS subscribers. Please be brief, but provide full names, dates, residence. Tell us what information you seek, and use a SINGLE sheet or file card for each query. Add your name and address to each query, then mail to QUERY, Heritage Papers, Danielsville, GA 30633-9611.

LITTLE - HOOPER - Mrs. Faye E. Thompson, Rt. 1 Box 1532, Pipe Creek, TX 78063 needs the parentage of MARY ELEANOR HOOPER, b. 5-23-1841 LA, d. 9-5-1889 Limestone Co., TX. She m. 1860 in TX or LA to WILLIAM HENRY HARRISON LITTLE, b. 8-17-1842 GA, d. 1-29-1913 Limestone Co., TX.

Their children were:

David Harrison	Oscar
Henrietta	Laura
William Henry	James Walter
George Albert	Martha Della
Ida Jane	Thomas Amos
Mary Ellen.	

In the 1850 LA Census are found AUGUST HOOPER and his wife Tilliby with the following children:

William	Mosby Ann
Mary E.	Marguerita
Sarah	Harrison
Adaline	Eleanor (aged 8, b. LA).

Could this be the family of Mary E.H. Little? "I have back to emigrant on W.H.H.Little and will exchange," she offered.

MARTIN - BROWN - TORBERT - Mr. Robert E. Torbert, 678 S. Dudley St., Lakewood, CO 80226 (formerly of Florence, AL 35630) seeks information on the family of JAMES JEFFERSON MARTIN who m. MARY ARTIMESIA TORBERT 9-18-1856 in Upson Co., GA.

Who was JOSIAH F. BROWN who m. SARAH A. (Sallie) TORBERT 8-31-1965 in Upson Co., GA. Would like to contact members of this family.

HOWARD - Mrs. Zilla P. Traer, 9745 SW 182 St., Miami, FL 33157 is still working on the line of REV. JOHN HOWARD who died in the massacre at Jamestown Colony, VA 3-14-1622/23.

She descends through JAMES W. HOWARD, son of Revolutionary soldier SOLOMON HOWARD. James and his wife MARY MILLS were parents of MARTHA ANN HOWARD who m. WILLIAM J. COLE, JR. of Monroe Co., GA. Has anyone information on this line?

FAMILY PUZZLERS

© 1988 by Mary Bondurant Warren. ISSN 0014-7389. Published weekly by Heritage Papers. Subscription $25 per year; $26.25 for GA residents. POSTMASTER: send changes of address to HERITAGE PAPERS, DANIELSVILLE, GA. 30633-9611.

APRIL 30, 1987, NUMBER 1019

"BEING OF LATE YEARS GREATLY OPPRESSED BY THE RENTS...AND HAVING NO HOPES TO OBTAIN BETTER TERMS...."

This touching petition to the Georgia Governor came from immigrant Scotch-Irish in 1769. Their plight was shared by thousands of others who remained in the Emerald Isle.

Your Petitioners (chiefly farmers) being of late years greatly oppressed by the Rents exacted at which they are obliged to hold their Lands, as also by Taxes and other Duties in Ireland, so that the most exerted Industry scarcely affords a Comfortable subsistence to their Families, and having no hopes to obtain better Terms by renewal of their Leases when expired, thus distressedly Circumstances, your Petitioners determined to seek relief by moving themselves to some of his Majesty's American Provinces.

Our Scotch-Irish ancestors, Protestants who had been "encouraged" to leave the Lowlands of Scotland and resettle in Ulster (northern Ireland), found their change of residence little better than their impoverished home in Scotland. By resettling Protestants in predominantly Catholic Ireland, the Crown hoped to suppress and control the native Irish. The "Irish problem" was further exacerabated by absentee ownership, and land tenure laws. And the current fighting has its roots in this suppression!

These Scotch-Irish were not members of the Established Church (Anglican), but were mainly Presbyterians - derisively called Dissenters by the government. Their religious freedom was gradually proscribed by the powerful Anglican civil authorities. Being mainly tenant farmers, the Scotch-Irish had no "clout"; they became just another suppressed population.

The Catholic Irish had no hope of emigrating to the British colonies in America for only "poor persecuted Protestants" were welcomed there. But the Protestant Scotch-Irish could begin a new life in America if they could obtain money for their passage, or arrange to be a servant to some colonial master until that debt was paid.

In the colonies the restrictions until after the Revolution in all but Maryland and Pennsylvania against Catholics resulted in a SELECTIVE MIGRATION. Thus Scotch-Irish came in large numbers prior to the Revolution; the Catholic Irish migration was later, particularly after the Potato Famine.

WHAT WERE THEIR CHOICES?

Coming to America was an expensive proposition for our ancestors. Fare for an adult was equivalent to the total annual wages of an unskilled laborer. Obviously most of those persons who needed to come were destitute. What were their alternatives.

Pay your own fare - £ 4 Sterling. Contracted with the ship's captain, or his agent, making a down-payment called "Earnest money" to guarantee your space on the ship.

"Redemptioner" - Expecting friends or relatives in the colonies to pay your fare after you reached the American port. If the money were not forthcoming, you would be treated in the same as a "servant".

"Servant" - Persons who were unable to pay their fare could still come. The "go now - pay later" arrangement was this. You signed an indenture contract with the shipping agent, usually at the port, promising to work for a specified number of years (usually 4 to 7) for any person to whom they sold your contract. In exchange your fare was paid by the person purchasing the contract.

The indenture contracts were legally binding, and were generally found in the records of the port of embarkation. The book *BRISTOL AND AMERICA*, for instance, was prepared by abstracting these labor indentures found in records of the port of Bristol, England.

Mention is made in most of the shipping notices that the agents would treat with any passengers, whether fare-paying, Redemptioners, or indented servants.

THE LEADING PORT IN THE COLONIAL PERIOD WAS PHILADELPHIA.

Most immigrants came in through this port, then scattered about the colonies. The route from Britain to Philadelphia led in a great semi-circle, via the Canary Islands, the Barbadoes, then catching the Gulf Stream past Florida, the Carolinas and Virginia. Some ships made

scheduled stops at Charleston, SC, then called Charles-town, on their way northward.

Having discharged their passengers along the Atlantic ports, the ships continued in an arc northeastward, past Nova Scotia and Greenland, to conclude the journey at some British or Continental port. The trip took approximately 3 months "going out" (from Britain to America), and 1 month "coming in" (from American back to Britain). The prevailing winds, and ocean currents controlled the speed with which the ship travelled the 3,000+ miles westward, and the 1,500 miles eastward back to Britain. In the North Atlantic the wind-and-current flow was in a clockwise direction; in the South Atlantic it was counter-clockwise.

Some ships carrying passengers were built to accommodate them. Others were freighters with minimal space for their human cargo. On the latter ships the mortality rate among the passengers was high. Notice how the shipping ads play on the fears of potential passengers by touting their safety record, and the consideration of the captain and agents. The ultimate "sales pitch" was a testimonial from previous passengers!

WHERE ARE RECORDS?

During the bitter strife of the early 1900s the vast storehouse of original documents which formed the Irish archives was destroyed by a bomb. With it went centuries of history, some Anglican church registers, tax rolls, court papers, probates and the like, leaving a paucity of records.

A resource not often used are newspapers. Through an interlibrary loan microfilm copies of the *BELFAST NEWS-LETTER* for the decade prior to the Revolution are available. This was the leading newspaper in that important port city, and seat of County Down. Published semi-weekly, its 8 pages contained extensive transcriptions from other newspapers of British, European, and American publication. News from the British Court, and Parliament received priority publication. Providing local interest, letters from former residents sometimes appeared. Use the map on pages 10-11 to find the towns mentioned in the newspaper notices. *ULSTER EMIGRATION TO COLONIAL AMERICA 1718-1775*, by R.J. Dickson, published at London 1966 is a thorough study of the exodus prior to our Revolution. It does not provide lists of persons who made the journey, but traces the population movement and factors which encouraged this emigration.

Since shipping was an important trade, news of arrivals and departures for British, Continental, and American ports took up much copy space. Advertisements of shipping agents, and merchants fill much of each issue, rising and falling with the season. Late fall, winter and early spring

saw the departure of many ships bound for America; when their crops were in many persons took passage for the colonies.

Let's examine the problems facing our distressed ancestors, as they were mirrored in selected notices found in this Ulster paper.

GLEANINGS FROM THE BELFAST NEWS-LETTER

Published Tuesday and Friday at Belfast, (Ulster) Ireland
By Henry and Robert Joy

Here is an example of the system of LAND TENURE "FOR LIVES" which was in use at the time. Tuesday, March 5, 1765.

TO BE LET from the first day of November next, for 31 Years or 3 Lives, together or in Parcels, 40 acres of choice good Land in the Townland of Finards, and Lordship of Newry, on the publick Road Leading from Newry to Rathfryland, and within four Miles of the town of Newry. There are several Houses on the Land, and a sufficient Quantity of Moss. Proposals will be received by Robert Rainey in Boat-Street, Newry. Dated 6th January 1765.

Friday, April 5, 1765. Sale of the House and Lands of the late WILLIAM BANKS, ESQ. a freehold estate. in Carrickfergus. Names of his tenants, who were leasing land, were provided in the ad, with acreage, amount of rent, and years til each tenant's lease would expire.

The tenants were GEORGE ALLEN (33 acres, 14 years); JOHN CAMPBELL, (4 acres, 13 years); JAMES COBHAM, of Carrickfergus (2 acres, 19 years); REV. MR. FULLERTON, (a house and garden, 13 years); REV. MR. HADDOCK (6 acres, 13 years); JOHN HAMILTON (a house only, 15 years); ROBERT MARTIN and brother-in-law WILLIAM KIRK's heirs (20 acres, 21 years).

MARITAL PROBLEMS were often aired in the papers; almost every issue carried a notice such as this for wayward wives. Here the husband was trying to protect his credit, and deny his spouse of further support. Notices such as this appeared almost weekly, and they provide the maiden name of the wife!

Whereas MARY McCOMISKY, otherwise McKENDRY, Wife of Hugh McComisky of Knocksticken in the Parish of Kilmegan and County of Down, Farmer, hath lately eloped from her said Husband, and continues to live separate from him. This is therefore to caution the Publick not to credit the said Mary any Sum on my Account, as I will not pay any Debt she may hereafter contract. Given under my Hand this 14th March 1765. HUGH McCOMISKY

Seeking to be rid of **DEBTORS**, Parliament examined, but turned down this proposal. Tuesday, January 29, 1765. Under consideration was a "proposed act of insolvency, such debtors who shall be found entitled to

their discharge, and chuse to settle in any of his Majesty's new American Provinces, will have, besides other advantages, the benefit of a FREE PASSAGE at the Government's expense."

SHIPPING ADVERTISEMENTS sought to enroll passengers, and freight for their American destinations.

The Snow ELIZABETH, Burthen 200 Tuns (tons), JAMES MONTGOMERY Master, will sail from Newry (a port in County Down) for Philadelphia the first of March next, Wind and Weather permitting. Any persons inclining to go as Passengers or Servants, may apply to Messrs. EDWARD and ISAAC CORRY, Merchants, in Newry, who will treat with and inform them of the Terms, etc.

Tuesday, Feb. 12, 1765. The Brigantine JUPITER, Burthen 200 Tons, HUGH HAWTHORN, Commander, will be clear to sail from Belfast for Philadelphia or New Castle in America about the middle of March next.

For Freight, Passengers, Redemptioners or Servants, apply to Messrs. McKedy and Elder, Merchants in Belfast, John Dunlap, Merchant in Colerain, or said Commander, who will agree with them on the most reasonable terms.

N.B. The vessel will stop at Portrush to take in any Passengers that engage with John Dunlap.

Tuesday, March 5, 1765. The ship PITT, CAPT. MONTGOMERY arrived in this harbour last Thursday in **23 days from New York**.

The ship NEW HOPE, Burethen 300 Tuns, WILLIAM WARSDALL, Commander, is just arrived in this Harbour from Philadelphia, with Flaxseed, and will be cleared to sail from Belfast for Philadelphia and Newcastle by the first of April next. Any Persons desirous to take their Passage to either of these Places may expect that every thing will be laid in for their comfortable Subsistance on the Voyage. For Freight, Passengers, Redemptioners, and Servants apply to ROBERT WILLS, merchant in Belfast, or to Capt. Warsdall, at Mr. William Shepherd's on the Hanover Quay; and to Messrs. Hamilton and JOHN PRINGLE, Merchants in Caledon in the County of Tyrone.

And the said John Pringle will return to America with said Ship where he has for some years been settled, it may be depended on that the utmost Care will be taken to see the Passengers get Justice done them in every Thing. Considerable Encouragement will be given to Servants.

N.B. This is only the third Voyage to this Ship, and she is found to be a remarkable good sailing Vessel. Belfast, Feb. 18, 1765.

Those that are desirous to take their Passage by this early Opportunity, and live at a Distance from Belfast, are desired to apply to Mr. William Beatty of this Place, at the different Market Towns and Days appointed, viz. on Tuesday the 19th of March in Lisburn, at the House of Alexander McAulay, and at Ballynahinch at Alexander Patterson's, on Thursday following being the 21st; and at Lurgan on the next day being the 22nd at David Malcomson's, and on Saturday the 23d, at Francis McKey's in Dromore, and on the following Market Days of said towns for the present Month of March, and no longer, who will agree with Passengers, Redemptioners or Servants and enter down their Names for their Births in said Ship.

A few picked Potatoes is wanted by ROBERT WILLS (probably to feed the passengers on their long voyage).

We'll see later how the shipping agents used a testimonial from these passengers to recruit others for its next voyage.

Tuesday, April 9, 1765. The ship CATHERINE, ALEXANDER HENDERSON Commander arrived from Philadelphia in 28 days, in which came Passenger MR. GEORGE FULLERTON, Merchant there. The ship will sail for Newcastle and Philadelphia about the 10th of May. Persons taking passage should see MR. THOMAS GREG, Merchant in Belfast, Mr. GEORGE DUNLOPE, Merchant at Ballycastle, or Mr. GEORGE FULLERTON, the owner at his Lodgings in Mr. JOHN EWING's of Belfast, or to the Captain at Mr. BASHFORD's Tavern. April 7, 1765.

Mr. JOHN ECCLES, who arrived lately from New York on the new Snow BUCHANNON, THOMAS COCHRAN MASTER, "a stout vessel and extremely well calculated for the Passenger Trade, being high between Decks and having a good and well experienced Commander" recommends his ship to persons wanting to go to the "Flourishing City of New-York". Last year Eccles took passengers on the ship JOHN.

Friday, April 12, 1765. The new Brigantine DOLPHIN, WILLIAM BROWN Commander, Burthen 200 Tuns, a prime Sailer, and particularly built for the Accommodation of Passengers, will be clear to sail from Londonderry (County Londonderry) for the ports aforesaid (Newcastle and Philadelphia) on the 20th of April next.

Any persons intending to go as Passengers, Redemptioners, or Servants, shall find due Encouragement by applying to Messrs. HADFEILD, CUFRY and MILLER, Merchants, Belfast.

Tuesday, April 16, 1765. *BELFAST. Yesterday the 18th regiment of foot (soldiers), quartered here and in the neighbouring cantonments, received the route to march on Thursday next for Limerick, to replace one of the regiments ordered for North America.*

And we hear this regiment, which has been recruiting the last week, are to be drafted to fill up the deficiencies in those going abroad.

The ship PITT, Capt. Montgomery, with rum and staves from New York, last from Campbletown; the ship CATHERINE, Capt. Henderson, from Philadelphia, with flaxseed, flour and Madeira Wine; and the snow SALLY, Capt. Wilson, from Boston with Flaxseed, wine, oak bark, and staves, are arrived to THOMAS GREG (merchant) of this place.

A shipping notice discloses that the SALLY is at the Hanover Quay, and will sail for Boston the first of June, announced Thomas Greg, the agent.

IN CASE a sufficient Number of Passengers are to be had to embark for CHARLESTOWN IN SOUTH CAROLINA, a new and commodious ship will be ready to sail for thence by the first of June next. Whomsoever intend for thence, and can be ready by that time, are requested to apply to THOMAS GREG of Belfast immediately, who will inform them of the Terms and prepare for the Voyage, if he finds Encouragement.

Tuesday, April 23, 1765. *The ship NEW HOPE will certainly sail from thence for New-Castle and Philadelphia the third of May if the Weather permits, every Necessary for that Purpose being now provided. This ship being so long delayed here past Expectation has been owing to the Severity of the Season.*

Mr. Wills and Mr. Pringle request all who have engaged their Passage, to be in Town without fail, or at the Vessel, by the first of May, that each person may have suitable Accommodations. For further Particulars apply as before directed. N.B. Mr. Pringle sails in the shp. Dated Belfast 23d April, 1765.

As the time of sailing neared, competition for passengers was intense. The new brigantine DOLPHIN, WILLIAM BROWN, Commander, would sail 20th April for New-Castle and Philadelphia.

The ship NEW HOPE would sail 3rd May weather permitting for New-Castle and Philadelphia.

The ship CATHERINE under ALEXANDER HENDERSON, Commander would sail for Philadelphia on the 10th of May.

The good ship PHENIX, under CAPT. ROBERT MILLER was scheduled to sail 20 May for Philadelphia and New-Castle "In America".

A footnote disclosed that CAPT. JAMES MITCHELL of Londonderry "intends going over himself in the ship".

The snow BUCHANNON under THOMAS COCHRAN, Master, was to sail for "the flourishing city of New-York" the first of June.

The Snow SALLY, CAPT. GEORGE WILSON, Berthen 180 Tuns, this her first Voyage, very commodious for passengers, being four feet and a half between Decks, and a prime sailer, will sail the first of June next if proper Encouragement be given. Those who incline to take their Passage thither (to the city of Boston), *go as Servants, on Redemption, or agree for Freight, may apply to THOMAS GREG, Merchant in Belfast; THOMAS BELL at Moneymore, who came Passenger in said Ship, and in his Absence to MR. ROBERT JOHNSTON of said place; or to the Captain, at Mr. WILLIAM SHEPHERD'S on the Hanover Quay. Belfast, 15th April 1765.*

Tuesday, May 14, 1765. A new ad announced that the new snow SALLY under CAPT. GEORGE WILSON would sail from Belfast for **Charleston, SC on the 12th of June.** The earlier announcement that the SALLY was bound for the "**city of Boston in New-England**" continued to run. This is easily explained, for the shipping route passed Charleston on its northward sweep along the east coast of our country.

Friday, June 7, 1765. The snow Sally, bound for Charleston and Boston has apparently sailed, for its ads were dropped from the newspaper, but no mention is made in the local news of any but incoming ships.

Tuesday, June 11, 1765. A new ad for passage to Charleston is seen. The ship PITT, of Larne, formerly commanded by JOHN MONTGOMERY, now by JOHN ALLEN, will sail the first of August from Hanover Quay in Belfast.

Tuesday, June 25, 1765. GALWAY, June 13. Yesterday one WILLIAM DALY was committed to gaol, for returning from transportation (to the British colonies), before the expiration of his time. (He could be executed for this offense.)

More and more shipping notices appeared, as the fall emigration season approached.

The ship PROSPERITY, JOHN STRAWBRIDGE, Master, "Old England built", 350 Tons burthen, would sail the 28th of August, "and is to take in the Passengers agreed to go in the Ship PITT." Destination was Charleston.

"*A Boat is ordered to attend at the Kay (Cay), every Tuesday and Friday, to carry down such Passengers as incline to see her before they agree for their passage.*

N.B. Those who have agreed to go in this Shop are to take notice, that they must be on board by the 28th of August aforesaid, or they will miss their Passage, as she will then certainly sail, Wind and Weather permitting."

Belfast July 31, 1765.

Other ship destinations were to New York, Philadelphia, New Castle, Barbadoes, London, and Dublin. The PROSPERITY apparently did not sail on schedule; a notice published in Sept. 10th issue disclosed *The Ship PROSPERITY, CAPT. STRAWBRIDGE, takes in her Passengers To-morrow, and will proceed immediately on her Voyage to Charlestown* (SC).

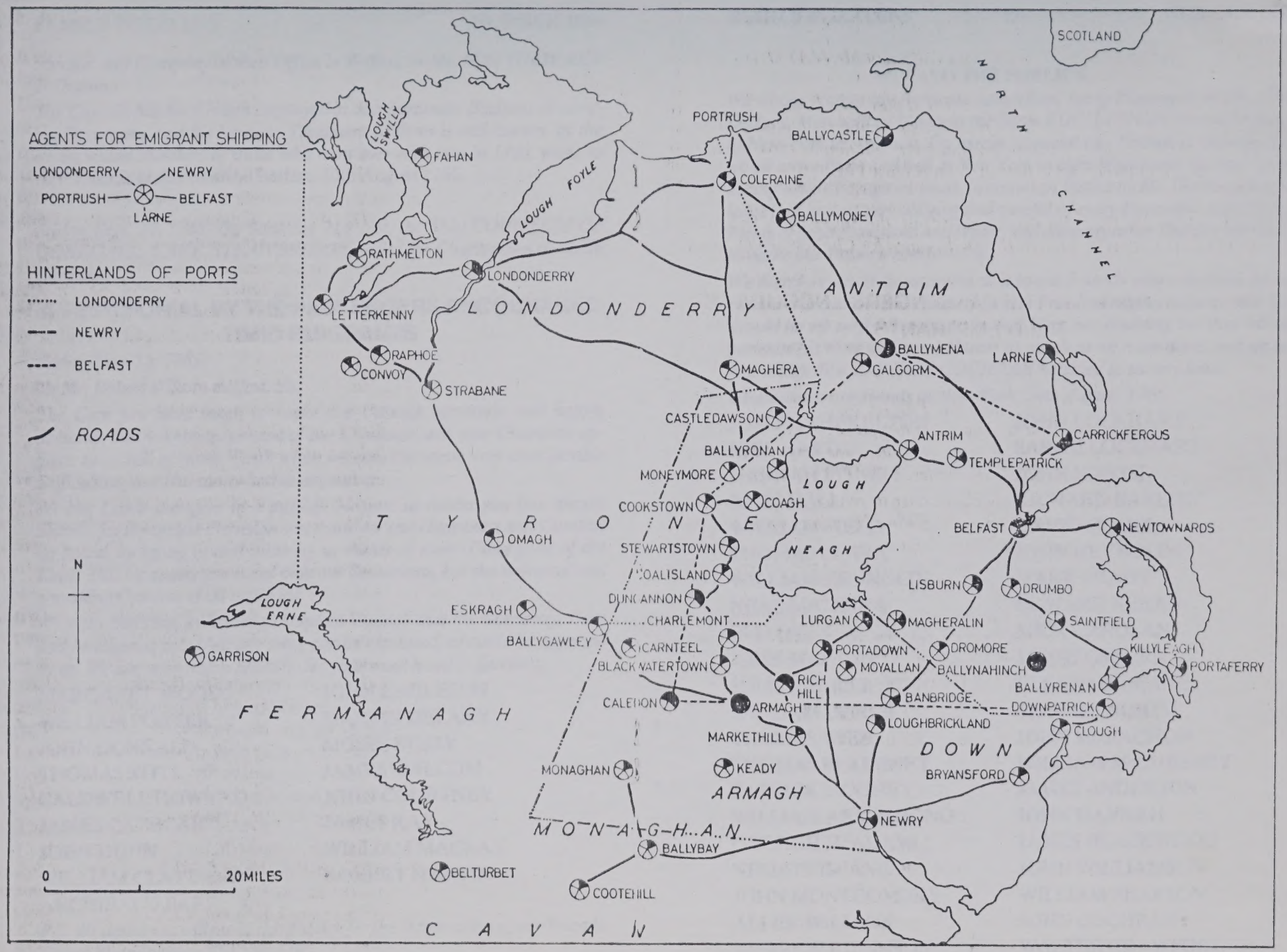
Friday, Sept. 20, 1765. *Advice is just received from Philadelphia, that the ship NEW HOPE, Capt. WASDELL, arived safe there on the 10th of July last, after a passage of 7 weeks and 3 days; in which time the passengers enjoyed health, and landed in good spirits, not one having died on the voyage.*"

DAVID WAUGH being just arrived from America, takes this Opportunity of acquainting his Countrymen, that he can accommodate any of them that incline to go over with their Families, with Farms of as good Land as ever they enjoyed or saw in Ireland, and perhaps better.

It has many Advantages, being situated in the heart of a healthful well-peoples part of the Country, and so near Albany (a large and thriving City) that a Farmer can drive to Market the Produce of his Farm and return home the same Day with Ease; and is so far distant from the back Settlements or Frontiers, that if any Disturbances should arise they will be secure while any Part of the Country is so.

Settlers shall have Deeds of said Lands for ever, free for the first five years, and after said time to pay only one Shilling Sterling the acre yearly. He makes no Doubt of it being all set very soon, and will leave Directions, with his father SAMUEL WAUGH in Antrim, so for the same in his Absence, as he intends going there in a few Weeks; and knowing that no Family can remove before the Spring, he will give any Security required for his Performance; and being desirous of meeting with a few before he leaves the Country to come over in the Spring, which Report he is confident would bring Abundance the following Season, where he hopes they and their Heirs will live comfortably and happy. Antrim, 12th Sept., 1765

THE PRINCE OF WALES, a stout ship of 240 Tuns, Commanded by JAMES EGGER, who went out with Passengers to South-Carolina in November 1763, and was there again in February 1765 is expected here the latter End of next month; she will then be fitted out for the same Place to be ready to sail in November (1765). Such as incline to go in her as Passengers, Redemptioners, or Servants, may apply to the Owners, Muffenden


AGENTS FOR EMIGRANT SHIPPING
LONDONDERRY
NEWRY
PORTRUSH
BELFAST
LARNE
HINTERLANDS OF PORTS
LONDONDERRY
NEWRY
BELFAST
ROADS
N
0
20 MILES
SCOTLAND
NORTH CHANNEL
LOUGH SWILLY
LOUGH FOYLE
LOUGH ERNE
LOUGH NEAGH
FAHAN
RATHMELTON
LETTERKENNY
RAPHOE
CONVOY
STRABANE
LONDONDERRY
PORTRUSH
BALLYCASTLE
COLERAINE
BALLYMONEY
BALLYMENA
GALGORM
LARNE
MAGHERA
CASTLEDAWSON
BALLYRONAN
MONEYMORE
COOKSTOWN
COAGH
ANTRIM
TEMPLEPATRICK
CARRICKFERGUS
BELFAST
NEWTOWNARDS
OMAGH
STEWARTSTOWN
COALISLAND
DUNGANNON
CHARLEMONT
ESKRAGH
BALLYGAWLEY
CARNTEEL
BLACKWATERTOWN
GARRISON
CALEDON
ARMAGH
RICH HILL
MARKETHILL
KEADY
MONAGHAN
BELTURBET
COOTEHILL
BALLYBAY
NEWRY
BRYANSFORD
LISBURN
DRUMBO
SAINTFIELD
LURGAN
MAGHERALIN
PORTADOWN
DROMORE
MOYALLAN
BALLYNAHINCH
KILLYLEAGH
PORTAFERRY
BALLYRENAN
BANBRIDGE
DOWNPATRICK
LOUGHBRICKLAND
CLOUGH
LONDONDERRY
ANTRIM
TYRONE
FERMANAGH
ARMAGH
DOWN
MONAGHAN
CAVAN

Bateson and Company at their Office in Belfast, or Mr. MATTHEW REA in Drumbo.

The Captain has been much employed in that particular Business of carrying Passengers, and his humane Treatment of them is well known, by the letters which Numbers of those who went over with him in 1763, wrote to their Friends in this country. Belfast, 30th August 1765.

Friday, Sept. 27, 1765. On Saturday 21st Inst. the Ship COUNTESS OF DONEGALL, CAPT. STRAWBRIDGE, sailed for Charlestown in South Carolina.

A TESTIMONIAL BY THE PASSENGERS ENCOURAGED TIMID EMIGRANTS

Friday, Nov. 15, 1765.

To Mr. Robert Wills in Belfast, Sir,

The Care you have taken to make our Passage agreeable and happy, demands this Acknowledgement of our Gratitude; and your Character appears to us still of more Worth when we consider some very considerable Difficulties your Humanity had to encounter.

We beg Leave therefore in a publick Manner to render you our sincere Thanks for the ample Provision you made for our Happiness and Comfort on board, by laying in and allowing us Plenty of every Thing good of the Kind. This we assure you is not only our Sentiments, but the universal and prevailing Opinion of all on board.

We must add also, in Justice to Captain Wosdell that his Humanity, Care and Indulgence exceeded any thing can be expressed, or could be expected by us. We are, with much Esteem, Sir, your most humble Servants,

MARGARET WOODS	JOHN EAGLESON
WILLIAM PORTER	MARTIN DELANY
JOHN DONNALD	MOSES BUSSY
THOMAS STITT	JAMES MALCOM
CALDWELL HOWARD	JOHN COURTNEY
JAMES CATHCART	JAMES RAY
JOHN DUNN	WILLIAM MACKAY
WILLIAM CLAYLAND	ROBERT MARTIN
ARCHIBALD BARR.	

P.S. We desire you will make this publick for the Information of our Friends.
Dated Philadelphia, 23d July 1765.

TO THE PUBLICK.

We whose Names are hereunto subscribed, being Passengers of Mr. John Eccles's, Merchant of Newry in the Snow BUCHANNON from said Town to New-York in America, Do hereby acquaint our Friends in Ireland, that we all arrived safe and well at New York in eight Weeks and six Days Time, during which Voyage we must, in common Justice to Mr. Eccles, acknowledge that he was very obliging and careful of every Passenger, and gave us Plenty of good Provisions and Water, and did every other Thing in his Power to make our Passage comfortable.

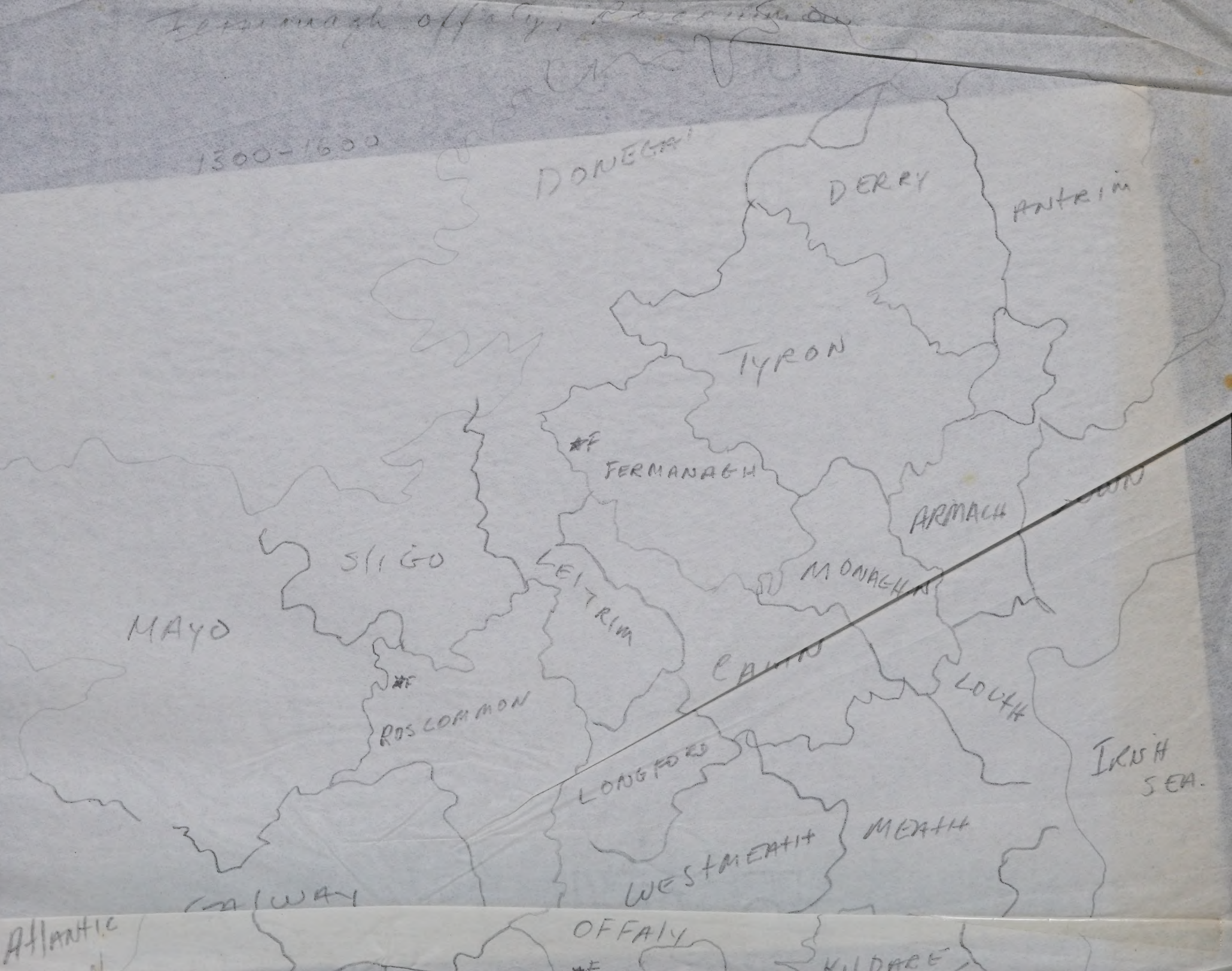
We therefore sincerely recommend it to our Friends who may have an Inclination to come to this Country (where Freedom reigns) to come with him should he set up for Passengers in that Way, not doubting but they will experience his Care and good Nature as much as we have done, and we acknowledge that CAPTAIN COCHRAN behaved to us very kind.

Given under our Hands at New-York, 24th August, 1765.

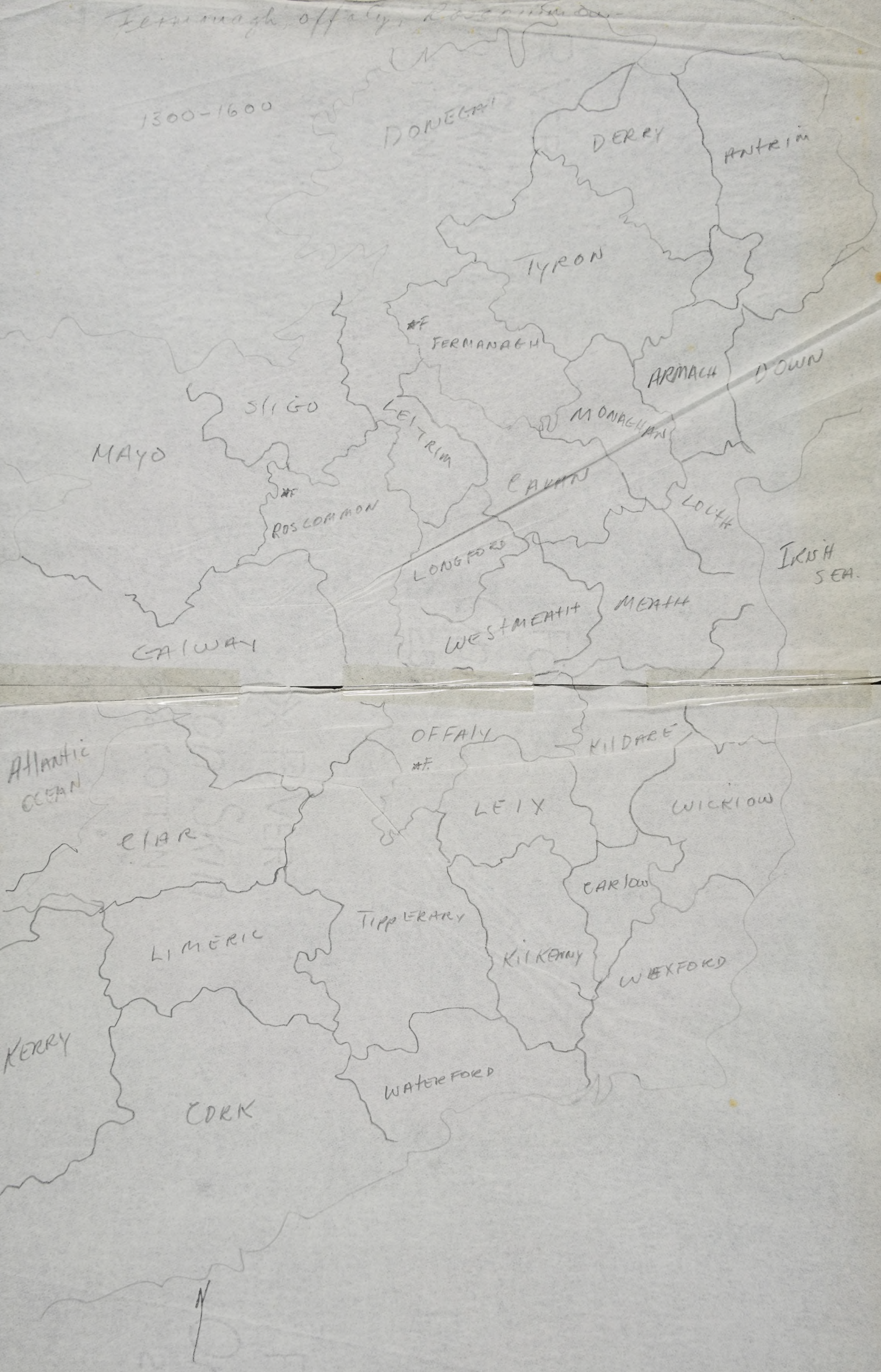
JOSEPH SHEKELTON	JOHN LOCKHART
NIEL HARDY	SARAH LOCKHART
HANNAH STUART	JOHN NORTH
JOHN HALL	RICHARD BARLOW
WILLIAM FIELD	DAVID CLARK
THOMAS CLARK	JOHN REYNOLDS
WILLIAM REYNOLDS	MARK BRADY
NEAL McCANNA	EDWARD KERAN
BEN DYAS	MICK CAROLAN
JOHN MAGINIS	JAMES OSBURN
JOHN KEARNS	ELKANAH DEANE
WILLIAM DEANE	THOMAS NORTH
THOMAS WIER	JOHN McMACHON
THOMAS BLAKENEY	WILLIAM McCHESNEY
PATRICK MOONEY	JAMES ANDERSON
WILLIAM ARMSTRONG	JOHN HANNAH
GEORGE McADAM	JAMES BLACKWOOD
NESBITT DEANE	JOHN WILLIAMSON
JOHN MONTGOMERY	WILLIAM PEARSON
ALLEN WILLSON	JOHN COCHRAN
ANDREW ROBINSON	WALTER CRAWFORD
ROBERT WILEY	ADAM McCOLLOCH

Fermanagh offaly, Roscommon

1300-1600



Fermanagh, Offaly, Roscommon



CLAR
LEIX
WICKLOW
CARLOW
TIPPERARY
LIMERIC
KILKENNY
WEXFORD
KERRY
WATERFORD
CORK
N

The Irish In America

Immigration, Land, Probate, Administrations, Birth, Marriage and Burial Records of the Irish in America in and about the Eighteenth Century

By MICHAEL J. O'BRIEN

Excerpted from

THE JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN IRISH HISTORICAL SOCIETY

Baltimore
GENEALOGICAL PUBLISHING COMPANY
1965

The Irish In America

Immigration, Land, Probate, Administrations, Birth, Marriage and Burial Records of the Irish in America in and about the Eighteenth Century

By MICHAEL J. O'BRIEN

Excerpted from

THE JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN IRISH HISTORICAL SOCIETY

Baltimore
GENEALOGICAL PUBLISHING COMPANY
1965

James Conner
Thomas Bryan
Charles White
Mary Roberts
Mary White
Sarah Agin
Mary Benson
Margaret Anderson
Fanny Brady
Katharine Morris
Sarah Kathary
Elizabeth Campbell
Mary Hammond
Eliza Fitzgerald
Sarah Mchun
Bridget McNamarra
Eliza Dunster
Jenny Richardson
Mary Derham

May 21, 1763. "Captain Daniel Maccarthy, Master of the ship *Sally* from Kinsale in Ireland, upon Examination declares that he left said place the 23rd. March and this day arrived at Nantasket Road," etc. The mate of the vessel died on the voyage and the captain was compelled to certify that he had destroyed his clothing and effects before his passengers would be allowed to land.

May 21, 1764. "William Clouston, Master of the Brigantine *Hound*, appeared and reported that he has been from Cork in Ireland 34 days."

November 16, 1768. The Surgeon's Mate of the *Robert* appeared and reported the arrival of the ship from Cork in Ireland and the condition of his passengers.

Port Arrivals—Immigrants.

Under this head a large number of Irish names appear in the Town Books of Boston, beginning with the year 1762 and down to 1769. There is no other information regarding these immigrants, except that, in some instances, they came in ships from Irish ports and in many cases their occupations are given as farmers, artisans, mariners, laborers or servants.

Arrivals in Year 1762.

"John Poor from Iarland, bookkeeper."
John Casey
William Shannon
Edward Shaahay
Patrick Power
Richard Power
Thomas Power
David Dunn
Patrick Phealan
Michael Nevil
Thomas Gleason
John Clary

1763.

Patrick Poor	Patrick Dumphey	Patrick Felleter
John Roach	Edward Morrosey	Richard Fleming
Morris Dunlay	Catherine Corkran	Christopher Collins
John Dunlay	Thomas Casey	Patrick Power
Hugh McCoy	Lydia Ryan	Patrick Shallow
John McKean	Michael Colman	Thomas Murphey
John Molony	John Dillon	William Murphey
James Carrol	Mrs. Melone	Lewis Fitch Gerrald
Catharine Ceasey	Daniel Kenney	John Delaney
William Dougharty	William McGrath	John Tobing
Henry Clarey	Ann Moore	Philip Stapleton
Thomas Cain	Peter Doyle	James Nowling
James Fitzpatrick	——— Gilroy	Michael Fling
Michael McCarney	Ralph O'Donal	Michael Keeting
Margaret Quark	John Doughny	Christopher Barret
Jane Kelly	Patrick Drohan	Patrick Killey
William Kelley	Simon Hannahan	James Kennedy
Francis Murphy	Richard Welsh	"Mr. O'Neal, a Trader"
Patrick White	James Roach	

1764.

John Mackdonel	Charles Riney	Richard Gallispie
John Whealden	Catherine Riney	John Kennedy
William Larken	Cornelius Obruin	James Coghran
Thomas Larken	John Cotter	Daniel Dockery
Dr. Kannady & family	John Kelly	Patrick McClaran
Catherine O'Donely	William Logan	Patrick McCowan
Onner Soloven	William Gillmore	Patrick Laply
John Carton	James Shannon	John Burk
Michael Claire	John Timmins	

On the schooner *Hannah*, which arrived September 11, from Cork, there were:

Francis Rien	James Furlong	John Reding
James Coffe	James Stewart	Richard Bourke
James Brien	Benjamin Davison	Michael Clary
Mrs. Dorin	John Callahan (1)	Timothy Collens
Morgan Mullons	John Callahan (2)	John Bryen
Mary Connell	John Branfield	James Ryon
John Costolo	Patrick Harden	Capt. ——— Cavenough

The brig *Freemason*, which arrived from Cork on December 27, brought:

Richard Burk
John Roberts
Matthew McNamara
David Howe
Malaky Field
John Cleary
John Brown
Edward Moor
John Moor
Martin Dunavan
William Dunavan
Mary Dunavan
Mary Dresden
John Lyon
Andrew Barrett
Catherine Lynch

Arrivals in 1765.

John Kavanaugh
John Murphy
Patrick Dallaney
Thomas Ring
Michael McNamara
John McGrah
Cornelius Mahan
Luke Shannon
John Sullivan and wife
Michael Flanegin
Philip Ryan
John Ryan
Thomas Glody
Edmond Magrath
John Cuff
Hugh Keen
Thomas Fitzgearld
Patrick Kerrel
Elizabeth Wall
John McDaniel
Robert Carrel
Thomas Collins
John McCannon
Christopher Kennedy
John Duggin
Juda Duggin
John Kelley
Elizabeth Murphy
Peter Ryan
John Herrington
Patrick Conner
Valentine Conner
Dennis Roian
Patrick Dowling
Peter Doyle
John Fling
James Ryan
Daniel Moore
Richard Kelley
Jeremiah Daley
James Flood
John Logen
Michael McNemaro
——— McCarty
Con. Casey
Timothy Cotterill
John Gilroy
William Hannon
Patrick Dutting
Patrick Nuff
Jeremiah Haley
William Carey
Thomas Keefe
Edmond Barret
John Ryan
Davis Welch
John Shannahan
Patrick Herrin
Thomas Keoho
Thomas Linch
Moses Roach
William Cummins
John Larey
John Bryan
John Burk
John Cunningham
Thomas Roach
Cornelius Nophen
Matthew Kelley
John Flannigan
John Callahan
William Doyde
John Pendergrass
Michael Carney
Morris Garey
Jeremiah Folley
George Fitzpatrick
John McGee
Charles Dorren
Richard Luby
David Sullivan
Joseph Quin

1766.

Patrick Mahon
John McCarter
John Canby
Charles Comerin
John Brinnon
James Doyle
Henry McKennery
Patrick Campbell
William Boyde
John Parlin
William Higgings
Michael Bryan
Timothy Conner
Peter Larey
Michael Neal
James Toole
Thomas Gibbens
Patrick Dowling
Edward Whealand
Patrick Popr
Peter Hogan
Patrick "Naster"
Patrick Furnas
Edward Casey
Darby Morrison
Martin McLartin
Edward Butler
John Killey

Irish in N.C.

A HISTORY OF THE IRISH SETTLERS IN NORTH AMERICA,

FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE CENSUS OF 1850

By

THOMAS D'ARCY McGEE

Baltimore

GENEALOGICAL PUBLISHING CO., INC.

1980

The Carrols emigrated to the colony about 1689, and were, in common with the other Catholic settlers, disfranchised by the Protestant Revolution of 1688. Thus, by a singular reverse, the descendants of those who were the first to proclaim complete freedom of conscience in the New World, were for near a hundred years deprived of it by the children of the fugitives to whom they had first afforded the protection elsewhere denied them.

The Irish population in Virginia began about the year 1710, and chiefly settled along the Blue Ridge, in what are now the counties of Patrick and Rockbridge. The McDowells, Breckenridges, McDuffies, McGruders, and others, were of this colony, and the two rivers Mayo, as well as the localities called McGaheysville, Healys, Kennedys, McFarlands, Lynchburgh, and Kinsale, are evidently of Irish origin.

In 1737, a considerable Irish colony obtained a township on the Santee River, in South Carolina, in the district called, from its Indian proprietors, the Waxhaws. Williamsburg, on the Black River, was entirely peopled by our race in 1734, as was Camden, on the Wateree. "Of all other countries," says the historian of that State, "none has furnished the province with so many inhabitants as Ireland. Scarce a ship sailed from any of its ports for Charleston, that was not crowded with men, women, and children." One of our settlements in that colony was peculiarly unfortunate. "The Council having announced, in England and Ireland, that the land of the ejected Yemassees would be given to the actual settlers, five hundred persons from Ireland transported themselves to South Carolina, to take the benefit of it. But the whole project was frustrated by the proprietors, who claimed those lands as their property, and insisted on the right of disposing of them as they saw fit. Not long afterwards, to the utter ruin of the Irish emigrants, and in breach of the provincial faith, these Indian lands were surveyed, by order of the proprietors, for their own use, and laid out in large baronies." "Many of the unfortunate Irish emigrants," adds the historian, "having

spent the little money they brought with them, were reduced to misery and famished. The remainder removed to the northern colonies."* Among the Irish settlers in the Waxhaws, we notice the now famous names, Rutledge, Jackson, and Calhoun.

After the Williamite war, in Ireland, several emigrant Irish families arrived in North Carolina, and settled there. Of these, the most active and distinguished was Governor James Moore, who headed the revolution of 1705, which converted the province from a proprietary to a popular government, elective from the people. He held out against all the force and power of the proprietors, and was the first people's Governor of Carolina. He transmitted his spirit and his influence to a succession of eminent descendants. He claimed relationship to the Drogheda family of the same name, and probably was a native of that vicinity.

In 1746, the settlement of Kentucky was commenced under the intrepid Daniel Boone, by whose side, also, we find Irishmen. The historian of Kentucky observes, "for enterprise and daring courage none transcended Major Hugh McGrady.† A Harland, a MacBride, and a Chaplain, deserve also to be mentioned." The second Kentucky settlement was formed, in 1773, by James and Robert McAfee, and the third, in 1775, by Benjamin Logan, an Irish Pennsylvanian. Simon Butler, McLellan, and Hogan, all Irishmen, were also pioneers of Kentucky, and among the first to explore the country beyond the Ohio.‡ The same hardy race of backwoodsmen also sent out the first successful pioneers of popula-

* Ramsay's South Carolina.

† In Ireland there was a famous family of this name, near Mayo, whose decay an Irish bard of the Jacobite era pathetically laments: —

"'T is my grief that Patrick Loughlin is not
Earl in Erris still;
That Brian Duff no longer rules as
Lord upon the Hill;
That *Colonel Hugh McGrady* should
Be lying stark and low, —
And I sailing, sailing swiftly
From the County of Mayo."

McCarthy's "Book of Irish Ballads.

‡ Marshall's Hist. of Kentucky, chap. iii. vol. i.

THE ULSTER HISTORICAL FOUNDATION

The Foundation was set up in 1956 as the Ulster-Scot Historical Society, in order to give assistance to the descendants of Ulster people throughout the Commonwealth and North America who wish to know more about the homeland of their ancestors. This service is, however, available to anyone, in Great Britain or elsewhere, who wishes to have a genealogical research done in Ulster. The Foundation offers this service on a fee-paying basis, which commences with a registration fee of $20. Since many Irish records have been destroyed the search is sometimes more difficult in Ulster than in the rest of the United Kingdom. Searches involve a good deal of work and there can be no certainty of success. Nevertheless the Foundation has now completed over 3,550 searches for clients, with a present average of more than 250 completed searches per annum. An average search and report now costs about $100 and those wishing to have searches made should be prepared to pay an amount approaching that sum for the Foundation's services.

Searching for genealogical information is more difficult in Northern Ireland than in most other countries. Compulsory registration of births, deaths and Catholic marriages did not commence here until 1864, and that of Protestant marriages until 1845. Prior to that, such events were voluntarily recorded in local church and parish registers, the accuracy and condition of which depended entirely upon the interest of the minister concerned. Without a precise location, such as town, village or parish (county is not sufficient) it is virtually impossible to locate records relating to a particular family.

However, with an unusual surname, it is sometimes possible to undertake a preliminary search of various indexes to try to locate the origin of a family prior to their emigrating. On completion of such a search, we would submit our report and advise on the probability of further successful research. The cost of such a preliminary search is in the region of $30, and it must be emphasised that such a search is not always successful.

Owing to the large number of searches in progress and awaiting attention, all clients must be warned that there is a waiting list. Each search is taken in strict registration date order, and every search takes at least 6 to 12 months to complete.

The Foundation has organised the erection of plaques commemorating the birthplaces and homes of notable Ulstermen. These plaques are identical with those erected by the Greater London Council, and among the plaques most recently erected there have been a number associated with American Presidents. The Foundation has published three books in its Historical Series, the first dealing with emigration from the north of Ireland to North America in the eighteenth century, the second with several aspects of the Ulster-Scot settlements in North America and the third with the Scottish migration to Ulster in the reign of James I. In its Genealogical Series the Foundation has published sixteen volumes of County Down gravestone inscriptions as a genealogical source. A further ten volumes will be required to complete work on graveyards in County Down. It is hoped to publish the first volume of inscriptions for graveyards in South-East Antrim in 1977. Transcription work is progressing in County Londonderry. All enquiries about the Foundation and its work should be addressed to the Secretary, Ulster Historical Foundation, 66 Balmoral Avenue, Belfast BT9 6NY.

Being a non-profit making organisation, our stamp fund is very small. We answer every letter we receive regardless of whether or not we can help the enquirer. Therefore we should be grateful if an International Reply Coupon could be enclosed with each letter. These can be obtained from most post offices and are not expensive.

published in January of each year and be advertised for sale in the Newsletter. This list will enable subscribers to discover others working on the same or related families and thus avoid duplication of effort. Subscribers are invited to contribute the names of up to four families they are working on, together with any known dates and locations.

CORRESPONDENCE

All enquiries and applications for subscription should be made in writing to:

Mrs K. Neill
The Secretary
The Ulster Genealogical and Historical Guild
66 Balmoral Avenue
BELFAST BT9 6NY
Northern Ireland Telephone No. Belfast 661621

Every letter should be accompanied by a large addressed envelope and an International Reply Coupon of air mail value.

PLEASE NOTE: the dollar rate given is not supposed to be the exact rate of exchange. This differentual is to cover fluctuating rates of exchange and bank charges on foreign cheques.

SUBSCRIBERS APPLICATION AND INTEREST LIST FORM

Subscribers name: Mr/Mrs/Miss _____

Address: _____

_____

Subscription: £5 or $10 per year.

Names for Subscribers Interest List			
Surname	Christian Name	Dates	Locations if known

January of each year and be advertised for sale in the [illegible]. This list will enable subscribers to discover others working on the same or related families and thus avoid duplication of effort. Subscribers are invited to contribute the names of up to four families they are working on, together with any known dates and locations.

CORRESPONDENCE

All enquiries and applications for subscription should be made in writing to:

Mrs K. Neill
The Secretary
The Ulster Genealogical and Historical Guild
66 Balmoral Avenue
BELFAST BT9 6NY
Northern Ireland Telephone No. Belfast 661621

Every letter should be accompanied by a large addressed envelope and an International Reply Coupon of air mail value.

PLEASE NOTE: the dollar rate given is not supposed to be the exact rate of exchange. This differentual is to cover fluctuating rates of exchange and bank charges on foreign cheques.

SUBSCRIBERS APPLICATION AND INTEREST LIST FORM

Subscribers name: Mr/Mrs/Miss _____

Address: _____

_____

Subscription: £5 or $10 per year.

Names for Subscribers Interest List			
Surname	Christian Name	Dates	Locations if known

FURTHER REMARKS

THE ULSTER GENEALOGICAL AND HISTORICAL GUILD

Honorary President: His Grace the Duke of Abercorn, H.M.L.,
Chairman: Lt Col J. R. H. Greeves, T.D., J.P., B.Sc.
Vice-Chairman: Sir Francis Evans, G.B.E., K.C.M.G., D.L.

Allied to the *Ulster Historical Foundation*

Director

B. Trainor, Esq., B.A.,
Deputy Keeper of the Records
Public Record Office of
Northern Ireland

66 Balmoral Avenue
Belfast BT9 6NY
Northern Ireland

The Ulster Genealogical and Historical Guild (herein after called the Guild) was formed by the Ulster Historical Foundation (herein after called the Foundation) in 1977 to encourage Ulster genealogical studies and to help promote and maintain the interest of people all over the world in their Ulster heritage.

AIMS

The Guild will encourage the collection of books, manuscripts and transcripts of material relating to Ulster genealogy and subscribers are invited to donate copies of their family records or other genealogical material which will be deposited in the Public Record Office of Northern Ireland for the benefit of future generations.

Any person of Ulster birth or descent or who is interested in the aims of the Guild is eligible for subscription.

SUBSCRIPTION FEES

The annual subscription is £5 (10 dollars) per year

The annual subscription is £5 (10 dollars) per year

BENEFITS OF SUBSCRIPTION

1. Subscribers will receive 10% discount on all full genealogical searches undertaken by the Foundation on their behalf. Simple enquiries from subscribers will be answered without charge.

2. Subscribers can request xerox copies from the basic search notes on any genealogical search completed by the Foundation at a reasonable charge. (*ie* xerox and postage charges.)

3. Subscribers will receive 10% discount on all publications of the Foundation. A book list will be published in each edition of the Newsletter.

4. The Guild proposes to compile an alphabetical list of names of families being researched by subscribers together with birth, marriage and/or burial dates; the possible places of origin and the subscribers name and address. This list will aim to be a complete record of Ulster genealogical research in progress and it is hoped that the list will be

February 1, 1997 Irish & Scot Newsletter
Vol. 3 No.1

From "Irish Blessings", Greenwich House Publishing,
Copyright 1983 by
Greenwich House Publishing, ISBN#: 0-517-39989X

May your troubles be less
And your blessings be more
And nothing but happiness
Come through your door

The hosts of the Irish and Scot SIG (Special Interest Group) would like to invite each of our readers to the regularly scheduled meeting on Friday nights at 10 PM ET in the Ancestral Digs Conference Room of the Genealogy Forum. The goal of that meeting is to provide a means to share information concerning your research and learn about research tips and tricks used by others.

The SIG meetings are a great place to share surnames and ask questions that you have. The normal sequence of events are:

Open Chat - from 10 PM ET to about 10:45. This is a great time to share surnames and ask any questions you may have. Everyone is invited to join in.

Talk or Lecture - from about 10:45 to 11:15 or 11:30. This is the time when Linda or a guest speaker will present information about various topics in a somewhat formal manner. During this time the only one "Speaking" should be the person giving the talk. All other conversations should be

conducted by Instant Messages. This is known as "PROTOCOL". We will discuss that more in just a little bit. Immediately following the talk is a Question and Answer period concerning the topic of the talk or lecture. Please restrict your questions during this time to the topic of the talk.

Open Chat - from the end of the talk or lecture until midnight. Again everyone is invited to join in and share information or ask any questions they may have.

PROTOCOL - During the lecture portion of the meeting we ask that everyone observe Protocol. This means that the only person "Speaking" on the screen is the person giving the lecture or talk. Everyone else listens or holds side conversations using Instant Messages. At the end of the talk we will have a question and answer period concerning the topic of the talk. If you have a question, key in a ? .... if you have a comment about the talk key in a ! .... then wait until you are called on to actually ask your question or make your comment. You can type in your question or comment and be ready to send it when you are called on to save time.

LOGGING the Meeting - Very often Linda is asked to send someone a copy of the talk so they can have it for future reference. You can log the meeting yourself and avoid having to ask by doing the following:

conducted by Instant Messages. This is known as "PROTOCOL". We will
discuss that more in just a little bit.
Immediately following the talk is
a Question and Answer period concerning the topic
of the talk or lecture.
Please restrict your questions during this time to
the topic of the talk.

Open Chat - from the end of the talk or lecture
until midnight. Again
everyone is invited to join in and share
information or ask any questions
they may have.

PROTOCOL - During the lecture portion of the
meeting we ask that everyone
observe Protocol. This means that the only person
"speaking" on the screen
is the person giving the lecture or talk. Everyone
else listens or holds
side conversations using Instant Messages. At the
end of the talk we will
have a question and answer period concerning the
topic of the talk. If you
have a question, key in a ? .... if you have a
comment about the talk key
in a ! .... then wait until you are called on to
actually ask your question
or make your comment. You can type in your
question or comment and be
ready to send it when you are called on to save
time.

LOGGING the Meeting - Very often Linda is asked to
send someone a copy of
the talk so they can have it for future reference
You can log the meeting
yourself and avoid having to ask by doing the
following:

1. Click on File from the top menu bar on your screen.
2. Click on Log Manager from the drop down menu.
3. Click on Open Log in the Chat Log section of the pop up dialog box.
4. Type in a name for the log. We find it best to use a date format such as 97-01-31.IS In this way you know exactly what date the talk was given and in which SIG. (97-01-31 is January 31, 1997 and IS is the Irish & Scot SIG) If you were going to log a Beginners SIG the file name could be 97-01-30.beg (January 30, 1997 Beginners SIG) Make sure you know what directory the log will be recorded in so you know where to go to edit it and print it if you want.
5. Make sure you close your log before you change SIGs or sign off for the evening. (File, Log Manager, Close in the Chat Log section of the dialog box.)

PAST ISSUES OF THE NEWSLETTER - Past issues of the Irish & Scot Newsletter are located in the Newsletter File Library. To get there click on File Libraries from the scroll menu on the opening screen of the Genealogy Forum then scroll down until you see the Newsletter Library. Make sure to use the "More" box on the bottom so you can see all of them. The first edition of the Irish & Scot newsletter was in March of 1995. There were no issues for November and December 1996 or January 1997. It would be worth your time to download these as there was a lot of good information in them.

1. Click on File from the top menu bar on your screen.
2. Click on Log Manager from the drop down menu.
3. Click on Open Log in the Chat Log section of the pop up dialog box.
4. Type in a name for the log. We find it best to use a date format such as 97-01-31.IS In this way you know exactly what date the talk was given and to which SIG. (97-01-31 is January 31, 1997 and IS is the Irish & Geek SIG) If you were going to log a Beginners SIG the file name could be 97-01-30.bmg (January 30, 1997 Beginners SIG) Make sure you know what directory the log will be recorded in so you know where to go to edit it and print it if you want.
5. Make sure you close your log before you change SIGs or sign off for the evening. (File, Log Manager, Close in the Chat Log section of the dialog box.)

PAST ISSUES OF THE NEWSLETTER - Past issues of the Irish & Geek Newsletter are located in the Newsletter File Library. To get there click on File Libraries from the scroll menu on the opening screen of the Genealogy Forum then scroll down until you see the Newsletter Library. Make sure to use the "More" box on the bottom so you can see all of them. The first edition of the Irish & Geek newsletter was in March of 1995. There were no issues for November and December 1996 or January 1997. It would be worth your time to download these as there was a lot of good information in them.

COUNTIES OF IRELAND - The following brief histories for the counties of Ireland are taken from "Irish Records Sources for Family & Local History" by James G. Ryan, Ph.D., Copyright Ancestry Incorporated (USA), ISBN # 0-916-489-22-1

COUNTY LEITRIM

A Brief History

This Connaught county contains the towns of Dromahaire, Manorhamilton, Drumshanbo, Carrick-on-Shannon, and Ballinamore.

The northern and western parts of the county were once part of the old Gaelic kingdom of Breffni which was ruled by the O'Rourkes. Other families associated with this part of the county are the McClancys and O'Meehans. In the southerly part of the county the major families are the McRannals (often anglicized Reynolds) and McMorrows. The other families of the county are McGilheely, O'Gallon, O'Mulvey, McShanley, McColgan, McSharry, McWeeney, and McGovern.

Up to the Middle Ages this county was densely wooded. The woods were gradually felled to provide charcoal and timber for local iron mining operations. The county is now generally boggy and has a large proportion of wetlands and lakes.

The county was invaded by the Normans in the thirteenth century. Although they succeeded in taking the south of the county, they failed to conquer

COUNTIES OF IRELAND - The following brief histories for the counties of
Ireland are taken from "Irish Records Sources for Family & Local History"
by James G. Ryan, Ph.D., Copyright Ancestry Incorporated (USA), ISBN # 0-916-489-22-1

COUNTY LEITRIM

A Brief History

This Connaught county contains the towns of Dromahaire, Manorhamilton, Drumshanbo, Carrick-on-Shannon, and Ballinamore.

The northern and western parts of the county were once part of the old Gaelic Kingdom of Breffni which was ruled by the O'Rourke. Other families associated with this part of the county are the McClancys and O'Meehans. In the southerly part of the county the major families are the McRannals (often anglicized Reynolds) and McMorrows. The other families of the county are McGilheely, O'Gallon, O'Mulvey, McShanley, McColgan, McSharry, McNeeney, and McGovern.

Up to the Middle Ages this county was densely wooded. The woods were gradually felled to provide charcoal and timber for local iron mining operations. The county is now generally boggy and has a large proportion of wetlands and lakes.

The county was invaded by the Normans in the thirteenth century. Although they succeeded in taking the south of the county, they failed to conquer

the northern portion. This remained under the control of the O'Rourkes until the sixteenth century.

Large portions of the county were confiscated from their owners in 1620 and given to English adventurers, including Villiers and Hamilton, who founded the town of Manorhamilton. The objective was to plant the county with English settlers, but this was largely unsuccessful. Further confiscations, followed the unsuccessful 1641 rebellion of the Catholic Irish, when the Gaelic and Norman families of Leitrim joined the Catholic Confederacy (see Co. Kilkenny).

As the Gaelic and Norman families were very predominantly Catholic, and the English of the Protestant faith, the proportions of these religions among the population can, in very general terms, be used to estimate the origins of the inhabitants of the county and the success of the various attempts to "plant" the county. When religious affiliation was first determined in the census of 1861, the respective proportions of Catholic and Protestant were 90 percent and 9 percent.

The county was very badly affected by the Great Famine of 1845-47. The population was 155,000 in 1841, and by 1851 it had fallen to 112,000. Of this reduction almost 20,000 people died between 1845 and 1850, and the remainder emigrated to the cities or, more usually, abroad. Because of the poor agricultural productivity of the county, it has been a high-emigration

the northern portion. This remained under the control of the O'Rourkes until the sixteenth century.

Large portions of the county were confiscated from their owners in 1620 and given to English adventurers, including William and Hamilton, who founded the town of Manorhamilton. The objective was to plant the county with English settlers, but this was largely unsuccessful. Further confiscations followed the unsuccessful 1641 rebellion of the Catholic Irish, when the Gaelic and Norman families of Leitrim joined the Catholic Confederacy (see Co. Kilkenny).

As the Gaelic and Norman families were very predominantly Catholic, and the English of the Protestant faith, the proportions of these religions among the population can, in very general terms, be used to estimate the origins of the inhabitants of the county and the success of the various attempts to "plant" the county. When religious affiliation was first determined in the census of 1861, the respective proportions of Catholic and Protestant were 90 percent and 9 percent.

The county was very badly affected by the Great Famine of 1845-47. The population was 155,000 in 1841, and by 1851 it had fallen to 112,000. Of this reduction almost 20,000 people died between 1845 and 1850, and the remainder emigrated to the cities or, more usually, abroad. Because of the poor agricultural productivity of the county, it has been a high-emigration

county ever since these times, and the population is currently around 28,000.

COUNTY LIMERICK

A Brief History

Much of this county was part of the old Gaelic Kingdom of Thomond, while parts of the west of the county were in the Kingdom of Desmond. The major families in the county were the O'Briens, O'Ryans, O'Donovans, and O'Sheehans. Other families in the area included O'Hurley, MacSheehy, O'Gorman, O'Scanlan, and O'Halhan.

In the mid-ninth century the Vikings took control of Limerick city and retained it until the eleventh century when they were defeated by the, O'Brien chieftain, Brian Boru. From that time it became the seat of the O'Briens, rulers of Thomond. Because the Norse people did not use surnames, there is little evidence of the Viking heritage among the family names in the area. However, one of the few Norse names found in Ireland, Harold, is found in Limerick.

Following the Norman invasion the county was granted to the De Burgos, ancestors of the Burkes, and to Fitzwalters and Fitzgeralds. The Norman influence is still evident in the names which are now common in Limerick, including Fitzgerald, Fitzgibbon, de Lacy, Woulfe, and Wall.

county ever since these times, and the population is currently around 28,000.

COUNTY LIMERICK

A Brief History

Much of this county was part of the old Gaelic Kingdom of Thomond, while parts of the west of the county were in the Kingdom of Desmond. The major families in the county were the O'Briens, O'Ryans, O'Donovans, and O'Sheehans. Other families in the area included O'Hurley, MacSheehy, O'Gorman, O'Scanlan, and O'Halinan.

In the mid-ninth century the Vikings took control of Limerick city and retained it until the eleventh century when they were defeated by the O'Brian chieftain, Brian Boru. From that time it became the seat of the O'Briens, rulers of Thomond. Because the Norse people did not use surnames, there is little evidence of the Viking heritage among the family names in the area. However, one of the few Norse names found in Ireland, Harold, is found in Limerick.

Following the Norman invasion the county was granted to the De Burgos, ancestors of the Burkes, and to Fitzwalters and Fitzgeralds. The Norman influence is still evident in the names which are now common in Limerick, including Fitzgerald, Fitzgibbon, de Lacy, Woulfe, and Wall.

At the end of the sixteenth century a rebellion by Fitzgerald, the Earl of Desmond (see Co. Kerry), led to a very bloody war, which devastated much of this area of Munster. Following the defeat of Desmond, his estates, some of which were in western Limerick, were granted to various adventurers and were planted with English settlers. The Plantation of Munster in 1598, which also included parts of Limerick, was largely a failure. Many of the settlers left during the O'Neill march through Munster in 1601 and others simply adopted Irish customs and assimilated into the native population. Further confiscations, which followed the 1641 and 1688 wars, increased the numbers of English landowners but did not greatly increase the numbers of English settlers.

In 1709 families of German settlers from the Rhine Palatinate were brought to Limerick and settled around Rathkeale. These people were of the Moravian faith and came to be known as Palatines. Of the original 800 families who were brought to the county, only 200 (around 1,200 people) remained in Ireland. Later in the century, groups of the remaining Palatine families moved to other colonies in Adare and in Castleisland in County Kerry. The commoner names among these people included Shouldice, Switzer and Cole (see Miscellaneous Sources section for further references).

The county was badly affected by a local famine in 1820 caused by an

At the end of the sixteenth century a rebellion by Fitzgerald, the Earl of Desmond (see Co. Kerry), led to a very bloody war, which devastated much of this area of Munster. Following the defeat of Desmond, his estates, some of which were in western Limerick, were granted to various adventurers and were planted with English settlers. The Plantation of Munster in 1598, which also included parts of Limerick, was largely a failure. Many of the settlers left during the O'Neill march through Munster in 1601 and others simply adopted Irish customs and assimilated into the native population. Further confiscations, which followed the 1641 and 1688 wars, increased the numbers of English landowners but did not greatly increase the numbers of English settlers.

In 1709 families of German settlers from the Rhine Palatinate were brought to Limerick and settled around Rathkeale. These people were of the Moravian faith and came to be known as Palatines. Of the original 800 families who were brought to the country, only 200 (around 1,200 people) remained in Ireland. Later in the century, groups of the remaining Palatine families moved to other colonies in Adare and in Castleisland in County Kerry. The commoner names among these people included Shoulder, Switzer and Cole (see Miscellaneous Sources section for further references).

The county was badly affected by a local famine in 1820 caused by an

outbreak of potato blight, and by the Great Famine of 1845-47. Almost 17 percent of the county's population emigrated between 1851 and 1855, and almost 30,000 died between 1847 and 1850. The population was 330,000 in 1841, and by 1851 had fallen by 21 percent. By 1891 it had fallen to around 160,000 and is currently around 122,000.

Limerick is now an important industrial city and port. The other major towns in the county include Kilmallock, Newcastle West, Rathkeale, Abbeyfeale, and Adare.

COUNTIES OF SCOTLAND - The following brief histories of the counties of Scotland are taken from "A Topographical Dictionary of Scotland" by Samuel Lewis, reprinted by Genealogical Publishing Co. Inc. ISBN # 0-8063-1256-4

KINROSS-SHIRE, an inland county, in the southeast of Scotland, bounded on the north-west by the Ochils, which separate it from Strathearn, in the county of Perth; and on the east by the Lomond hills, on the south-east and south by the Benarty range, and on the south by the Cleish hills, which divide it from the county of Fife. It lies between 56 degrees 9 feet and 56 degrees 18 feet (N. Lat.), and 3 degrees 14 feet and 3 degrees 35 feet (W. Long.), and is about eleven miles in length and nine miles in extreme breadth, comprising an area of seventy square miles, or 44,800 acres; 1928 houses of which 1812 are inhabited; and containing a population of 8763, of

outbreak of potato blight, and by the Great Famine of 1845-47. Almost 17 percent of the county's population emigrated between 1851 and 1855, and almost 30,000 died between 1847 and 1850. The population was 330,000 in 1841, and by 1851 had fallen by 21 percent. By 1891 it had fallen to around 160,000 and is currently around 122,000.

Limerick is now an important industrial city and port. The other major towns in the county include Kilmallock, Newcastle West, Rathkeale, Abbyfeale, and Adare.

COUNTIES OF SCOTLAND - The following brief histories of the counties of Scotland are taken from "A Topographical Dictionary of Scotland" by Samuel Lewis, reprinted by Genealogical Publishing Co. Inc. ISBN # 0-8063-1258-4

KINROSS-SHIRE, an inland county, in the southeast of Scotland, bounded on the north-west by the Ochils, which separate it from Stirlingshire, in the county of Perth; and on the east by the Lomond hills, on the south-east and south by the Benarty range, and on the south by the Clash hills, which divide it from the county of Fife. It lies between 56 degrees 2 feet and 56 degrees 12 feet (N. Lat.), and 3 degrees 14 feet and 3 degrees 35 feet (W. Long.), and is about eleven miles in length and nine miles in extreme breadth, comprising an area of seventy square miles, or 44,800 acres; 1928 houses of which 1812 are inhabited, and containing a population of 8763, of

whom 4195 are males and 4568 females. Prior to the year 1426, the greater portion of the county was part of that of Fife; and for a considerable time after its separation, it contained only the parishes of Kinross, Orwell, and Portmoak; but in 1685 were added the parishes of Cleish and Tulliebole, and some small portions of the county of Perth. It remained, however, notwithstanding this accession of territory, under the jurisdiction of the sheriff of Fifeshire till the year 1807, when, conjointly with Clackmannan, it was erected into a sheriffidom. Before the abolition of episcopacy the county was included within the archdiocese of St. Andrew's; it is at present in the synod of Fife, and presbyteries of Dunfermline, Kirkcaldy, &c. For civil purposes it is under the superintendence of a sheriff-substitute, who resides at Kinross, the county-town, where all the courts are held; it contains the populous village of Milnathort, and a few hamlets. The shires of Kinross and Clackmannnan unite in sending a member to parliament.

The SURFACE, though hilly towards the boundaries, is generally level in the interior, and is divided into several extensive plains. Of these the chief are, Blair-Adam, between the Benarty and Cleish bills, through which the great north road passes; a wide level opening towards the Crook of Devon, on the road to Stirling; and another between the Ochil and Lomond hills, to the north-east, leading towards Cupar of Fife. The principal river is the

whom 4195 are males and 4556 females. Prior to the year 1926, the greater
portion of the county was part of that of Fife, and for a considerable time
after its separation, it contained only the parishes of Kinross, Orwell,
and Portmoak; but in 1685 were added the parishes of Cleish and Tullibole,
and some small portions of the county of Perth. It remained, however,
notwithstanding this accession of territory, under the jurisdiction of the
sheriff of Fifeshire till the year 1807, when, conjointly with Clackmannan,
it was erected into a sheriffdom. Before the abolition of episcopacy the
county was included within the archdiocese of St. Andrew's; it is at
present in the synod of Fife, and presbyteries of Dunfermline, Kirkcaldy,
&c. For civil purposes it is under the superintendence of a
sheriff-substitute, who resides at Kinross, the county-town, where all the
courts are held; it contains the populous villages of Milnathort, and a few
hamlets. The shires of Kinross and Clackmannan unite in sending a member
to parliament.

The SURFACE, though hilly towards the boundaries, is generally level in the
interior, and is divided into several extensive plains. Of these the chief
are, Blair-Adam, between the Benarty and Cleish hills, through which the
great north road passes; a wide level opening towards the Crook of Devon,
on the road to Stirling; and another between the Ochil and Lomond hills, to
the north-east, leading towards Cupar of Fife. The principal river is the

Leaven, which issues from Loch Leaven, and flows through a narrow valley into the Firth of Forth at the Fifeshire town of Leaven. Several rivulets rise in various parts, and flow into Loch Leaven, the only lake in the county. This noble sheet of water, which has an elevation of nearly 360 feet above the level of the sea, is of oval form, and twelve miles in circumference, covering about 4000 acres, and abounding in trout, pike, Perch, and eels. There are some small islands in it, one ,of which, near the shore at Kinross, is five acres in extent, and contains the remains of the castle in which Mary, Queen of Scots, was detained a prisoner, and which is supposed to have been originally founded by Congal, King of the Picts, in the fifth century, and subsequently enlarged. Another island, called St. Serf's, from the foundation of a priory dedicated to St. Serf, or Servanus, at a very ancient period, is 100 acres in extent' and affords pasturage to a number of cattle and sheep. An act of parliament was obtained within the last few years, for partly draining this lake, which has been carried into effect, at an expense of 440,000; and about 1000 acres have been recovered from it ; but the Soil, contrary to expectation, is poor and sterile, and not likely to afford any equivalent remuneration. Before this diminution of its size, the lake was fifteen miles in circumference.

About four-fifths of the land are in profitable cultivation, and divided

Leaven, which issues from Loch Leaven, and flows through a narrow valley
into the Firth of Forth at the Fifeshire town of Leaven. Several rivulets
rise in various parts, and flow into loch Leaven, the only lake in the
county. This noble sheet of water, which has an elevation of nearly 350
feet above the level of the sea, is of oval form, and twelve miles in
circumference, covering about 4000 acres, and abounding in trout, pike,
Perch, and eels. There are some small islands in it, one ,of which, near
the shore at Kinross, is five acres in extent, and contains the remains of
the castle in which Mary, Queen of Scots, was detained a prisoner, and
which is supposed to have been originally founded by Congal, King of the
Picts, in the fifth century, and subsequently enlarged. Another island,
called St. Serf's, from the foundation of a priory dedicated to St. Serf,
or Servanus, at a very ancient period, is 100 acres in extent, and affords
pasturage to a number of cattle and sheep. An act of parliament was
obtained within the last few years, for partly draining this lake, which
has been carried into effect, at an expense of 44,000; and about 1000
acres have been recovered from it ; but the soil, contrary to expectation,
is poor and sterile, and not likely to afford any equivalent remuneration.
Before this diminution of its size, the lake was fifteen miles in
circumference.

About four-fifths of the land are in profitable cultivation, and divided

into farms varying from 50 to 300 acres in extent; the soil is partly light
and dry, partly a rich loamy clay, and partly moor. The system of
agriculture is greatly improved; the lands have been well drained and
inclosed; and excellent crops of oats and barley are produced, and, in the
best soils, fine crops of wheat. The pastures on the low lands are
principally for cattle; and considerable numbers of sheep are fed upon the
Cleish and Ochil hills. Above 3000 acres are in woodland and plantations,
of which latter the most important are those on the lands of Blair-Adam,
1300 acres in extent, consisting of oak, ash, larch, elm, spruce, and
silver and Scotch firs; all, except the Scotch firs, in a thriving
condition. The minerals are not extensive. Coal is found in the south, but
it is not wrought; freestone of excellent quality is quarried in the parish
of C!eish, and whinstone is every where abundant. Red sandstone prevails in
the district to the -north of Kinross, and limestone may be obtained in
abundance on the Lomond hills. The manufacture of cutlery, which was
formerly carried on to a great extent, has been discontinued; and the only
branches now pursued are, the weaving of cotton for the manufacturers of
Glasgow, and the manufacture of tartan shawls and plaids, for which there
are some large establishments at Kinross and Miluathort. Facility of
communication is afforded by excellent roads in every direction. The annual
value of the real property in the county is: 44,010, of which 38,892 are

into farms varying from 50 to 300 acres in extent; the soil is partly light and dry, partly a rich loamy clay, and partly moor. The system of agriculture is greatly improved; the lands have been well drained and inclosed; and excellent crops of oats and barley are produced, and, in the best soils, fine crops of wheat. The pastures on the low lands are principally for cattle; and considerable numbers of sheep are fed upon the Cleish and Cobni hills. Above 3000 acres are in woodland and plantations, of which latter the most important are those on the lands of Blair-Adam. 1300 acres in extent, consisting of oak, ash, larch, elm, spruce, and alder and Scotch fir; all, except the Scotch fir, in a thriving condition. The minerals are not extensive. Coal is found in the south, but it is not wrought; freestone of excellent quality is quarried in the parish of Cleish, and whinstone is every where abundant. Red sandstone prevails in the district to the north of Kinross, and limestone may be obtained in abundance on the Lomond hills. The manufacture of cutlery, which was formerly carried on to a great extent, has been discontinued; and the only branches now pursued are, the weaving of cotton for the manufactures of Glasgow, and the manufacture of tartan, shawls and plaids, for which there are some large establishments at Kinross and Milnathort. Facility of communication is afforded by excellent roads in every direction. The annual value of the real property in the county is £4,010, of which 38,802 are

for lands, 4375 for houses, 210 for fisheries, 93 for mines, 29 for quarries, and the remainder for other descriptions of real property not comprised in the foregoing items.

KIRKCUDBRIGHT, Stewartry of, a county, in the south of Scotland, bounded on the north and northeast by the county of Dumfries; on the north and northwest by the county of Ayr; on the south and southeast by the Solway Firth; and on the southwest by the county and bay of Wigtown. It lies between 54 degrees 43 feet and 55 degrees 19 feet (N. Lat.), and 3 degrees 33 feet and 4 degrees 34 feet (W. Long.), and is forty-eight miles in length, from east to west, and thirty miles in extreme breadth; comprising an area of about 882 square miles, or 564,480 acres; 8485 houses, of which 8162 are inhabited; and containing a population of 41,119, of whom 18,856 are males and 22,263 females. This district, which, from its ancient tenure, Is called a stewartry, though for all purposes a county, occupies the eastern portion of the ancient province of Galloway. Prior to the Roman invasion of Britain, it was principally inhabited by the British tribe of the Novantes. The Romans, on their invasion of the island, erected several stations in the district of Galloway, and constructed various roads; but though they maintained something like a settlement in this part of the country, which they included in their province of Valentia, they were not

for lands, 4375 for houses, 210 for fisheries, 93 for mines, 29 for quarries, and the remainder for other descriptions of real property not comprised in the foregoing items.

KIRKCUDBRIGHT, Stewartry of, a county, in the south of Scotland, bounded on the north and northeast by the county of Dumfries; on the north and northwest by the county of Ayr; on the south and southeast by the Solway Firth; and on the southwest by the county and bay of Wigtown. It lies between 54 degrees 43 feet and 55 degrees 13 feet (N. lat.), and 3 degrees 33 feet and 4 degrees 34 feet (W. long.), and is forty-eight miles in length, from east to west, and thirty miles in extreme breadth; comprising an area of about 982 square miles, or 564,480 acres; 8485 houses, of which 8162 are inhabited; and containing a population of 41,119, of whom 18,856 are males and 22,263 females. This district, which, from its ancient tenure, is called a stewartry, though for all purposes a county, occupies the eastern portion of the ancient province of Galloway. Prior to the Roman invasion of Britain, it was principally inhabited by the British tribe of the Novantes. The Romans, on their invasion of the island, erected several stations in the district of Galloway, and constructed various roads; but though they maintained something like a settlement in this part of the country, which they included in their province of Valentia, they were not

able completely to reduce the original inhabitants under their dominion.
After the departure of the Romans from Britain, the county, owing to its
proximity to the Isle of Man and the Irish coast, became the resort of
numerous settlers from those parts, who, intermingling with the natives,
formed a distinct people, subject to the government of a chieftain that
exercised a kind of subordinate sovereignty under the kings of Northumbria,
or kings of Scotland, to whom they paid a nominal allegiance. Upon the
death of Allan, Lord of Galloway, in the thirteenth century, the country
was distracted by the continual struggles of the various competitors for
its government, and fell under the power of Alexander 11., King of
Scotland. On the subsequent marriage of Devorgilla, one of Allan's
daughters, with the ancestor of Baliol, King of Scotland, it became the
patrimonial property of that family. During the contest between Baliol and
Bruce for the crown, the province was the frequent scene of hostilities;
and from the attachment of the inhabitants to the cause of Baliol, it
suffered severely. Ultimately it became the property of the Douglas family,
on whose attainder it escheated to the crown, and was divided by James II.
among several proprietors.

The stewartry of Kirkkudbright was for some time included in the county of
Dumfries, and was under the jurisdiction of the same sheriff; but every
vestige of that connexion was lost prior to the time of Charles L, since

which period it has to all intents formed a distinct and independent county, though still retaining its ancient appellation. Previously to the abolition of episcopacy, the district was part of the diocese of Galloway; it is now mostly included in the synod of Galloway, and comprises the presbytery of Kirkkudbright and parts of others, and twenty-eight parishes. For civil purposes it is under the jurisdiction of a sheriff, or stewart, by whom a Stewart-substitute is appointed. Kirkcudbright, which is the chief town, and New Galloway, are royal burghs in the stewartry ; it also contains the towns of New- Galloway, Maxwelltown, Castle-Douglas, Creetown, and Gatehouse of Fleet, and some inconsiderable hamlets. By the act of the 2nd and 3rd of William IV., the stewartry returns one member to the imperial parliament ; the number of qualified voters is 1260. Of the lands, about one-third are arable, and the remainder principally mountain pasture, moorland, and waste. The surface is strikingly varied, and towards the coast is diversified with numerous hills of moderate height, generally of bleak and rugged aspect, and interspersed with masses of projecting rock. In other parts are mountains of lofty elevation, the principal of which are, the Criffel, rising 1900 feet above the level of the sea, and the Cairnsmore and Cairnharrow, nearly of equal height. The mountainous district is intersected with valleys of great fertility, and in a high state of cultivation. Many of the hills are easy to ascent, and afford rich

which period it has to all intents formed a distinct and independent
county, though still retaining its ancient appellation. Previously to the
abolition of episcopacy, the district was part of the diocese of Galloway;
it is now mostly included in the synod of Galloway, and comprises the
presbytery of Kirkcudbright and parts of others, and twenty-eight parishes.
For civil purposes it is under the jurisdiction of a sheriff, or stewart,
by whom a Stewart-substitute is appointed. Kirkcudbright, which is the
chief town, and New Galloway, are royal burghs in the stewartry ; it also
contains the towns of New- Galloway, Maxwelltown, Castle-Douglas,
Creetown, and Gatehouse of Fleet, and some inconsiderable hamlets. By the
act of the 2nd and 3rd of William IV., the stewartry returns one member to
the imperial parliament ; the number of qualified voters is 1260. Of the
lands, about one-third are arable, and the remainder principally mountain
pasture, moorland, and waste. The surface is strikingly varied, and towards
the coast is diversified with numerous hills of moderate height, generally
of bleak and rugged aspect, and interspersed with masses of projecting
rock. In other parts are mountains of lofty elevation, the principal of
which are, the Criffel, rising 1800 feet above the level of the sea, and
the Cairnsmore and Cairnbarrow, nearly of equal height. The mountainous
district is interspersed with valleys of great fertility, and in a high
state of cultivation. Many of the hills are easy to ascent, and afford rich

pasturage for cattle and sheep; and some, which are of more moderate elevation, are cultivated to their summit. The rivers are the Dee, the Ken, the Cree, and the Urr. Of these, the river Dee has its source in the western part of the stewartry, on the confines of Ayrshire, and flowing south-eastward, pursues an irregular course for about forty miles; it forms in its progress some picturesque cascades, becomes navigable at Tongland for vessels of 200 tons' burthen, and falls into the bay of Kirkcudbright. The Ken rises in the north-west part of the stewartry, and after a southeastern course of several miles, expands into the Ioch to which it gives name, and shortly forms a confluence with the Dee. The river Cree has its source on the confines of Ayrshire, and flowing southeastward, forms a boundary between the stewartry and Wigtownshire; it runs past Newton-Stewart, on the east, and falls into the creek at the head of Wigtown bay. This river abounds with smelts; and, for several miles in the latter part of its course through a district abounding with romantic scenery, is navigable for small vessels. The Urr has its source in the lake of that name, on the northern boundary of the stewartry, and after a course of nearly thirty miles through a pleasant and richly-wooded strath, falls into the Solway Firth nearly opposite to the island of Hestan. There are various less important streams, some of which are navigable for small craft; the chief are the Fleet, the Tarf, the Deugh, and the Cluden.

pasturage for cattle and sheep; and some, which are of more moderate
elevation, are cultivated to their summit. The rivers are the Dee, the
Ken, the Cree, and the Urr. Of these, the river Dee has its source in the
western part of the stewartry, on the confines of Ayrshire, and flowing
south-eastward, pursues an irregular course for about forty miles; it
forms in its progress some picturesque cascades, becomes navigable at
Tongland for vessels of 200 tons' burthen, and falls into the bay of
Kirkcudbright. The Ken rises in the north-west part of the stewartry, and
after a southeastern course of several miles, expands into the loch to
which it gives name, and shortly forms a confluence with the Dee. The river
Cree has its source on the confines of Ayrshire, and flowing southeastward,
forms a boundary between the stewartry and Wigtownshire; it runs past
Newton-Stewart, on the east, and falls into the creek at the head of
Wigtown bay. This river abounds with salmon; and for several miles in the
latter part of its course through a district abounding with romantic
scenery, is navigable for small vessels. The Urr has its source in the lake
of that name, on the northern boundary of the stewartry, and after a course
of nearly thirty miles through a pleasant and richly-wooded strath, falls
into the Solway Firth nearly opposite to the island of Heston. There are
various less important streams, some of which are navigable for small
craft; the chief are the Fleet, the Tarf, the Deugh, and the Cluden.

Numerous lakes also adorn the county, but few of them are of sufficient extent to require particular notice, the principal is Loch Ken, measuring nearly five miles in length and about half a mile in breadth.

The whole of the district appears to have been at a very early period in a forward state of cultivation; and during the war of the Scots with Edward 1. of England, it furnished the chief supplies of grain for the subsistence of the English army after the conquest of Galloway. In the subsequent periods of intestine strife, however, it fell into a state of neglect, in which it remained till the commencement of the eighteenth century, since which time it has been gradually improving. The soil is generally a brown loam of small depth, alternated with sand, and resting usually on a bed of gravel or rock. In some parts a clayey loam is prevalent, in others are large quantities of flow-moss of considerable depth, which are supposed to be convertible into a rich soil, a very wide tract of such land having been rendered productive within the last thirty or forty years. The crops raised in the stewartry are data, barley, wheat, potatoes, turnips, and other crops; the farms on the arable lands vary from 150 to 500 acres in extent, and those on the moors from 4000 to 5000 acres. The rotation plan of husbandry is adopted; the lands have been drained, and inclosed principally with stone fences, called Galloway dykes. The farm-buildings are not

Numerous lakes also adorn the county, but few of them are of sufficient extent to require particular notice. The principal is Loch Ken, measuring nearly five miles in length and about half a mile in breadth.

The whole of the district appears to have been at a very early period in a forward state of cultivation; and during the war of the Scots with Edward I. of England, it furnished the chief supplies of grain for the subsistence of the English army after the conquest of Galloway. In the subsequent periods of intestine strife, however, it fell into a state of neglect, in which it remained till the commencement of the eighteenth century, since which time it has been gradually improving. The soil is generally a brown loam of small depth, alternated with sand, and resting usually on a bed of gravel or rock. In some parts a clayey loam is prevalent, in others are large quantities of flow-moss of considerable depth, which are supposed to be convertible into a rich soil; a very wide tract of such land having been rendered productive within the last thirty or forty years. The crops raised in the shewartry are oats, barley, wheat, potatoes, turnips, and other crops; the farms on the arable lands vary from 150 to 500 acres in extent, and those on the moors from 4000 to 5000 acres. The rotation plan of husbandry is adopted; the lands have been drained, and inclosed principally with stone fences, called Galloway dykes. The farm-buildings are not

inferior to those in most other parts of Scotland. In this county the cattle, of which more than 60,000 head are pastured, are of the Galloway breed and great attention is paid to their improvement. The of which upwards of 200,000 are fed on the moorland and other farms, are of the black-faced breed, with many of English breeds. Great numbers of swine are also reared, and they form a valuable stock; the horses are more than 6000 in number, and, though not pure Galloways, are much esteemed.

There are no remains of the ancient forests with which the district formerly abounded, except a few trees on the banks of some of the streams; but considerable plantations have been formed on the demesnes of the various proprietors and in other parts, adding greatly to the appearance of the country. The minerals, on account of the scarcity of coal, have not been rendered available to any profitable extent; copper is wrought near Gatehouse of Fleet by an English company, and lead-mines were at one time in operation in the parish of Minnigaff. Iron ore is found in abundance, but, from the want of coal, is of little value; the limestone and coal used here are brought from Cumberland. Indications of coal, and also of limestone, have been perceived on the lands of Arbigland, in the parish of Kirkbean; but no mines have as yet been opened. The manufacture of linen, cotton, and woollen goods is carried on to a considerable extent in the

inferior to those in most other parts of Scotland.
In this county the
cattle, of which more than 60,000 head are
pastured, are of the Galloway
breed and great attention is paid to their
improvement. The of which
upwards of 200,000 are fed on the moorland and
other farms, are of the
black-faced breed, with many of English breeds.
Great numbers of swine are
also reared, and they form a valuable stock; the
horses are more than 6000
in number, and, though not pure galloways, are
much esteemed.

There are no remains of the ancient forests with
which the district
formerly abounded, except a few trees on the banks
of some of the streams;
but considerable plantations have been formed on
the demesnes of the
various proprietors and in other parts, adding
greatly to the appearance of
the country. The minerals, on account of the
scarcity of coal, have not
been rendered available to any profitable extent;
copper is wrought near
Gatehouse of Fleet by an English company, and
lead-mines were at one time
in operation in the parish of Minnigaff. Iron ore
is found in abundance,
but, from the want of coal, is of little value; the
limestone and coal used
here are brought from Cumberland. Indications of
coal, and also of
limestone, have been perceived on the lands of
Arbigland, in the parish of
Kirkbean; but no mines have as yet been opened. The
manufacture of linen,
cotton, and woollen goods is carried on to a
considerable extent in the

towns and villages: the principal trade, however, of this district, which is almost entirely pastoral or agricultural, is the large export of cattle, sheep, and grain, for which the facility of steam navigation affords ample opportunity. The salmon-fisheries at the mouths of the various rivers are highly productive, and the Solway Firth abounds with fish of every kind; but little benefit is derived from this source, and comparatively few fishermen's cottages are to be found upon the shores. In general the coast is precipitous, with intervals of low shelving sands; and the navigation is for the most part dangerous, though some of the bays afford safe anchorage. Kirkkudbright harbour is easy of access, and affords secure shelter from all winds; it has a considerable depth at high water. About two miles from the small island of Little Ross, at the mouth of Kirkcudbright harbour, and on which a lighthouse has been erected, is a fine bay called Manxman's lake, where 100 vessels of large burthen can ride in safety. Communication with Liverpool is maintained by steamers, which sail regularly from the port. The annual value of the real property in the county is 193,801 of which 182,926 are for lands, 9444 for houses, 1204 for fisheries, and 227 for qarries.

SURNAMES OF THE MONTH - Each month we will highlight one Irish and one Scottish surname.

towns and villages; the principal trade, however, of this district, which is almost entirely pastoral or agricultural, is the large export of cattle, sheep, and grain, for which the facility of steam navigation affords ample opportunity. The salmon-fisheries at the mouths of the various rivers are highly productive, and the Solway Firth abounds with fish of every kind; but little benefit is derived from this source, and comparatively few fishermen's cottages are to be found upon the shores. In general the coast is precipitous, with intervals of low shelving sands; and the navigation is for the most part dangerous, though some of the bays afford safe anchorage. Kirkcudbright harbour is easy of access, and affords secure shelter from all winds; it has a considerable depth at high water. About two miles from the small island of Little Ross, at the mouth of Kirkcudbright harbour, and on which a lighthouse has been erected, is a fine bay called Manxman's lake, where 100 vessels of large burthen can ride in safety. Communication with Liverpool is maintained by steamers, which sail regularly from the port. The annual value of the real property in the county is 193,801 of which 182,926 are for lands, 9444 for houses, 1204 for fisheries, and 227 for quarries.

SURNAMES OF THE MONTH - Each month we will highlight one Irish and one Scottish surname.

This month the Irish surname taken from EDWARD MacLYSAGHT's book "IRISH FAMILIES Their Names, Arms & Origins", SciPrint Limited, Copyright Irish Academic Press Limited, ISBN # 0-7165-2364-7 is:

(O)BRENNAN, (Mac)BRENNAN

In modern Ireland there are many Brennans: the name comes twenty-eighth in the statistical list of Irish surnames. Here and there one is met with the prefix 0, but to-day the form Mac-Brennan is seldom if ever found.

The simple form Brennan is used in the anglicized form of two quite distinct Gaelic Irish surnames, viz. 0 Braoniin and Mac Brandin. The former is the appellation of four different unrelated septs; the latter of one only. Judging by the present day distribution of the name, two of these five have survived in large numbers in the districts around their original habitats. It is sufficient, therefore, just to mention en passant the three others which were located respectively in counties Galway, Westmeath and Kerry.

Mac Brandin was chief of Corcachlann, the old name of a territory in the eastern part of Co. Roscommon: a succession of these chiefs appear in the Annals between 1159 and 1488. While the leading members of the sept retained the Mac until the submergence of the Gaelic order in the seventeenth century, the substitution of 0 for Mac, in some cases, is noted

This month the Irish surname taken from EDMUND MacLYSAGHT's book "IRISH FAMILIES Their Names, Arms & Origins", Seaford Limited, Copyright Irish Academic Press Limited, ISBN # 0-7165-2354-7 is:

(O)BRENNAN, (Mac)BRENNAN

In modern Ireland there are many Brennans: the name comes twenty-eighth in the statistical list of Irish surnames. Here and there one is met with the prefix O, but to-day the form Mac-Brennan is seldom if ever found.

The simple form Brennan is used in the anglicized form of two quite distinct Gaelic Irish surnames, viz. O Braonain and Mac Brandin. The former is the appellation of four different unrelated septs; the latter of one only. Judging by the present day distribution of the name, two of these five have survived in large numbers in the districts around their original habitats. It is sufficient, therefore, just to mention en passant the three others which were located respectively in counties Galway, Westmeath and Kerry.

Mac Brandin was chief of Corcoalann, the old name of a territory in the eastern part of Co. Roscommon: a succession of these chiefs appear in the Annals between 1159 and 1459. While the leading members of the sept retained the Mac until the subsurgence of the Gaelic order in the seventeenth century, the substitution of O for Mac, in some cases, is noted

as early as 1360. The present day Brennans of Counties Roscommon, Sligo and Mayo, however, are nearly all MacBrennans, or more correctly MacBrannans.

The principal O'Brennan sept was that of Ossory: They were chiefs of Ui Duach (mod. Idough) in the northern part of Co. Kilkenny. Their influence naturally waned as English power became paramount in Leinster, and though several O'Brennans retained some portion of their former estates, the seventeenth century reduced many of them to the status of rapparee - indeed, several famous or notorious bands of tories in Uinster were led by Brennans, and in the next century, one of the most intrepid and chivalrous of all Irish highwaymen, James Freney, was, he asserted, instructed in his calling by the last of these tory Brennans.

The most distinguished of the sept was Most Rev. John Brennan (1625-1693), Bishop of Waterford and Archbishop of Cashel, friend of Geoffrey Keating and Saint Oliver Plunkett: though constantly the object of special attention from priest-hunters, he was elusive enough to remain continuously in his dioceses which he administered with marked wisdom and his periodical reports to Rome are of the greatest value to the historian of the seventeenth century. Another John Brennan (1768-1830), popularly called the "wrestling doctor" and well known in his day for his satires on Dublin doctors, was also of the Ossory sept of O'Brennan and considered to be

as early as 1560. The present day Brennans of Counties Roscommon, Sligo and Mayo, however, are nearly all MacBrennans, or more correctly MacBrannans.

The principal O'Brennan sept was that of Ossory: They were chiefs of Ui Duach (mod. Idough) in the northern part of Co. Kilkenny. Their influence naturally waned as English power became paramount in Leinster, and though several O'Brennans retained some portion of their former estates, the seventeenth century reduced many of them to the status of rapparee - indeed, several famous or notorious bands of tories in Ulster were led by Brennans, and in the next century, one of the most intrepid and obvious of all Irish highwaymen, James Freney, was, he asserted, instructed in his calling by the last of these tory Brennans.

The most distinguished of the sept was Most Rev. John Brennan (1625-1693), Bishop of Waterford and Archbishop of Cashel, friend of Geoffrey Keating and Saint Oliver Plunkett: though constantly the object of special attention from priest-hunters, he was elusive enough to remain continuously in his dioceses which he administered with marked wisdom and his periodical reports to Rome are of the greatest value to the historian of the seventeenth century. Another John Brennan (1768-1830), popularly called the "wrestling doctor" and well known in his day for his actives on Dublin doctors, was also of the Ossory sept of O'Brennan and considered to be

chief of the name. Among exiles of the name we may mention the abbot Peter O'Brennan who was executed in 1794 for his resistance to the French Revolution.

An interesting account of the O'Brennans of Ossory will be found in the Journal of the Royal Society of Antiquaties, vol. 1, pp. 230-254.

This month the Scottish surname taken from Roddy Martine's "SCOTTISH CLAN AND FAMILY NAMES Their Arms, Origins and Tartans", Mainstream Publishing, Edinburgh and London, 1992, ISBN # 1-85158-418-8 is:

DRUMMOND

The surname derives from the lands of Drummond or Drymen in Stirlingshire. Malcolm Beg, Steward of the earldom of Stratheam in 1255, is the first recorded and his son, Sir Malcolm, took the name of Drummond. Margaret Drummond married King David II in 1364, and Annabella Drummond married King Robert III.

The lordship was created in 1488. The 4th Lord was created Earl of Perth in 1605. The younger brother of the 3rd Lord Drummond was created Lord Madderty, and from him descend the Viscounts of Strathallan.

The Drummonds supported the Stuarts and followed the fortunes of James VII

chief of the name. Among exiles of the name we may mention the abbot Peter O'Brennan who was executed in 1724 for his resistance to the French Revolution.

An interesting account of the O'Brennans of Ossory will be found in the Journal of the Royal Society of Antiquaries, vol. I, pp. 230-254.

This month the Scottish surname taken from Roddy Martin's "SCOTTISH CLAN AND FAMILY NAMES Their Arms, Origins and Tartans", Mainstream Publishing, Edinburgh and London, 1992, ISBN 0 1-85158-416-8 is:

DRUMMOND

The surname derives from the lands of Drummond or Drymen in Stirlingshire. Malcolm Beg, Steward of the warlock of Strathbane in 1255, is the first recorded and his son, Sir Malcolm, took the name of Drummond. Margaret Drummond married King David II in 1364, and Annabella Drummond married King Robert III.

The Jordanhill was created in 1488. The 4th Lord was created Earl of Perth in 1605. The younger brother of the 3rd Lord Drummond was created Lord Madderty, and from him descend the Viscounts of Strathallan.

The Drummonds supported the Stuarts and followed the fortunes of James VII

and II who created them Dukes of Perth and Dukes of Melfort. Both lines
became extinct and succession passed to the House of Strathallan. The old
Drummond estate passed through an heiress to the Earls of Ancaster.

Drummond Castle is 3 1/2 miles south of Crieff, but the old building Of
1491 was destroyed by the Jacobite Duchess of Perth in 1745. Megginch
Castle, Carse of Gowrie, and Stobhall, north of Perth, are both Drummond
houses.

WARNING: 809 DEBT COLLECTION NOTICES

Many Netizens have called the National Fraud Information Center to report
suspicious e-mails received today. In every case it's the same. The letter
informs them that they have a past-due account and need to call an 809
number to settle the matter before it goes out for collection. Recipients
of the letter not only have never done business with the company, but
they've never heard of it before. If they call the number, they get a long
recorded message which never allows them to speak with a person, but does
keep them on the line for an extended period of time. What most people
don't realize is that calling an 809 number is just like calling a
pay-per-call line. 809 calls are international long-distance calls to the
Caribbean. The money collected by the foreign long-distance company is

and II who created them Dukes of Perth and Dukes of Melfort. Both lines became extinct and succession passed to the House of Strathallan. The old Drummond estate passed through an heiress to the Earls of Ancaster.

Drummond Castle is 3 1/2 miles south of Crieff, but the old building of 1491 was destroyed by the Jacobite Duchess of Perth in 1745. Meggiach Castle, Cairse of Gowrie, and Stobhall, north of Perth, are both Drummond houses.

WARNING: 809 DEBT COLLECTION NOTICES

Many Matrons have called the National Fraud Information Center to report suspicious e-mails received today. In every case it's the same. The letter inform them that they have a past-due account and need to call an 809 number to settle the matter before it goes out for collection. Recipients of the letter not only have never done business with the company, but they've never heard of it before. If they call the number, they get a long recorded message which never allows them to speak with a person, but does keep them on the line for an extended period of time. What most people don't realize is that calling an 809 number is just like calling a pay-per-call line. 809 calls are international long-distance calls to the Caribbean. The money collected by the foreign long-distance company is

Name of ancestor
Approximate date of birth
County and parish of origin in Ireland
Religious denomination
Occupation followed in Ireland
Approximate date of departure from Ireland
Names of ancestor's parents
Name of ancestor's wife/husband
Date and place of marriage
Names of ancestor's children born in Ireland
Names of ancestor's children not born in Ireland
Other information

Hope this helps!
Jennifer

Jennifer L. Rodriguez
Duluth, Georgia
DSMuffin@aol.com

Subject: Re: WIGTOWN N.B. PHOTOGRAPH.
From: kinman@wintermute.co.uk (Gordon Johnson)

Terry Hill <tgh@WERPLE.NET.AU> wrote:

>An old photo of a seafaring relative shows a man in what appears to be an
American marine uniform coat and cap and was taken by a studio, McNnaught,
in Wigtown N.B. I guessed, wrongly, that N.B. stood for New Brunswick but
have since learned that there is no Wigtown in New Brunswick. There is,
however a port at Wigtown in Scotland.

>Can anyone explain what the N.B. stands for?

**N.B. = North Britain, and was introduced in all official documents by the
British Government after the 1714/5 uprising, to try and eliminate Scotland

Name of ancestor
Approximate date of birth
County and parish of origin in Ireland
Religious denomination
Occupation followed in Ireland
Approximate date of departure from Ireland
Names of ancestor's parents
Name of ancestor's wife/husband
Date and place of marriage
Names of ancestor's children born in Ireland
Names of ancestor's children not born in Ireland
Other information

Hope this helps!
Jennifer

Jennifer L. Rodriguez
Duluth, Georgia
DSMuffin@aol.com

Subject: Re: WIGTOWN N.B. PHOTOGRAPH.
From: kimmang@intermute.co.uk (Gordon Johnson)

Terry Hill <cgh@WERNIK.NET.AU> wrote:

>An old photo of a seafaring relative shows a man
in what appears to be an
American marine uniform coat and cap and was taken
by a studio, McNaught,
in Wigtown N.B. I guessed, wrongly, that N.B. stood
for New Brunswick but
have since learned that there is no Wigtown in New
Brunswick. There is,
however a port at Wigtown in Scotland.

>Can anyone explain what the N.B. stands for?

**N.B. = North Britain, and was introduced in all
official documents by the
British Government after the 1714/5 uprising, to
try and eliminate Scotland

as separate nation, the idea being to refer only to Britain. Unfortunately,
the English persisted in calling England, England, instead of South
Britain, so the Scots gradually returned to calling Scotland Scotland.
English nationalism has therefore encouraged Scottish nationalism. No-one
now calls Scotland "North Britain".
Gordon Johnson
Scottish genealogical consultant
Kinman@wintermute.co.uk
KinHelp - http://www.scotweb.com/genes/genes.htm

Subject: Re: Royal Irish Constabulary
From: brianw@pipsu.demon.co.uk (BrianWiddicombe)

Tom McConnell <tmcconnell@mail.moosenet.net>
rattled the keyboard and
wrote:

>A number of my ancestors were members of the RIC in the mid to late 19th
century. Most of these were in Ulster. Does anyone have a suggestion as to
how I can locate RIC records? Are there any records available from this
period?

Tom,
The Public Records Office of Northern Ireland holds RIC records. They have
a web page at.....

http://www.nics.gov.uk/proni/pro_home.htm

Subject: 1825 IRISH to PETERBOROUGH, ON
From: dg052@FreeNet.Carleton.CA (Bill Tufts)

I downloaded a message on the Irish settlement of Peterborough, Ontario,

as separate nation, the idea being to refer only to
Britain. Unfortunately,
the English persisted in calling England, England,
instead of South
Britain, so the Scots gradually returned to calling
Scotland Scotland.
English nationalism has therefore encouraged
Scottish nationalism. No-one
now calls Scotland "North Britain".
Gordon Johnson
Scottish genealogical consultant
Kinman@wintecnute.co.uk
KinHelp - http:\\www.scotweb.com/gens/gens.htm

Subject: Re: Royal Irish Constabulary
From: brianw@ipan.demon.co.uk (BrianWaddicombe)

Tom McConnell <tmcconnell@mail.mosenet.net>
rattled the keyboard and
wrote:

>A number of my ancestors were members of the RIC
in the mid to late 19th
century. Most of them were in Ulster. Does anyone
have a suggestion as to
how I can locate RIC records? Are there any
records available from this
period?

Tom,
The Public Records Office of Northern Ireland holds
RIC records. They have
a web page at.....

http:\\www.nica.gov.uk/proct/pro_home.htm

Subject: 1825 IRISH to PETERBOROUGH, ON
From: dg0523@freenet.carleton.CA (Bill Turfa)

I downloaded a message on the Irish settlement of
Peterborough, Ontario,

which was a response by Oscar Kirkpatrick <ohkirk@sprynet.com> to an earlier message by John Cosgriff <cosgriff@vt.edu>, the latter of whom explains that he is gathering information about the Irish settlements in the Peterborough area.

The 1825 settlement of Peterborough was the 2nd-wave of settlers brought out by Peter Robinson as part of a government scheme to ease the local economies in Ireland. The first "wave" was from Co. Cork in 1823 and it was deemed at that time to install these settlers in a Military Settlement in Upper Canada. It was intended that the 1823 group was to settle in the Perth Settlement, but upon arrival, Robinson discovered that some of the land was taken up by Scottish immigrants. Other lots were located in the Richmond Settlement and some of this group was located as far east as Huntley twp. (i.e., western fringe of greater Ottawa). I had an interesting email just a few days ago from a descendant of Katherine Costello, who settled in Peterborough. However, the information I received was slightly contradictory, for it said she came on the 'Stakesby' in 1823. What this strongly suggests is that she must have come initially to the Perth or Richmond area and then joined friends or relatives who arrived in 1825 and located in the Peterborough area. Without insinuating any family connection, I note there were and still are Costellos in the west end of greater Ottawa, Ontario.

which was a response by Oscar Kirkpatrick
<okirkpa@yorkcs.yorku.com> to an
earlier message by John Cosgrift <cosgrift@vt.edu>,
the latter of whom
explains that he is gathering information about the
Irish settlements in
the Peterborough area.

The 1825 settlement of Peterborough was the 2nd-
wave of settlers brought
out by Peter Robinson as part of a government
scheme to ease the local
economies in Ireland. The first "wave" was from
Co. Cork in 1823 and it
was deemed at that time to install these settlers
in a Military Settlement
in Upper Canada. It was intended that the 1823
group was to settle in the
Perth Settlement, but upon arrival, Robinson
discovered that some of the
land was taken up by Scottish immigrants. Other
lots were located in the
Richmond Settlement and some of this group was
located as far east as
Huntley twp. (i.e., western fringe of greater
Ottawa). I had an interesting
email just a few days ago from a descendant of
Katherine Costello, who
settled in Peterborough. However, the information
I received was slightly
contradictory, for it said she came on the
'Stakesby' in 1823. What this
strongly suggests is that she must have come
initially to the Perth or
Richmond area and then joined friends or relatives
who arrived in 1825 and
located in the Peterborough area. Without
insinuating any family
connection, I note there were and still are
Costellos in the west end of
greater Ottawa, Ontario.

Carol Bennett, in: "Peter Robinson's Settlers, 1823-1825", (Renfrew, Ontario: Juniper Books), 1987, noted that Katherine was listed immediately following a Shea family.

The book is well worthwhile for anyone interested in this group of people. Not only does she provide a well written and informative historical background, but she provides good genealogical data and as she says in it, she tried (and did) provide the human side to the story. Cost in 1988 was $18.

She points out that some settlers were located on land totally unsuited for farming, which might explain why Katherine Costello did not remain in the 1823 settlement. As a single woman, she was probably living with a family that drew a poor location and moved on to Peterborough when the 1825 settlers arrived -and she went with them.

In the historical profile of her book, Ms. Bennett points out that Peter Robinson was apprehensive about raising enough people to come out to Canada in the very short time allowed him for that season. He attended a meeting in London in May, 1823, where it was agreed that about 500 people should be taken out immediately, i.e., debark by 1 June. She adds that the Robinsons were very well acquainted with the (WASP) Family Compact of Upper Canada, who believed Robinson would meet with much opposition from the Irish Catholic priests, who would not wish to have their parish flocks thinned by

Carol Bennett, in: "Peter Robinson's Settlers, 1823-1825", (Renfrew, Ontario: Juniper Books), 1987, noted that Katherine was listed immediately following a Shea family.

The book is well worthwhile for anyone interested in this group of people. Not only does she provide a well written and informative historical background, but she provides good genealogical data and as she says in it, she tried (and did) provide the human side to the story. Cost in 1988 was $18.

She points out that some settlers were located on land totally unsuited for farming, which might explain why Katherine Costello did not remain in the 1823 settlement. As a single woman, she was probably living with a family that drew a poor location and moved on to Peterborough when the 1825 settlers arrived -and she went with them.

In the historical profile of her book, Ms. Bennett points out that Peter Robinson was apprehensive about raising enough people to come out to Canada in the very short time allowed him for that season. He attended a meeting in London in May, 1823, where it was agreed that about 500 people should be taken out immediately, i.e., debark by 1 June. She adds that the Robinsons were very well acquainted with the (MASF) Family Compact of Upper Canada, who believed Robinson would meet with much opposition from the Irish Catholic priests, who would not wish to have their parish flocks thinned by

emigration. Such proved not to be the case. In fact, the complete opposite was true; priests enthusiastically embraced the government scheme.

Peter's brother, Sir John Beverley Robinson, the Attorney General of Upper Canada, attended that same meeting where the details had been worked out. Immediately upon his return to Canada, he wrote a wonderful letter (i.e., a report) that said they did not expect any problem in raising enough people in the short time allotted. This letter, copied verbatim, is slated to be published in the "Ottawa Branch News", OGS, in January, 1997. Included with the letter were two (what he termed) "enclosures". They are lengthy and may not be included verbatim, due to lack of space.

The point brought home by Ms. Bennett in her book is that there are, indeed, family connections between the two groups in Perth and Peterborough, Ontario. Included in her historical profile is a description of the religious clashes that were part of the history. They help to confirm a feeling that I have been developing while reading of the Irish and some of the source material shows an undercurrent that the rivalry, which did flash up from time to time, was not always a prevailing factor. She points out that some catholics changed their religion primarily to acquire or keep land, but these people, in most cases, would not also turn anti-Catholic. The emigration scheme was embraced by

emigration. Such proved not to be the case. In fact, the complete
opposite was true; priests enthusiastically
embraced the government scheme.

Peter's brother, Sir John Beverley Robinson, the Attorney General of Upper
Canada, attended that same meeting where the details had been worked out.
Immediately upon his return to Canada, he wrote a wonderful letter (i.e., a
report) that said they did not expect any problem in raising enough people
in the short time allotted. This letter, copied verbatim, is slated to be
published in the "Ottawa Branch News", CGS, in January, 1997. Included
with the letter were two (what he termed)
"enclosures". They are lengthy
and may not be included verbatim, due to lack of space.

The point brought home by Ms. Bennett in her book is that there are,
indeed, family connections between the two groups in Perth and
Peterborough, Ontario. I included in her historical profile is a
description of the religious clashes that were part of the history. They
help to confirm a feeling that I have been
developing while reading of the
Irish and some of the source material shows an
undercurrent that the
rivalry, which did flash up from time to time, was not always a prevailing
factor. She points out that some catholics changed their religion
primarily to acquire or keep land, but these
people, in most cases, would
not also turn anti-Catholic. The emigration scheme was embraced by

protestant and catholic alike, for each suffered the economic strife of the
times and each could understand the wants and aspirations of the other;
they were both on the same ground, although catholics did face more
restrictions. This "common cause" was not peculiar to the Robinson Irish
from Cork, but was common everywhere.

Bill Tufts,

Gloucester, Ontario.

Subject: Re: The Black and Tans
From: mangan bros ltd <manganbr@iol.ie>

The Black And Tans was a name given to a division of the Royal Irish
Constabulary which was recruited in Britain the division came into being in
1920 and was disbanded in 1922. Because of the haste in establishing this
division there were not adequate uniforms available and they wore part
police uniform {black or dark green] and part military (kakai). The
division attracted a horrendous reputation in Ireland. Such records as
exist are in The Public Record Office in London.
regards john moore

Subject: Re: The Black and Tans
From: bwickham@pipeline.com (Brian Wickham)

bbb@cix.compulink.co.uk ("Bob Burton") wrote:

>Can anyone give me any information on the above? I have been given to

protestant and catholic alike, for each suffered
the economic strife of the
times and each could understand the wants and
aspirations of the other;
they were both on the same ground, although
catholics did face more
restrictions. This "common cause" was not peculiar
to the Robinson Irish
from Cork, but was common everywhere.

Bill Turfs,

Gloucester, Ontario.

Subject: Re: The Black and Tans
From: maugan bros ltd <maugan@iol.ie>

The Black And Tans was a name given to a division
of the Royal Irish
Constabulary which was recruited in Britain the
division came into being in
1920 and was disbanded in 1922. Because of the
haste,in establishing this
division there were not adequate uniforms available
and they wore part
police uniform (black or dark green) and part
military (khaki). The
division attracted a horrendous reputation in
Ireland. Such records as
exist are in The Public Record Office in London.
regards John moore

Subject: Re: The Black and Tans
From: bwickham@pipeline.com (Brian Wickham)

bbb@ix.compulink.co.uk ("Bob Burton") wrote:

>Can anyone give me any information on the above? I
have been given to

understand that my Grandfather belonged and I need to find out who/what they were and also where I might find more info.

>Many thanks

>Mo

Hi Mo,

In 1919 the Irish Nationalist movement started a campaign of social ostricization against members of the Royal Irish Constabulary. At the same time, the RIC were coming under increased pressure from London to take a harder line against their countrymen. The result was mass resignations or refusals to obey orders. The British authorities responded by recruiting ex-servicemen in England to augment the ranks of the RIC. Due to the haste of the project, they showed up in Ireland with mixed uniforms of English kakhi and RIC black. They were immediately dubbed "The Black & Tans" after a famous hunting dog pack. Unfortunately the authorities chose not to hold these units to strict military discipline and they soon got a reputation for brutality. The brief "Black & Tan" era has become seared in the collective consciousness of the Irish and even the ribbon for the Irish 1917-1921 War of Independence Service Medal is, you guessed it, black and tan. The citation makes reference to the common name for the war, "Black & Tan War".

Brian Wickham

understand that my Grandfather belonged and I need to find out who/what
they were and also where I might find more info.

>Many thanks

>Mo

Hi Mo,

In 1919 the Irish Nationalist movement started a campaign of social
ostracisation against members of the Royal Irish Constabulary. At the same
time, the RIC were coming under increased pressure from London to take a
harder line against their countrymen. The result was mass resignations or
refusals to obey orders. The British authorities responded by recruiting
ex-servicemen in England to augment the ranks of the RIC. Due to the haste
of the project, they showed up in Ireland with mixed uniforms of English
kakhi and RIC black. They were immediately dubbed "The Black & Tans" after
a famous hunting dog pack. Unfortunately the authorities chose not to hold
these units to strict military discipline and they soon got a reputation
for brutality. The brief "Black & Tan" era has become encoded in the
collective consciousness of the Irish and even the ribbon for the Irish
1917-1921 War of Independence Service Medal is, you guessed it, black and
tan. The citation makes reference to the common name for the war, "Black &
Tan War".

Brian Widdess

Subject: Irish to USA research (long msg)
From: "News *{news.wsu.edu/nntp} []"
<giles@wsu.edu>

New York Public Library received the records of the Emigrant Savings Bank
last year. The records include details of many Irish (and some other
ethnic) immigrants in the late 19th century. In setting up an account, a
great deal of personal information was gathered. This information was
to be used by the subscriber (depositor) in the event that a passbook was
lost.

I don't know if any abstracting has been done from these records yet. One
of the librarians at NYPL said that these records will be invaluable to
social historians and family historians. The information gathered quite
often included where the person was from originally, what ship they had
arrived on and where, who were their parents, what was their appearance,
etc. If your relatives arrived in NYC, you might check out this resource.

I have included a copy of the record from the NYPL. If you are not in the
NYC area, perhaps you can contact a researcher in the area who can do some
research in the papers for you. Please note that this is not a book and is
not available via interlibrary loan.

From: exporter@catnyp.nypl.org
Subject: From CATNYP

AUTHOR Emigrant Savings Bank.

Subject: Irish to USA research (long msg)
From: "News *(news.wsu.edu\nntp) []"
<qilas@wsu.edu>

New York Public Library received the records of the Emigrant Savings Bank
last year. The records include details of many Irish (and some other
ethnic) immigrants in the late 19th century. In setting up an account, a
great deal of personal information was gathered. This information was
to be used by the subscriber (depositor) in the event that a passbook was
lost.

I don't know if any abstracting has been done from these records yet. One
of the librarians at NYPL said that these records will be invaluable to
social historians and family historians. The information gathered quite
often included where the person was from
originally, what ship they had
arrived on and where, who were their parents, what was their appearance,
etc. If your relatives arrived in NYC, you might check out this resource.

I have included a copy of the record from the NYPL. If you are not in the
NYC area, perhaps you can contact a researcher in the area who can do some
research in the papers for you. Please note that this is not a book and is
not available via interlibrary loan.

From: exportsr@catnyp.nypl.org
Subject: From CATNYP

AUTHOR Emigrant Savings Bank.

TITLE Emigrant Savings Bank records, 1841-1945, bulk (1841-1923)
DESCRIPT 15 linear feet (59 v.)
ARRANGED Seven series: I. Irish Emigrant Society; II. Deposit Accounts; III. Real Estate; IV. Real Estate Finances; V. Main Branch; VI. Bank Buildings; VII. Investments.
BIO/HIST. The Emigrant Savings Bank was established in New York City in 1850 by the Irish Emigrant Society which was founded in 1841 for the protection of immigrants from Ireland. The bank offered a safe place to keep the immigrants' money and a way to send money home to destitute relatives. The society's officers also served as officers of the bank, and the society sent remittances overseas through the agency of the bank. The official business of the society, still extant although inactive, is conducted by the bank.
NOTE Finding aid available in repository.
RESTRICTED Apply in Special Collections Office.
SUMMARY Collection consists of selected records of the Emigrant Savings Bank, particularly records pertaining to the Irish Emigrant Society and data about the bank's depositors and borrowers. Irish Emigrant Society records, 1841-1933, include minutes of the board of trustees and finance committee, and an account ledger. Bank records contain information about

TITLE Emigrant Savings Bank records, 1841-1945, bulk (1841-1923)

DESCRIPT 15 linear feet (55 v.)

ARRANGED Seven series: I. Irish Emigrant Society; II. Deposit Accounts; III. Real Estate Finances; IV. Real Estate Finances; V. Main Branch; VI. Bank Buildings; VII. Investments.

BIO/HIST. The Emigrant Savings Bank was established in New York City in 1850 by the Irish Emigrant Society which was founded in 1841 for the protection of immigrants from Ireland. The bank offered a safe place to keep the immigrants' money and a way to send money home to destitute relatives. The society's officers also served as officers of the bank, and the society sent remittances overseas through the agency of the bank. The official business of the society, still extant although inactive, is conducted by the bank.

NOTE Finding aid available in repository.

RESTRICTED Apply in Special Collections Office.

SUMMARY Collection consists of selected records of the Emigrant Savings Bank, particularly records pertaining to the Irish Emigrant Society and data about the bank's depositors and borrowers. Irish Emigrant Society records, 1841-1923, include minutes of the board of trustees and finance committee, and an account ledger. Bank records contain information about

deposit accounts, real estate, buildings, and investments.
Society and bank records document the social history of
Irish immigrants on either side of the Atlantic, with
occasional references to German and French immigrant.
Deposit accounts often contain detailed personal and
genealogical information about individual depositors.

FORM/GENRE Maps. aat
SUBJECT Immigrants -- United States.
SUBJECT Irish -- United States.
SUBJECT Irish Americans -- Societies, etc.
SUBJECT Emigrant Savings Bank.
SUBJECT Real estate investment -- New York (N.Y.)
SUBJECT Banks and banking -- New York (N.Y.)
SUBJECT Ireland -- Emigration and immigration.
SUBJECT Ireland -- Social conditions.
SUBJECT United States -- Emigration and immigration.
ADD'L NAME Irish Emigrant Society.

Before you go to New York Public to use these records, I would suggest
that you talk with the staff of the Special Collections Department.

Robbie Giles

giles@wsu.edu

http://www.wsu.edu:8080/~giles/index.htm

From: Patricia Deese <patdeese@delphi.com>
Date: Sat, 28 DEC 96 22:30:54 -0500

deposit accounts, real estate,
buildings, and investments.
Society and bank records document
the social history of
Irish immigrants on either side of
the Atlantic, with
occasional references to German and
French immigrant.
Deposit accounts often contain
detailed personal and
genealogical information about
individual depositors.
FORM/GENRE Maps. art
SUBJECT Immigrants -- United States.
SUBJECT Irish -- United States.
SUBJECT Irish Americans -- Societies, etc.
SUBJECT Emigrant Savings Bank.
SUBJECT Real estate investment -- New York
(N.Y.)
SUBJECT Banks and banking -- New York (N.Y.)
SUBJECT Ireland -- Emigration and
immigration.
SUBJECT Ireland -- Social conditions.
SUBJECT United States -- Emigration and
immigration.
ADD'L NAME Irish Emigrant Society.

Before you go to New York Public to use these
records, I would suggest
that you talk with the staff of the Special
Collections Department.

Robbie Giles

giles@wsu.edu

http:\\www.wsu.edu:8080\~giles\index.htm

From: Patricia Deese <patdeese@delphi.com>
Date: Sat, 28 Dec 95 22:30:54 -0500

My web page has marriages, baptisms, 1901 census
and Griffin Valuations
for Wesport Area villages \
http://people.delphi.com/patdeese
Shea, Costello, Campbell, Walsh, Murphy, Ketterick,
Coleman Co Mayo
my page also has alot of NC info

Subject: DONEGAL FAMILIES
From: Laura McMullan <donfam@indigo.ie>

CO DONEGAL DATABASE OF GENEALOGICAL RECORDS

This project has been ongoing for a number of
years. It was initiated by
myself with the help of a few like minded friends.
I realized that there
was a serious lack of good reliable,factual
genealogical information
relating to CO Donegal and its border. Therefore I
decided to put together
a database of genealogical events of that area,
gathered from, though not
completely, local source. Below are listed a few
of the sources I have
recorded:

Church registers of Births, Deaths and Marriages.
Graveyard Inscriptions from ALL Ireland.
Notes from Londonderry Sentinel start 1829.
Notes from Derry Journal start 1840.
Hundreds of Memorial Cards from Barony of Raphoe.
Thousands of miscellaneous sources which include
Massive information taken
from Letterkenny,Derry, Strabane libraries, Linen
Library, Belfast and The
Mitchell Library in Glasgow, Scotland.

My database also has the capability of searching
for those ladies whose
surnames were recorded, at the time of their
marriage.

My web page has marriages, baptisms, 1901 census
and Griffin Valuations
for Westport Area villages /
http:\\people.delphi.com\patdeane
Shea, Costello, Campbell, Walsh, Murphy, Metterick,
Coleman Co Mayo
my page also has alot of NC info

Subject: DONEGAL FAMILIES
From: Laura McMullan <donfam@indigo.ie>

CO DONEGAL DATABASE OF GENEALOGICAL RECORDS

This project has been ongoing for a number of
years. It was initiated by
myself with the help of a few like minded friends.
I realized that there
was a serious lack of good reliable,factual
genealogical information
relating to CO Donegal and its border. Therefore I
decided to put together
a database of genealogical events of that area,
gathered from, though not
completely, local source. Below are listed a few
of the sources I have
recorded:

Church registers of Births, Deaths and Marriages.
Graveyard Inscriptions from ALL Ireland.
Notes from Londonderry Sentinel start 1829.
Notes from Derry Journal start 1840.
Hundreds of Memorial Cards from Barony of Raphoe.
Thousands of miscellaneous sources which include
Massive information taken
from Letterkenny,Derry, Strabane Libraries, Linen
Library, Belfast and The
National Library in Glasgow, Scotland.

My database also has the capability of searching
for those ladies whose
surnames were recorded, at the time of their
marriage.

In total, the database has somewhere in the region of 500,000 records of persons at various stages of their trek through life. It could on occasion inform of a persons birth, marriage, court appearance, land eviction, immigration, death etc. Any unusual event identifying a person to a location or date, is documented. The database is an ongoing project which is growing at the rate of about 25,000 records each year.

As you are probably aware, obtaining information relating to ancestral research is a costly business, even if you do know what area your ancestors came from. Having no idea where to start looking for your lost ancestors, research would likely cost that much more, with possible negative results to show for your effort.

I am offering to anyone interested, an opportunity, not available anywhere else, to obtain particulars of church records or whatever others are my database at a cost in the region of one pound Irish per record, paid in your own currency. Anyone who is interested, please read on

DONEGAL ANCESTRAL RESEARCH

Any person wishing to make an inquiry please do the following. Email to me at donfam@indigo.ie <with the following:

Names of those persons or families of interest. Add ALL facts known, religion, dates, places, addresses etc. etc.

In total, the database has somewhere in the region of 500,000 records of
persons at various stages of their trek through life. It could on occasion
inform of a persons birth, marriage, court appearance, land eviction,
immigration, death etc. Any unusual event identifying a person to a
location or date, is documented. The database is an ongoing project which
is growing at the rate of about 25,000 records each year.

As you are probably aware, obtaining information relating to ancestral
research is a costly business, even if you do know what area your ancestors
came from. Having no idea where to start looking for your lost ancestors,
research would likely cost that much more, with possible negative results
to show for your efforts.

I am offering to anyone interested, an opportunity, not available anywhere
else, to obtain particulars of church records or whatever others are my
database at a cost in the region of one pound Irish per record, paid in
your own currency. Anyone who is interested, please read on

DOMEGAL ANCESTRAL RESEARCH

Any person wishing to make an inquiry please do the following. Email to me
at donfam@indigo.ie <with the following:

Names of those persons or families of interest.
Add ALL facts known, religion, dates, places,
addresses etc. etc.

State in your email that you have sent to me by ordinary mail, the fee of five pound Irish in your own currency (IN CASH). The database will be accessed and any information retrieved. My email to you will be HELD pending arrival of your fee to me by ordinary post. The held email will then be dispatched to you at the earliest opportunity with the relevant information. The email will inform you what sort of records are available on the database relating to your inquiry. If records are available, five will be included in that initial email. You will also be notified what other information is on database and may if you wish purchase those records for the sum of one pound Irish per record (minimum ten at a time). As before, you will email me with your requirements. I will retrieve those records from database and will hold email information until fee has arrived by ordinary post.

You may carry on with this procedure until you feel that you have enough information or you can terminate at any time. As stated above, to save unnecessary bank charges, please pay by cash only. If anything goes amiss, and cash disappears between posting and delivery, I will accept responsibility.

My address is: Laura McMullan
Muntertinney
Raphoe
CO Donegal
Ireland

State in your email that you have sent to me by ordinary mail, the fee of
five pound Irish in your own currency (IN CASH).
The database will be
accessed and any information retrieved. My email to you will be SENT
pending arrival of your fee to me by ordinary post.
The hold email will
then be dispatched to you at the earliest
opportunity with the relevant
information. The email will inform you what sort of
records are available
on the database relating to your inquiry. If
records are available, five
will be included in that initial email. You will
also be notified what
other information is on database and may if you
wish purchase those records
for the sum of one pound Irish per record (minimum
ten at a time). As
before, you will email me with your requirements.
I will retrieve those
records from database and will hold email
information until fee has arrived
by ordinary post.

You may carry on with this procedure until you feel
that you have enough
information or you can terminate at any time. As
stated above, to save
unnecessary bank charges, please pay by cash only.
If anything goes amiss,
and cash disappears between posting and delivery, I
will accept
responsibility.

My address is: Laura McMullan
Muckerrinney
Raphoe
CO Donegal
Ireland

TOWNLAND+ Usually comprised of 10-15 contiguous farms, the smalled unit of land in Ireland...averages ca 350 acres

PARISH= Comprises 20-30 adjacent Townlands grouped around an Abbey or church Protestant and Catholic Parishes keep their own separate records. Protestant keeps, also, the Civil records.

BARONY= Has been obsolete for almost a century. However, between 1600-1900 the English used the Barony in making land surveys and population counts.

Dates of the Beginning for Parish Registers in :
Cities and larger towns....ca 1750
Market Towns and areas with literary tradition ca1775
Country areas ...ca 1800-1825

Oldest tombstones are usually in the SOUTHERN PART OF TH PLOT!!

Search...Check List:

1. b,m,d records..Protestant starts in 1845
2. Parish Registers
3. Voters List..county and local libraries
4. Wills Public Rec. Office, Dublin ..Card Index up to 1857
5. Tithe Listings...starts 1823
6. Rateable Valuations Returns (1852 valuation of property)
7. Incumbered Estates Records..Established in 1850 after the famines.. to deal with the bankrupt estates.
8. Owners of land ...starts 1873
9. Registration of Land...starts ca 1708...mostly landed gentry, and substantial farmers

Libraries in the Counties of;

Fermanagh Library Darling Street Enniskillen,Ireland

Offaly Library Tullamore, Ireland

Roscommon Library Abbey Street

Antrim Library Demesne Ave. Ballymena, BT43 7 BG

TheGovern.Publications Sales Office..GPO Arcade, Dublin,Ireland
(has list of all Post offices in Ireland)
The Ordnance Survey Phoenix Park, Dublin, Ire.and(5 maps of country
Irish Gen. Soc. 173 Tremont St., Newton,MA 02158 %Joseph M.Glynn,Jr.

TOWNLAND= Usually comprised of 10-25 contiguous farms, the
smallest unit of land in Ireland...averages ca 350 acres

PARISH= Comprises 20-30 adjacent townlands grouped around an
Abbey or church. Protestant and Catholic Parishes kept
their own separate records. Protestant Rents, also, the
Civil records.

BARONY= Has been obsolete for almost a century. However, between
1800-1900 the English used the barony in making land
surveys and population counts.

Dates of the Beginning for Parish Registers in:
Cities and larger towns....ca 1750
Market Towns and areas with literary tradition ca1775
Country areas ...ca 1800-1825

Older tombstones are usually in the SOUTHERN PART OF THE PLOT!!

Search...Check Lists:

1. P.R.d records..Protestant areas in 1813

2. Parish Registers

3. Voters lists..county and local libraries

4. Wills Public Rec. Office, Dublin ..Card index up to 1857

5. Tithe Listings...areas 1823

6. Valuation Valuations Returns (1852 valuation of property)

7. Incumbered Estates Records..established in 1850 after the
famines.. to deal with the bankrupt estates.

8. Owners of land ...areas 1873

9. Registration of Land...areas ca 1703...mostly landed gentry,
and substantial farmers

Libraries in the Counties of:

Fermanagh Library Doullin Street Enniskillen,Ireland

Offaly Library Tullamore, Ireland

Roscommon Library Abbey Street

Antrim Library Donegal Ave. Ballymena, BT43 7 BG

Photo-gen.Publications Sales Office,(Off Arcade, Dublin,Ireland
(has list of all Post offices in Ireland)

The Ordnance Survey Phoenix Park, Dublin, Ireland(is maps of counties
Irish Gen. Soc. 115 Tremont St., Newton,MA 02158 Joseph M.Flynn

FLANAGANS+ COUNTIES OF ROSCOMMON — Connaught
FERMANAGH
OFFALY (formerly KING'S CO)

TYGRET/MCENTEGART= COUNTIES OF ANTRIM — Ulster

FERMANAGH

The Register of Killeen District (Dunshaughlin Union)
reports 'Tiger' for McEntegart

Philip in Gaelic is Phelim

Ulster was Catholic until the reign of Eliz. I (1558-1603)
The English, after crushing three rebellions, the Crown
confiscated lands and settled the Scot Presbyterians.
In 1641-61, another rebellian was crushed by Oliver Cromwell
and he settled Anglican nglishman in the area. The North
separated from the South when William Gladstone presented
his Home Rule in 1886. In 1920, by Act of English
Parliament, North and South= each have their own Parliament
and Government. Northern Ireland is a part of the United
Kingdom and in 1972, the Ulster Parliament was dissolved.
(after all the rioting and etc.)

Northern Ireland comprises 6 counties-predominantly Protestant
i.e. Antrim; Armagh; Down; Fermanagh; Londonderry; Tyrone;
All of the above were known as Ulster.

Irish word for CLAN ± } DESCRIBES A LARGE SURNAME GROUP
English word for SEPT+ }

1st child named for fathers' father/mother;
2nd child named for mothers' father/mother;
then they would continue alternating, in nameing the chldren
after their brothers/sisters

Ireland has 4 Provinces: Ulster; Connaught; Munster; & Leinster

Civil Survey of Ireland-1654-56

Hearth Money Roll-1663-1666 for Ulster Cos., of Antrim,
Armagh, Donegal, Fermanagh, Londonderry,
Monaghan and Tyron...listed all householders
who had a fireplace and were taxed 2 shillings!

Few people, before the 20th century had wills. The 'better-off'
would but not the poorer. From 1536 the ecclesiastical courts
of the Church of Eng., based on each diocese, were responsible
for all matters of probate.

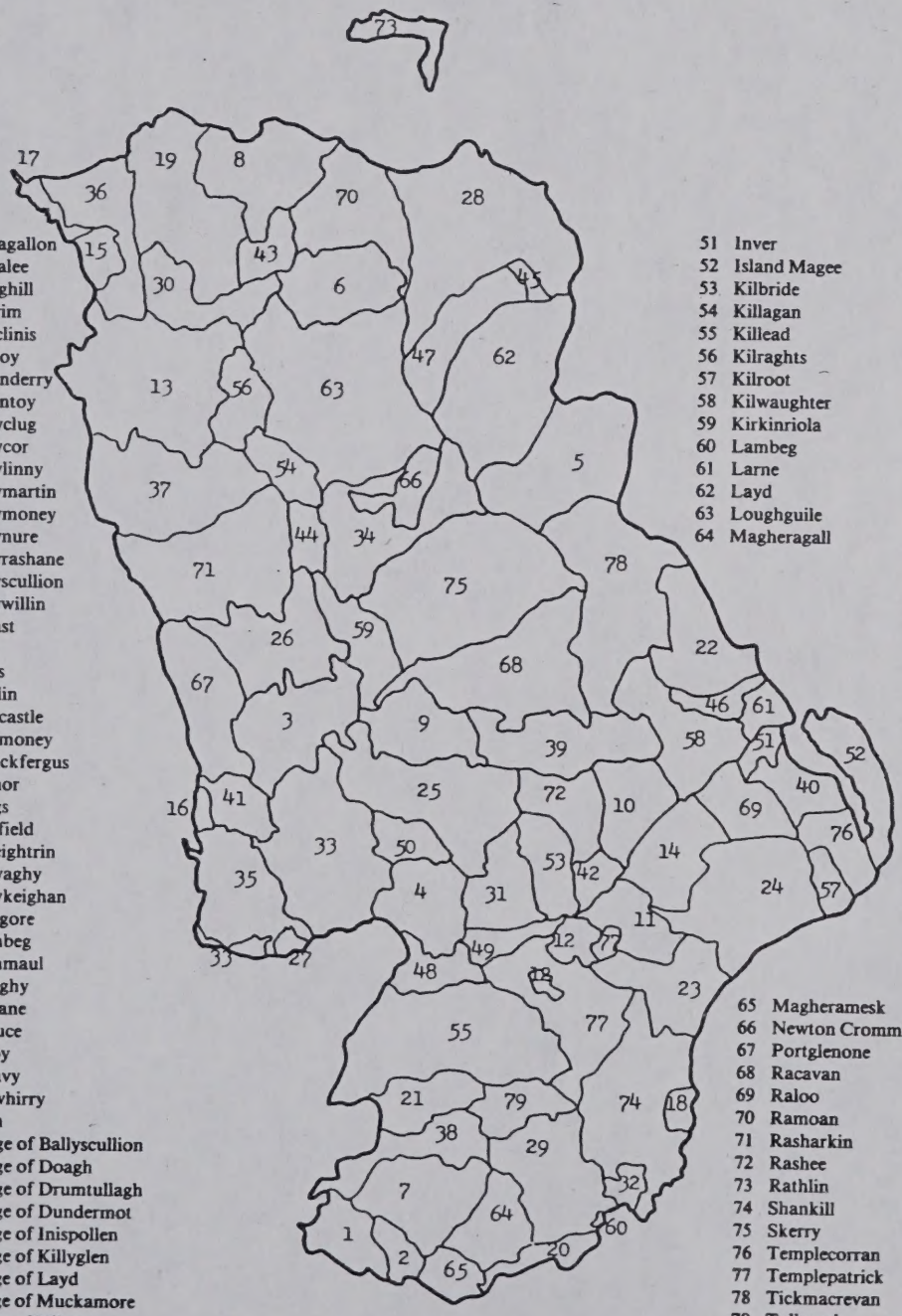
THE COUNTIES OF IRELAND

THE DIOCESES OF IRELAND

THE PROBATE DISTRICTS OF IRELAND

McEntegart / Tygart

THE PARISHES OF COUNTY ANTRIM



1 Aghagallon
2 Aghalee
3 Ahoghill
4 Antrim
5 Ardclinis
6 Armoy
7 Ballinderry
8 Ballintoy
9 Ballyclug
10 Ballycor
11 Ballylinny
12 Ballymartin
13 Ballymoney
14 Ballynure
15 Ballyrashane
16 Ballyscullion
17 Ballywillin
18 Belfast
19 Billy
20 Blaris
21 Camlin
22 Carncastle
23 Carnmoney
24 Carrickfergus
25 Connor
26 Craigs
27 Cranfield
28 Culfeightrin
29 Derryaghy
30 Derrykeighan
31 Donegore
32 Drumbeg
33 Drummaul
34 Dunaghy
35 Duneane
36 Dunluce
37 Finvoy
38 Glenavy
39 Glenwhirry
40 Glynn
41 Grange of Ballyscullion
42 Grange of Doagh
43 Grange of Drumtullagh
44 Grange of Dundermot
45 Grange of Inispollen
46 Grange of Killyglen
47 Grange of Layd
48 Grange of Muckamore
49 Grange of Nilteen
50 Grange of Shilvodan
51 Inver
52 Island Magee
53 Kilbride
54 Killagan
55 Killead
56 Kilraghts
57 Kilroot
58 Kilwaughter
59 Kirkinriola
60 Lambeg
61 Larne
62 Layd
63 Loughguile
64 Magheragall
65 Magheramesk
66 Newton Crommlin
67 Portglenone
68 Racavan
69 Raloo
70 Ramoan
71 Rasharkin
72 Rashee
73 Rathlin
74 Shankill
75 Skerry
76 Templecorran
77 Templepatrick
78 Tickmacrevan
79 Tullyrusk

THE BARONIES OF COUNTY ANTRIM

McEntegart - Tygart

THE DIOCESES OF COUNTY ANTRIM

CONNOR: All parishes exc. 2, 16 & 32

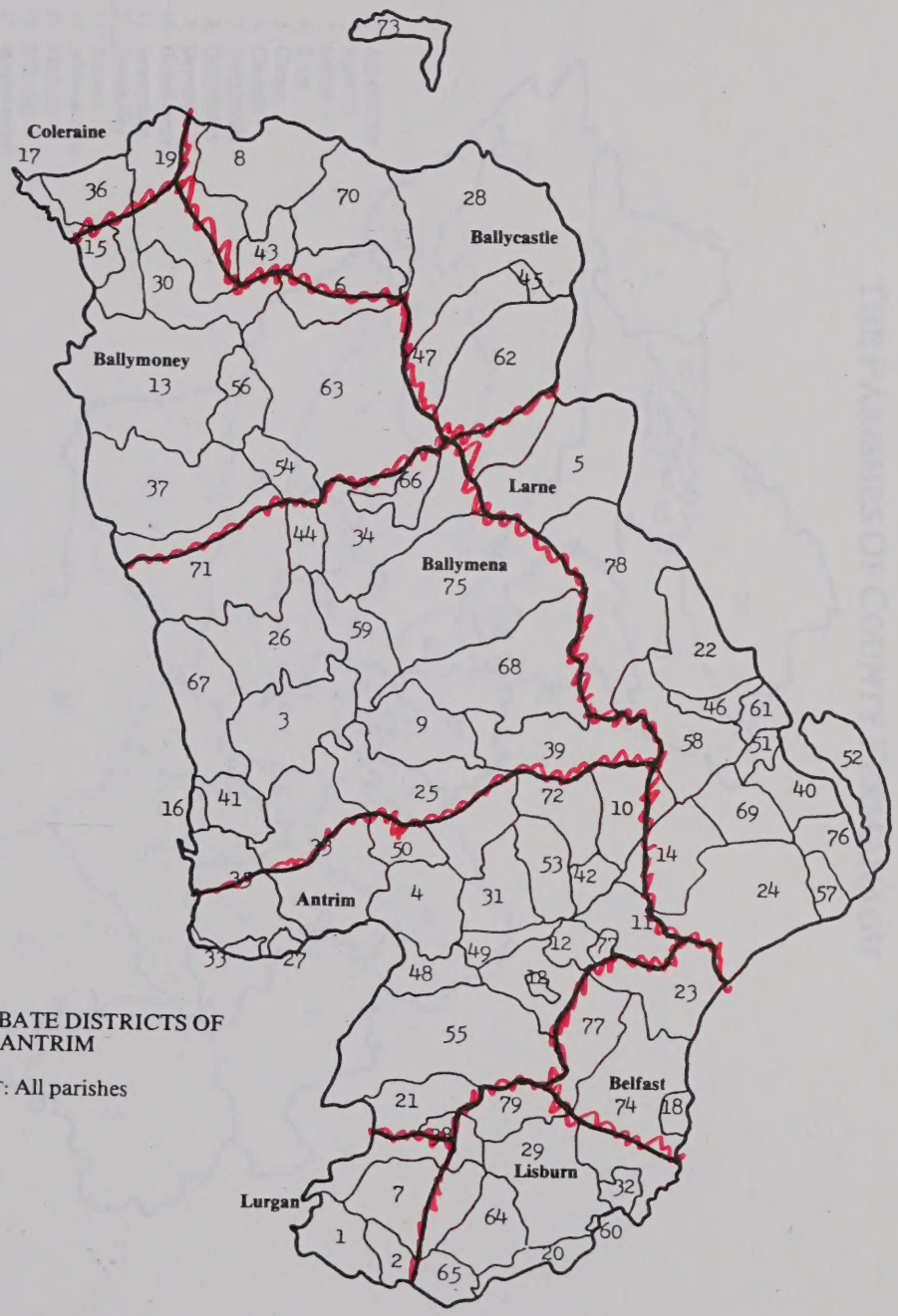
DERRY: 16

DOWN: 32

DROMORE: 2

McEntegart - Tygart

THE POOR LAW UNIONS OF COUNTY ANTRIM

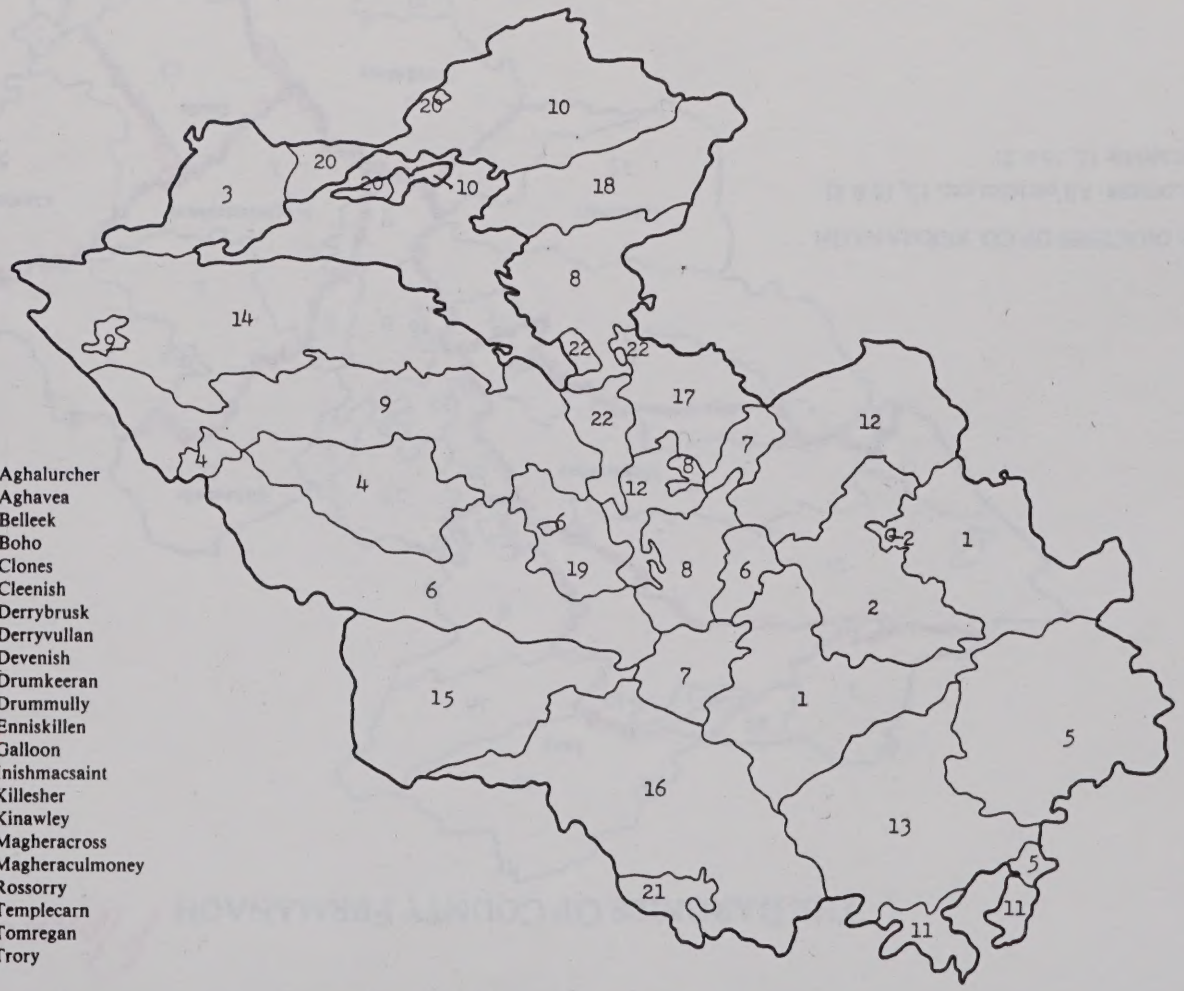


THE PROBATE DISTRICTS OF COUNTY ANTRIM

BELFAST: All parishes

Flanagans + Tygarts

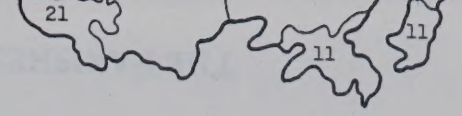
THE PARISHES OF COUNTY FERMANAGH



Library

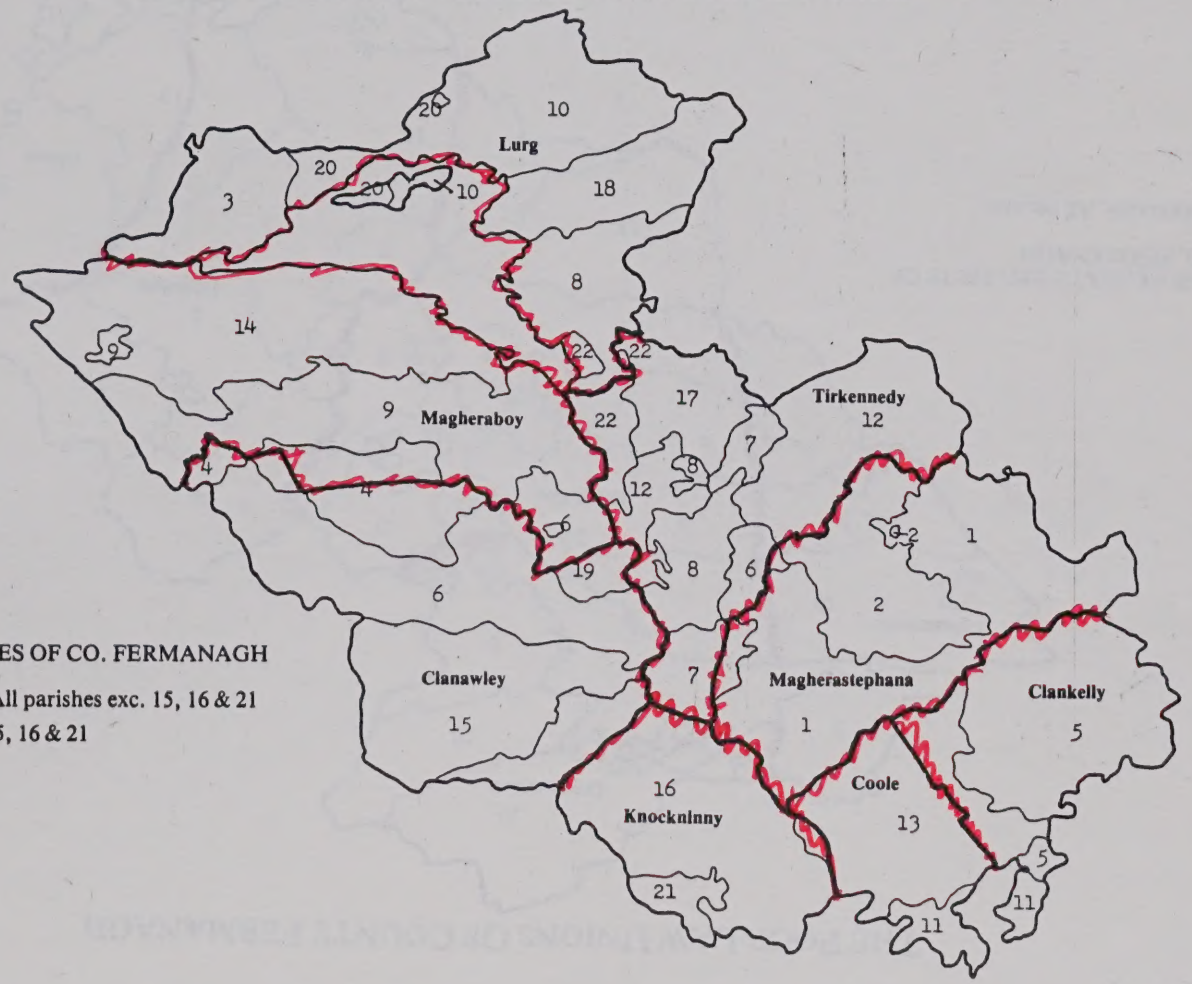
THE BARONIES OF COUNTY FERMANAGH

19 Rossorry
20 Templecarn
21 Tomregan
22 Trory



THE BARONIES OF COUNTY FERMANAGH

Flanagans + Tygart



THE DIOCESES OF CO. FERMANAGH

CLOGHER: All parishes exc. 15, 16 & 21

KILMORE: 15, 16 & 21

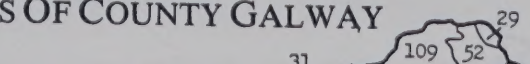
Flanagan v Tygart

THE POOR LAW UNIONS OF COUNTY FERMANAGH

THE PROBATE DISTRICTS OF CO. FERMANAGH

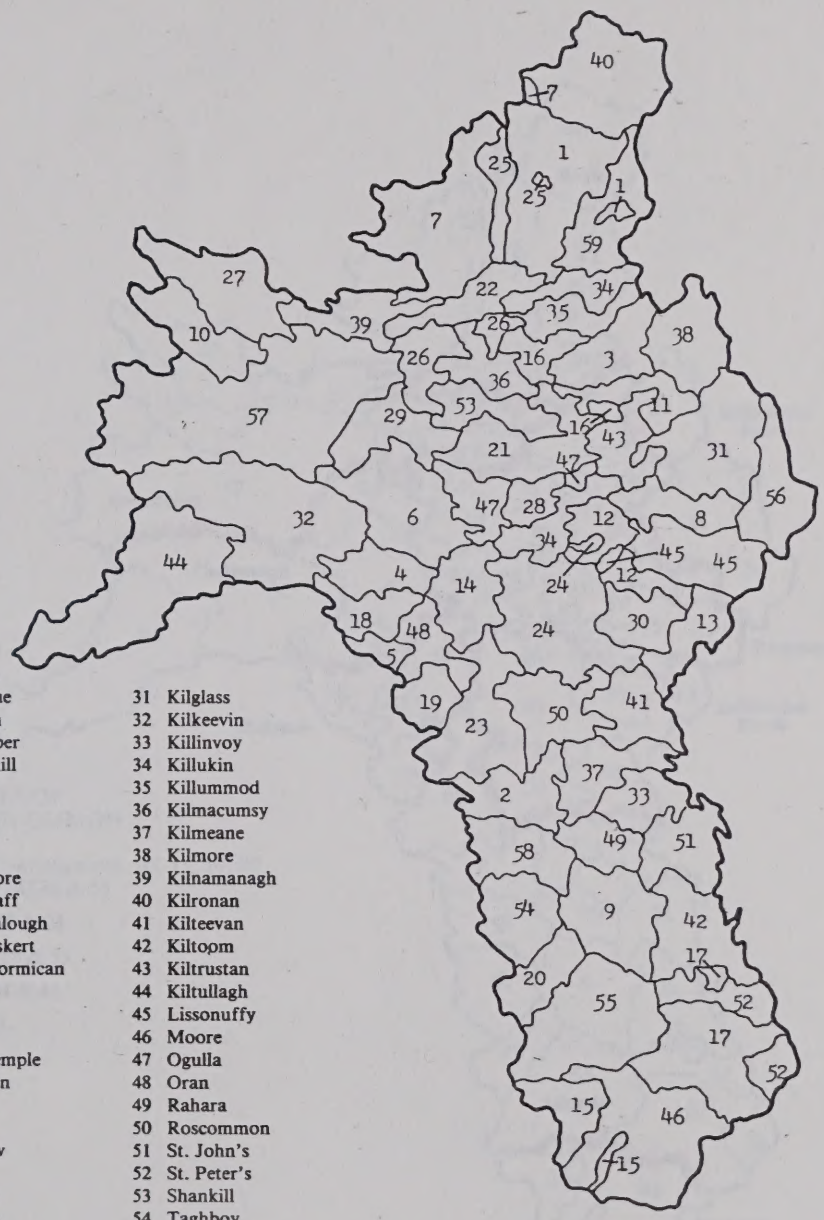
ARMAGH: All parishes

THE PARISHES OF COUNTY GALWAY



FLANAGAN

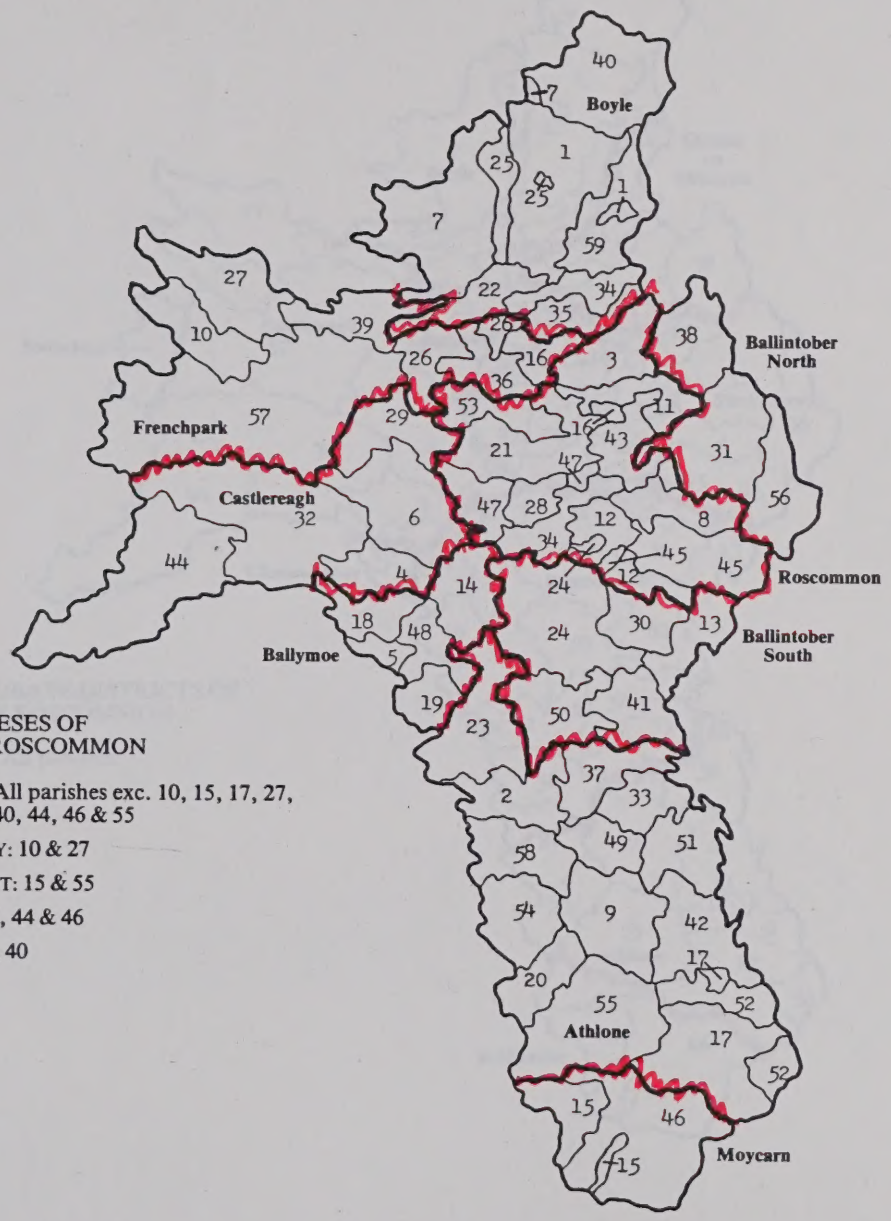
THE PARISHES OF COUNTY ROSCOMMON



1 Ardcarn
2 Athleague
3 Aughrim
4 Ballintober
5 Ballynakill
6 Baslick
7 Boyle
8 Bumlin
9 Cam
10 Castlemore
11 Clooncraff
12 Cloonfinlough
13 Cloontuskert
14 Cloonygormican
15 Creagh
16 Creeve
17 Drum
18 Drumatemple
19 Dunamon
20 Dysart
21 Elphin
22 Esternow
23 Fuerty
24 Kilbride
25 Kilbryan
26 Kilcolagh
27 Kilcolman
28 Kilcooley
29 Kilcorkey
30 Kilgefin
31 Kilglass
32 Kilkeevin
33 Killinvoy
34 Killukin
35 Killummod
36 Kilmacumsy
37 Kilmeane
38 Kilmore
39 Kilnamanagh
40 Kilronan
41 Kilteevan
42 Kiltoom
43 Kiltrustan
44 Kiltullagh
45 Lissonuffy
46 Moore
47 Ogulla
48 Oran
49 Rahara
50 Roscommon
51 St. John's
52 St. Peter's
53 Shankill
54 Taghboy
55 Taghmaconnell
56 Termonbarry
57 Tibohine
58 Tisrara
59 Tumna

FLANAGAN

THE BARONIES OF COUNTY ROSCOMMON



THE DIOCESES OF COUNTY ROSCOMMON

ELPHIN: All parishes exc. 10, 15, 17, 27, 40, 44, 46 & 55

ACHONRY: 10 & 27

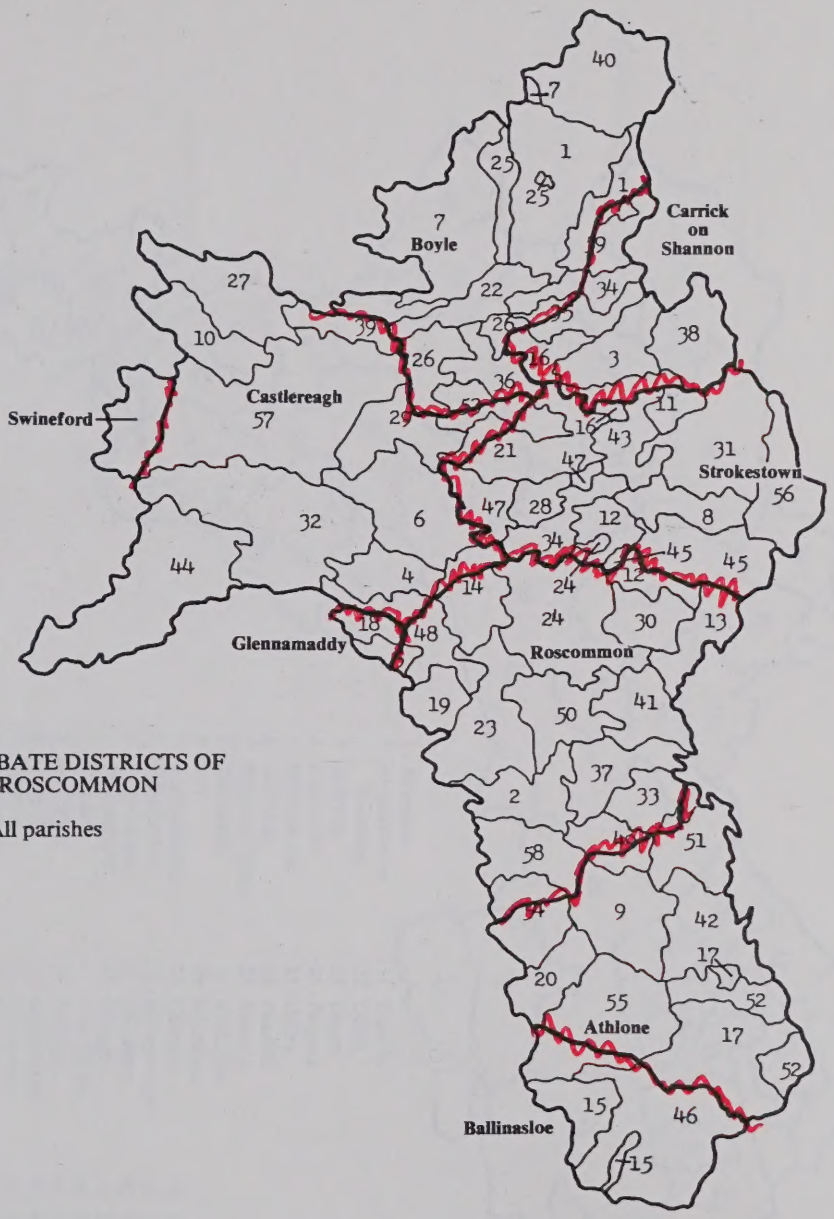
CLONFERT: 15 & 55

TUAM: 17, 44 & 46

ARDAGH: 40

FLANAGAN

THE POOR LAW UNIONS OF COUNTY ROSCOMMON

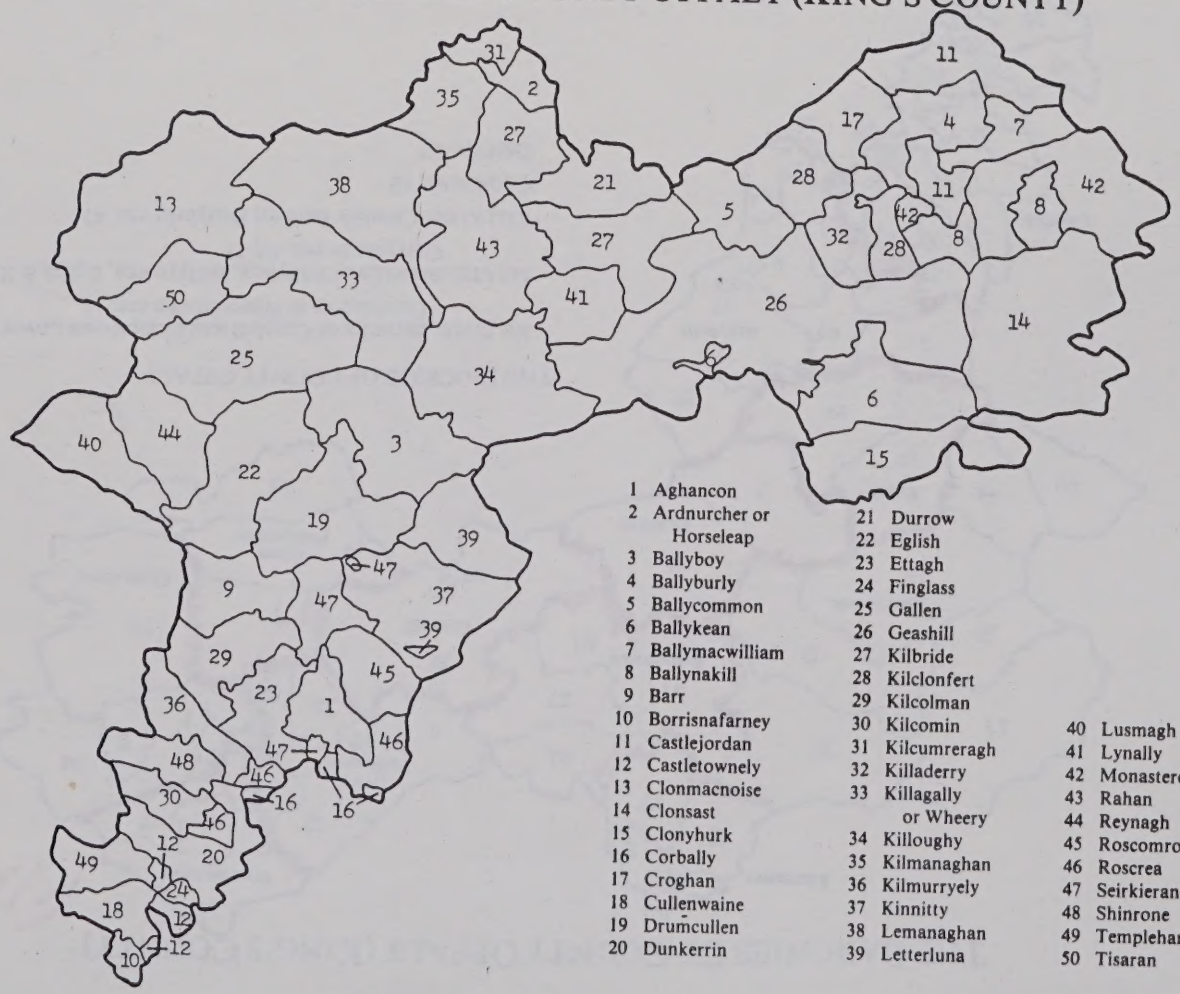


THE PROBATE DISTRICTS OF COUNTY ROSCOMMON

TUAM: All parishes

FLANAGAN

THE PARISHES OF COUNTY OFFALY (KING'S COUNTY)

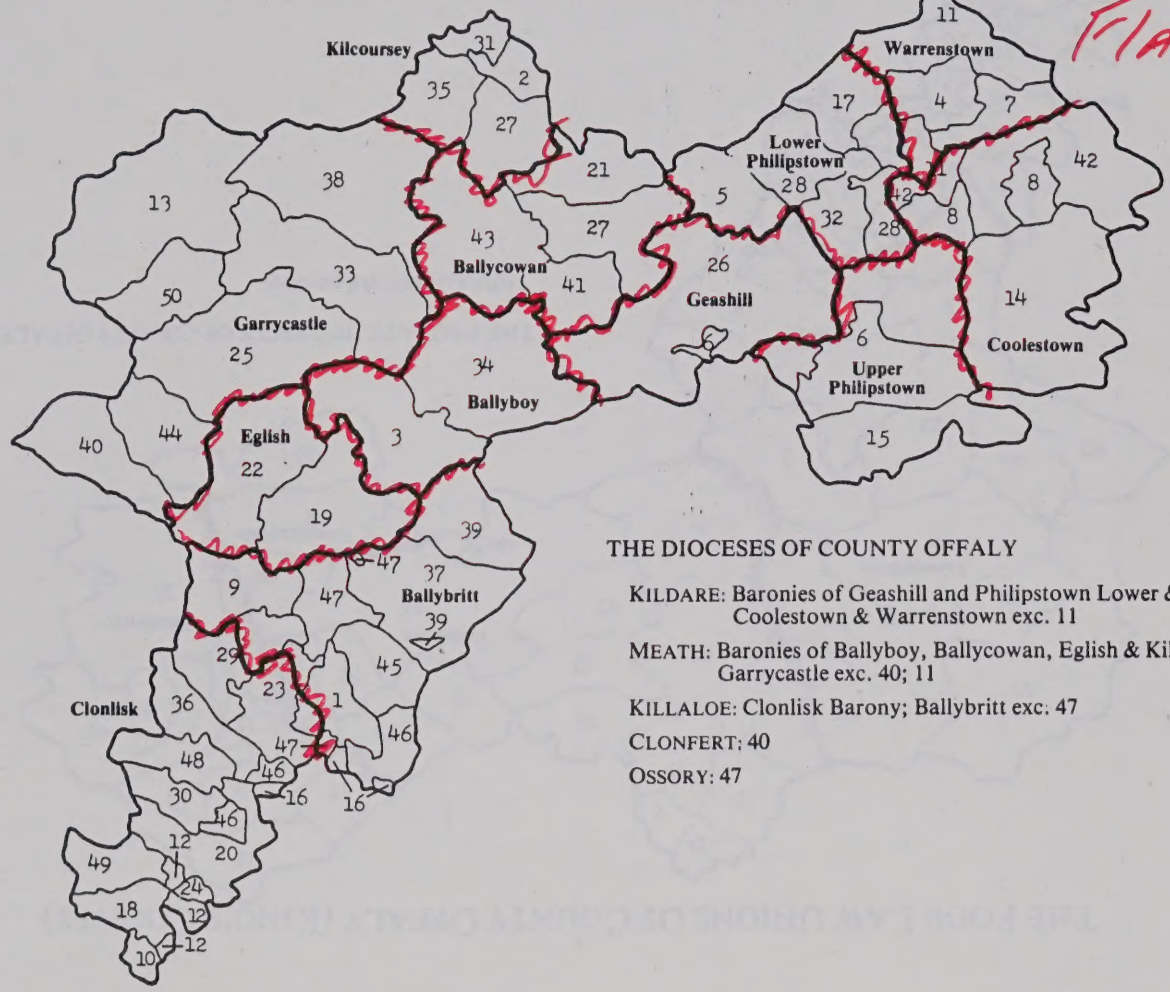


1 Aghancon
2 Ardnurcher or Horseleap
3 Ballyboy
4 Ballyburly
5 Ballycommon
6 Ballykean
7 Ballymacwilliam
8 Ballynakill
9 Barr
10 Borrisnafarney
11 Castlejordan
12 Castletownely
13 Clonmacnoise
14 Clonsast
15 Clonyhurk
16 Corbally
17 Croghan
18 Cullenwaine
19 Drumcullen
20 Dunkerrin
21 Durrow
22 Eglish
23 Ettagh
24 Finglass
25 Gallen
26 Geashill
27 Kilbride
28 Kilclonfert
29 Kilcolman
30 Kilcomin
31 Kilcumreragh
32 Killaderry
33 Killagally or Wheery
34 Killoughy
35 Kilmanaghan
36 Kilmurryely
37 Kinnitty
38 Lemanaghan
39 Letterluna
40 Lusmagh
41 Lynally
42 Monasteroris
43 Rahan
44 Reynagh
45 Roscomroe
46 Roscrea
47 Seirkieran
48 Shinrone
49 Templeharry
50 Tisaran

THE BARONIES OF COUNTY OFFALY (KING'S COUNTY)

THE BARONIES OF COUNTY OFFALY (KING'S COUNTY)

FLANAGHN



THE DIOCESES OF COUNTY OFFALY

KILDARE: Baronies of Geashill and Philipstown Lower & Upper; Coolestown & Warrenstown exc. 11

MEATH: Baronies of Ballyboy, Ballycowan, Eglish & Kilcoursey; Garrycastle exc. 40; 11

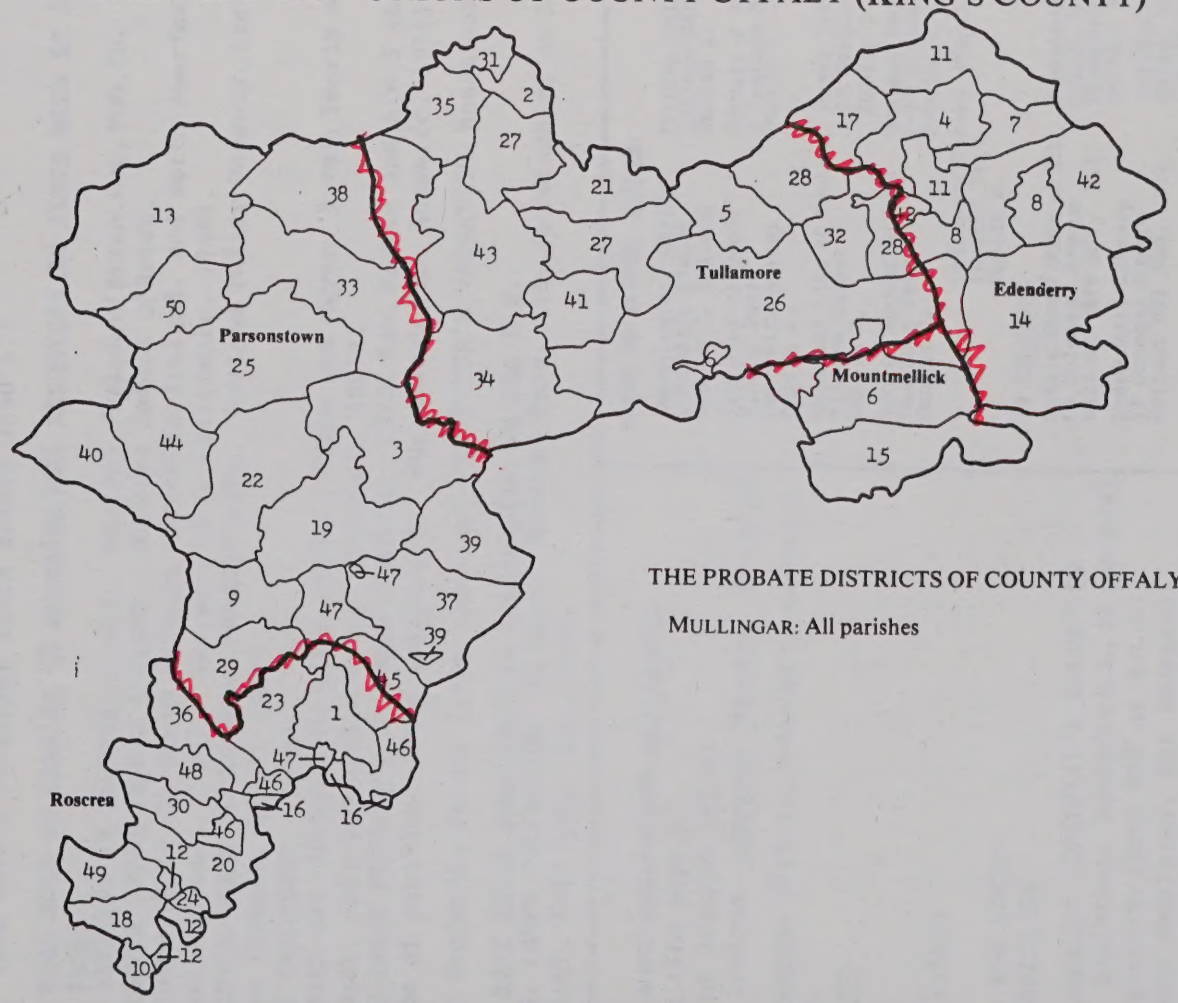
KILLALOE: Clonlisk Barony; Ballybritt exc. 47

CLONFERT: 40

OSSORY: 47

FLANAGAN

THE POOR LAW UNIONS OF COUNTY OFFALY (KING'S COUNTY)



THE PROBATE DISTRICTS OF COUNTY OFFALY

MULLINGAR: All parishes

IRISH RESEARCH: Homework Here, Footwork Abroad. (F50)
Marilyn Miller Morton
Preparing in the U.S. for Irish research; basic information on research in Ireland.

In U.S.:
Researcher must work toward SPECIFIC information about immigrant Irish ancestor: needs date of birth and of emigration; place of birth and/or residence at time of emigration (county is not specific enough--also need parish), name of spouse and children, if possible. Helpful to know American port of arrival and name of ship. (Few ship's passenger lists before 1850's.)

Researcher must work in regular US genealogical resources to trace back to immigrant.
Helpful books:
IRISH SETTLERS IN AMERICA. 2 vol. Michael Joseph O'Brien. Gen. Pub. Co. Indexed.
THE PIONEER IRISH IN NEW ENGLAND. Michael Joseph O'Brien.
THE SCOTCH IRISH (in North Britain, Northern Ireland, and North America. Charles Augustus Hanna. 2 vol. Gen.pub. Co., (Baltimore, 1968).
THE SCOTCH-IRISH OF COLONIAL PENNSYLVANIA. Wayland Fuller Dunaway. Archon Books (Hamden, Conn., 1962).
FAMINE EMIGRANTS. 6 vol.
PASSENGER AND IMMIGRATION LISTS INDES. Filby and Meyer. 3 vol. Yearly supplement. Gale Research Company. (Detroit, 1981).
SCOTCH-IRISH MIGRATION TO SOUTH CAROLINA, 1772. Rev. Martin and his 5 shiploads of settlers. Jean Stephenson. Shenandoah Pub. House. (c. 1971).

Helpful for beginning actual Irish research: GRIFFITH's VALUATION. Householder index.

Two of the best Irish genealogical collections in the U.S.:
ALBERT E. CASEY COLLECTION, SC Dept., Samford Univ. Lib., Birmingham, AL 35229.
LDS LIBRARY, Salt Lake City, Utah.

In Ireland:
Researcher must understand geographic divisions: (See maps.)
Republic of Ireland (Eire)
Northern Ireland. Separate country. Pt. of UK.
Four provinces: Ulster, Connaught, Leinster, Munster.
32 counties.
Dioceses.
Baronies.
Poor Law Unions
Parishes
Townlands and towns.
Probate Districts.

RECORDS to search: (Griffith's VALUATION and Tithe Applotment Books (in U.S., if possible)
Parish Registers. (Many M/F at N.L.I.)
Wills. (Many destroyed, but Indexed).
Civil Registration Records (After 1845).
Deeds. (Esp. at Registry of Deeds).
Visit parish churches & priests.
City directories.
Newspapers and telephone books.
Talk with postmasters.
Talk with people in local pubs.

WHERE TO SEARCH: DUBLIN:

Genealogical Office
2 Kildare Street
Dublin 2, Ireland

Trinity College Lib.
College Street
Dublin 2.

Registry of Deeds
King's Inns
Henrietta Street
Dublin 1.

Society of Friends Lib.
6 Eustace Street
Dublin 2.

National Lib. of Ireland
Kildare Street
Dublin 2.

Royal Irish Academy
19 Dawson Street
Dublin 2.

Public Record Office
The Four Courts
Dublin 7.

General Register Office
8-11 Lombard St. E.
Dublin 2.

Ordinance Survey (Maps)
Phoenix Park
Dublin 8.

IN BELFAST:

Public Record Office of N.I.
66 Balmoral Avenue
Belfast BT9 6NY, N.I.

Presbyterian Hist. Soc.
Church House
Fisherwick Place
Belfast BT1 69W, N.I.

Linen Hall Library
17 Donegal Square
Belfast BT1 5GD, N.I.

Reg.Gen. of N.I.
Oxford House
Chichester Street
Belfast

Outside D.& B.:
PARISH CHURCHES, LOCAL LIBRARIES, COUNTY & DIOCESAN RECORD OFFICES.

IN LONDON: Irish Genealogical Researh Society
Pont Street London SW3

Society of Genealogists Library
Charterhouse Bldgs.
London EC1M 7BA

Helpful "how to" books: HANDBOOK ON IRISH GENEALOGY. Begley. Heraldic Artists. Dublin 2.
IRISH GENEALOGY. A Record Finder. Begley. Heraldic Artists. Dublin 2.
IN SEARCH OF YOUR BRITISH & IRISH ROOTS. Baxter. Morrow. (NY, 1982).

118 PROVINCES, COUNTIES AND COUNTY TOWNS 1976

From: A NEW HISTORY OF IRELAND by Moody, Martin, & Byrne. Oxford Clarendon Press. (1984)

NOTE: Hatch marks (added by Morton) enclose the six counties of Ulster that make up Northern Ireland, part of the United Kingdom.

A FEW OF THE IMPORTANT ITEMS IN THE ALBERT E. CASEY IRISH COLLECTION AND OTHER IRISH HOLDINGS IN THE SPECIAL COLLECTION DEPARTMENT OF THE SAMFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, Lakeshore Drive, Birmingham, AL 35229. (205)-870-2749.

The ALBERT E. CASEY COLLECTION contains materials pertinent to all parts of both the Republic of Ireland (Eire) and Northern Ireland. The emphasis is on the Republic, with special emphasis on Counties Cork and Kerry.

GRIFFITH'S VALUATION. Complete for both Republic and Northern Ireland Counties. Includes Surname (Householder) Index. Valuation for tax purposes--arranged by County, Barony or Poor Law Union, Parish, and Townland. 1850's-early 1860's. SU SCDept. holds two copies. Complete Fiche copy easier to use. Householder's Index also covers Tithe Applotment Books (mentioned below.)

TITHE APPLOTMENT BOOKS. (For Republic, only. Index, mentioned above, covers both Republic and Northern Ireland.) Arranged alphabetically by Parish. 1820-1830's listing for Tithe tax purposes. Basically rural parishes.

1851 INDEX TO THE TOWNLANDS, TOWN, PARISHES, AND BARONIES OF IRELAND. It is almost necessary to have this in order to determine in what category a given place name fits, and to distinguish between places having the same name; then helps locate the place in Griffith's and on the 6" ORDINANCE SURVEY maps.

SIX INCH (to the mile) ORDINANCE SURVEY MAPS, done in the 1840's. SC also holds 1" Index Maps to the 6" O.S. Maps. (Physical copies.) 6" on M/Fiche.

Samuel Lewis' TOPIGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY. 6 v.(England, Scotland, Ireland,& map vol.)

MAPS OF THE ROADS OF IRELAND by George Taylor and Andrew Skinner. "Surveyed in 1777 and Corrected down to 1783." 2nd Ed. Shows many gentlemen's "seats."

MEMORIALS OF THE DEAD. (Journal of the Association for the Preservation of Memorials of the Dead.) 13 vol. Gravestone inscriptions. Each v. arranged by county, with surname index at the end of each volume.

CLARKS GRAVESTONE INSCRIPTION OF THE COUNTIES ANTRIM AND DOWN.

O'KIEFE, COSHE MANG, SLIEVE LOUGHER, AND UPPER BLACKWATER IRELAND. 15 volumes of records and other genealogical material, gathered by and compiled by Dr. Albert E. Casey, in Ireland. Each volume indexed by surname and Christian name. Mostly Counties Cork and Kerry.) Col.J.Grove White's HISTORY AND TOPOGRAPHICAL NOTES, also.

Many reels of micro/filmed church records, civil and family records, etc., dealing mostly with Counties Cork and Kerry.

CENSUS OF IRELAND, 1659.

ALUMNI DUBLINENSES; a register of the students, graduates, and professors and provosts of Trinity College in the University of Dublin (1503-1860) by Burtchaell and Sadlier. New edition with supplement.

CALENDAR OF ORMOND DEEDS.
CALENDAR OF ANCIENT RECORDS OF DUBLIN 16v.
CALENDAR OF THE CAREW MANUSCRIPTS.

A number of INDEXES OF WILLS.
A number of IRISH genealogical and historical periodicals.

Donovan's COURT OF THE FOUR MASTERS

A 2 vol. soft back bibliography of the ALBERT E. CASEY COLL. & Other Irish Mat. is available.

MAR 5 1954

THE SCOTCH-IRISH

A Social History

By

JAMES G. LEYBURN

GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY
OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

67234

973
F2 L

Chapel Hill
THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA PRESS

From Mason Kelsey

If the Eastern Shore of Maryland was significant in the social history of the earliest Scotch-Irish, the lands west of the Chesapeake were representative of Tidewater regions in that they received large numbers of later indentured servants. While English immigration to the colonies declined sharply after 1689, the need for servants in the southern colonies continued to increase. The slack in the English supply was taken up by the Scotch-Irish and Germans, with the former providing "by far the greatest number." Maryland plantations received their greatest accessions of servants in the years between 1750 and 1775, when some 25,000 (among whom were some convicts) came into the province. Records at Annapolis show that 5,835 came directly from Ireland; it is impossible to judge how many others, starting from Ulster, came to Maryland by way of Bristol or some other English port.[87]

After the usual four years of indenture, the servants were then free to make their own life in America. It was almost certain that the freed servant, if he had ambition, would not remain in Maryland, unless he had developed some special skill as an artisan. The available farm lands in western Maryland had long since been settled by Germans moving south from Pennsylvania. The best possibilities for the ex-servant, therefore, lay in the Piedmont of Virginia and the Carolinas, especially the latter, to which thousands of Scotch-Irish were then on their way.

(3) *The Tidewater South*

It has been seen that Virginia, North Carolina, and South Carolina drew thousands of Scotch-Irish to their back-country. The seaboard, on the contrary, with its plantation economy and its Established Church, made little appeal as a region of permanent homemaking. One might profitably begin there in indentured service, however. Of the three provinces, South Carolina probably had more Ulstermen near the coast than either of the other two. Presbyterianism was well represented in the Tidewater of both Carolinas by 1750, but it was Scottish in both cases. Although Scottish immigration to America does not concern us, Presbyterianism does; and it is worth noting briefly why Scots were located in the Tidewater.

decline of Snow Hill and the settlement of the Piedmont. Nor is it clear how many of the families he traces had come originally to the East Shore directly from Scotland and how many from Ulster. (Ray, *The Lost Tribes*, pp. 518 ff., 535-37)

Around 1683 several Scottish noblemen and gentlemen incurred the royal displeasure of Charles II by their opposition to his "prelacy." They thereupon purchased a large tract of land from the Lords Proprietors of South Carolina and sent over a number of their countrymen who were suffering from governmental pressure because of their faith. Their reception in the province was scarcely cordial, yet their colony survived, with the addition of other Scots in later years. By 1700 there were enough dissenters of the Reformed faith in the capital city of the province, Charleston, to found a church and call a minister. Because the members included Presbyterians, Huguenots, and Puritans from New England, it was decided that the church should be ruled by elders (presbyters) but remain independent of any connection with an organization, whether the Church of Scotland or the Congregational establishment in New England. Most of its early ministers were drawn from the Church of Scotland.* Five Presbyterian churches had been formed in the neighborhood of Charleston by 1710.

In the fifty-eight years of the Great Migration, an occasional shipload of immigrants from Northern Ireland found their way to Charleston. The details are scanty, and it seems that most of them were indentured servants. Howe, the historian of the Presbyterian Church, says that "many" Scotch-Irish people came to the colony, but found the Congregational Church the only religious organization using their form of worship. In these churches the newcomers found a welcome; "but, desiring ministers of the Westminster Confession, they soon broke away to set up a Presbyterian Church in a small wooden edifice in 1731."[88]

In this same decade other Scotch-Irish settlements were made around Williamsburgh and Kingston. "On October 27, 1732, a ship arrived from Belfast with eighty-five passengers," and in 1737 the Reverend John Baxter reported that he "had brought in forty-three persons from Belfast."[89] There were Presbyterian churches at Cainhoy, on Edisto Island, on James Island, and on

* The most notable of these was the Reverend Archibald Stobo, who served from 1700 to 1740. He was one of the ancestors of Theodore Roosevelt.

John's Island by 1710; a church was founded at Charleston in 1734 and one at Beaufort in 1756. Walterborough had a congregation in 1728 and Williamsburgh by 1736. Dr. Stobo served not only the Independent Church at Charleston but the Presbyterian congregation at Wilton (Colleton) by 1704.[90] The very presence of so many Presbyterian churches argues a considerable settlement of people of this faith, and one must suppose that many of them were Ulstermen.

By 1763, when the province had become interested in attracting settlers into the up-country, a bounty was offered to stimulate immigration. This consisted of a "headright" of a hundred acres for each man, with fifty acres for each woman and child.[91] The government, moreover, supplied the arrivals with "the most indispensable implements of agriculture."[92] This bounty was offered just as the Scotch-Irish from Pennsylvania and Virginia had reached the upper Piedmont by way of North Carolina. There was now a valid reason for sailing straight from Belfast to Charleston, instead of landing at Philadelphia and traversing the seven hundred miles of the Great Wagon Road. "Scarce a ship sailed" from any port in Ireland for Charleston, we are told, "that was not crowded with men, women, and children." But McCrady notes that the Scotch-Irish who came in from the north, "who had some experience of America and were also first on the soil of this region . . . were more favorably located than those who came afterwards through the port of Charleston."

The outbreak of the War for Independence in the next decade put a stop to practically all immigration to America. South Carolina's Scotch-Irish population thereafter grew by natural increase rather than by additions from Ulster.

The province of North Carolina was so little known and undeveloped in the seventeenth century that it attracted no immigration from either Ulster or Scotland. The turn in its affairs came after the cession of its lands from the Proprietors to the Crown in 1729 and particularly after the vigorous Scot, Governor Johnston, came to office in 1734. He saw an excellent opportunity for building up the population of his sparsely settled province by inviting to North Carolina those Highlanders who were suffering from the aftermath of Prince Charles Stuart's defeat at Culloden in 1746.

As early as 1729 a few families of Highlanders had settled on the Cape Fear River. Here they found a genial climate, fertile soil, and mild and liberal government; all of this they reported to their friends in Scotland. One of the settlers, Neal McNeal, visited the homeland in 1739 and brought back with him a shipload of 350 Highlanders. Despite their extraordinary appearance, dressed as they were in their "peculiar costume," the House of Commons of the province passed a series of resolutions exempting the settlers from taxation for ten years and appropriating £1,000 for their subsistence.[93] It was after Culloden (1746), however, that the great flow of Highlanders to North Carolina began. Landing either at Wilmington or Charleston, the Scots quickly found their way to kinsmen along the Cape Fear. Within a few years their settlements were thickly scattered throughout the territory now embraced in the counties of Scotland, Robeson, Richmond, Bladen, Anson, Cumberland, Harnett, Moore, Sampson, and Hoke. With a keen appreciation of its commercial advantages they selected a point of land at the head of navigation of the Cape Fear where they laid out a town, first called Campbellton, then Cross Creek, and finally Fayetteville.

Still others came, especially after 1769, from the Western Isles. At the time of the Revolution these Scots were generally Loyalists. The Governor of North Carolina wrote to the King in 1775 that he could raise in the colony an army of three thousand Highlanders. It is therefore reasonable to suppose that the Highland Scots population of the province was not less than fifteen thousand.[94]

Nothing in the Tidewater region of North Carolina drew any of the Scotch-Irish of the Great Migration, nor is there in the colonial records mention of the coming of but one group of Ulstermen to the coastal region. As has been seen, their entry was into the central part of the province, by way of Virginia, from 1740 onward, and especially after 1750. The Revolutionary War proved, if proof were needed, that the Scotch-Irish were no longer Scots, for the two elements of North Carolina's population were generally ranged on opposite sides, the Highlanders fighting

for the Crown and the Scotch-Irish around Mecklenburg putting Cornwallis' men to fight.

The only Scotch-Irish in Tidewater Virginia were indentured servants or those who had completed their indentures and had taken land in the interior. Once more, Scots were present in the region. They had begun to come to Virginia between 1670 and 1680 to establish themselves along the Elizabeth River, near Norfolk. Little is known of them except that they were numerous enough to form a congregation and eventually to persuade a Presbyterian minister from Ulster to come to them. By the end of the seventeenth century other Scots, with possibly a few Ulstermen, had appeared on both sides of the Chesapeake Bay to the north. On the west shore there were Scottish settlements in Lancaster and Northumberland counties (between the Rappahannock and Potomac rivers), and also near Alexandria; on the Eastern Shore they settled in Accomack County, not many miles from their Scottish neighbors in the Maryland counties. It is likely that they, too, engaged in surreptitious tobacco trade with Scotland and in the manufacture of woolen and linen goods.[95]

Georgia was the last of the thirteen colonies to be founded. By 1733, when Oglethorpe began his settlement, the migrations from Ulster had long been under way, and the pathway through Pennsylvania had become the route for immigrants to follow. Georgia at this time would, in any case, have held few attractions for the Scotch-Irish. It was much too near the Spanish border of Florida, where fighting proved to be frequent between the first Georgia settlers and the Spaniards and Indians. Its reputation as a colony established to receive convicts from England, and its development as a plantation colony with slaves, were also factors that could not appeal to men from Ulster. In Georgia, as in the two Carolinas, Scots rather than Scotch-Irish predominated among the first non-English settlers. As in both of these provinces to the north, Highlanders came to make settlements in Georgia, though prospects here were too discouraging to stimulate a real migration.

Georgia's development came late. By 1752, when the trustees surrendered the colony to the Crown, there were still only about

twenty-four hundred people in the entire colony. Gradually Georgia began to achieve stability, especially after peace had come to its southern area and Savannah had been founded as a flourishing seaport. In the last decade before 1776 the Scotch-Irish tide, having rolled through the Carolina Piedmont, now crossed the upper valley of the Savannah River and began to settle in Georgia. This last of the colonies is, therefore, the only one of the thirteen in which the back-country received an earlier development than the coastal region. When the first census of the United States was taken in 1790, Georgia had a population of eighty-two thousand, of whom fifty-two thousand were whites; and 90 per cent of these lived in the up-country farms rather than in the plantations of the lower counties which had comprised Oglethorpe's original colony.

GRHS
FOUNDED 1971
Germans from Russia Heritage Society
Preserving Our Heritage
... Enriching Our Lives
1008 E. CENTRAL AVENUE, BISMARCK, ND 58501
PHONE (701) 223-6167
An International non-profit-tax-exempt organization

OFFICERS

President
Curtis Schulz
Beulah, ND

Vice-President
Clarence Bauman
Bismarck, ND

Secretary
Dolores Green
Bismarck, ND

Treasurer
Marvin Eckman
Bismarck, ND

Member-at-Large
Vi Schielke
Beulah, ND

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

George Bowman
Grand Forks, ND

Art Brosz
Jamestown, ND

Harold Huether
Dickinson, ND

Millie Wald
Venturia, ND

Lee Krueger
Wishek, ND

Herbert Messmer
Beulah, ND

Chris Leingang
Fargo, ND

Elvera Reuer
Mesa, AZ

Frieda Nusz
Menno, SD

Edwin Iszler
Streeter, ND

Arnold Marzolf
Fargo, ND

EDITOR—Heritage Review

Dr. Armand Bauer

June 1, 1988

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, TX 77004

Dear Mrs. Jordan:

I'm sorry but the book you listed in you letter is not available for sale from our bookstore. I am enclosing a booklist as a means of reference to what is available from the GRHS bookstore.

In regard to the Russian words that you wanted translated, I was unable to get the first word translated but the second word is "Saratov" which was located in the Volga area. In checking a Russian dictionary I found that the first letter, of the word that we were unable to idenify, was an "F".

Sorry I can't be of more help to you at this time.

Sincerely,

Frances Feist

Frances Feist, Sec'y
GRHS

Enc: Copies and brochures

CHAPTER REPRESENTATIVES

Alberta Chapter
George Dorscher
Calgary, Alberta, Canada

BC Chapter
Carole Materi
Winfield, BC, Canada

Dakota Pioneer
Clarence Bauman
Bismarck, ND

Deutscher Abstamm
Emanuel Schmitt
Regent, ND

Deutsche Freunde
E.W. Pigors
Elgin, ND

Die Deutsche Kinder
Paul Wolfgram
Grand Forks, ND

Deutsche Leute
Joe A. Armbrust
Belfield, ND

Deutsche Familie
Mrs. Laurine Schmidt
Brockway, MT

Die Deutsche Freiheit
Ruben Woehlhaff
Eureka, SD

Die Deutsche Stammhalter
Curtis Schulz
Beulah, ND

Gas City & District
Russ Klymchuk
Medicine Hat, Alberta, Canada

Heart of America
John Giesinger
Rugby, ND

James Valley Chapter
LaVern Kusler
Jamestown, ND

Kulm Family
Albert Kulm
Selby, SD

Landsleute
Thomas Wentz
Minot, ND

Red River
Chris Leingang
Fargo, ND

SoDak Stamm
Eugene Wiedenbach
Scotland, SD

South Central
Millie Wald
Venturia, ND

Wheatland
Roy J. Moldenhauer
Colonsay, Sask., Canada

Deutscher Kultur Ferein
Cathy Schatz
Aberdeen, SD

VorVaters Kinder
Rev. Helmut Maedche
Hebron, ND

Mr. John A. SMITH
1234 West Illinois Street
Indianapolis, Indiana 46299
USA

air mail stamp

VIA AIR MAIL
PER LUFTPOST

(Evangelisches)Pfarramt
D 2132 Visselhoevede
GERMANY

1234 West Illinois Street
Indianapolis, Indiana 46299
USA
den 18.6.1977 (day.mo.year)

Clergyman

(Evangelisches)Pfarramt
D 2132 Visselhoevede
Deutschland

very admired

Sehr verehrter Herr Pfarrer!

ancestor According study of sources be descended

Laut der von mir gesammelten Ahnenforschungsquellen stammen meine Vorfahren aus (Visselhoevede). Daher bitte ich hoeflichst um einige Angaben aus den dortigen Kirchenbuechern. Hence, request

some evidence from that church

Ich lege eine Ahnentafel bei, damit Sie genau ersehen koennen, um wen es sich handelt. you take action by next in order to to the exact learn from

therefore,

Deshalb bitte ich Sie hoeflichst um einen vollstaendigen Auszug aus den betreffenden Geburts-, Heirats- und Sterberegistern fuer meine Ahnen aus Ihrem Ort.

Zur teilweisen Deckung Ihrer Gebuehren lege ich als Anzahlung ($2,00) bei, sowie zwei Coupons, die auf Ihrem Postamt gegen Luftpostmarken umgetauscht werden koennen.

Fuer Ihre Bemuehungen und Mithilfe im voraus dankend, verbleibe ich

hochachtungsvollst

John A. Smith

Beilagen: Ahnentafel (ancestral chart)
International Reply Coupons (2)

****

If writing to a Catholic parish, substitute Katholisches for Evangelisches.
If enclosing more or less than $2.00, adjust the amount accordingly.
Do not abbreviate anything in your address. Type everything.
Include titles: Mr., Mrs., Miss, Ms., Prof., Dr., etc.
Remember the German system of dates: day, then month, then year.

Landsmannschaft der Deutschen aus Rußland e. V.

Alois Reiss
Sozialreferent b. Bundesvorstand
Privatanschrift:
Hans-Thoma-Straße 38
7530 Pforzheim
Telefon 07231/70389

Neue Adresse: Raitelsbergstr. 49
Telefon: (0711) 2623417/27

7000 Stuttgart 1
Schloßstraße 92/II - 210
Telefon (0711) 62 52 25

Landsmannschaft der Deutschen aus Rußland e.V. · Schloßstr. 92 · 7000 Stuttgart 1

U. S. A. - Luftpost

Mrs.
Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, TX
77006

Bankverbindungen:
Postscheckkonto Stuttgart Nr. 13173 - 705
Stuttgarter Bank, Charlottenstraße
Konto-Nr. C 52192, BLZ 600 901 00

Aktenzeichen: FZ.FF.Re/He
(Bei Antwort bitte angeben!)

Ihre Zeichen	Ihre Nachricht vom	Unsere Zeichen	Datum
			14.11.1987

Betrifft: Ihr Schreiben, das uns zur Beantwortung von der Landsmannschaft der Bessarabiendeutschen, Landesstelle Hannover, überlassen wurde

Sehr geehrte Frau Jordan,

unser Ehrenpräsident, Herr Dr. Karl Stumpp, ist am 20.01.1982 in Stuttgart verstorben. Seitdem haben wir keine kompetente Kraft mehr für die Familienforschung.
Die Geschäftsstelle und der Bundesvorstand der Landsmannschaft sind aus finanziellen und personellen Gründen nicht mehr in der Lage, sich mit Fragen und Problemen der Familien- und Ahnenforschung zu befassen.
Wir haben aber viel Verständnis für Ihr Anliegen und begrüßen Ihre Bemühungen in dieser Sache.
Deshalb schicken wir Ihnen anbei eine Liste mit Anschriften von Institutionen zu, die sich mit Fragen der Familien- und Ahnenforschung befassen.
Wir bitten um Verständnis.

Mit freundlichen Grüßen!

Reiss

PS.: Wir haben auch nur die Unterlage aus dem Buch von Dr. Stumpp, die Ihnen die Landsmannschaft der Bessarabiendeutschen schon zugeschickt hat.

Anlagen:

Heimatmuseum der Deutschen aus Bessarabien e. V.

7000 Stuttgart 1 · Florianstraße 17

Postanschrift:
Heimatmuseum der Deutschen aus Bessarabien e. V.
1. Vorsitzender Christian Fiess
Lindachstraße 37
7130 Mühlacker

Telefon 0 70 41 - 66 14

Mrs.
Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
H o u s t o n
TX 77 006 USA

Datum 9.11.1987

Zeichen Fi/Ei

Sehr geehrte Mrs. Jordan,

wir bestätigen den Eingang Ihres Schreibens vom 20.10.1987. Da wir nur Unterlagen über Bessarabien besitzen, haben wir Ihre Anfrage zuständigkeitshalber an die

Landsmannschaft der Deutschen aus Rußland
Raitelsbergstr. 49, 7000 Stuttgart West-Germany

weitergeleitet. Wir hoffen, daß Ihre Fragen von dort wenigstens zum Teil beantwortet werden können.

Mit freundlichen Grüßen

(Christian Fiess)
1. Vorsitzender

REFLEX SPECIAL REFLEX SPECIAL

Telefon: Stuttgart 07 11 - 26 54 81, Mühlacker 0 70 41 - 66 14
Konten: Sparkasse Pforzheim Konto-Nr. 979 112 (BLZ 666 500 85) · Postscheckamt Stuttgart Konto-Nr. 9685-702 (BLZ 600 100 70)

19 August 1984

Mr. John Achenbach
Plateau 10
8802 Sachsen, West Germany

Dear Dr. Achenbach:

I am enclosing $1.00 for information about your services and your charges.

The following family is what I am interested in finding records on.

Johannes Nusz b May 1838 Russia (from U.S. Census)
m Jan 1859 Russia
d 30 Oct 1909 Woodbine, Dickinson Co., Kansas, USA

Susan Urlich (Ehrlich) wife b 1839 Russia

They immigrated 1876 with three or four sons

Johanes C. b 1862/3 Russia
Theodore b 1866 "
David b 1870 "
Charles W. b 1871 "

Family story says that the family are German and that they went to Russia for free land etc. (I surmise probably when Catherine I opened land on her Western borders).

A newspaper Obituary with information given, supposedly by the widow, states that Johannes Nusz was b in DONGALONOKA, Russia. Noone call tell me where this is located.

Iv'e been advised by one of the people that I have queried that I will need someone who speaks Russian and then perhaps figure out how the name could be spelled or pronounced phonetically.

Do you have access to old Russian maps?

Do you have access to the Hamburg Passenger Lists? They may have left from that port, I don't know.

I anxiously wait for your information and answers.

Sincerely,

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, TX.77006 USA

19 August 1984

Dr. John Achenbach
Plateau 10
8802 Sachsen, West Germany

Dear Dr. Achenbach:

I am enclosing $1.00 for information about your services and your charges.

The following family is what I am interested in finding records on.

Johannes Nusz b May 1859 Russia (from U.S. Census)
m Jan 1880 Russia
d 30 Oct 1909 Hoopline, Dickinson Co., Kansas, USA

Susan Urlich (Ehrlich) Nuez b 1820 Russia

They immigrated 1876 with three or four sons

Johannes C. b 1862? Russia
Theodore b 1866
David b 1870
Charles b 1871

Family story says that the family are German and that they went to Russia for free land etc. (I surmise probably when Catherine I opened land on her Western borders).

A newspaper obituary with information given, supposedly by the widow, states that Johannes Nusz was in Donecl(?)ska, Russia. (One call tell me where this is located?).

I've been advised by one of the people that I have queried that I will need someone who speaks Russian and then perhaps figure out how the name could be spelled or pronounced phonetically.

Do you have access to old Russian maps?

Do you have access to the Hamburg Passenger Lists? They may have left from that port. I don't know.

I anxiously wait for your information and answers.

Sincerely,

Mrs. Vivian M. Jordan
1130 Hawthorne Street
Houston, Tx. 77006 USA

Society Genealogical Investigation

Member, Gesellschaft für Familienforschung
in Franken e.V.

DR. JOHN ACHENBACH
Plateau 10
8802 Sachsen
West Germany

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, Texas 77006
U. S. A.

I just got your letter. It's good to hear that you are interested in tracing your family tree in GERMANY! There is nothing more exciting! I hope that I can help you out.

I've been helping people GET STARTED in GERMANY for a number of years. I'm now more thoroughly convinced than ever that the best way for YOU to TRACE YOUR FAMILY over here is to do most of the research yourself. It's cheaper and you get more of a THRILL out of it!

Therefore, I have put together a system whereby I send you the NAMES, ADDRESSES, and FORM LETTERS (in German with English translations) you will need to carry on your research in Germany through correspondence. I have put a lot of work into streamlining this system. From the feedback I am getting, it is WORKING EXTREMELY WELL.

The NAMES and ADDRESSES in GERMANY I will send you include the following:

1. GENEALOGISTS who are researching your family NAMES of interest and who are willing to EXCHANGE information with you FREE OF CHARGE. I will go to the NUERNBERG STAATSARCHIV to search 14 volumes of such individuals to find those working on your names. These people can be very helpful. Americans have written to me to say that THESE RESEARCHERS have:

    a. turned out to be RELATIVES (some have exchanged TRANS-ATLANTIC visits.)
    b. been able to refer them to published genealogies.
    c. introduced them to their FAMILY CRESTS.
    d. provided information on locales from which their ANCESTORS ORIGINATED.

2. PASSENGER LIST archives of emigrees to America.

3. REGIONAL GENEALOGICAL SOCIETIES.

4. LOCAL AND STATE ARCHIVES - which often hold emigration records and copies of local church records. While at the

NUERNBERG STAATSARCHIV, I will search 2 volumes devoted to matching family names and archives said to have information on those names.

5. LOCAL CHURCHES AND CIVIL OFFICES.

6. REGIONAL CHURCH ARCHVIES.

I will provide you with as many of the above sources that I can locate and would be of help to you. The addresses that I send you will depend on the PARTICULARS of you SEARCH. For example, if your people left Germany in the 1870's and you are lucky enough to know the TOWN of ORIGIN, I will give you the address for the local CIVIL OFFICE. That's because they were established, in most cases, after 1870.

ON TOP of all of the above SOURCES, as an ADDED SERVICE TO you I will show you how to get your MISSING ANCESTORS listed in a bi-monthly German Genealogical Magazine that specializes in them. Average fee that you will send to the publication for your ad is very REASONABLE. Anyone with knowledge of your people will send you information FREE OF CHARGE.

In short, I'm going to do everything in my power to see to it that you REACH every SOURCE over here that would be of HELP TO you. These are the same sources that a professional genealogist in Germany would be going to in tracing your family. The only DIFFERENCE is you get the THRILL of doing it yourself! You also SAVE yourself a lot of MONEY!

The fee for my service to you is U.S. $ 18.00 per surname (each different last name) plus $1.00 (total) postage. Because of my high overhead (advertising, stationery, printing, and travel expenses), I must ask for at least 2 surnames or the equivalent payment.

Nuss/Nusz 18.00
Ehrlich 18.00
$36.00

I hope to hear from you soon!

Best Regards,

John Achenbach

John Achenbach

Enclosures

1. Letters from customers
2. Genealogical data sheet (I don't expect you to have all of this data on your people.)

P.S. Personal check or money order is fine.

If your response to me is postmarked on or before 10 October 1984 knock $5.00 off your total payment to me.

I am sure that I can put you in touch with people working on EHRLICH - not certazin about NUSZ yet - although there are surely people working on Nuss or other near variations if not the name itself. There are sources in West Germany for Germans from Russia whom I can put you in touch with.

Member, Gesellschaft für Familienforschung
in Franken e.V.

DR. JOHN ACHENBACH
Plateau 10
8802 Sachsen
West Germany

LETTERS FROM FORMER CUSTOMERS

From St. Louis, Missouri . . .

"I have been having WONDERFUL LUCK with the NAMES you sent me on the Nolting family of Hannover - have been CORRESPONDING with same persons constantly now for about a year and one family VISITED me here in the U. S. for the Christmas and New Years holidays and another family is coming to visit in July. This has turned out to be a very wonderful RELATIONSHIP, Thanks to you!!!"

From Birch Run, Michigan . . .

"I just wanted you to know that I have had VERY GOOD LUCK finding my family connections through the names you sent to me! Thanks again!"

From Buckley, Washington . . .

"Thanks to you, I found out I have LIVING RELATIVES at Stedesard! The archive at Hamburg didn't have any information on my GRANDFATHER, Julius Dethlefsen, but the pastor at the church found an 81 year old COUSIN who doesn't even worship at his church. Certainly am GRATEFUL for all his efforts. One of my brothers has been to Europe this past year. He has VISITED with her and of course has PICTURES - so it is all VERY EXCITING!!! Thanks again!"

From Modesto, California . . .

"Wanted to let you know that I have received three letters from WEST GERMANY! They have all INFORMED ME of the CORRECT DATE of Carl Hahn's birth year. Also, received from one person a copy of his birth certificate that tells who his PARENTS were and where he was born! Thank you for your help!!! May be in touch with you again about other great grandparents who cam from Germany!"

From Willow Springs, Missouri . . .

"Just a note of thanks for your help regarding my inquiry into research in the village of Hille, Kreis Minden. I was needing the POSTAL CODE for Hille, which you supplied. Also, I am sure that the other addresses you gave me will be helpful!!!"

From Provo, Utah . . .

"THANKS SO MUCH for the address of the Baptist Missionary school in Hamburg! Through them I was able to determine why my people were in RUMANIA - they were BAPTIST MISSIONARIES there. The school also provided me with write-ups and newspaper clippins on each of the 7 brothers in the family. Further, by writing to the names of other people researching my names, I was able to find DESCENDANTS LIVING in Germany TODAY!!! These people are me Father's COUSINS and I have been writing to them!"

From Tulsa, Oklahoma . . .

"I must admit that I was a little hesitant to contract for your services at first - especially since we knew so little about the origin of our people over there! We simply knew that they came from somewhere in HESSE-DARMSTADT - a rather LARGE AREA!!! Well, one of those individual genealogists working on my family name over there, found our ancestor in his family tree chart! He sent us PAGES of CAREFULLY LISTED PEOPLE all numbered by the generation they represented and asked us to list all the members of the AMERICAN branch of the family. Since then, we have been CORRESPONDING STEADILY!!! He has sent me MAPS and PAMPHLETS of the Darmstadt area!"

From Los Angeles, California . . .

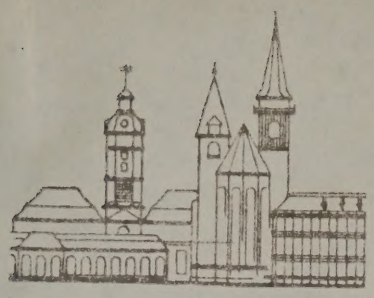
"Do you remember how you had caution me that the church in East Germany might not respond to my inquiry? Well, GUESS WHAT? They did respond!! I got a letter from the PREACHER'S WIFE saying that her husband was busy, but she got the church books out and looked up my ancestory hereself! She traced my family all the way back to the 1600's. She explained that the church books don't go back any further because the books WERE BURNED in the early 1600's during the THIRTY YEARS WAR!!! Can you suggest something that I could send to her as a gift by way of thanks for all of the work she did for me??"

From Fort Worth, Texas . . .

"I am DEEPLY GRATEFUL to you for your prompt reply to my inquiry of October 5 concerning my German relatives and search! I was so DELIGHTED to receive all the information. I FEEL SURE you have sent me VALUABLE MATERIAL!!! One of the names of the individual genealogists I trust I shall hear from as my FATHER'S oldes sister married a man by that name from GERMANY! Thanks again!"

From Burlington, Vermont . . .

"When I started, I had no idea where in Germany my ancestors originated! Now, thanks to you, I could WRITE A BOOK about their lives over there! Everyone that I wrote to has been extremely helpful! First there was the ARCHIVE IN HAMBURG - not only did they find a PASSENGER LIST RECORD on my grandfather - but also detailed information about his life. You see, he attended a seaman's school in Hamburg and they had a full record of his schooling to include a record of his place of birth; Buechenbeuren, Kreis Simmern. In corresponding with the church there (using the form letter you sent me) I found that my great-grandfather had been the preacher in that church when my grandfather was born. (I also learned one of the preacher-brothers was brought to a church trial for alledgedly having sired an illegitimate child in the town). I was able to trace the course of my great-grandfather to the other 2 churches in which he served. One of the churches sent a PICTURE of him from 1885 and copies of LETTERS HE WROTE. The current preacher states that my great-grandfather and one of his sons (the alledged transgressor) are buried in the churchyard!!! As if this isn't enough, one of the researchers you directed me to sent me a published genealogy of my family dating back to 1610 - complete with the family crest! Some blue-bloods, huh!!!



Member, Gesellschaft für Familienforschung
in Franken e.V.

Kindly return to:
DR. JOHN ACHENBACH
Plateau 10
8802 Sachsen
West Germany

GENEALOGICAL DATA SHEET

HUSBAND _____

Date of Birth _____ Place of Birth _____
Date of Death _____ Place of Death _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Marriage Date _____ Place of Marriage _____
Date came to America _____
Religion _____

WIFE _____

Date of Birth _____ Place of Birth _____
Date of Death _____ Place of Death _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Date came to America _____
Religion _____

Other significant information about this family:

HUSBAND _____

Date of Birth _____ Place of Birth _____
Date of Death _____ Place of Death _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Marriage _____ Place of Marriage _____
Date came to America _____
Religion _____

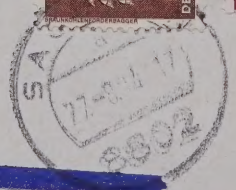
WIFE _____

Date of Birth _____ Place of Birth _____
Date of Death _____ Place of Death _____
Father _____ Mother _____
Date came to America _____
Religion _____

Other significant information about this family:

Dr. John Achenbach
Plateau 10
8802 Sachsen
W.Germany

Drucksache



MIT LUFTPOST
PAR AVION
BY AIR MAIL

Mrs.
Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street

Houston, TX 77006

USA

Landsmannschaft
der Bessarabiendeutschen
3 HANNOVER
Königsworther Str. 2
Haus Deutscher Osten
Western-Germany

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, TX 77006

20 October 1987

Herr Christian Fiess
Landsmannschaft der Bessarabiendeutschen
Lindachstr. 37
7130 Muhlacker, West Germany

Sehr geehrter Herr:

Herr Michael M. Miller von der Bibliothek der North Dakota State Universitaet, hat mir Ihren Namen gegeben. Er meint das Sie mir vielleicht sagen koennen, wo eine bestimmte Stadt in Preussen/Russland ist.

Meine einzige Enkelin ist Deutsch-Russischer Abstammung. Ihr 3ter Ur-Grossvater, Johannes (S?) Nuss/Nusz kam in die USA in 1876 mit seiner Frau, Susanna Ehrlich und 4 oder 5 Soehnen, alle is Russland gebohren. Sie haben sich in Woodbine,Kansas niedergelassen.

Beim Tode Johannes's in 1909, wurde festgehalten dasser in DONGOLONOKA gebohren wurde. Ich kann diese Stadt nicht finden. Ich nehme an das der Name falsch geschrieben oder falsch aufgenommen wurde.

Haetten Sie vielleicht eine Aufklaerung fuer mich?

Fuer Ihre Nachricht waere ich Ihnen sehr danbar.

Einen Ruechantwortsbrief have ich beigefuehgt.

Hochachtungsvill,

Mrs. Vivian R. Jordan
1530 Yoshoma Street
Houston, TX 77006

20 October 1987

Herr Christian Ziese
Landesamtsdorf der Passarelleninstituten
Lindenkeff-, 37
7130 Mühlbach, West Germany

Mein geehrter Herr:

Herr Michael M. Miller von der Bibliothek der North Dakota State University hat mir Ihren Namen gegeben. Er sagte der die vielleicht gegen Kenner, wo eine Verfassung stand in Frauen\Pressland ist.

Meine einzige Nichte ist Benedicta-Schwester Alexanna. Ihre Vater ist Cropwater, Tonnage (23) Tuna\Nur kam in die USA in 1976 mit seiner Frau, Suanna Hurlich und 4 oder 5 Kinder, alle in Pressland geboren. Sie haben sich in Woodlye, Kansas niedergelassen.

Mein Onkel Johannes, in 1908, wurde Seitenschiffer dasser in Dundrunnow geboren wurde. Ich kann diese Stadt nicht finden. Ich bin an das der Mann Island geschrieben oder Falsch aufgenommen wurde.

Haben Sie vielleicht eine Auskunft über mich?

Ihen Ihre Nachricht wäre ich Ihnen sehr dankbar.

Ihren Nachkommenschaft bave ich bei[illegible]

Hochachtungsvoll,

Mrs. Vivian R. Jordan

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, TX 77006

20 October 1987

Herr Artur Kraenbring
Landsmannschaft der Bessarabiendeutschen
Konigsworhher Str. 2
3000 Hannover, West Germany

Sehr geehrter Herr:

Herr Michael M. Miller von der Bibliothek der North Dakota State Universitaet, hat mir Ihren Namen gegeben. Er meint das Sie mir vielleicht sagen koennen, wo eine bestimmte Stadt in Preussen/Russland ist.

Meine einzige Enkelin ist Deutsch-Russischer Abstammung. Ihr 3ter Ur-Grossvater, Johannes (S?) Nuss/Nusz kam in die USA in 1876 mit seiner Frau, Susanna Ehrlich and 4 oder 5 Soehnen, alle in Russland gebohren. Sie haben sich in Woodbine,Kansas niedergelassen.

Beim Tode Johannes's in 1909, wurde festgehalten das er in DONGOLONOKA gebohren wurde. Ich kann diese Stadt nicht finden. Ich nehme an das der Name falsch geschrieben oder falsch aufgenommen wurde.

Haetten Sie vielleicht eine Aufklaerung fuer mich?

Fuer Ihre Nachricht waere ich Ihnen sehr danbar.

Einen Rueckantwortsbrief habe ich beigefuehgt.

Hochachtungsvoll,

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, TX 77006

20 October 1987

Herr Artur Kraenbring
Landesmannschaft der Bessarabiendeutschen
Konigswerkher Str. 2
3000 Hannover, West Germany

Sehr geehrter Herr:

Herr Michael M. Miller von der Bibliothek der North Dakota State Universitaet, hat mir Ihren Namen gegeben. Er meint das Sie mir vielleicht sagen koennen, wo eine bestimmte Stadt in Pressen/Russland ist.

Meine einzige Enkelin ist Deutsch-Russischer Abstammung. Ihr Ster Ur-Grossvater, Johannes (S?) Nuss/Nuss kam in die USA in 1876 mit seiner Frau, Susanna Ehrlich and 4 oder 5 Soehnen, alle in Russland geboren. Sie haben sich in Woodbine,Kansas niedergelassen.

Beim Tode Johannes's in 1909, wurde festgehalten das er in DONGOLONOKA geboren wurde. Ich kann diese Stadt nicht finden. Ich nehme an das der Name falsch geschrieben oder falsch aufgenommen wurde.

Haetten Sie vielleicht eine Aufklaerung fuer mich?

Fuer Ihre Nachricht waere ich Ihnen sehr dankbar.

Einen Rueckantwortsbrief habe ich beigefuegt.

Hochachtungsvoll,

Free Translation

Sehr geehrter Herr.....

Herr Michael M.Miller von der Bibliothek der North Dakota State Universitaet, hat mir Ihren Namen gegeben. Er meint das Sie mir vielleicht sagen koennen, wo eine bestimmte Stadt in Preussen/Russland ist.
Meine einzige Enkelin ist Deutsch-Russischer Abstammung. Ihr 3ter Ur-Grossvater, Johannes (S?) Nuss/Nusz kam in die USA in 1876 mit seiner Frau, Susanna Ehrlich und 4 oder 5 Soehnen, alle in Russland gebohren. Sie haben sich in Woodbine/Kansas niedergelassen.
Beim Tode Johannes's in 1909, wurde festgehalten das er in DONGOLONOKA gebohren wurde. Ich kann diese Stadt nicht finden.
Ich nehme an das der Name falsch geschrieben oder falsch aufgenommen wurde.
Haetten Sie vielleicht eine Aufklaerung fuer mich?
Fuer Ihre Nachricht waere ich Ihnen sehr danbar.
Einen Rueckantwortsbrief habe ich beigefuehgt.

Hochachtungsvoll

Two short notes to these two different people:

Mr. Christian Fiess
Landsmannschaft der Bessarabiendeutschen
Lindachstr. 37
7130 Muhlacker, West Germany

Dear Mr. Fiess(or the other name)

Mr. Michael M. Miller of the North Dakota State University Library has given me your name. He thinks that perhaps you might be able to help me find out just where a certain city may be in Prussia/Russia.

My only grand daughter is of German-Russian heritage. Her 3rd great grandfather, Johannes (S?) Nuss/Nusz came to the States in 1876 with his wife, Susanna Ehrlich and four or five sons, all born in Russia. They settled in Woodbine,Kansas.

In Johannes' obituary in 1909, it states that he was born in DONGOLONOKA. I have been unable to find this city. I feel that it is probably mispelled or misunderstood by the newspaper reporter.

Do you have any thoughts on my problem? I would be so appreciative of any advice.

I enclosed an International Postal R eply coupon for your reply.

Most sincerely,

.....

The second letter would go to Mr. Artur Kraenbring
Landsmannschaft der Bessarabiendeutschen
Konigsworther Str. 2
3000 Hannover, West Germany

Two short notes to these two different people:

Mr. Christian Fiess
Landesamtsdirektor der Bezaarbiendenbeschen
Zimmerstr. 37
7140 Ludwigsburg, West Germany

Dear Mr. Fiess(or the other name)

Mr. Michael H. Miller of the North Dakota State University Library has given me your name. He thinks that perhaps you might be able to help me find out just where a certain city may be in Germany.

My only grand daughter is of German-Russian heritage. Her 1st great grandfather, Johannes (37) Haas/Haas came to the States in 1870 with his wife, Susanna Ehrlich and four or five sons, all born in Russia. They settled in Woodbine,Kansas.

In Johannes' obituary in 1905, it states that he was born in NOVOROSSKA. I have been unable to find this city. I feel that it is probably misspelled or misunderstood by the newspaper reporter.

Do you have any thoughts on my problem? I would be so appreciative of any advice.

I enclosed an International Postal R eply coupon for your reply.

Just sincerely,

.....

The second letter would go to Mr. Artur Kreuzbring
Landesamtsdirektor der Bezaarbiendenbeschen
Königswerther Str. 3
1000 Hannover, West Germany

Translation

Dear Mrs. Jordan:

In regard to your questions we share with you that the persons you wrote about are not found for certain in our records.

In our records are only persons who, before W. W. II, were still living in the USSR.

Perhaps you can contact the following for further help:

A. H. S. G. R.
631 D Street
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502-1199

Arthur E. Flegel C. G.
1895 Oakdell Drive
Menlo Park, California 94025

With friendly greetings

HOK
HEIMATORTSKARTEI
für Deutsche aus Ost- und Südosteuropa
Ungarn - Jugoslawien - Rumänien - Slowakei - Ruthenien
Rußland - Bessarabien - Bulgarien - Dobrudscha
Kirchlicher Suchdienst - Amtlich anerkannte Auskunftsstelle

Mrs.
Vivian H.Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, TX 77006 U.S.A.

Ihre Zeichen	Ihre Nachricht vom	Unsere Nachricht vom	Unsere Zeichen	Rosenbergstraße 50 7000 STUTTGART
	30.4.1987		45.358/Gr	20.8.1987

Betreff:

Sehr geehrte Frau Jordan,

auf Ihre ob. Anfrage teilen wir Ihnen mit, daß die in Ihrem Schreiben aufgeführten Personen hier nicht verzeichnet sind.

In unserer Kartei sind nur die Personen erfaßt, die vor Ausbruch des 2.Weltkrieges noch am Leben waren und ihren ständigen Wohnsitz in der UdSSR hatten.

Eventuell können Ihnen die nachstehend genannten Stellen weiterhelfen:

A.H.S.G.R.
631 D Street
Lincoln, Nebrasca, 68502-1199
U.S.A.

Arthur E. Flegel C.G.
1895 Oakdell-Drive
Menlo Park, CA,94 025
U.S.A.

Mit freundlichen Grüßen

i. A.

Fernruf: 07 11 / 61 87 52
Postgirokonto Stuttgart 191 65 (BLZ 600 100 70) · Bankkonto: Landesgirokasse Stuttgart 1 265 624 (BLZ 600 501 01)

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, TX 77006 U.S. A.
30 April 1987

Heimatortskartei, Abteilung Deutsche aus Russland
Rosenberg Str. 50
7000Stuttgart
West Germany

Sehr Geehrte Herren !

Da ich weiss, dass meine Vorfahren aus Deutschland stammen moechte ich gerne mehr und genaueres ueber diese wissen. Ich moechte Sie daher hoeflichst bitten ob Sie nicht in Ihren Buecheen oder anderen Unterlagen machlesen koennten um naeheres zu finden.

Die personen die mich interessieren haben folgende Namen und Daten:

Johannes Nuss/Nusz Geburts-May 1838 Dongolonoka,Russia
Hochzeits Jan 1859 Shaverkofka, Russia (Susanne Ehrlich)
Todes-30 Oct 1909 Woodbine, Kansas USA
nach Amerika-1876

Susanne Ehrlich(NuszGeburts-24 Jan 1839 Shaverkofka, Russia
Todes-29 Sep 1927 Woodbine, Kansas USA
nach Amerika-1876

Kinder- Johannes C. Nusz Geburts 1862-3 Russia-nach Amerika-1876
Theodore Nusz Geburts 1866 Shaverkofka,Russia--Amerika-1876
David D. Nusz Geburts 1870 Russia - Amerika-1876
Karl W. Nusz Geburts 1871 Russia - Amerika-1876

Ich lege fuer Ihre Arbeit zehn Dollars als Gebuehrenkosten bei.

Wenn Sie keine Aufzeichnungen finden koennen, waire ich Ihnen sehr dankbar wenn Sie mir vielleicht eine andere Stelle nennen koennten die mir Infommationen zukommen lassen kann.

Ich danke Ihnen im voraus fuer Ihre Bemuehungen und verbleibe mit freunflichen Gruessen,

Mr. Vivian K. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, TX 77006 U.S.A.
30 March 1987

Meinstersekretär, Abteilung Deutsche aus Russland
Rosenberg 3ch. 50
[illegible]
[illegible] Germany

Sehr geehrte Herren:

Ich weiss, dass meine Vorfahren aus Russlandt kommen
[illegible] und [illegible] unter diesen vielen. Ich
[illegible] Bücher [illegible] in Ihrem Buchkram
oder anderen Unterlagen machlichen können um nachsehen zu finden.

Die personen die mich interessieren haben folgende Namen und Daten:

Johannes Muss/Muss Geburts-Jay 1838 Dondolonoka,Russia
[illegible] 1857 Shaverkofka, Russia (Russian English)
Todes-20 Oct 1909 Woodbine, Kansas USA
nach America-1876

Susanne Ehrlich(Muss)Geburts-14 Jan 1839 Shaverkofka, Russia
Todes-29 Sep 1927 Woodbine, Kansas USA
nach America-1876

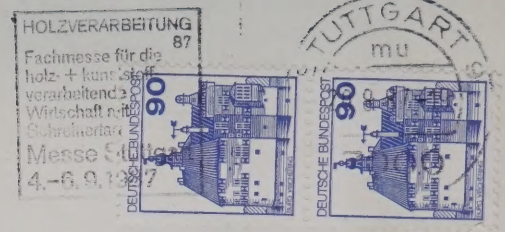
Kinder- Johannes D. Muss Geburts 1863-? Russia-nach America-1876
[illegible] Muss Geburts 1866 Shaverkofka,Russia-America-1876
David D. Muss Geburts 1870 Russia - America-1876
Karl W. Muss Geburts 1873 Russia - America-1876

Ich lese über Ihre Arbeit zum Dollars als Gebuehrenkosten bei.

Wenn sie keine Aufzeichnungen finden können, wäre ich Ihnen sehr dankbar wenn sie mir wenigstens eine andere Stelle nennen könnten die mir Informationen zukommen lassen kann.

Ich danke Ihnen im voraus für Ihre Bemühungen und verbleibe, mit freundlichen Grüss ea.

HOUSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY



MIT LUFTPOST
PAR AVION

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, TX 77006 USA

Heimatortskartei für Ostumsiedler
Abt. Rußland
Rosenbergstr. 50

7000 Stuttgart 1

Dear Mrs Jordan
Regarding your request Familie Huss/Huse
I am able to answer as follows:

In the Book of KARL STUMPP "Resettlement of Germans to Russia, in the years 1763-1862" of which I attache 2 Coppys, are on page 387 6 carries of the name HUSS as settler in the "Black Sea" region mentioned.
Which makes it clear, this this persons, carring the name, did not settle in Bessarabien, instead into the region of which is now the USSR. I therefore did send your lette to the propper authorities:
LANDMannschaft of S. Union Germans.
(for correspondence, use original name)
Raitelsberger Str. 49 7000 Stuttgart 1,
with the request to assist you.
You should receive an answer in due course. Copy enclosed

Regs,

LANDSMANNSCHAFT
DER BESSARABIENDEUTSCHEN
LANDESSTELLE
HANNOVER

3000 HANNOVER
KÖNIGSWORTHER STRASSE 2
HAUS DEUTSCHER OSTEN

Fernruf (0511) 715071-75, Hausapparat 96
Bankkonto: Niedersächsische Landesbank,
Giro-Zentrale Hannover, Nr. 2120
Postscheckkonto Hannover Nr. 43456

Mrs.
Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street

Houston, TX 77006

USA

Ihr Zeichen Ihre Nachricht vom Unser Zeichen kr/ko Hannover, den 29.10.1987

Liebe Frau Jordan,

zu Ihrer Anfrage wegen der Familie Nuss/Nusz kann ich Ihnen folgendes mitteilen:

In dem Buch von Karl Stumpp "Die Auswanderung aus Deutschland nach Rußland in den Jahren 1763 bis 1862", von dem ich zwei Ablichtungen beifüge, sind auf Seite 387 6 Träger des Namens Nuss als Ausgewanderte in das "Schwarzmeer-Gebiet" verzeichnet. Daraus geht hervor, daß diese Namensträger nicht nach Bessarabien, sondern in den Raum der heutigen Sowjetunion seinerzeit eingewandert sind. Ich habe Ihr Schreiben deshalb an die Landsmannschaft der Rußlanddeutschen, Raitelsberger Str. 49, 7000 Stuttgart 1, geschickt mit der Bitte, Ihnen zu helfen. Sie werden von dort sicher bald Nachricht erhalten. Ablichtung meines Schreibens füge ich bei.

Mit freundlichen Grüßen

(A. Kräenbring9

LANDSMANNSCHAFT
DER BESSARABIENDEUTSCHEN

Landsmannschaft der Bessarabiendeutschen
Königsworther Straße 2 · 3000 Hannover 1

LANDESSTELLE HANNOVER

KÖNIGSWORTHER STRASSE 2
HAUS DEUTSCHER OSTEN
HANNOVER 1

Fernruf (0511) 714117

An die
Landsmannschaft
der Rußlanddeutschen
Raitelsberger Str. 49

7000 Stuttgart 1

Ihr Zeichen | Ihre Nachricht vom | Unser Zeichen kr/ko | Hannover, den 29.10.1987

Liebe Landsleute,

anliegend überreiche ich Ablichtung eines Schreibens von Frau Vivian H. Jordan, 1530 Hawthorne Street, Houston, TX 77006, mit unserer Antwort. Daraus sehen Sie den Sachverhalt. Vielleicht ist es Ihnen möglich, Frau Jordan zu helfen. Einen Internationalen Antwortschein füge ich ebenfalls bei.

Mit freundlichen Grüßen
Ihr

(A. Kräenbring)

Request to assist!!

Anlagen

LANDSMANNSCHAFT
DER BESSARABIENDEUTSCHEN
LANDESSTELLE
HANNOVER

3000 HANNOVER
KÖNIGSWORTHER STRASSE 2
HAUS DEUTSCHER OSTEN

Fernruf (0511) 715071-75, Hausapparat 96
Bankkonto: Niedersächsische Landesbank,
Giro-Zentrale Hannover, Nr. 2120
Postscheckkonto Hannover Nr. 43456

Mrs.
Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street

Houston, TX 77006
USA

Ihr Zeichen Ihre Nachricht vom Unser Zeichen kr/ko Hannover, den 29.10.1987

Liebe Frau Jordan,

zu Ihrer Anfrage wegen der Familie Nuss/Nusz kann ich Ihnen folgendes mitteilen:

In dem Buch von Karl Stumpp "Die Auswanderung aus Deutschland nach Rußland in den Jahren 1763 bis 1862", von dem ich zwei Ablichtungen beifüge, sind auf Seite 387 6 Träger des Namens Nuss als Ausgewanderte in das "Schwarzmeer-Gebiet" verzeichnet. Daraus geht hervor, daß diese Namensträger nicht nach Bessarabien, sondern in den Raum der heutigen Sowjetunion seinerzeit eingewandert sind. Ich habe Ihr Schreiben deshalb an die Landsmannschaft der Rußlanddeutschen, Raitelsberger Str. 49, 7000 Stuttgart 1, geschickt mit der Bitte, Ihnen zu helfen. Sie werden von dort sicher bald Nachricht erhalten. Ablichtung meines Schreibens füge ich bei.

Mit freundlichen Grüßen

(A. Kräenbring9

LANDSMANNSCHAFT
DER BESSARABIENDEUTSCHEN

LANDESSTELLE
HANNOVER

3000 HANNOVER
KÖNIGSWORTHER STRASSE 2
HAUS DEUTSCHER OSTEN

Fernruf (0511) 7150 71-75, Hausapparat 95
Bankkonto: Niedersächsische Landesbank,
Giro-Zentrale Hannover, Nr. 2160
Postscheckkonto Hannover Nr. 15150

Ihr Zeichen | Ihre Nachricht vom | Unser Zeichen | Hannover, den 2[illegible].[illegible].197[illegible]

LANDSMANNSCHAFT DER BESSARABIENDEUTSCHEN

Landsmannschaft der Bessarabiendeutschen
Königsworther Straße 2 · 3000 Hannover 1

LANDESSTELLE HANNOVER

KÖNIGSWORTHER STRASSE 2
HAUS DEUTSCHER OSTEN
HANNOVER 1

Fernruf (0511) 71 41 17

An die
Landsmannschaft
der Rußlanddeutschen
Raitelsberger Str. 49

7000 Stuttgart 1

Ihr Zeichen | Ihre Nachricht vom | Unser Zeichen kr/ko | Hannover, den 29.10.1987

Liebe Landsleute,

anliegend überreiche ich Ablichtung eines Schreibens von Frau Vivian H. Jordan, 1530 Hawthorne Street, Houston, TX 77006, mit unserer Antwort. Daraus sehen Sie den Sachverhalt. Vielleicht ist es Ihnen möglich, Frau Jordan zu helfen. Einen Internationalen Antwortschein füge ich ebenfalls bei.

Mit freundlichen Grüßen
Ihr

(A. Kräenbring)

Anlagen

American Historical Society of Germans From Russia

631 D STREET • LINCOLN, NEBRASKA 68502-1199 • TELEPHONE 402/474-3363

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne St.
Hoeston, TX 77006
17 August 1988

American Historical Society of Germans From Russia
631 D. Street
Lincoln, NE 68502

Dear Sirs:

You have helped so much in the past, I'm calling on you again!

I'm compiling a history on the Nuss/Nusz family of Russia. I'm closing in on the area where they lived, I think!!

Recently a descendant of the immigrant sent me a photo with Russian words on it...I need a translation.

On the frontof picture ОТ МЕ ЕРЕВ САРАТОВ

On the back of picture НЕМЕЦКАЯ УЛИЦА

I believe that these people were near the Volga River as one descendant says that her father was born in Dobrinka (or she said 'Doverinka')

I enclose my check for $5.00 not knowing what your fees might be.

Is JoAnn Kuhr still working in your Society?

Thank you so much for any help you can supply.

Sincerely,

American Historical Society of Germans From Russia

631 D STREET • LINCOLN, NEBRASKA 68502-1199 • TELEPHONE 402/474-3363

August 22, 1988

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, TX 77006

Dear Vivian:

Yes, thank you, I am still working here. However, we still don't have any more information concerning the family and origin of Johannes Nuss/Nusz other than what has already been sent you. I tried to find "Dongalonoka" in some new reference material we have, but to no avail. I feel it was pronounced in dialect and written down by someone who didn't really know what it was. This did happen frequently. It is quite possible that it was a corrupted form of "Dobrinka." I think you already have a map showing where Dobrinka lies on the Volga River.

The information on the photo will really not help you much. On the front page, "ФОТИМЕГЕРЕВ" means "Photo Megerev," which is the name of the photography studio. "САРАТОВ " is Saratov, the city on the Volga which was the provincial capital of the villages on the west side of the River, the "Bergseite."

The words "НЕМЕЦКАЯ УЛИЦА" give the address of the street, Nemitzkaya Street, which translates as "German Street."

Thank you for your check for $5.00. It is more than sufficient for this bit of work.

I checked our passenger list index again, and we still don't know when or where the Nusz family arrived.

Sincerely,

Jo Ann

Jo Ann Kuhr
AHSGR Researcher

:jk

1987-1988
OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

Mrs. Selma T. Hieb
Past President
1341 North 16th Street
Henderson, Nebraska 68371

Dr. Lewis R. Marquardt
President
Route 2, Box 239A
Buda, Texas 78610

Dr. Larry W. Metzler
Vice President
610 West Morris
Fresno, California 93704

Mrs. Elaine Wilcox
Secretary
1649 Broken Bow
Harbor Springs, Michigan 49740

Mr. Jake Sinner
Treasurer
3115 Kucera Drive
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502

Mr. David J. Miller
General Counsel
2319 - 21st Avenue
Greeley, Colorado 80631

Miss Ruth M. Amen
Executive Director
601 D Street
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502

Mr. Delbert D. Amen
2400 Ashley Drive
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73120

Mrs. Hanna M. Deines
3762 Northeast Milton Street
Portland, Oregon 97212

Mr. Arthur E. Flegel
1895 Oakdell Drive
Menlo Park, California 94025

Mrs. Margaret A. Freeman
1015 - 22nd Street
Santa Monica, California 90403

Mrs. Mary Froscheiser
4842 Sherwood Drive
Lincoln, Nebraska 68504

Mr. George Gette
3619 White Bay
Regina, Saskatchewan
Canada S4S 7A3

Dr. Adam Giesinger
645 Oxford Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
Canada R3M 3J3

Mr. Henry Grenemeier
1121 North 79th Street
Lincoln, Nebraska 68505

Ms. Nancy Bernhardt Holland
1263 South 20th Street
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502

Mr. John J. Kisner
9111 W. 21st Street, #58
Wichita, Kansas 67212

Mr. Timothy J. Kloberdanz
310 - 28th Avenue North
Fargo, North Dakota 58102

Mrs. Helen Koester
3295 Sheridan Blvd.
Denver, Colorado 80212

Mrs. Maria MacTavish
102 Brightonwood Drive
Chadwick Square
Glenmont, New York 12077

Mr. Brent Alan Mai
Box 126
Sharon Springs, Kansas 67758-0126

Mrs. Marian Meisinger
1803 West Octave
Pasco, Washington 99301

Mr. Ronald Neuman
9504 Austin O'Brien Road
Edmonton, Alberta
Canada T6B 2C3

Dr. Dona Reeves-Marquardt
Route 2, Box 239A
Buda, Texas 78610

Mr. Curt. Renz
1218 Wheeler
Ames, Iowa 50010

Mr. George W. Schmiedt
8810 East Acampo Road
Acampo, California 95220

Dr. Solomon R. Schneider
1101 Lory Street
Fort Collins, Colorado 80524

Mr. Anthony V. Schwan
3118 North 47th Place
Phoenix, Arizona 85018

Mr. Edward Schwartzkopf
3910 S. 27th Street, Unit 23
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502

Mr. Robert Smith
5040 West Gunnison Street
Chicago, Illinois 60630

Mr. Harley J. Stucky
2117 N. Main
North Newton, Kansas 67117

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, TX 77006
3 Oct 1988

Mrs. Jo Ann Kuhr, Researcher
631 D Street
Lincoln, NE 68502-1199

Dear JoAnn:

Thanks so much for the translation. I'm sure pokey about my thank yous but I've been out of state with a daughter who had an operation. Everything is fine and I'm back at work.

I don't know how your records are kept, but it occurred to me that some information on what I've found on the Johannes Nusz family might be of some use to someone. So I'm enclosing some charts.

I've been lucky in that I've been able to contact some of the grand children of the Immigrant and in one case, the daughter of one of the youngest son, David has been a wealth of information.

Maybe, when I retire, I'll be able to put down all the stories and facts that I have found on the Nusz/Backhus families.

Sure do appreciate the help that you have given in the past.

Sincerely,

Vivian H. Jordan

Enclosures

Enclosed 5 gen + Fam. Gp on Johann

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, TX 77006
3 Oct 1988

Mrs. Jo Ann Kuhr, Researcher
631 D Street
Lincoln, NE 68502-1199

Dear JoAnn:

Thanks so much for the translation. I'm sure pokey about my thank yous but I've been out of state with a daughter who had an operation. Everything is fine and I'm back at work.

I don't know how your records are kept, but it occurred to me that some information on what I've found on the Johannes Nusz family might be of some use to someone. So I'm enclosing some charts.

I've been lucky in that I've been able to contact some of the grand children of the immigrant and in one case, the daughter of one of the youngest son, David has been a wealth of information.

Maybe, when I retire, I'll be able to put down all the stories and facts that I have found on the Nusz/Backhus families.

Sure do appreciate the help that you have given in the past.

Sincerely,

Vivian H. Jordan

Enclosures

Brother & Sister of Wm. Jeff on Pedigree

American Historical Society of Germans From Russia

1139 SOUTH 7TH STREET • LINCOLN, NEBRASKA 68502-1199 • TELEPHONE 402/474-3363

February 25, 1982

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, TX 77006

Dear Vivian:

Enclosed are two obituaries, but I do not know if they will be of value to you. This Solomon is not the son of Johannes Nuss--although he could be a grandson. We do not have an obituary for any Theodore Nuss, but we have one for the wife of a Theodore, also of an age to be a grandson of Johannes Nuss, but not the son.

We have other Nuss obituaries from the same area of Kansas. If you think there might be a connection, let me know and I will send you the rest. These families were all Lutheran, whereas your Johannes was Baptist. As we get more of the Baptist obituaries from the Sendbote I will be on the look for your Nuss and Ehrlich families.

There will be no charge for these obituaries as we will apply your green coupon to them.

As I mentioned in my last letter, this coupon cannot be applied to a "Query" in Clues, as that is a separate account. I know it sounds picky, and I even hate to write it, but there is a balance due on your "Queries" of $1.45. They will appear in the next Clues, due to come out in April.

Mr. Flegel believes Dangolonoka must be a Russian village. The next time he is at Stanford University, he will check in their index of Russian villages. Dr. Adam Giesinger is also searching for identification of the village. Then too, there is always a great chance that the name as in the obituary is misspelled.

Have you had any response from Woodbine, Kansas?

Will certainly let you know if we learn anything here.

Sincerely,

Jo Ann

Jo Ann Kuhr
AHSGR Genealogy Researcher

:jk Enc.: Obituaries

P.S. The names Theodore and Solomon are relatively rare among the Volga Germans which makes one think there might be a connection. Mrs. Ethyl Lock, Box 7 Ulysses, KS 67880 may have information on these Nuss/Nusz families.

1981-1982
OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

Dr. Karl Stumpp, Honorary Chairman
Florentiner Strasse 20, Apt. 5117
7000 Stuttgart 71
West Germany

Dr. Adam Giesinger, Past President
645 Oxford Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
Canada R3M 3J3

Arthur E. Flegel, President
1895 Oakdell Drive
Menlo Park, California 94025

Donald H. Damer, Vice President
5625 S. Chapin Rd.
Merrill, Michigan 48637

Mrs. Selma T. Hieb, Secretary
1341 North 16th
Henderson, Nebraska 68371

Ralph L. Giebelhaus, Treasurer
3931 North 13th Street
Lincoln, Nebraska 68521

David J. Miller, General Counsel
2319 - 21st Avenue
Greeley, Colorado 80631

Miss Ruth M. Amen, Executive Director
601 D Street
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502

Mrs. Evelyn Krieger Cook
4190 Marshall Street
Wheat Ridge, Colorado 80033

Mrs. Elaine Frank Davison
1850 Pleasant
Walla Walla, Washington 99362

Alexander Dupper
1013 Mason Street
Lodi, California 95240

Mrs. Elaine Pfeifer Engel
Box 188
Pilot Butte, Saskatchewan
Canada S0G 3Z0

Reuben Goertz
701 De Wald
Freeman, South Dakota 57029

Mrs. Emma S. Haynes
5550 Columbia Pike, Apt. 675
Arlington, Virginia 22204

Mrs. Martha E. Issinghoff
2017 Bullinger
Wichita, Kansas 67203

Kermit B. Karns
5329 N. Michigan
Kansas City, Missouri 64118

Alvin A. Kissler
2655 W. Viewmont Way, W.
Seattle, Washington 98199

Timothy J. Kloberdanz
2016 N. 7th Street
Fargo, North Dakota 58102

Mrs. Rosemary W. Larson
4046 Morrill Lane
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55406

Nick Luea
160 Woodbridge St.
Flint, Michigan 48504

Dr. Lewis R. Marquardt
1418 S. Perry
Denver, Colorado 80219

Mrs. Marie M. Olson
5840 Wood Sorrel Drive
Littleton, Colorado 80123

Mrs. Leona Pfeifer
2700 Elm
Hays, Kansas 67601

Dr. Donald E. Reeves
Route 2, Box 239 A
Buda, Texas 78610

Mrs. Anna M. Reisbick
2645 S. Leyden Street
Denver, Colorado 80222

Edward Scheidt
4123 S. Bethel
Sanger, California 93657

Gordon L. Schmidt
1321 North 16th
Henderson, Nebraska 68371

Dr. Solomon R. Schneider
1101 Lory Street
Ft. Collins, Colorado 80524

Dr. Arnold C. Schultz
6948 E. Elbow Bay Drive
Tucson, Arizona 85710

Edward Schwartzkopf
2020 Park Avenue
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502

Dr. John C. Siemens
10 Turnagain Road
Kentfield, California 94904

Jake Sinner
3115 Kucera Drive
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502

Mrs. Elsie I. Whittington
3220 Plymouth Avenue
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502

Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, Texas 77006
3 March 1982

Mrs. Jo Ann Kuhr
1139 South 7th Street
Lincoln, Neb. 68502-1199

Dear Jo Ann:

Please forgive me for putting you in such a position! Enclosed is $2.00 cash for the balance of the query.

Thank you for the obits. Haven't had time to check my records to see how they fit, or if! Have not heard from Kansas as yet. I intend to write Mrs. Ethyl Lock, as you suggested for information on these elusive Nusz".

We have ordered several of your books as I took my catalog to the library. She is very good about ordering what I think would help. Houston, City of...is on a 6 months budget as we are changing our time of 'year'. So we are holding our breath to see if our particular budget will be cut any when our yearly budget is presented and hopefully passed.

Anyway, I know that the books have been ordered because I ordered them. But if they hold them at the main library we won't know for awhile.

Thank you once again for your helpfulness in my particular problem.

Sincerely,

Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, Texas 77006
3 March 1982

Mrs. Jo Ann Kuhr
1139 South 7th Street
Lincoln, Neb. 68502-1199

Dear Jo Ann:

Please forgive me for putting you in such a position! Enclosed is $2.00 cash for the balance of the query.

Thank you for the obits. Haven't had time to check my records to see how they fit, or if! Have not heard from Kansas as yet. I intend to write Mrs. Ethyl Lock, as you suggested for information on these elusive Nusz".

We have ordered several of your books as I took my catalog to the library. She is very good about ordering what I think would help. Houston, City of...is on a 6 months budget as we are changing our time of 'year'. So we are holding our breath to see if our particular budget will be cut any when our yearly budget is presented and hopefully passed.

Anyway, I know that the books have been ordered because I ordered them. But if they hold them at the main library we won't know for awhile.

Thank you once again for your helpfulness in my particular problem.

Sincerely,

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, Tex. 77006

Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne St.
Houston, Texas 77006
13Oct 1981

Mrs. Jo Ann Kuhr, Researcher
1139 South 7th Street
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502-1199

Dear Mrs. Kuhr:

Just a note with my forms.

Miss Alcorn and I checked the Texas Passenger Lists together. We were trying to figure out how the index worked. Finally caught on that with your index name, the ship's name, the date of arrival, THEN you can go to the 32mm film, find the time period, (or label). By carefully finding your ship in the right time period (they made many trips) then the 'list #' that is on the index card will lead you to the page where your name appears!! It really gives a wealth of information....where they are headed in U.S.A., name and address of next of kin left in old country, etc. Also, it appears that our 16mm machine must have been more at fault than I thought. We used one of our Bell & Howell electric machines, with a magnifying glass, and could read the Index fairly well. The 32mm, we could read nicely with normal magnification.

I have written to the Nugs and Ehrlich references that you suggested. Can't wait for their reply! Do hope that someone will be able to tell me where Dangolonoka, in Russia, is located. Perhaps a little more on Susanna Ehrlich's parents and where she is from.

Sincerely,

Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne St.
Houston, Texas 77006
13Oct 1981

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, Tex 77006
7 Oct 1981

Mrs. Jo Ann Kuhr
AHSGR Genealogy Researcher
1139 South 7th Street
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502-1199

Dear Mrs. Kuhr:

There are no words that will describe how thrilled I was to receive your letter with so much information!! Thanks...the word is so inadequate. I do hope that the location of Dangolonoka can be found on a map, then I can show my grand daughter, Georgia, just exactly where her people were in Russia. Next problem, just where did they come from in Germany? There is always another question in genealogy.

I am writing to the two references that you gave me, with great hopes that perhaps they will be able to help me further.

With the hope that I might be of some small help to the Society, I checked the Galveston Passenger Lists that we have. I've been on the staff of Clayton for 7 years and have been a Certified Gen. Record Searcher for many years. Altho I have no ancestors in Texas, so I do not do my personal research in Texas, naturally, with over 30,000 patrons a year, I've helped many Texas researchers. We have not had these records too long, so I was not familiar with the records. When I questioned the staff member who runs the film section, it was apparent that she didn't know too much about them herself! Our new head librarian, Miss Alcorn, has really pumped new life into the library. For Texas, only, she is acquiring records that push us into the 20th century. In our tours to new patrons, we always tell them that we are NOT 20th century, but that has changed. 'Course with the release of the 1900 census, we had to qualify the above statement.

I'm really not through with checking these films, but this is what I found in 30 minutes, on my lunch break. There are 4 rolls of 16mm Indexes. I happened to pick up the 'E' and found the following names, from Russia; (apparently the last part of the 'E'listing)...ELTERMAN, ENGELSBERG, ENGRAF, ENKOWITZ,ENTGIN, EMMERT, EPELBAUM, EPER, EPSTEIN, ERBACHER, ERBES, ERCER, ERDMANN, ERICKS,ERICKHON, ERIRSHOH, ERKESS, ERLICH, ERNST, ERSELIMSKI, ESCH, EASKIN, ESTERLISS, ESTIS, ETINGOFF, ETKIN, ENGEL, ENLOSCITZ, EUNNERT, EVANS, EVDOKINIOFF, EWDAHIMOWA, EWDAKIMOF, EWLOSEWICZ, EWNIN..the point must be made that the film is not of the best quality, the only machine that we have that has a lens that will magnify the print so that it is readable will only take a 16mm film, so it used a great deal...our lens may be scratched etc. The thing that has to be cleared up to my satisfaction is rather or not the index, which was alphabetical by name and states among other things, the country where born and the name of the ship. Our staff member seemed to think, until I pointed some things out to her, that you first had to know the name of the ship that your ancestor came over on, before this film could help...I do not think so. But I'm going to follow through, tomorrow, on a name and see how it works out. The outside of boxes are labeled by 'Carrier'(even Index boxes) so you see the confusion. We have then From the port of Galveston, Corpus Christi, Houston and one other I believe. The other film is 32 mm.

You will hear from me soon. Sincerely,

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, Tex 77006
7 Oct 1981

Mrs. Jo Ann Kuhr
AHSGR Genealogy Researcher
1125 South 7th Street
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502-1125

Dear Mrs. Kuhr:

There are no words that will describe how thrilled I was to receive your letter with so much information! Thanks...the word is so inadequate. I do hope that the location of Dangolonkis can be found on a map, then I can show my grand daughter, Georgia, just exactly where her people were in Russia. Next problem, just where did they come from in Germany? There is always another question in genealogy.

I am writing to the two references that you gave me, with great hopes that perhaps they will be able to help me further.

With the hope that I might be of some small help to the Society, I checked the Galveston Passenger lists that we have. I've been on the staff of Clayton for 7 years and have been a Certified Gen. Record Searcher for many years. Altho I have no ancestors in Texas, so I do not do my personal research in Texas, naturally, with over 20,000 patrons a year, I've helped many Texas researchers. We have not had these records too long, so I was not familiar with the records. When I questioned the staff member who runs the film section, it was apparent that she didn't know too much about them herself! Our new head librarian, Miss Alcorn, has really pumped new life into the library. For Texas, only, she is acquiring records that push us into the 20th century. In our tours to new patrons, we always tell them that we are NOT 20th century, but that has changed. Course with the release of the 1900 census, we had to qualify the above statement.

I'm really not through with checking these films, but this is what I found in 20 minutes, on my lunch break. There are 4 rolls of Jdxn Indexes. I happened to pick up the 'E' and found the following names, from Russia; (apparently the last part of the 'E'listing)...ELTINMAN, ENGELSBERG, EMGRAF, ENKOWITZ,ENTGIN, EMMERT, EPSTEIN, EPPER, ERSTEIN, ERBACHER, ERBES, ERCER, ERDMANN, ERICKS,ERICKSON, ERIRSHON, ERKESS, ERLICH, ERNST, ERSELIMSKI, ESCH, ESSLIN, ESTERLIS, ETIS, ETIMOFF, ETTIN, EMDEL, EMLOSCITZ, EUNNERT, EVAXS, EVIDENIOFF, EWDARKIMOWA, EWDAKIMOF, EWLOSEWICZ, EWNIN..the point must be made that the film is not of the best quality, the only machine we have that has a lens that will magnify the print so that it is readable will only take a 16mm film, so it used a great deal...our lens may be scratched etc. The thing that has to be cleared up to my satisfaction is rather or not the index, which was alphabetical by name and states among other things, the country where born and the name of the ship. Our staff member seemed to think, until I pointed some things out to her, that you first had to know the name of the ship that your ancestor came over on, before this film could help...I do not think so. But I'm going to follow through, tomorrow, on a name and see how it works out. The outside of boxes are labeled by 'Carrier'(even Index boxes) so you see the confusion. We have them from the port of Galveston, Corpus Christi, Houston and one other I believe. The other film is 22 mm.

American Historical Society of Germans From Russia

631 D STREET • LINCOLN, NEBRASKA 68502

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, Texas 77006
29 July 1985

August 7, 1985

AHSGR
631 D Street
Lincoln, Neb. 68502

Dear Sirs:

Please advise the cost of a copy of your 'Work Papers' by Gwen B. Pritzkak.

I'm interested in 'PassengerLists".#2Also #24-Heritage REview' , Germans from Russia 1874-1876..pp 37-41.

I enclose a SASE for your convenience.

Thankyyou.

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, Texas 77006

Dear Mrs. Jordan:

We were pleased to receive your letter and your request for our Work Papers. Gwen B. Pritzkau published passenger lists in Work Papers Nos. 9-15, 17, 20 and 22. These publications are available at $2.50 per copy for members and $3.50 per copy for non-members. A form is enclosed for your convenience. The Heritage Review is published by another historical society, The German-Russian Heritage Society in Bismarck, No. Dakota, but we do have copies of these publications in our library.

If you wish, we can xerox for you the requested copies of all the passenger lists shown above in addition to the requested Heritage Review list at a charge of 25¢ per copy. However, if you request copies of all or most of the items, we would need to have some sort of deposit as you are not a member. We could then bill you for the balance.

We note that you were a member of our society in 1981 and 1982, and we would like at this time to extend an invitation to you to once again join our organization. For this reason we are enclosing our brochure which contains a membership enrollment form which you may use to join.

We look forward to hearing from you and hope you will decide to renew your membership soon.

Sincerely,

Linda Kahler

(Mrs.) Linda Kahler
Genealogy Assistant

/lk
Enclosures

1984-1985
OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

Mr. Artur E. Flegel
Past President
1895 Oakdell Drive
Menlo Park, California 94025

Mrs. Selma T. Hieb
President
1341 North 16th Street
Henderson, Nebraska 68371

Dr. Louis R. Marquardt
Vice President
[illegible] South Flower Street
[illegible], Colorado 80123

Mr. John Kauer
Secretary
7316 West 11th Street
Wichita, Kansas 67212

Mr. Henry Grossmeier
Treasurer
1121 North 79th Street
Lincoln, Nebraska 68505

Miss Ruth M. Assen
Executive Director
601 D Street
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502

Mr. Delbert D. Assen
2400 Ashley Drive
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73120

Mr. Mendikota Hesse Carnahan
10802 North 75th Avenue
Phoenix, Arizona 85029

Mrs. Evelyn Krieger Cook
4190 Marshall Street
Wheat Ridge, Colorado 80033

Mr. Donald R. Damer
9625 South Chagin Road
Merrill, Michigan 48637

Dr. Alexander Dopper
1013 Mason Street
Lodi, California 95240

Mr. Reinhold Eichler
4701 Douglas Drive
Yakima, Washington 98902

Mrs. Ruth Freikling
1223 Shoreacrest Drive
Racine, Wisconsin 53402

Mrs. Margaret A. Freeman
1015 - 22nd Street
Santa Monica, California 90403

Mrs. Mary Frankenstein
4842 Sherwood Drive
Lincoln, Nebraska 68504

Mr. George Gerlitz
3619 White Bay
Regina, Saskatchewan
Canada S4S 7A3

Mr. Erwin Goertz
701 De Wald Street
Freeman, South Dakota 57029

Mrs. Sterdie Stremel Isinghoff
2017 Bellinger
Wichita, Kansas 67203

Mrs. Rosemary W. Larson
4048 Morrill Lane
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55406

Mr. Brent Alan Mai
Box 126
Sharon Springs, Kansas 67758-0126

Mrs. Marion Meisinger
1805 West Octave
Pasco, Washington 99301

Mr. Larry W. Metzler
610 West Morris
Fresno, California 93704

Mr. David J. Miller
2319 -- 21st Avenue
Greeley, Colorado 80631

Mrs. Leona Pfeifer
2700 Elm Street
Hays, Kansas 67601

Dr. Dona Reeves
Route 2, Box 259A
Buda, Texas 78610

Mr. Curtis Rose
1218 Wheeler
Ames, Iowa 50010

Ms. Gordon L. Schmidt
1321 North 16th Street
Henderson, Nebraska 68371

Mr. George Schmiedt
8810 East Acampo Road
Acampo, California 95220

Dr. Solomon R. Schaefder
1101 Lory Street
Fort Collins, Colorado 80524

Mrs. Ann Smith
5040 West Gunnison Street
Chicago, Illinois 60630

Mrs. Gerda Walker
1860 South Utica
Denver, Colorado 80219

Mrs. Elaine Wilcox
5144 Chesterfield Court
West Bloomfield, Michigan 48033

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, Texas 77006
29 July 1985

AHSGR
631 D Street
Lincoln, Neb. 68502

Dear Sirs:

Please advise the cost of a copy of your 'Work Papers' by Gwen B. Pritzkau.

I'm interested in 'Passenger lists", #2Also #24-Heritage Review', Germans from Russia 1874-1876..pp 37-41.

I enclose a SASE for your convenience.

Thanks you.

American Historical Society of Germans From Russia

631 D STREET • LINCOLN, NEBRASKA 68502-1199 • TELEPHONE 402/474-3363

August 7, 1985

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, Texas 77006

Dear Mrs. Jordan:

We were pleased to receive your letter and your request for our Work Papers. Gwen B. Pritzkau published passenger lists in Work Papers Nos. 9-15, 17, 20 and 22-24. These publications are available at $2.50 per copy for members and $3.00 per copy for nonmembers. An order form is enclosed for your convenience. The Heritage Review is published by another historical society, The Germans from Russia Heritage Society in Bismarck, No. Dakota, but we do have copies of their publications in our library.

If you wish, we can xerox for you the requested copies of all the passenger ship lists shown above in addition to the requested Heritage Review list at a charge of 25¢ per copy. However, if you request copies of all or most of the above, we would need to have some sort of deposit as you are not a member. We could then bill you for the balance.

We note that you were a member of our society in 1981 and 1982, and we would like at this time to extend an invitation to you to once again join our organization. For this reason we are enclosing our brochure which contains a membership enrollment form which you may use to join.

We look forward to hearing from you and hope you will decide to renew your membership soon.

Sincerely,

Linda Kahler

(Mrs.) Linda Kahler
Genealogy Assistant

/lk
Enclosures

1984-1985
OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

Mr. Arthur E. Flegel
Past President
1895 Oakdell Drive
Menlo Park, California 94025

Mrs. Selma T. Hieb
President
1341 North 16th Street
Henderson, Nebraska 68371

Dr. Lewis R. Marquardt
Vice President
7357 South Flower Street
Littleton, Colorado 80123

Mr. John Kisner
Secretary
7510 West 11th Street
Wichita, Kansas 67212

Mr. Henry Grenemeier
Treasurer
1121 North 79th Street
Lincoln, Nebraska 68505

Miss Ruth M. Amen
Executive Director
601 D Street
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502

Mr. Delbert D. Amen
2400 Ashley Drive
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73120

Ms. Haroldene Haase Cernansky
10802 North 37th Avenue
Phoenix, Arizona 85029

Mrs. Evelyn Krieger Cook
4190 Marshall Street
Wheat Ridge, Colorado 80033

Mr. Donald H. Damer
5625 South Chapin Road
Merrill, Michigan 48637

Dr. Alexander Dupper
1013 Mason Street
Lodi, California 95240

Mr. Reinhold Eichler
4701 Douglas Drive
Yakima, Washington 98902

Mrs. Ruth Freehling
1223 Shorecrest Drive
Racine, Wisconsin 53402

Mrs. Margaret A. Freeman
1015 - 22nd Street
Santa Monica, California 90403

Mrs. Mary Froscheiser
4842 Sherwood Drive
Lincoln, Nebraska 68504

Mr. George Gette
3619 White Bay
Regina, Saskatchewan
Canada S4S 7A3

Mr. Reuben Goertz
701 De Wald Street
Freeman, South Dakota 57029

Mrs. Martha Stremel Issinghoff
2017 Bullinger
Wichita, Kansas 67203

Mrs. Rosemary W. Larson
4046 Morrill Lane
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55406

Mr. Brent Alan Mai
Box 126
Sharon Springs, Kansas 67758-0126

Mrs. Marian Meisinger
1803 West Octave
Pasco, Washington 99301

Mr. Larry W. Metzler
610 West Morris
Fresno, California 93704

Mr. David J. Miller
2319 — 21st Avenue
Greeley, Colorado 80631

Mrs. Leona Pfeifer
2700 Elm Street
Hays, Kansas 67601

Dr. Dona Reeves
Route 2, Box 239A
Buda, Texas 78610

Mr. Curtis Renz
1218 Wheeler
Ames, Iowa 50010

Mr. Gordon L. Schmidt
1321 North 16th Street
Henderson, Nebraska 68371

Mr. George Schmiedt
8810 East Acampo Road
Acampo, California 95220

Dr. Solomon R. Schneider
1101 Lory Street
Fort Collins, Colorado 80524

Mrs. Ann Smith
5040 West Gunnison Street
Chicago, Illinois 60630

Mrs. Gerda Walker
1840 South Utica
Denver, Colorado 80219

Mrs. Elaine Wilcox
5144 Chestershire Court
West Floomfield, Michigan 48033

American Historical Society of Germans From Russia

631 D STREET • LINCOLN, NEBRASKA 68502-1199 • TELEPHONE 402/474-3363

October 26, 1988

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, TX 77006

Dear Vivian:

Thank you for sending the updated information about the Johannes Nusz family. I'm amazed at how much you have been able to find.

The Ehrlich families of Kansas all seem to have come from the village of Shcherbakovka (Tscherbakowka or Schtscherbakowka = German transliteration of this town known only by its Russian name). I do believe that your Elisabeth Ehrlich also came from this village and not Schäfer. SUSAN

Not far north of it is a town called Müller and just north of that is a Danilovka, also known as Neu-Müller. I notice that many of the Nuss families in Kansas came from Müller. I wonder if your Johannes Nusz wasn't also from Müller or Neu-Müller. Sorry that I can't give a definite answer.

I'm enclosing a copy of a map we have received since I last wrote to you. I have highlighted Shcherbakovka, Müller, and Danilovka, from south to north, for you. The map in Russian was drawn by the Russian Corps of Army Engineers about 1932-34.

It seems to me I remember my stepmother talking about Backhus families being connected to her Wilshusen/Kuck families from Oldenburg.

Sincerely,

Jo Ann

Jo Ann Kuhr
AHSGR Researcher

:jk
Enc.

Штефан
Гольштейн
Шваб
Галка
Дрейшпиц
Суг. Добранка
Суг. Пойка
244.0 Родниковая
Щербаковка
Белокаменка
Шоколадная Балка
Большая Волынка
Большая Сенной
140.2
171.2
151.2
150.6
104.4
116.8
83.4
100
140
84
44
60
80
200
105.5
99.0

Sent below to Ethel Spurger-Sheehan:

Mailed a copy of this letter, plus map and also map out of karl Stumpf's book showing these cities. Nov 5 1988.

North 1860 NY

American Historical Society of Germans From Russia

1139 SOUTH 7TH STREET • LINCOLN, NEBRASKA 68502-1199 • TELEPHONE 402/474-3363

September 29, 1981

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne St.
Houston, TX 77006

Dear Mrs. Jordan:

Welcome to AHSGR! Your membership was received yesterday and you should soon receive your first packet of materials.

In that packet will be a set of genealogy forms which we hope you will fill out so that you might also be listed in the Surname Exchange as researching Nuss (Nusz) and Ehrlich. We usually request that the member be listed in the #1 position on the Ancestral Chart. As this would reflect your parentage and not that of your granddaughter, we will alter this request for you. Please put Georgia's name in the #1 position. Thus her relationship to you and her German-Russian heritage will be clear. (I am assuming it is your daughter- or son-in-law who is also a German Russian.) Georgia is certainly a lucky girl to have a grandmother who realizes that her heritage is important to her, even though half of it is not shared by the grandmother.

When I first checked through our obituary files I thoughtwe would find the answer to your question quite easily. We have an obituary for Johannes Nuss. (See the enclosed copy and translation.) However, I can find no "Dangolonoka" as a German village in my lists of German villages in Russia. I will keep on looking.

This family does not follow the customary patternof immigration of German Russians into Kansas. Because of the year when he came to Kansas (1876) it is my strong belief that he was from a Protestant village in the Volga area. Marions County was the first county to be settled by Volga Germans. Then they went to Rush County and Ellis County. (The latterwas settled primarily by Catholic Volga Germans.) You can see that the Nuss family moving to Dickinson County was an exception.

In other obituary files, many of the Nuss people were born in Russell County. There are many who were from the Black Sea area, but they settled in the Dakotas and Clay County, Nebraska.

Checking through the Ehrlich obituaries, one sees that most Ehrlichs come from either the Volga village of Grimm or Tscherbakowka.

After we receive your genealogy forms, it will be easier to trace further family migration patterns and attempt to match them to other families. In the meantime, there are several people whom you might contact:

1981-1982
OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

Dr. Karl Stumpp, Honorary Chairman
Florentiner Strasse 20, Apt. 5117
7000 Stuttgart 71
West Germany

Dr. Adam Giesinger, Past President
645 Oxford Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
Canada R3M 3J3

Arthur E. Flegel, President
1895 Oakdell Drive
Menlo Park, California 94025

Donald H. Damer, Vice President
5625 S. Chapin Rd.
Merrill, Michigan 48637

Mrs. Selma T. Hieb, Secretary
1341 North 16th
Henderson, Nebraska 68371

Ralph L. Giebelhaus, Treasurer
3931 North 13th Street
Lincoln, Nebraska 68521

David J. Miller, General Counsel
2319 - 21st Avenue
Greeley, Colorado 80631

Miss Ruth M. Amen, Executive Director
601 D Street
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502

Mrs. Evelyn Krieger Cook
4190 Marshall Street
Wheat Ridge, Colorado 80033

Mrs. Elaine Frank Davison
1850 Pleasant
Walla Walla, Washington 99362

Alexander Dupper
1013 Mason Street
Lodi, California 95240

Mrs. Elaine Pfeifer Engel
Box 188
Pilot Butte, Saskatchewan
Canada S0G 3Z0

Reuben Goertz
701 De Wald
Freeman, South Dakota 57029

Mrs. Emma S. Haynes
5550 Columbia Pike, Apt. 675
Arlington, Virginia 22204

Mrs. Martha E. Issinghoff
2017 Bullinger
Wichita, Kansas 67203

Kermit B. Karns
5329 N. Michigan
Kansas City, Missouri 64118

Alvin A. Kissler
2655 W. Viewmont Way, W.
Seattle, Washington 98199

Timothy J. Kloberdanz
2016 N. 7th Street
Fargo, North Dakota 58102

Mrs. Rosemary W. Larson
4046 Morrill Lane
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55406

Nick Luea
160 Woodbridge St.
Flint, Michigan 48504

Dr. Lewis R. Marquardt
1418 S. Perry
Denver, Colorado 80219

Mrs. Marie M. Olson
5840 Wood Sorrel Drive
Littleton, Colorado 80123

Mrs. Leona Pfeifer
2700 Elm
Hays, Kansas 67601

Dr. Dona B. Reeves
Route 2, Box 239 A
Buda, Texas 78610

Mrs. Anna M. Reisbick
2645 S. Leyden Street
Denver, Colorado 80222

Edward Scheidt
4123 S. Bethel
Sanger, California 93657

Gordon L. Schmidt
1321 North 16th
Henderson, Nebraska 68371

Dr. Solomon R. Schneider
1101 Lory Street
Ft. Collins, Colorado 80524

Dr. Arnold C. Schultz
6948 E. Elbow Bay Drive
Tucson, Arizona 85710

Edward Schwartzkopf
2020 Park Avenue
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502

Dr. John C. Siemens
10 Turnagain Road
Kentfield, California 94904

Jake Sinner
3115 Kucera Drive
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502

Mrs. Elsie I. Whittington
3220 Plymouth Avenue
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502

Mrs. Ruth May Critser, R.R. 2, Box 15, WaKeeney, KS 67672. Her Nuss great-grandparents settled in Kansas apparently about the time as did Johannes Nuss. The family was from the Volga village of Eckheim.

Mrs. Yvonne Jones, 490 Fisher Drive, Phillipsburg, Kansas 67661. Both sets of grandparents were Ehrlichs, both probably from Tscherbakovka. One set, at least, was German Baptist and Seventh-Day Adventists, going from Marion County, Kansas, to Shattuck, Ellis County, Oklahoma. As I understand it, she is preparing a book about the Ehrlich family. It is quite possible that one or more of Susanna Ehrlich Nuss' brothers came to the US with Johannes and Susanna.

Der Sendbote, the source of the obituary for Johannes Nuss, was a Baptist publication. Thus you might write to the German Baptist Church in Woodbine, Kansas for further information about the family.

We are pleased to learn you will be sharing your issues with the Clayton Genealogical Library.

From this statement I assume you are familiar with the library. With this in mind, we would like to ask you to do us a favor whenever you have time and are at this location. The Houston Public Library has recently purchased two copies of the microfilm of the Galveston Passenger Ship Lists for the years 1895-1920. They have offered to sell us one set. We know that some German-Russians did arrive via Galveston but do not know if there are enough of "our people" on the lists to warrant the cost of the films. I spoke with the head of the acquisitions department, Jean Branch, and she indicated that Maxine Alcorn of the Clayton Genealogical Library was more familiar with these ship lists. We will be writing to her also but were wondering if, when you are at one of these libraries, if you could view a film or two, or if in conversation with Ms. Alcorn, ascertain how valuable they might be to our society.

By the way, I did check our index of names on passenger lists which we have published. Although there are several Nuss families indicated, none of them are the family in question. Maybe next year.

We hope this information will be of value to you and look forward to receiving the genealogy forms.

Sincerely,

Jo Ann Kuhr

(Mrs.) Jo Ann Kuhr
AHSGR Genealogy Researcher

:jk
Enc.: Obituary and translation

Mrs. Ruth May Christer, R.R. 2, Box 16, Blackaway, KS 67672. Her Huss great-grandparents resided in Kansas approximately about the time as did Johannes Huss. The family was from the Adlya village of Eckhelm.

Mrs. Yvonne Jones, 490 Fisher Drive, Hillsboro, Kansas 67063. Both sets of grandparents were Smitchs, both probably from Teschenbakovka. One set, at least, was German Baptist and Seventh-Day Adventists, going from Marion County, Kansas, to Chautauqua, Ellis County, Oklahoma. As I understand it, she is preparing a book about the Smitch family. It is quite possible that one or more of Susanna Smitch Huss' brothers came to the US with Johannes and Susanna.

Per Sandbote, the source of the obituary for Johannes Huss, was a Baptist publication. Thus you might write to the German Baptist Church in Moscfine, Kansas for further information about the family.

We are pleased to learn you will be sharing your issues with the Houston Genealogical Library.

From this statement I assume you are familiar with the library. With this in mind, we would like to ask you to do us a favor whenever you have the time and get it's location. The Houston Public Library has recently purchased two copies of the microfilm of the Galveston Passenger Ship's Lists for the years 1846-1920. They have offered to sell us one set. We know that some German-Russians did arrive via Galveston but do not know if there are enough of "our people" on the lists to warrant the cost of the film. I spoke with the head of the acquisitions department, Joan Branch, and she indicated that Maxine Alcorn of the Clayton Genealogical Library was more familiar with those ship lists. She will be writing to her also but were wondering if, when you are at one of these libraries, if you could view a film or two, or if in conversation with Ms. Alcorn, ascertain how valuable they might be to our society.

By the way, I did check our index of names on passenger lists which we have published. Although there are several Huss families indicated, none of them are the family in question. Maybe next year.

We hope this information will be of value to you and look forward to receiving the genealogy forms.

Sincerely,

Mrs. Jo Ann Kuhn
AHSGR Genealogy Research

:jk
Enc.: Obituary and translation

American Historical Society of Germans From Russia

1139 SOUTH 7TH STREET • LINCOLN, NEBRASKA 68502-1199 • TELEPHONE 402/474-3363

November 12, 1981

Mrs. Vivian H. Jordan
1530 Hawthorne Street
Houston, TX 77006

Dear Mrs. Jordan:

You have probably heard by now that we have indeed purchased from the Houston Public Library the complete set of Galvaston Ship Records (and other asundry records). The time you took to investigate the records for us on your lunch break helped us make decision. I was ecstatic when you wrote that among the last part of the "E" listings there were at least seven with surnames that were definitly German from Russia and possibly more. The library sent the entire box for us to view and we find the information extremely valuable to our purposes.

Thank you for taking so much time to investigate this for us.

Have you heard from your Nuss and Ehrlich people let?

I had meant to ask Art Flegel if he knew where "Dangolonoka" was but have neglected to do so as of now. I will ask him when I write tomorrow.

I still strongly suspect that Susanna Ehrlich was from Tscherbakovka. We are publishing a list of surnames from this village in the next Clues, which is presently at the printer. The list does not contain any Nusz names, however. But Johannes must have been from a near-by village.

It would be great if you, your son and granddaughter could come to our convention in Wichita, KS next August 3-7.

Again, thank you for your time and assistance.

Sincerely,

Jo Ann

(Mrs.) Jo Ann Kuhr
AHSGR Genealogy Researcher

:jk

P.S. Do the land records or probate records have any additional information to offer on Johannes Nusz?

1981-1982
OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

Dr. Karl Stumpp, Honorary Chairman
Florentiner Strasse 20, Apt. 5117
7000 Stuttgart 71
West Germany

Dr. Adam Giesinger, Past President
645 Oxford Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
Canada R3M 3J3

Arthur E. Flegel, President
1895 Oakdell Drive
Menlo Park, California 94025

Donald H. Damer, Vice President
5625 S. Chapin Rd.
Merrill, Michigan 48637

Mrs. Selma T. Hieb, Secretary
1341 North 16th
Henderson, Nebraska 68371

Ralph L. Giebelhaus, Treasurer
3931 North 13th Street
Lincoln, Nebraska 68521

David J. Miller, General Counsel
2319 - 21st Avenue
Greeley, Colorado 80631

Miss Ruth M. Amen, Executive Director
601 D Street
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502

Mrs. Evelyn Krieger Cook
4190 Marshall Street
Wheat Ridge, Colorado 80033

Mrs. Elaine Frank Davison
1850 Pleasant
Walla Walla, Washington 99362

Alexander Dupper
1013 Mason Street
Lodi, California 95240

Mrs. Elaine Pfeifer Engel
Box 188
Pilot Butte, Saskatchewan
Canada S0G 3Z0

Reuben Goertz
701 De Wald
Freeman, South Dakota 57029

Mrs. Emma S. Haynes
5550 Columbia Pike, Apt. 675
Arlington, Virginia 22204

Mrs. Martha E. Issinghoff
2017 Bullinger
Wichita, Kansas 67203

Kermit B. Karns
5329 N. Michigan
Kansas City, Missouri 64118

Alvin A. Kissler
2655 W. Viewmont Way, W.
Seattle, Washington 98199

Timothy J. Kloberdanz
2016 N. 7th Street
Fargo, North Dakota 58102

Mrs. Rosemary W. Larson
4046 Morrill Lane
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55406

Nick Luea
160 Woodbridge St.
Flint, Michigan 48504

Dr. Lewis R. Marquardt
1418 S. Perry
Denver, Colorado 80219

Mrs. Marie M. Olson
5840 Wood Sorrel Drive
Littleton, Colorado 80123

Mrs. Leona Pfeifer
2700 Elm
Hays, Kansas 67601

Dr. Dona B. Reeves
Route 2, Box 239 A
Buda, Texas 78610

Mrs. Anna M. Reisbick
2645 S. Leyden Street
Denver, Colorado 80222

Edward Scheidt
4123 S. Bethel
Sanger, California 93657

Gordon L. Schmidt
1321 North 16th
Henderson, Nebraska 68371

Dr. Solomon R. Schneider
1101 Lory Street
Ft. Collins, Colorado 80524

Dr. Arnold C. Schultz
6948 E. Elbow Bay Drive
Tucson, Arizona 85710

Edward Schwartzkopf
2020 Park Avenue
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502

Dr. John C. Siemens
10 Turnagain Road
Kentfield, California 94904

Jake Sinner
3115 Kucera Drive
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502

Mrs. Elsie I. Whittington
3220 Plymouth Avenue
Lincoln, Nebraska 68502

NUSZ

This directly mentions NUSZ
The rest is German-Russian
history + Genealogical guides

FRANZOSEN (Rssn. name: Rossotschi), Kanton: Kamenka, Wolost: Kamenka.

Founded: 1765 by 160 settlers. Located on the Bergseite in B-5 quandrant of Stumpp map #. Franzosen was first settled by the French but they left and the colony was resettled by Luthera Germans.

Here are the names as sent in by Iegor Meier of Marian, Kansas and published in 14 Mar. 1940, p. of *Die Welt Post*. He came to the U.S. in 1912 at the age of 28. Additional names sent in by Mr. G Heimbusch of Scottsbluff, Nebr. 21 Mar. 1940, p. 7.

1. Alltag
2. Bäcker
3. Brickmann
4. Buxmann
5. Chrichner
6. Deines
7. Denner
8. Dermer
9. Dewald
10. Ebel
11. Felda
12. Fendel
13. Grentz
14. Gross
15. Haas
16. Held
17. Herber
18. Hofmann
19. Hopp
20. Kaltenberg
21. Kell
22. Kenn
23. Kirchner
24. Legler
25. Lichtenwald
26. Lorenz
27. Lungren
28. Mannweiler
29. Martin
30. Meier
31. Melger
32. Mill
33. Mohr
34. Nuss
35. Ostreich
36. Oswald
37. Reichel
38. Romig
39. Schäfer
40. Scheck
41. Scheibel
42. Schmal
43. Schneider
44. Schott
45. Schwan
46. Schwarzkopf
47. Siewert
48. Stehle
49. Stieben
50. Tempel
51. Vogel
52. Volte

Names from other sources:

1. Krenz

Population:

1788 — 143
1798 — 254
1816 — 436
1834 — 776
1850 — 1248
1857 — 1435
1860 — 1460
1886 — 1765
1891 — 2231
1894 — 2232
1897 — 2923
1905 — 2768
1910 — 3015
1912 — 3055
1926 — 1860

GRIMM (Rssn. name: Lesnoi-Karamysch) Kanton: Balzer, later Kanton: Komenke, Wolos Sosnowka.

Est. 1767, 179 settlers, Lutheran Colony on Bergseite. Located in B-5 quadrant of Stumpp map #6

Names as sent in to Jacob Volz by Mr. Jacob Geist, Fort Collins, Colorado. (Jacob Volz though this list was pretty complete.) *Die Welt Post*, 11 Apr. 1940.

1. Aab
2. Ahlbrandt
3. Asmus
4. Bäcker
5. Batt
6. Bernhardt
7. Bohlanner (Bohländer)
8. Bott
9. Brungardt
10. Brunner
11. Dammler
12. Ehrlich
13. Erdmann
14. Engelhardt
15. Felde (Velte)
16. Fritzler
17. Frühsorger
18. Getz (Götz)
19. Heide
20. Heiler
21. Jaffe
22. Jr. or Ir (?)
23. Kerbel
24. Knaub
25. Koch
26. Krosch
27. Löffler
28. Maag
29. Majohr
30. Marsch
31. Maus
32. Meissner
33. Müller
34. Muth
35. Rau
36. Rollmann
37. Roth
38. Rudolph
39. Rusch

GENEALOGICAL DEPARTMENT
OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH

US/Can
973
B2aht

Journal

of the American Historical Society of Germans From Russia

51710

Vol. 6, No. 2 Summer 1983

FORWARD INTO THE UNKNOWN

Renee Werth

The year was 1763, a time of total unrest in Europe. ". . . the suffering and the carnage of seven long years were over. The Seven Years War left a further legacy; a grim depression of the spirit, a sense of futility. The land was impoverished and battle-torn. Farm acres lay waste, and dwellings were crumbled . . . their families exhausted and haggard from hunger and disease. Soldiers walked about aimlessly seeking work. Beggars, clad in rags scarcely less respectable than those of honest workmen, wandered around asking alms . . ."* These were the conditions under which Czarina Catherine's manifesto of July 1763 appeared.

Czarina Catherine the Great, ruler of Russia, had conceived the idea of procuring immigrants to inhabit the eastern territory of her country. She planned on carrying this out for several reasons. One—she hoped that it would keep border-ruffians out of the region, thus removing the need for military force. Two—she preferred the neat and orderly Germans who could set an example for the people of her country. And three—out of her compassion, she wanted to improve the conditions of the German people.

Briefly stated, the 1763 manifesto included the following provisions. People from any country could immigrate to any place in the land and continue in their original occupations. They would have the freedom of religion and have churches, schools, priests, and ministers to enrich their spiritual and intellectual lives. All those who didn't have the means to travel to Russia would be provided money for the journey. All who needed money to get started in the new country would be lent some by the government, interest free. Those who settled in designated areas would be free from paying taxes for a predetermined amount of time. All who settled on the lower Volga River could choose their own form of government as long as they obeyed the civil law. All settlers with money would not be taxed if they used it for establishing themselves or their personal needs. All male immigrants were free of military service for an indefinite amount of time. Factories and industries were encouraged and would not be taxed for ten years. All immigrants would be free to leave the country at any time, but would have to pay a tax on all of their acquisitions if they left. This document came at a time when the people were ready and willing to oblige.

After reading it, discussing it, and thinking about it, eight-thousand families decided to make their way through the country and across the water like Moses journeyed through the desert. The town in which most of my ancestors settled was Obermonjou. It was settled in 1766, being the first village north of Katharinenstadt, on the meadow side of the Volga. After a time, Obermonjou reached a population of three thousand. Other villages settled along the Volga were Wittman, Kamenka, Herzog, Boregard, Liebenthal, Gattung, Luzern, Zug, Marienthal, Graf, and Schoenchen. All together there were 104 villages established in the Volga region by the migrants.

For over one-hundred years, these people lived on the hilly and meadow sides of the Volga in the Russian land. Life for them was hard at first, considering they were mostly craftsmen instead of farmers. The nomadic Kirghiz tribesmen kept them in constant fear. Over the years they have became gradually accustomed to their changed lives, though still having scorn in their eyes for the native inhabitants. It was on account of this, having little contact with the natives, that the Volga-Germans were able to keep much of their original culture thriving and their many traditions flowing through their new lives, enriching it with just a touch of the Russian ways.

Then it happened again—the event that was about to change their lives all over again. This was the year of 1871, with Czar Alexander II as ruler of Russia. The Czar issued a decree abolishing the special privileges that had been granted to the German settlers by Catherine the Great. Though this did not disturb the people very much, another law passed in 1874 did.

In this law of 1874, the Czar decreed that all men ranging from twenty years of age to forty-five had to render six years of military service. This law greatly aroused the people, who objected to the breaking of Catherine's promise to them a century earlier. The Catholics worried particularly about the fact that their men would not be able to attend religious services in the Orthodox army.

So, once again, many of the colonists met and discussed their problem. One man, by the name of Balthazar Brungardt, who was vaguely familiar with the American land, encouraged the people to move to the United States, and with some more time and study, a group of five men headed off to check out the new country. They left in 1875, and came back with the report that the soils in Kansas and Nebraska were much like the soil they were living on. The first group of emigrants left in 1875, also, and numbered about one-hundred and fifty families. Most of these settled in Liebenthal, which is about three miles south of the Ellis county border-line, located in Rush county. By the end of the summer of 1876, Catherine, Herzog (which later grew together with Victoria), Pfeifer, Munjor and Schoenchen were founded and were prospering. Sad to say, a group of men who were dissatisfied with the life here in America, left the country and went to Brazil only to come back to our beloved country after two years.

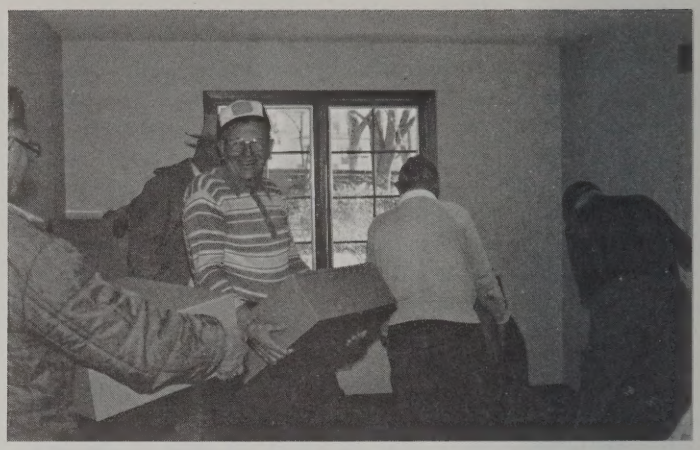
Because the Volga-Germans had to pay taxes on leaving Russia and their fare over to this country, they were very poor when they arrived, but their families were their first and main concern. They built sod-houses out of earth and the trees they found along the banks of the Big Creek River. There is a model of one of these houses on the campus of Fort Hays State College which sparks the imagination of the posterity of these brave and courageous people. It's really amazing how anyone could have ever survived in such primitive surroundings, but I'm sure that no one ever told them it was going to be easy. And it wasn't just anyone either. It was a lot of my great-great-grandparents who journeyed through it all, and it makes me feel very proud to know that my ancestors cared enough about those who followed them to stand up for, and do what they believed in.

I have seen it printed in many places that my home town, Munjor, was noted for its church choir. Their faith meant an awful lot to them, and I'm sure it enhanced the beauty of their church services when they sang in the German language and brought back the memories of their old home. I belong to that same choir now, many years later, and I know how inspiring it can be to sing with some of the older German speakers in their native tongue. Two of the most beautiful songs that our choir sings are, "Der Goldene Rosenkranz," and, "O du liebes Jesus-kind." Although I cannot speak the language very well, I usually have a pretty good idea of what they are saying. I do plan on taking a course in German sometime in the near future. I greatly admire my ancestors for the way they did what they thought was right, no matter how impossible it seemed, and I hope that if a situation like this ever presents itself to me, I may be as brave and courageous as they were while I follow their good example and do what I think is right.

**Conquering the Wind* by Amy Brungardt Toepfer and Agnes C. Dreiling, page. 17.

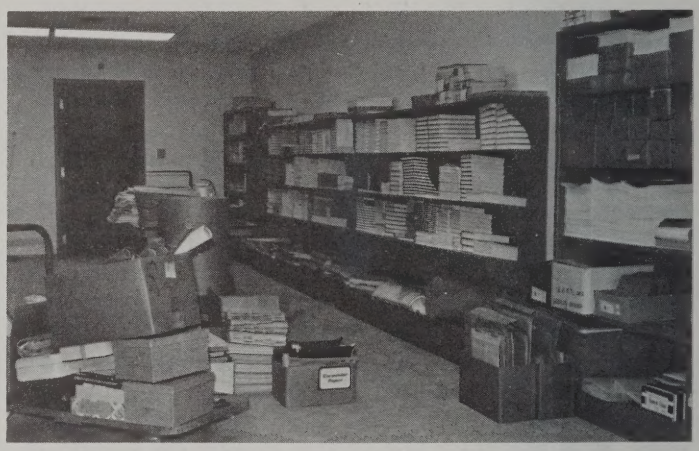
THE NEW BUILDING—PROGRESS IS CONTINUOUS

Moving day at last! With it a crew of the faithfuls. Desks, files, shelves, tables, books and boxes, enough to take up four days of work.



It's the third time AHSGR has moved its offices. This is it! We're in our very own building, beautifully designed for our needs.

We're in the building—everything is somewhere! Now we are faced with unpacking and sorting. Each day will see a little accomplished.



The bookstore and mailing area gets the first attention so we can continue to fill your orders promptly.

Now more of the Heritage Center block must be cleared. Down comes an old house. Everything usable has been salvaged.

Next the bulldozer attacks an old building we used as a warehouse. In half an hour truckload after truckload of dirt was unloaded to fill in the basements.

SHIPS BRINGING THE LARGEST NUMBER OF RUSSIAN GERMANS TO NORTH AMERICA*

Emma Schwabenland Haynes

If one compares ships which brought the largest number of Volga Germans, Black Sea Germans, and Mennonites at a single crossing to North America, ships bringing Mennonites would win by a substantial margin. One vessel, the *Teutonia,* brought nearly 1,000 Mennonites at a single crossing, and during 1874 there were four other ships which brought more than 400 Mennonites each. These were:

1. The S. S. *Hammonia,* which arrived in New York from Hamburg in July with 500 Mennonites, most of whom were Hutterites who settled in South Dakota.[1]
2. The S. S. *Cimbria,* which arrived in New York from Hamburg in August with 576 people, practically all of whom came from Alexanderwohl. After staying in Lincoln, Nebraska, for several weeks, they settled in Kansas.
3. The S. S. *City of Richmond,* which arrived in New York from Liverpool in August with 441 Mennonites. These were Swiss Volhynians who settled for the most part in Moundridge, Kansas. Others went to Freeman, South Dakota.
4. The S. S. *Teutonia,* which has already been mentioned, came to New York from Hamburg on September 3, 1874 with 995 Mennonites. All of them went to Kansas.
5. The S. S. *Vaderland,* which arrived on December 26, 1874 in Philadelphia from Antwerp with 628 Mennonites.

Passengers of the *Vaderland* had a particularly difficult time. Their ship was badly damaged on its voyage to Philadelphia due to bad storms. It lost three of its propellers but kept limping onward and finally reached its destination after 21 days, whereas ordinarily it took just 14 days to cross the Atlantic. The passengers were Volhynian Mennonites who came in the midst of winter without sufficient money to buy bread and other supplies. They spent only two days in Philadelphia and then took a train to Hutchinson, Kansas, where they arrived at 11 p.m. on a cold wintry night when the thermometer registered 12 below zero. They wandered about the streets without food and without a place to shelter them. Finally a man came along and opened up an empty store building into which the whole party crowded. Several of the group left for Great Bend, Kansas, where they spent the winter in Santa Fe railroad cars. The rest of the party was taken to Florence, Kansas, where the Mennonite Board of Guardians and the Santa Fe Railroad Company housed them in poorly constructed buildings for the winter. The death rate was very high among them. It is said that a child passed away every other night. The next spring they were settled on Santa Fe Railroad land in Lonetree Township, McPherson County, Kansas.[2]

A German genealogist named Karl Werner Klüber had done much work on Mennonites who left Russia in the 1870's. When I told him that my people were Germans from Russia too, he exclaimed, "Then you must be a Mennonite." "No," I told him. "My ancestors were Lutherans." Since he still looked skeptical, I added that more Lutherans than Mennonites had come to the United States from Russia. He asked how I knew this, and I answered that a historian named Richard Sallet had earned his doctor's degree by examining census statistics of the United States for 1920. He showed that the largest single group of Russian Germans in the United States were Volga German Protestants. Mennonites had come in very large numbers in the 1870's, but immigration had practically ceased after that, whereas Black Sea Germans and Volga Germans continued coming until the outbreak of World War I in 1914.

Ships bringing Mennonites to America were usually of the Hamburg-America Line, the Inman Line, and the Red Star Line. The Mennonite Board of Guardians had contracted with the Inman Line to give Mennonites special rates on their trip to the United States, while the Pennsylvania Executive Aid Committee had contracted with the Red Star Line, whose ships docked in Philadelphia.

During the following years, ships of the Red Star Line brought a particularly large number of Mennonites to the United States. Thus the S. S. *Nederland* arrived July 25, 1875 bringing 652 Mennonites from Antwerp to Philadelphia. On July 28, 1876 the S. S. *Vaderland* brought 529 Mennonites, and on June 29, 1877 the *Vaderland* came again to Philadelphia with 613 Mennonites. Although the *Teutonia* brought the largest number of Mennonites at a single crossing, the *Vaderland* brought 1142 in its two crossings.

Other ships with large numbers of Mennonites were the *State of Nevada,* which arrived in Philadelphia from Antwerp on August 4, 1875 with 570 Mennonites, the S. S. *Strasburg,* which came to New York from

*An address delivered on 16 June 1983 at the Fourteenth International Convention of AHSGR in Lincoln, Nebraska.

Bremen in July 1878 with 670 people, and the S. S. *Switzerland,* which came to Philadelphia from Antwerp in June 1879 with 729 Mennonites.

In an article written in *Mennonite Life* for December 1981, Mr. John F. Schmidt, formerly of the Mennonite Library and Archives in Newton, Kansas, says that a total of over 13,000 Mennonites arrived in the years 1873-1893, and that of these 5,000 came in 1874 alone.[3]

In contrast, other groups of Protestants and Catholics from Russia never came in such large numbers at a single crossing. The reason is that whole colonies of Mennonites such as those from Alexanderwohl, Bergtal and Fürstenland came to the United States en masse. This never happened in the Volga or the Black Sea colonies. The largest number of non-Mennonites were 452 Volga German Protestants who came on the S. S. *Wieland* 5 June 1878 from Hamburg to New York. I picked out the 14 ships bringing the largest number of non-Mennonites at a single crossing. You will remember that in the case of the Mennonites I gave the names of all ships that carried 400 or more Mennonite passengers, but in the case of the non-Mennonites I chose 200 or more. This doesn't seem quite fair, but it was the only way I could talk about the Volga Germans and Black Sea Germans.

The first two ships on my list were the S. S. *Thuringia,* which arrived in 1873, and the S. S. *Schiller,* which came in 1874 bringing Black Sea Protestants to the United States. Passengers for the *Thuringia* were compiled by Gwen Pritzkau and Dr. Georg Rath in his book *The Black Sea Germans in the Dakotas.*[4] These first Black Sea Germans came primarily from the colonies of Worms and Rohrbach and had as leaders Johann Grosshans, a teacher in Worms, and Heinrich Griess, a wealthy farmer who had owned a large estate near Rohrbach. He sold this estate for $50,000 and took the money with him. A third leader was Heinrich Hoffman, also a teacher, but he was not as important as the other two men. The group went through Berlin to Hamburg, where they had to wait three weeks for the *Thuringia.* During this time one of the children of Heinrich Griess and several of the Hoffman children got sick. As a result, the group had to separate with 80 families leaving on the *Thuringia* and 8 on the *Cimbria.* The *Thuringia* had a very stormy crossing but arrived in New York on the 30th of July, 1873, whereas passengers on the *Cimbria* arrived on the 6th of August. Both groups stopped first in Burlington, Iowa, where friends were already living. The newly arrived immigrants were advised to buy firearms and plenty of ammunition before leaving for Lincoln, Nebraska, because of the danger of wild animals. In Lincoln most of them stayed in the B&M Emigrant Home, where sickness broke out and many children died. After investigating the Dakotas, Nebraska and Kansas, many of them bought land at Sutton, about seventy-five miles from Lincoln, but others went to South Dakota, where they joined other immigrants who had arrived earlier. Passengers on the S. S. *Schiller* consisted of 383 Black Sea German Protestants who came primarily from Worms, but also from Johannestal and Glückstal. They were all friends of the people on the *Thuringia* and were met in New York by Michael Griess, who accompanied them to Sutton. Dr. Rath tells how joyful cries of "Michael, Michael. Look, there's Michael Griess," arose from the German passengers when they saw Michael Griess waiting for them at the dockside.

The third ship to arrive with over 200 passengers from Russia was the S. S. *Ohio,* which sailed from Bremen to Baltimore, bringing 310 Volga German Catholics and 17 Protestants. (It should be said that other Volga German Protestants had come in small numbers previously.) Catholics on the *Ohio* had come from Katharinenstadt, Herzog, Liebental, and Obermonjou on the east side of the Volga and Kamenka and Pfeifer on the west side. They spent their first winter in Topeka, Kansas, and then settled in Ellis County, Kansas. On January 5, 1876 the *City of Montreal* arrived in New York from Liverpool bringing 185 Volga German Protestants who had come with Peter Ekkert, a Mennonite minister who had done much evangelistic work among Volga Germans. Passengers who came on the *City of Montreal* can be found in *Journal,* Volume 2, Number 1, on pages 69-70. Since printing this list, I have learned that it should have included 15 more names. These passengers were left out because they said that they were from Germany rather than from Russia. Five of them were named Simon, six Hein, two Schnerch, and one was named Schmidt. This is an example of how difficult it is to be completely accurate with passenger lists. Not only did people give the wrong country of origin, but often their ages were given inaccurately. Any child who was less than a year old was not charged for his passage. It is simply amazing how many women had eleven-month old babies. Mistakes were also made in the names of the passengers. On the *City of Montreal* I found the name Aschenmeyer and printed it in this fashion. About a year later I was told that it should have been Aschenbrenner, which is a familiar name found in Norka. In the last issue of *Clues* people named Steinbrecher said that they had come from the colony of Dönnhof, but evidently the shipping clerk did not understand because he wrote down Ternhoff. Fortunately a Steinbrecher granddaughter was able to make the correction. In the coming issue of *Clues* I plan to print the names of the parents of Mrs. David Miller. I knew that her Alles family came from Walter, but after the name of Adam Alles there was written very plainly

Luke. This puzzled me very much. I could not understand how even the most stupid clerk could have mistaken Walter for Luke. Then I looked up the Russian name for Walter and found that it consisted of the two words Gretschinnaja Luka, spelled with an "a". And so the mystery was solved.

The fifth ship was the *City of Berlin,* which brought 249 Volga German Protestants from Liverpool to New York. However, all of these people were listed as Mennonites. It is possible that the Volga Germans said that they were of this religion to take advantage of the lowered rates that had been granted to the Mennonites. Families named Beisel, Frick, Socolosky, Ehrlich and Walter came on this ship. Just as was true of the passengers on the *City of Montreal,* these were pietistic people who in many cases joined the Baptist, 7th Day Adventist, or Mennonite churches.

Then on July 29, 1876 the S. S. *Mosel* arrived from Bremen to New York bringing 345 Volga German Catholics from such colonies as Herzog, Marienthal, and Semenowka, plus 19 Protestants named Töpfer from the colony of Fischer. When one of the men named Töpfer died, his widow married a Catholic, but her sons kept the name Töpfer. This name has become well known through Amy Brungardt Töpfer, the author of *Conquering the Wind,* which I hope that many of you have read.

On August 3, 1876, just five days after the *Mosel* arrived from Bremen, the *Suevia* came from Hamburg to New York, bringing 306 Volga German Catholics. They came primarily from Obermonjou and included many people named Leiker. There were also passengers from the colonies of Louis, Schönchen, Graf, and Wittman. This shipping list was printed in *Workpaper* No. 9 and continued in *Workpaper* No. 10. It is among the earliest passenger lists published by AHSGR.

October 24, 1976 the S. S. *Mosel* came from Bremen to New York with 264 Volga German Protestants and 12 Catholics named Kreutzer and Rohr. Most of the Protestants came from the colonies of Schönfeld and Schöndorf on the east side of the Volga. These villages were daughter colonies of Jagodnaja Poljana and Pobotschnaja on the west side. Since relatives named Ochs and Scheuerman had already arrived on the S. S. *Ohio* and settled near Otis, Kansas, about 200 passengers from the *Mosel,* including Peter Brach, chose such towns as Otis, Pawnee Rock, and Great Bend, Kansas, at the border of Rush and Barton counties.

June 5, 1878 the S. S. *Wieland* came. As was stated earlier, this ship brought 452 Volga German Protestants, the largest number of non-Mennonites to come on a single crossing. Families from Norka named Spahn, Deines, Jost, Glanz, Schwindt, Sauer, and Hamburger were on board. People from Frank had such names as Amen, Wacker, Schaeffer, Hoff, and Leonhard. From Kolb there were passengers named Koch, Thiel, Ruth, Rosenauger, and Kanzler. These people went either to Kansas or to Hastings, Nebraska.

On April 22, 1889 the S. S. *Ems* arrived in New York from Bremen. On this ship came 285 Black Sea Germans including Wilhelm Schumacher from Glückstal, in the Odessa area. It was about this immigrant that *Life* Magazine wrote, "This is the face of the man who broke the Northern Plain." The shipping list also contains the names of some of the earliest Black Sea Catholics. They were the last of the major groups to start emigrating to America.

All names given so far have been printed either in *Workpapers, Clues,* or the *Journal.* However, there are two other ships which have not been given as yet. In 1889 a ship arrived in Baltimore from Bremen bringing 243 Black Sea Protestants, and in 1898 another ship arrived with 250 Black Sea Protestants and 40 Catholics who were going to such places as Eureka, South Dakota, and Kulm, North Dakota. I hope to include these two ships in coming issues of Clues.

July 4, 1893 the S. S. *Stubbenhuck* came from Antwerp to Quebec. It brought 211 Volga German Protestants. Some of them had taken a ship from Libau, Russia, to Antwerp, Belgium, and then transferred to the *Stubbenhuck* for the rest of the journey. They had no intention of staying in Canada, but chose this line because it was cheaper. They took a train from Quebec to Detroit and then went on through Chicago to Nebraska. Others settled in Illinois on the way. This passenger list was compiled by Pauline Dudek for *Clues* 1979, Number 2, pp. 66-67.

The last ship, the *Assyria,* left Hamburg on December 6, 1902. Its destination was given as New York via Halifax. It brought Black Sea Catholics from Elsass and Black Sea Protestants from Arzis, Albota, Borodino, Friedenstal, and Klöstitz in Bessarabia. This ship caused me quite a bit of trouble. The passenger list was compiled by Gwen Pritzkau, who said that the ship left Hamburg on on December 6, but she did not give the date of arrival in New York. Since it usually took two weeks for a ship to reach New York, I looked for it in the National Archives around December 20, but all of my searching was in vain. Finally I happened to read a family history called *Uncle Pete* by Sheila Saxelby. In it she told that a relative of hers named Peter Wiesenburger had sailed on the *Assyria.* Smallpox broke out among the passengers, and they were all quarantined on an island near Halifax. After three weeks they were released and took a train

for Montreal and then crossed the border into the United States at Saulte Ste Marie on January 14, 1903. Their first winter was spent in Bridgewater, North Dakota, but later they moved to other locations.

It is possible that there were other ships bringing large numbers of people to the United States on single crossings, but on the basis of what we have learned so far, the following conclusions can be drawn:

1. It is primarily in the early years that people came to America in large groups. Of the fourteen ships listed, nine of them arrived between 1873 and 1878. This is, of course, very understandable. People hesitated to come to the New World without the help and support of friends and relatives. They knew that a different language — English — was spoken in America and that the customs were also different. But after friends and relatives had established homes here, they came without hesitation, often travelling all by themselves. Thus there were just five ships bringing more than 200 Russian Germans at a single crossing between the years 1879 and 1914.

2. Mennonites and Volga German Catholics left Russia in compact groups during the 1870's but almost stopped coming after that. It should be said, however, that this was more true of Catholics from the east side of the Volga. In Catholic villages on the west side, such as Kamenka, Pfeifer, and Rothammel, emigration continued at a steady rate into the 20th century.

3. Early groups of Volga German Protestants were strongly influenced by Baptist or Mennonite Brethren missionaries. They often believed in adult baptism, and for this they were subjected to ridicule and animosity. Many of their Lutheran pastors did not take kindly to this evangelistic movement and were relieved when many of these people left for the New World.

4. The Hamburg-American and the North German Lloyd Lines were great competitors for the immigrant trade. The Hamburg-American Line was more popular at first, but the North German Lloyd seems to have been the choice of later immigrants. After 1890 people often came to the U.S.A. by way of Canada, something that rarely happened in earlier years.

5. Black Sea Catholics were the last of the large groups to leave for the United States, but after 1885 they surpassed the Volga German Catholics who had started out with such enthusiasm. Neither they nor the Volhynian Germans ever came in groups of more than 200 on a single ship.

6. And finally, one must be very careful in compiling passenger lists. Mistakes were made in the spelling of the names and ages of passengers and also in the villages from which they came. As the Reverend Eichhorn once wrote to me, "the gods themselves struggle in vain" in trying to determine what the lists actually mean. It has also always amused me that in giving occupations of the people who came to America a woman who might be the mother of as many as six or more children had the word "none" or "no occupation" listed after her name. I wonder if the male chauvinistic clerk who wrote that the woman had no occupation would have been willing to take her place in the steerage with a small baby and six other lively children and bring them safely and well to the New World.

Notes

1. To obtain the number of Mennonites who came on a particular ship, I consulted both Clarence Hiebert's *Brothers in Deed to Brothers in Need* (Hillsboro, Kansas, 1974) and the list of ships compiled by John F. Schmidt and Jacob A. Duerksen of Washington, D.C. (Mennonite Library and Archives, Newton, Kansas). There is often slight disagreement between these two sources because of the question who was actually a Mennonite. I usually used the figures given by Mr. Schmidt, except in the case of the *Teutonia,* where Mr. Hiebert's figure of 995 agreed with the information I had collected.
2. Abe J. Unruh, *The Helpless Poles.* (By author 1973), pp. 115-117.
3. John J. Schmidt, "Passenger Ship Lists as an Archival Resource." *Mennonite Life,* December 1981, p. 5.
4. George Rath, *The Black Sea Germans in the Dakotas* (Pine Hill Press, 1977), pp. 385-392, and Gwen Pritzkau, *Heritage Review,* Nos. 5 and 6, June 1973, pp. 43-47.

Karl Stumpp

The Emigration from Germany to Russia in the years 1763 to 1862

Published by the AMERICAN HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF GERMANS FROM RUSSIA
615 D Street, Lincoln, Nebraska 68502
AD 1973
ISBN #0-014222-00-7
All rights reserved
With full consent of the Author, Dr. Karl Stumpp, Tűbingen, Germany

Zacharias, Gerhard, * 1775, Zimmermann, aus **Elbing**, 1805, nach **Rosenort**/Tau

Zacharias, Gerhard, 32 J., aus **Grubenhagen**/Elbing, 1804, nach **Rosenort/Tau**; S.: Gerhard 2 J.

Zacharias, Paul, * 1744, aus **Elbing**, nach **Blumenort**/Tau

Zacharias, Wilhelm, aus **Danzig**, 1788, nach **Taurien**

Zimmermann, Carl Anton, * 17. 1. 1807, aus **Langfuhr**/Danzig, 1872, nach **Chortitza**, † 28. 6. 1832 (beim Baden ertrunken)

Zimmermann, Eduard, * 4. 2. 1812, Rudolf, * 7. 4. 1816, aus **Elbing**, 1837, nach **Halbstadt**/Tau

Zimmermann, Heinrich, * 23. 4. 1817, aus **Sorquitten**/Ostpr., 1845, nach **Halbstadt**/Tau
S.: Heinrich * 10. 1. 1843, Wilhelm * 26. 2. 1844

3. Schwarzmeergebiet

einschließlich Bessarabien, Krim und Südkaukasus (ohne Mennoniten)

(Württemberg, Baden, Elsaß, Pfalz, Bayern, Hessen, Rheinhessen, Danzig-West, Preußen u. a.) nach **Südrußland** (Schwarzmeergebiet), **einschließlich Bessarabien und Süd-Kaukasus in den Jahren 1789—1862.**
Alphabetical List of Emigrants from Germany

([Württemberg, Baden, Alsace, Palatinate, Bavaria, Hesse, Rhenish-Hesse, Danzig-West Prussia, and others] to South Russia [Black Sea region], including Bessarabia and South Caucasus in the years 1789 to 1862.)

Abkürzungen (Abbreviations):

Da — Danzig Westpreußen (Danzig-West Prussia)
Opr — Ostpreußen (East Prussia)
He — Hessen (Hesse)
Rhh — Rheinhessen (Rhenish Hesse)
Pr — Preußen (Prussia)
Me — Mecklenburg
Pom — Pommern (Pommerania)
Bay — Bayern (Bavaria)
Sa — Sachsen (Saxony)
Wü — Württemberg
Ba — Baden
Pf — Pfalz (Palatinate)
El — Elsaß (Alsace)
Po — Polen (Poland)
Sam — Samara
aus: — from
s — siehe (See)
Od — Odessa
Bess — Bessarabien (Bessarabia)
Kau — Südkaukasus (South Caucasus)
Gr — Grunauer Gebiet (Grunau District)
Berdj — bei Berdjansk (near Berdjansk)
Tau — Taurien (Molotschna) (Tauria [Molotschna])
Kr — Krim (Crimea)
Pe — Petersburg (Leningrad)
RL — Revisionslisten (Revision[Census]List)
PL — Paßlisten (Passport Lists)
Jb — Jahrbuch des DAI, Stuttgart, 1929 (Yearbook of the DAI, Stuttgart 1929)
CK — Conrad Keller, Die deutschen Kolonien in Südrußland (The German colonies in South Russia)
OW — Karl Stumpp, Ostwanderung der Württemberger 1816—1822 (Emigration from Württemberg to the East 1816—1822)
(7) — Zahl der ausgewanderten Familienmitglieder
(Kü) — Prof. Künzig, Aus der Kartei von
Fam — Familie (Family)
V — Vater (father)
Fr — Frau (wife)
K — Kinder (Children)
S — Sohn (Sons)
* — geboren (born)
† — gestorben (died)
∞ — verheiratet (married)

Abel, Joh. Simon[1], aus **Sindelfingen**[2]/Böblingen-Wü[3], nach **Odessa**[5]

Abel, Andreas, aus **Stuttgart**-Wü, 1808[4], nach **Kassel**/Od; RL: 73[6]

Abel, Katharina, Franziska, beide ledig, heimlich entwichen, aus **Leutershausen**/Mannheim-Ba, 1809, nach **Kandel**/Od; RL: 66; Jb: 66

Abel, Regina, 24 J., Jakob, aus **Pleidelsheim**/Ludwigsburg-Wü, 1806, nach **Freudental**/Od; RL: 27

Abele, Geschäftsmann, aus Wü, nach **Petersburg**

Abele, Kaspar (8), Johann, Jakob, aus **Steinbach**/Backnang-Wü, 1818, nach **Kaukasien**

Abele, Gottlieb , aus **Hessigheim**/Ludwigsburg-Wü, 1868, nach **Rußland**

[1] Familien- und Vorname (Family and first name)
[2] Auswanderungsort/Kreis (Place of Emigr./District)
[3] Auswanderungsland (Country of emigration)
[4] Auswanderungsjahr (Year)
[5] Wohin ausgewandert, d. h. Zielort (Destination)
[6] Quellennachweis (Reference)

[illegible], Karl, * 2. 12. 1806 in **Luisental**/Polen; Fr.: Anna Maria Kübler, * 6. 12. 1807 in **Grünbach**/Po[illegible]
[illegible], Josef, Heinrich, aus **Breitscheid**/Neuwied-Rpf, [illegible]
[illegible], Matthäus, aus **Oftersheim**/Mannheim-Ba, 1810
[illegible], Lenhard, aus **Bergzabern**-Pf, 1810, nach **Ra**[illegible]/Od; RL: 96; CK: 314, 104
[illegible], Lenhard, aus **Weinheim**/Germersheim-Pf, 1809, nach **München**/Od; RL: 46
[illegible], nach **Krasna**/Bess
[illegible], aus **Schweiz**, 1822, nach **Schabo**/Bess
[illegible], Michael, * 1767, in **Polen**; Fr.: Anna Christ. [illegible], * 1779 in **Polen**
[illegible], Johann, * 1805 in **Preußen**, nach **Arzis**/Bess; [illegible] **Karoline** Schulz, * 1815 in der **Moldau**
[illegible], Christian, * 1762, † 1846, aus **Lungard**/Drie[illegible], nach **Kulm**/Bess
[illegible], Josef, **Ölmüller**, aus **Steinmauern**/Rastatt-Ba, [illegible] nach **Heidelberg**/Tau; RL: 15
[illegible], Philipp, * 1782, † 6. 10. 1834, aus **Salmbach**/[illegible]-El, 1808, nach **Franzfeld**/Od; RL: 16
[illegible], Joh. Michael, Bäcker (10), aus **Echterdingen**/[illegible]-Wü, 1817
[illegible], nach **Huttertal**/Tau
[illegible], Rudolf, aus **Lützelsachsen**/Mannheim-Ba, 1809, nach **Reichenfeld**/Tau; RL: 14
[illegible], Sabina, aus **Ottmarsheim**/Ludwigsbg.-[illegible]
[illegible], Johann, aus **Rohrbach**/Sinsheim-Ba, 1809
[illegible], Johannes, aus **Altenstadt**/Weißenburg-El, [illegible] nach **Landau**/Od; RL: 37; CK: 49, 119
[illegible], Michael, nach **Großliebental**/Od; RL: 375
[illegible], Conrad, aus **Hannover**, nach **Charkow**
[illegible], Joachim, * 1773, † 1821, nach **Borodino**/[illegible]
[illegible], August Ernst, aus **Hannover**, 1830, nach [illegible]
[illegible], Joh. Friedr., Weber, aus **Schozach**/[illegible]-Wü, 1817, nach **Petersdorf**/Kau
[illegible], Joh. Jakob, aus **Dörnach**/Tübingen-[illegible], nach **Marienfeld**/Kau; RL: 23
[illegible], Johannes, aus **Hausen**/Leonberg-Wü, [illegible]
[illegible], Martin, aus **Pfullingen**/Reutlingen-[illegible]
[illegible], Marzel, Tagl (Kü) (6), aus **Berg**/Dru[illegible]-El, 1817
[illegible], Joh. Georg, aus **Lützenhardt**/Calw-Wü
[illegible], Christina Katharina, aus **Sommen**[illegible]/Calw-Wü, 1817, nach **Gr.-Liebental**/Od
[illegible], Martin, aus **Westpreußen**-Da, 1824, nach **Krons**[illegible]/Ge
[illegible], Heinrich, 1767, nach **Kreschatten**/Ts; RL: [illegible]
[illegible], Johann, aus **Oberroden**/Langen-He, 1812
[illegible], Andreas, aus **Kuhlhausen** b. Warschau, 1808, nach **Neudorf**/Od; PL: VIII, 46; VI, 106; RL: 57

Nowokowsky, Johann, aus **Westpreußen**-Da, nach **Tiergart**/Tau
Nuber, Adam, Bauer, aus **Iggelheim**/Ludwigshafen-Pf, 1784, nach **Torschau**/Ung, dann, 1804, nach **Rußland**
Nubling, Joh. Friedr., aus **Kirchentellinsfurt**/Tübingen-Wü, 1805
Nuding, Jakob, aus **Geradstetten**/Waiblingen-Wü, 1805, nach **Glückstal**/Od; RL: 16
Nuding, Jak. Friedr., aus **Endersbach**/Waiblingen-Wü, 1804, nach **Strelna**/Pe
Nudkle, Matthias, * 1792, aus **Günzburg**-Bay, nach Sarata/Bess
Nuding, Christian, 1803, nach **Odessa**
Nürnberg, Michael, 1804, nach **Hoffental**/Tau: RL: 17
Nürnberg, Theodor, nach **Strelna**/Pe
Nürnberg, aus **Schweden**, 1790, nach **Alt-Schwedendorf**; RL: 132
Nürnberg, Jakob, aus **Polen**, 1816, nach **Paris**/Bess
Nüssle, Maria Sofie, aus **Oberjesingen**/Herrenberg-Wü
Nufer, aus **Sulzfeld**/Heilbronn-Wü, nach **Riebensdorf**
Nufer, Friedrich, Schneider, aus **Oberjesingen**/Herrenberg-Wü
Nufer, Johannes, aus **Gültstein**/Herrenberg-Wü, 1817
Nuffer, Friedericke, * 1781, aus **Stuttgart**-Wü, 1815, nach **Leipzig**/Bess
Nuffer, Anton, Weber (Kü) (6), aus **Keskastel**/Sarunion-El, 1817
Nuleth, Michael, aus **Abstatt**/Heilbronn-Wü, 1809; PL: VI, 28
Numm, Mathäus, * 1780, † 1845, aus **Würtingen**/Reutlingen-Wü, nach **Wittenberg**/Bess
Nunn, Johann, m. Fam., aus **Assamstadt**/Tauberbischofsheim-Ba, 1833
Nunz, Gertrud, Wwe., aus **Pfaffenroth**/Karlsruhe-Ba
Nuoding, Georg, Mich., aus **Hebsack**/Waiblingen-Wü, 1804
Nuss, Anton, Schulz, nach **Zürichtal**/Kr
Nuss, Adam, 1809, nach **Kassel**/Od; RL: 100
Nuss, Regina, nach **München**/Od; RL: 25
Nuss, Peter, aus **Rohrbach**/Bergzabern-Pf, 1809, nach **Rohrbach**/Od; RL: 7
Nuss, Hieronimus, nach **Großliebental**/Od; RL: 391
Nuss, Friedrich, 1804, nach **Friedental**/Kr; RL: 4
Nussbaum, Bernhard, Tagl. (Kü), (5), aus **Schönenburg**/Sulz-El, 1817
Nussbaum, Gabriel; Fr.: Vesper Karolina, * 1800, † 2. 4. 1865 in **Alt-Postal**/Bess
Nussbaum, Friedrich, * 1794, † 27. 7. 1832, in **Kischinew**/Bess; Fr.: Karolina Vesper, * 27. 7. 1801 in **Rostock**, † 2. 4. 1865 in **Alt-Postal**/Bess
Nussberger, Johann August, Lehrer, aus **Marbach**/Ludwigsburg-Wü, 1822, nach **Schabo**/Bess
Nusser, Anna Kath., aus **Langenau**/Ulm-Wü, 1817
Nusser, Johann, Weber, aus **Gerstetten**/Heidenheim-Wü, 1821, nach **Kasan**

Nusshardt, Jakob, * 1798, aus **Wiesbaden-He**, 1814, nach **Borodino**/Bess

Nusske, Karoline, Gottfried, * 1783, † 1838, aus **N(R)edel-Pr**, nach **Leipzig**/Bess

Nusskern, Magdalena, aus **Wittlensweiler**/Freudenstadt-Wü, 1817

Nutz, Johannes, aus **Niederhahnstadt-Bay**, 1815, nach **Leipzig**/Bess

Nutz, Jakob, nach **Rohrbach**/Od; RL: 34

Nutzkke, Daniel, * 1768, † 1822 nach **Borodino**/Bess

Obach, Franz Jos., Weber (Kü) (4), aus **Ohnenheim**/Schledtstadt-El, 1817

Obenauer, Christian, 1809, nach **Bergdorf**/Od; RL: 47

Obenland, Ludwig, Hafner, Heinrich, aus **Ilsfeld**/Heilbronn-Wü

Obenland, nach **Rosenberg**/Gr

Obenloch, Franz, aus **Herzogtum Baden**, 1817, nach **Rastadt**/Od; RL: 103

Oberdorfer, Jakob, Karl, Tagl. u. Barbier, m. 7 K., Schuster, aus **Mingolsheim**/Bruchsal-Ba, 1809, nach **Wasserau**/Tau; RL: 1

Obergart (Oberhart), Martin, 1804, nach **Glückstal**/Od; RL: 1

Obergesell, Andreas, aus **Locherdorf**/Rottweil-Wü, 1830

Oberhauser, Heinrich, aus **Schwaikheim**-Wü, 1805

Oberholz, Josef (Kü) (6), aus **Steinrug**/Zabern-El, 1817

Oberländer, Peter, Nikolaus, 1805, nach **Peterstal**/Od; RL: 10

Oberländer, Ludwig, aus **Massenbach**/Heilbronn-Wü, 1832

Oberländer, Joh. Georg, * 12. 1. 1812, Josef, Michael, * 28. 9. 1814, aus **Gundremmingen**/Günzburg-Bay, 1834, nach **Lichtental**/Bess

Oberländer, Josef, * 1773, † 1836, aus **Gundremmingen**/Günzburg-Bay, nach **Sarata**/Bess; S.: Michael, * 1814; Fr.: Carolina Oppenländer; Michael * 1814; Fr.: Fr. Kunzmann; Mathäus * 1810; Fr.: Elis. Schäfer aus **Lobenfeld**/Heidelberg-Ba

Oberlauter, Pauline, aus **Kirchheim**/Nürtingen-Wü, 1809

Oberle, Josef, Tagl., 40 J., aus **Durmersheim**/Rastatt-Ba, 1834, nach **Lichtental**/Bess od. **Halgen**-El (Kü); Fr.: Theresia Metz, 30 J.

Obermaier, Josef, Schneider, nach **Odessa**; RL: 19

Obermann, Barbara, * 1783, Johann aus **Öffingen**/Waiblingen-Wü, 1842, nach **Hoffnungstal**/Bess

Oberreuter, Pauline, aus **Kirchheim**/Nürtingen-Wü, 1858

Oberst, Friedrich, Philipp, Weing., 33 J., m. Frau, Mutter u. 2 K. v. 4 u. 1 J., Harmonieführer, aus **Eßlingen**-Wü, 1817, nach **Katharinenfeld**/Kau

Obertshauser, Jakob, aus **Jöhlingen**/Karlsruhe-Ba, 1809, nach **Kronental**/Kr; RL: 16

Oblikon, aus **Westpreußen**-Da, nach **Kampenau**/Gr

Ochs, Johann, Franziska, aus **Spessart**/Karlsruhe-Ba, 1804, nach **Kleinliebental**/Od; RL: 11

Ochs, Anton, aus **Spessart**/Karlsruhe-Ba, nach **Mariental**/Od

Ochs, Em. August, Schneider, aus **Bissingen**/Ludwigsburg-Wü, 1804

Ochsner, Joh. Nikolasu, * 1765, aus **Edenkoben**-Pf, 1809, nach **Worms**/Od, † auf der Reise; S.: Georg Theobold, * 1. 9. 1796; Nikolaus, * 25. 5. 1798; Joh. Jakob, * 29. 12. 1801, † 23. 3. 1884

Ochsner, Joh. Nikolaus, * 1765 in **Edenkoben**-Pf, † auf der Reise 1809; Fr.: Maria Clara Walter, * 1770; S.: Georg Theobald, * 1. 9. 1796; Nikolaus, * 25. 5. 1798; Joh. Jakob, * 30. 12. 1801; Philipp Dietr., * 15. 7. 1804 alle in **Edenkoben**, 1809, nach **Worms**/Od; Joh. Jakob Ochsner, ∞ 1836 mit Anna Marie Grieß, T. d. Heinrich und dessen Fr.: Maria Christina Kiefer

Ochsner, Ludwig Friedr., aus **Wildberg**/Calw-Wü, 1817

Ochsner, Balthasar, aus **Landau**-Pf, 1803, nach **Kleinliebental**/Od

Ochsner, Joh., Jakob, * 2. 1. 1802 in **Edenkoben**-Pf, 1809, nach **Worms**/Od; RL: 50, † 1884 in **Sutton**/N-Dakota; Fr.: Anna Maria Elis. Gries, * 1. 1. 1817, † 16. 4. 1895; S.: Jakob, * 1837 in **Worms**/Od, † 1902 in **Sutton**

Ocker, Jakob, aus **Kleingartach**/Heilbronn-Wü, 1809, nach Charkow

Ocker, Martin, aus **Baden**, nach **Leitershausen**/Ta, RL: 15

Ockert, Georg, s. Hodecker

Odenbach, Franz, aus **Oberhochstedt**/Landau-Pf, 1809, nach **Rastadt**/Od; RL: 15; PL: V, 29; S.: Jakob, * 17. 2. 1837

Odenbach, Adam, Heinrich, aus **Weißenburg**-El, 1809, nach **Rastadt**/Od; RL: 101

Odenbach, Joh. Heinr., aus **Pleisweiler**/Bergzabern-Pf, 1811, nach **Rastadt**/Od; CK: 308/15

Odenbach, Franz, aus **Obermoschel** b. **Neustadt**-Pf, 1809, nach **Rohrbach**/Od; RL: 22

Odenbach, Joh. Heinr. aus **Lauffen**/Heilbronn-Wü, nach **Rastadt**/Od

Odenwald, Anton 1809, nach **Simferopol**/Kr; RL: [illegible]

Odinger, Baltasar, 1792, nach **Jamburg**/Dnj; RL: [illegible]

Oechsle, Johannes, Weing., * 1801, aus **Höfen**/Waiblingen-Wü, 1831, nach **Neuhoffnungstal**/Berd; RL: 74; Fr.: Barbara Weigle * 1806

Oechsle, Johann, nach **Kassel**/Od; RL: 237

Oeffinger, Christian, aus **Aldingen**/Tuttlingen-Wü, 1817

Oelke, Jakob, * 1801 in **Polen**, nach **Neu-Elft**/Bess; S.: Wilhelm, * 17. 8. 1835

Oelke, Anna Dor., geb. Wutzke, * 1769, † 1834

Oesterle, Johannes, aus **Adelberg**/Göppingen-Wü, 1818, nach **Helenendorf**/Kau

VII. ALPHABETISCHES VERZEICHNIS DER AUS- UND EINWANDERER AUS DEUTSCHLAND NACH RUSSLAND

1. Wolgagebiet

besonders aus Hessen und den Rheinlanden, ins **Wolgagebiet** in den Jahren 1763—1769 und in das **Gebiet Samara** in den Jahren 1859—1865 aus Westpreußen*.

(Emigration List of the Volga Germans, mostly from Hesse and the area of the Upper Rhine, in the period 1763—1769; and from West Prussia to the area of Samara 1859—1865.)

Abkürzungen (Abbrevations):

Sam	— Samara	kath.	— katholisch (Catholic)
Sa	— Sachsen (Saxony-Anhalt)	ev.	— evangelisch (Protestant)
Da	— Danzig-Westpreußen (Danzig-West Prussia)	Ww.	— Witwer bzw. Witwe (widower or widow)
Pe	— Petersburg (Leningrad)	∞	— getraut (married)
Rhh	— Rheinhessen	*	— geboren (born)
Opr	— Ostpreußen (East Prussia)	†	— gestorben (died)
Wpr	— Westpreußen (West Prussia)	Fr	— Frau (wife)
Bay	— Bayern (Bavaria)	K	— Kinder (children)
Wü	— Württemberg	T	— Tochter (daughter)
Pf	— Pfalz (Palatinate)	S	— Sohn (son)
Ba	— Baden	V	— Vater (father)
W	— Wolgagebiet (district of Volga)	a.	— aus (from)
He	— Hessen	n.	— nach (to)
Geb.	— Gebiet (district)		

Abe, Nikolaus, aus **Frankfurt**-He
Fr.: Sophia

Abig(ch), Joh. Georg[1], aus **Gelnhausen**-He[2], 1766[3], ∞ **Büdingen**
Fr.: Anna Maria Schröder

Abraham, Joh. Christ., 1800, ∞ m. Maria Christ. Abraham in **Neu-Saratowka**/Pe

---

[1] Familien- und Vorname (Family and first name)
[2] Auswanderungsort und -land (Place and district of emigration)
[3] Jahr (Year)

* Es sind Bemühungen im Gange, die Einwanderungslisten ins Wolgagebiet vom Archiv in Moskau zu bekommen. Sollte das jetzt nicht gelingen, müßte man später an einen Nachdruck als 3. Teil dieses Werkes denken.

(Efforts are being made to obtain the Volga immigration lists from the archives in Moscow. If this is not possible now, an additional printing will have to be made to form a third volume, whenever the lists become available.)

In dieser Liste sind auch die in Neu-Saratowka b. Petersburg (Pe) getrauten Ehepaare enthalten; diese sollten z. T. auch im Wolgagebiet angesiedelt werden, sind aber zurückgehalten und in den Kolonien bei Petersburg oder in den Städten angesiedelt worden.

(This List also includes the couples, married in New-Saratowka near Petersburg; they ought to have been settled partly in the Volga district, but were kept back and settled in the colonies near Petersburg or in the towns.)

Danken möchte ich Herrn Dr. Heinrich Grund, Gießen, der diese Liste auf die richtige Schreibweise der Orte durchgesehen hat; mein Dank gebührt Frau Emma Haynes, die die wolgadeutsche Namensliste durchgesehen, überprüft und ergänzt hat.

(I want to thank Mr. Dr. Grund, Gießen, who reviewed this book concerning the proper spelling of the places; my thanks also to Mrs. Haynes, who looked over the list of names, reviewed and completed it.)

Neufeld, Jacob, * 4. 3. 1807, Stellmacher, aus **Neuteich**/Gr. W., 1839, nach **Halbstadt**/Tau; † 1890

Neufeld, Jacob, aus **Litauen** b. Tilsit, 1789, nach **Kronsweide**/Ch

Neufeld, Jakob, * 1770, Weber, aus **Lakendorf**/Gr. W., 1789, nach **Rosental**/Ch; Hermann; S. v. Hermann: Cornelius * 1801, Jakob * 1806

Neufeld, Jakob, aus **Zeyersvorderkampen**/Gr. W., 1819; S.: Johann 4 J., Jakob 1 J.

Neufeld, Jakob, * 1768, Zimmermann, aus **Ellerwald**/Elbing, 1805, nach **Ladekopp**/Tau
S.: Jakob * 1805, Johann * 1807

Neufeld, Johann, * 1762, Bauer, aus **Krebsfelde**/Gr. W., 1803, nach **Blumstein**/Tau
S.: Jakob * 1798, Gerhard * 1807

Neufeld, Johann, Anna, aus **Ellerwald**/Elbing, 1803, nach **Taurien**

Neufeld, Johann, * 1772, Bauer, aus **Ellerwald**/Elbing, 1789, nach **Einlage**/Ch; S.: Johann * 1807

Neufeld, Johann, * 1742, Bauer, aus **Kaminke**/Marienburg, 1803, nach **Ladekopp**/Tau
S.: Isaac * 1783

Neufeld, Johann, * 1802, Seiler, aus **Heubuden**/Marienburg, 1838, nach **Taurien**

Neufeld, Johann, * 1818, Knecht, aus **Ladekopp**/Gr. W., 1838, nach **Taurien**

Neufeld, Johann, Gerhard, aus **Zeyersvorderkampen**/Gr. W., 1812, nach **Neukirch**/Tau

Neufeld, Martin, aus **Orloff**/Gr. Werder, 1875

Neufeld, Marie, Wwe., * 1762, aus **Ellerwald**/Elbing, 1805, nach **Tiege**/Tau; S.: Peter * 1792

Neufeld, Peter, aus **Irrgang**/Marienburg, 1872

Neufeld, Peter, ledig, Leineweber, aus **Walldorf**/Elbing, 1804, nach **Lindenau**/Tau

Neufeld, Peter, * 1766, aus **Pietzkendorf**/Gr. W., 1789, nach **Einlage**/Ch
S.: Andreas * 1788, Jakob * 1793

Neufeld, Peter, * 1781, Leinwandmacher, aus **Rosenort**/Gr. W., 1804, nach **Lindenau**/Tau

Neufeld, Peter, * 1785, Müller, aus **Münsterberg**/Gr. W., 1805, nach **Orloff**/Tau

Neufeld, Peter, Jakob, aus **Zeyersvorderkampen**/Gr. W., 1809, nach **Taurien**
S.: Peter 18 J., Johann 16 J., Gerhard 12 J.

Neufeld, Dietrich, aus **Ladekopp**/Danzig, 1859, nach Geb. Samara

Neumann, Jakob, aus **Hakendorf**/Nogat, 1818

Neumann, Peter, * 1783, Bauer, aus **Neustädterwald**/Elbing, 1803, nach **Münsterberg**/Tau
S.: Johann * 1800, Peter * 1806, Jakob * 1804

Neumann, Marie, aus **Montauerweide**/Stuhm, 1871

Neumann, Jakob, * 1785, Schmied, aus **Wickerau**/Elbing, 1803, nach **Münsterberg**/Tau
S.: Heinrich * 1794, Isaac * 1796, Dürck * 1798

Neunstädter, Gerhard, * 27. 8. 1834, aus **Reinland**/Gr. W., 1852, nach **Blumenort**/Tau, Zimmermann

Neustädter, Jakob, * 9. 1. 1735, aus **Hochzeit**/Danzig, 1792, nach **Chortitza**

Neustädter, Jakob, * 1818, aus **Schönsee**/Gr. W., 1845

Neustädter, Abraham, * 1825, aus **Reinland**/Gr. W., 1847, nach **Halbstadt**/Tau; Franz * 1823, Gerhard, Johann, Peter * 1819, Zimmermann

Neustädter, Peter, * 1771, Bauer, aus **Ellerwald**/Marienburg, 1796, nach **Einlage**/Ch

Neustädter, Johann, * 1759, Bauer, aus **Langenhorst**, 1789, nach **Einlage**/Ch.; S.: Johann * 1789

Nickel, Gerhard, aus **Treul**/Schwetz, 1803, nach **Taurien**

Nickel, Jakob, Abraham, Isaac, Agnes, aus **Jamerau**/Kulm, 1819

Nickel, Heinrich, * 18. 2. 1806, † 22. 11. 1869, aus **Sandhof**/Marienburg, 1824, nach **Schardau**/Tau

Nickel, Heinrich, * 1815, Schneider, aus **Schwansdorf**/Marienburg, 1842, nach **Taurien**

Nickel, Johann, ledig, aus **Niedergruppe**/Schwetz, 1847

Nickel, Johann, aus **Marienau**/Gr. W., 1818

Nickel, Peter, aus **Palschau**/Gr. W., 1855

Nickel, Peter, aus **Schönsee**/Gr. W., 1827, nach **Schönsee**/Tau

Nickel, Peter, aus **Roßgarten**/Kulm, 1822, nach **Taurien**

Nickel, Peter, aus **Montau**/Schetz, 1788, nach **Kronsweide**/Ch

Niebuhr (Neubauer), Jakob, * 1766, aus **Tiegenhof**/Gr. W., 1789, nach **Kronsweide**/Ch

Niessen, Elise, Wwe., aus **Markushof**/Marienburg, 1818, nach **Taurien**; S.: Franz 18 J.

Niessen, Johann, * 1758, Bauer, aus **Palschau**/Gr. W., 1789, nach **Burwalde**/Ch; S.: Johann * 1787, Gerhard * 1789, Wilhelm * 1793, Cornelius * 1802

Niessen, Peter, * 1780, Bauer, aus **Palschau**/Gr. W.
S.: Peter * 1804, Jakob * 1802, Johann * 1808

Olfert, Agathe, Dietrich, aus **Walldorf**/Gr. W., 1873

Olfert, Dietrich, * 15. 8. 1851, aus **Walldorf**/Gr. W., 1889, nach **Kaukasus**

Olfert, Abraham, * 1775, Leineweber, aus **Petershagen**/Gr. W., 1803, nach **Einlage**/Ch

Olfert, Catharina, aus **Reimerswalde**/Gr. W., 1832

Olfert, Hermann, Leineweber, aus **Tiegenhagen**/Gr. W., 1803, nach **Taurien**

Olfert, Jakob, * 1746, Leinwandmann, aus **Petershagen**/Gr. W., 1806, nach **Fürstenau**/Tau
S.: Jakob * 1782, Heinrich * 1784, Abraham * 1789

Otto, Cornelius, * 1827, Schneider, aus **Hohenwalde**/Marienburg, 1847, nach **Blumenort**/Tau
S.: Heinrich * 1854

Pätkau (Pätker), Jakob, aus **Schönaich**/Kulm, 1821, nach **Tiegerweide**/Tau

Pauls, Marie, aus **Schweinegrube**/Stuhm, 1859, nach **Alexandertal**/Sam

Pauls, Abraham, * 1752, Leinwandmann, aus **Einlage**, 1805, nach **Fürstenau**/Tau

Herkunftsland (Country of origin): Preußen, Sachsen, Bayern, Mecklenburg, Baden, Kurpfalz, Pommern und Danzig-Westpr. 1842/43 wanderten viele Familien nach Serbien aus; 1843 trafen 15 Fam. aus Worms und Rohrbach/Od. ein.

[1] Ausgewandert bzw. ausgestorben, so daß diese Familien bei der Umsiedlung 1940 nicht mehr anwesend waren.

Ackermann, Christine[1], * 1799, verh. Patzer, aus: **Neustrelitz**-Me
Ackermann, Charlotte[1], W-we, * 1772, aus: Me
Arndt, Georg[1], * 1800, aus: **Grabina**/Kolo-Po
Arndt, Karoline, verh. Krüger, * 1816, aus: **Rettin**/b. Neustadt-Pom
Arndt, Anna Christina, * 1789, † 1845
Bässler, Christine, * 1790, aus: **Rischin**-Pr
Bässler, Michael, * 1810, Paul, * 1807, aus: **Franzdorf**/Grojec-Po
Bässler, Joh. Martin; Fr: Luise Hund, * 19. 6. 1821 in **Leipzig**/Bess.
Bässler, Anna, Christ., verh. Buchwitz, * 1796, aus: **Miroszewice**/Lentschütz-Po
Bässler, Dorothea, * 1776, aus: **Warschau**-Po
Bässler, Melchior, aus: **Kleiningersheim**/Ludwigsburg-Wü
Berndt, Bartholomäus,, * 1776, † 1841, aus: **Tschemeschno**/Kalisch
Bierwagen, Wilhelm, * 1804, aus: **Neudorf** (Nowawies)/Posen-Po
Bierwagen, Johannes, * 24. 6. 1795; Fr: Anna Weisspfennig
Billigsmeier, Jakob, * 1792, † 1854, aus: **Gräfenhausen**/Bergzabern-Pf
Billigsmeier, Christian Ludwig, * 5. 2. 1834 in **Rohrbach**/Od.; Fr: Justine Döhring
Böttcher, Elisabeth, verh. Hulscher, * 1800, aus: Pr
Böttiger, Georg, * 1795, aus: **Pruschitz**/Konitz-Po
Fr: **Böttcher**, Karolina, * 1797, † 1846, aus: **Kamina**-Po
Boro(w)sky, Matthäus, * 1821, aus: **Grujec**/Srem-Po; Fr: Karoline Stelzer, * 4. 4. 1820 in **Leipzig**/Bess.; Gottfried, * 1767, † 1837
Brandt, Gottfried, * 1812, aus: Po
Braun, Ferdinand, * 1810, † 1846
Braun, Karl, * 1802, aus: **Feldberg**-Me
Braun, Maria, * 1805, verh. Sommerfeld, aus: **Schröttersdorf**/Gostynin-Po
Bruck, Adam, * 1808, † 1843, aus: **Plotzky**-Po
Buchwitz, Jakob, * 1778, aus: **Ottersleben**-Pr
Buchwitz, Dorothea Elis., verh. Mann, * 1794
Budau, Elisabeth, verh. Hintz, * 1803, aus: **Niwa**/Plonsk-Po
Burkhardt, Barbara, verh. Friess, * 1798, aus: Po
Burkhardt, Nikolaus, aus: **Thorn**-Pr
Conrad, Elisabeth[1], verh. Rode, * 1801, aus: **Bschillo**/Ciechocinek-Po
Diehm[1], aus: **Leonbronn**/Heilbronn-Wü
Doberstein, Luise[1], verh. Kupke, * 1793, aus: Po
Dümke, Luisa, * 1783, † 1843, aus: **Sudun**-Pr
Eberhart, Anna Elis., geb. Mauz, * 1796, † 1844, aus: **Hollstein**
Erdmann, Johannes[1], * 1804, aus: Po
Fink, Johannes, * 1798, aus: **Hoffenheim**/Sinsheim-Ba
Flaig, Anna, verh. Kupke, * 1805, aus: **Oranienbaum**
Flaig, Rosine, verh. Lächelt, * 1811, aus: **Grodzisk**/Neustadt-Po
Freimuth, Johann, * 1798, Johann, * 1810, aus: **Blonske**/Wollstein-Po
Fribös, Elisabeth[1], * 1790, aus: **Kanischen**/Rawa-Po
Friess, Martin, * 1789, aus: **Marienburg**-Pr
Fruck, Martin, * 1789, aus: **Rübchen** (Rübchen)-Po; Fr: Rosine Martens, * 1810
Fruck, Anna Rosina, * 1802, † 1847, aus: **Kuradow**-Po
Fruntz, David, * 1812, † 1841, aus: **Kurmin**/Kolno
Glässmann, Michel[1], * 1778, aus: **Schlosska** (Sloska)-Po
Gräflich, Michael, * 1806, Christine, * 1785, Maria, * 1802, aus: **Osiek**/Lipno-Po
Gräfflich, Joh., * 1780, † 1844
Gross, Susanna[1], * 1809, verh. Sprenger, aus: **Sarkow**/Lodz-Po
Grüning, Michael[1], * 1763, aus: Po
Gulke, Martin[1], * 1788, aus: **Blonske**/Wollstein-Po
Guse, Michael, * 1780, † 1836, aus: **Scherbinits**-Pr
Guse, Rosina, geb. Neumann, * 1765, † 1836, aus: **Jankendorf**-Pr
Gutke, Eva[1], * 1787, verh. Lang, aus: **Rübchen** (Rübchen)-Po
Haas, Johann[1], Nageschmid, aus: **Wederath**/Burgkastel-Pf
Häger, Barbara[1], * 1812, verh. Stelzer, aus: **Sulzfeld**-Pf
Häger, Dorothea, * 1800, verh. Teige, aus: **Odenburg**/Heidenheim-Wü
Hänsel, Johann, * 1772, aus: **Gesterburg?**-Pr
Hannemann, Johann, * 1810, aus: **Lentschütz**-Po
Hannemann, Justine, * 1800, aus: **Debnice**-Po
Hannemann, Luise, * 1810, verh. Bäsler
Harbach, Luise[1], * 1808, verh. Kranich, aus: **Warschau**-Po
Harbach, Maria[1], * 1809, verh. Klaus, aus: **Carlshöh** (Augustow)-Po
Harbach, Gottfr., * 1812, † 1844, aus: **Kummer**-Po
Harloss(e), Barbara[1], * 1771, aus: **Drachenberg**/Weissenburg-El

Mauch, Dorothea[1], * 1806, verh. Beierle, aus: **Nussdorf**/Vaihingen-Wu
Mayer, Jakob[1], aus: **Cleebronn**/Brackenheim-Wü
Mayer, Michael, aus: **Haunsheim**/Günzburg-Bay
Merz, Friedrich[1], aus: **Beinstein**/Waiblingen-Wü
Messerle, Christian[1], 2. 6. 1807, aus: **Kornwestheim**/Ludwigsburg-Wü
Müller, Johann, * 1802, aus: **Schwaikheim**/Waiblingen-Wü; Fr: Maria Pasch, * 1814, aus: **Trepalka**-Po
Müller, Wilhelm, * 1809, † 3. 8. 1893, aus: **Rogasen**/Obornik-Po; Fr: Maria Martin
Naulitz, Joh. * 1804, † 1835, aus: **L(B)ittau**-Pom
Nelitz, Wilhelmine[1], * 1806, verh. Werner, aus: **Schröttersdorf**/Gostynin-Po
Neubauer, Dorothea, * 1788, verh. Hintz, aus: **Ilow**/Wyszograd-Po
Neubauer, Jakob, * 1796, † 1844, aus: Po
Neubauer, Martin, * 1763, aus: **Polen**
Neubauer, Jakob, * 1796, aus: Po
Neubauer, Adam, * 1801, aus: Pr
Neumann, Dorothea, * 1784, verh. Harmel, aus: **Grüttendorf**-Po
Neumann, Peter, * 1772, † 1837
Neumann, Dorothea, verh. Gläsmann, * 1778, aus: **Golo** b. Choter-Po
Neumann, Luise, * 1810, Michael, * 1808, aus: Po
Nikolaus, Jakob, * 1802, aus: **Kurpfalz**-Pf
Nuffer, Friedericke, * 1781, aus: **Stuttgart**-Wü
Nuske, Karoline, verh. Gersterberger
Nuske, Gottfried, * 1783, † 1838, aus: **Nedel(Redel)**-Pr
Nutz, Johannes[1], * 1800, aus: **Niederhahnstadt**-Bay
Orthwein, Friedrich, * 13. 1. 1823, † 1. 1. 1861, aus: **Kirchberg**/Backnang-Wü
Pahl, Christine, W-we., * 1805, aus: **Grömbach**/Lodz-Po
Pahl, Gottfried, * 1800, Wilhelm, * 1796, aus: **Langenwerder**-Pr
Pasch, Anna[1], * 1800, verh. Wiege, aus: **Techalka**-Po
Patzer, Johann, * 1792, aus: **Samatschin**/Kolmar-Po
Paul, Christian[1], * 1796, aus: **Lipkow**-Pr
Paul, Friedrich, * 1820, aus: **Kalin**-Po
Paul, Gottfried, * 1827, aus: **Jaschinetz**/Grojec-Po
Paul, Ludwig-, * 1836, aus: **Politz**/Kolo-Po
Pelz, Christian, * 1780, † 1841, aus: **Luisen**-Po
Pfennig, Friedrich, * 1811, aus: **Schrottersdorf**/Plotzk-Po
Pohl, Daniel, * 1829, Gottlieb, * 1833, aus: **Jaschinetz**/Grojec-Po
Pohl, Ludwig, * 1836, aus: **Politz**/Kolo-Po
Pohl, Christoph, * 1822, † 1847, aus: **Jaschnitz**-Po
Pomreinke, Martin, * 1762, aus: **Czarnikau**/Posen-Po
Pretzlau, Luise[1], W-we., * 1800, aus: **Rogasen**/Obernik-Po
Prudöhl, Gottfried, * 1812, Johann, * 1806, † 1846, aus: **Pruszyn**/Wongrowitz-Po
Puhl, Ludwig, * 1809, † 1845 in **Polen**
Quaschnik[1], * 1799, aus: **Tomischel**/Posen-Po
Quast, Elisabeth[1], * 1786, verh. Paul, aus: **Lipkow**/Lodz-Po
Quast, Dorothea, * 1790, † 1838, aus: **Rogenstein**-Po
Rauhut, Georg, * 1780, † 1843, aus: **Posen**
Rauhut, Elisabeth, W-we., * 1783, Gottfried, * [illegible], aus: Po
Rauschenberger, Christina[1], * 1712, verh. Billig[illegible], aus: **Spielberg**/Vaihingen-Wü
Reddelin, Christian, aus: **Marlow**-Me
Retzlar, Peter, * 1795, † 1841, aus: **Tscherin**-Po
Retzlaw(f), Peter, * 1791, † 1837, aus: **Tschoren**-Po
Riess, Friedrich, aus: **Nietleben**/Halle-Sa
Rode, Daniel[1], * 1804, aus: **Wolle**-Po
Rode, Maria, * 1796, verh. Rutschke, aus: **Po**
Röhl, August[1], * 1823, Friedrich, * 1717, aus: **Sophie**tal Oklowa)/Konin-Po
Rutschke, Gottlieb[1], * 1777, aus: Po
Ruzke, Anna Ros., * 1798, † 1839, aus: **Stützkes**-Po
Samer, Friedrich, * 1813, † 1843, aus: **Semlin**-Po
Schäfer, Mathias[1], * 1802, aus: Po
Schillin, Christina[1], * 1801, verh. Baumgart, aus: **Rielingshausen**/Backnang-Wü
Schönrock, Anna Kath.[1], * 1811, verh. Wolf, aus: **Breslau**
Schussbach, Joh. Gabriel, * 1748, † 1840, aus: **Wattenburg**
Schweitzer, Christian, * 1798, aus: **Sulzfeld**/Lodz-Po
Schweitzer, Joseph, aus: **Rogasen**/Obernik-Pr
Schweitzer, Maria Anna, verh. Hannemann, * [illegible], aus: **Wyszograd**/Plock-Po
Sommerfeld, Gottlieb, * 1806, aus: **Wigledow**/Wo[illegible]schau-Po
Sommerfeld, Jakob, * 1799, aus: **Dobrilek?**-Pr
Sommerfeld, Berta, * 1793, verh. Schäfer, aus: [illegible]schau-Po
Sommerfeld, Michael, * 1795, aus: **Schiletz**-Po
Sommerfeld, Sophie, * 1789, verh. Kuhn, aus: [illegible]
Spick, Anna[1], * 1788, verh. Grüning, aus: **Friedrich**-Pr
Sprecher, Samuel, * 1791, aus: Pr
Sprecher, Gottfried, * 1788, † 1846, aus: **Lorenzdorf**-Pr
Sprecher, Kath., * 1793, † 1843, aus: **Stockhoff**-Po
Starnich, Dor., * 1767, † 1841, aus: **Gnesen**
Stelter, Gottfried, * 1805, aus: **Jäglitz**/Grenzmark-Pr; Fr: Karolina Quaschnik, * 1812 bei **Warschau**
Steltzer, Gottlieb, * 1802, aus: **Leonbronn**/Heilbronn-Wü ü. Prusak/Wielun-Po
Sterlitz, Karl, * 1775, † 1843, aus: **Schwerdisch**-Po
Stohr, Phlippine[1], * 1797, verh. Weikum, aus: [illegible]
Streich, Johann, * 1807, aus: **Wiskitki**/Lowicz-Po; Fr: Eva Jeschke, * 11. 8. 1824
Taschner, Johanna[1], * 1812, verh. Braun, aus: **Adamdemühl**-Pr
Teige, Gottlieb[1], * 1810, aus: Pr
Teske, Daniel, * 1774, † 1842, aus: **Gross**-Po

June '86

$10.00

CL
943.1
G326

Genealogical Guide

to German Ancestors from East Germany and Eastern Europe

(AGoFF-Wegweiser – English Edition)

Edited by

Arbeitsgemeinschaft ostdeutscher Familienforscher e.V., Herne, Germany

translated by

Joachim O.R. Nuthack, Edmonton, Canada,
and Adalbert Goertz, Waynesboro, Pa., USA

Published by

Verlag Degener & Co., Inh. Gerhard Geßner
1984 · Neustadt/Aisch, Germany (West)

SECTION A

Supraregional Information

EAST GERMANY
and the German settlements in Central-, Eastern and Southeastern Europe

East Germany in political and geographical terminology, and corresponding to the boundaries of 1937, consists of German provinces situated east of the rivers Oder and Lausatian Neisse (not Glatzian Neisse). These territories include East Prussia with the governmental district of West Prussia, Pomerania, Silesia, the Grenzmark (Border territory) Poznan-West Prussia and the eastern part of the province of Brandenburg.

As a result of the Treaty of Versailles (signed on June 28, 1919, and effective on October 1, 1920) Germany ceded, partly as a result of referenda and partly without referenda, the following territories:

Large parts of West Prussia and Poznan,
Eastern Upper Silesia,
The Soldau Region and,
A small part of Lower Silesia

to Poland.

The Memelland in the north of East Prussia as a mandate of the allied and associated powers to Lithuania in 1924.

The Hultschin Region to Czechoslovakia.

The Free City of Danzig received the status of a limited independent state.

The Sudeten-German territories, as a result of the Treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye (September 10, 1919) were turned over to the newly created multi-ethnic state of Czechoslovakia. They had belonged to Austria-Hungary and from 1938 to 1945 to Germany.

Map 1

1.

Note
The
as w
Dem
Gem
fuer
char

2.

2.1

1. Research Areas

East Germany within the boundaries of the former Empire (1919). Prussian Provinces east of the rivers Oder and Neisse:

East Brandenburg, Pomerania, Poznan, West Prussia including Danzig, East Prussia including Memel Region, Lower and Upper Silesia.

German settlements outside Germany in Eastern and Southeastern Europe:

Sudeten German territories, Bohemia, Moravia, Austro-Silesia, Baltic States – Lithuania, Latvia, Estonia –, Soviet Union (USSR), Poland, Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia, Bulgaria, Hungary and Rumania.

See general map on page 29.

Information about specific information is listed in Section B.

Note:
The former Prussian provinces of Brandenburg (West), Pomerania-West (Vorpommern) and Saxony as well as the former countries of Anhalt, Mecklenburg, Saxony and Thuringia form the German Democratic Republic today, commonly called "East Germany". Geographically it is Central Germany, which does n o t belong to the research areas of the AGoFF. The „Arbeitsgemeinschaft fuer mitteldeutsche Familienforschung e.V.", Emilienstrasse 1, D–3500 Kassel, Germany, is in charge of these research areas.

2. Family Research Societies

2.1 *Present research societies:*

Arbeitsgemeinschaft ostdeutscher Familienforscher e. V. (AGoFF),
Detlef Kuehn, Chairman, Fuhrweg 29, D–5300 Bonn 3, Germany, Ph.: 0228 – 48 28 04

Periodicals:

Ostdeutsche Familienkunde – OFK – (since 1953), published quarterly.

Archiv ostdeutscher Familienforscher – AOFF – (since 1952)

Arbeitsberichte (since 1957)

Special Departments:

Library
Bibliothek der Stiftung Haus des deutschen Ostens,
Bismarckstrasse 90, D–4000 Duesseldorf, Germany, Ph.: 0211 – 35 95 81

For details about information see Section "A", 8.1

Objectives and organization of the AGoFF see appendix.

1. Research Areas

The Germany within the boundaries of the former Empire (1919), Prussian Provinces and of the states Polen and Nahe:

East Schleswig, Posnania, Pomerania, West Prussia including Danzig, East Prussia including Silesian Region, Lower and Upper Silesia

Germans settlements outside Germany in Eastern and Southeastern Europe:

Eastern German territories, Bohemia, Moravia, Austria-Silesia, Baltic States – Lithuania, Latvia, Estonia – Soviet Union (USSR), Poland, Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia, Romania, Hungary and Russia

See general map on page 29.

Information about specific information is listed in Section 3

Note:

The former Prussian provinces of Brandenburg (West), Pomerania-West (Vorpommern) and Saxony as well as the former countries of Anhalt, Schwarzburg, Saxony and Thuringia form the German Democratic Republic today, unofficially called "East Germany". Geographically it is Central Germany, which does not belong to the research area of the AGoFF. The Arbeitsgemeinschaft für ostdeutsche Familienforschung e.V., Friedrichstraße 1, D-3500 Kassel, Germany, is in charge of these research areas.

2. Family Research Societies

2.1 General research societies:

Arbeitsgemeinschaft ostdeutscher Familienforscher e.V. (AGoFF),
Detlef Kneschke, Chausseestr. 8 above 29, D-2300 Kiel 3, Germany, Ph.: 0114 – 43 12 94

Activities are:

Ostdeutsche Familienkunde – OFK – (since 1973) published quarterly,
Ausbau ostdeutscher Familienforscher – AOFF – (since 1952)
Adressbücher (since 1971)

Special Departments:

Library:
Bibliothek der Stiftung Haus der deutschen Ostens,
Bismarckstraße 90, D-4000 Düsseldorf, Germany, Ph.: 0211 – 35 95 81
For details about information see Section "A", § 1

Objectives and organization of the AGoFF see appendix.

2.2 *Former research societies*

See listings in Section "B".

2.3 *Research on religious exiles*

with regard to research areas:

a. Deutscher Hugenotten-Verein e. V.,
Schoeneberger Strasse 15, D–3400 Goettingen, Germany
Business address: Postfach 35, D–3305 Sickte, Germany
Research center:
Albert Giradin, Maraweg 8, D–4800 Bielefeld 13, Germany, Ph.: 05 21 – 144 35 33
Periodical: Der Deutsche Hugenott (The German Huguenot).

b. Salzburger Verein e. V., Memeler Str. 35, D–4800 Bielefeld, Germany
Research centers:
Harro Janetzke, Knatenserweg 8, D–3062 Bueckeburg, Germany
Herbert Nolde, Am Brachfelde 2, D–3400 Goettingen, Germany

See also: East Prussia 2.1 a.

Periodical: Der Salzburger (The Salzburger)

References:
Heydenreich: Handbuch der praktischen Genealogie (Handbook of practical genealogy)
Reprint: Verlag Degener & Co., Neustadt/Aisch, Germany, 1971, Page 115.

2.4 *Nobility Research*

Deutsches Adelsarchiv, Friedrichsplatz 15, D–3550 Marburg/Lahn, Germany

2.5 *Mennonite Research*

See:
Taschenbuch fuer Familiengeschichtsforschung (Pocket book for family history research)
Verlag Degener & Co., Neustadt/Aisch, Germany, 1975, Page 68

Mennonite research center:
D–6719 Weierhof, Post Marnheim, Germany

Mennonite Records:
Dr. Adalbert Goertz, 12934 Buchanan Trail East, Waynesboro, Pennsylvania 17268, U.S.A.

Literature:
Horst Penner: Die ost- und westpreussischen Mennoniten (The Mennonites of East and West Prussia), Weierhof, Germany, 1978 (see OFK 1979, Page 282).

2.6 *Moravian Research*

Archiv in DDR–8709 Herrnhut, Germany
Baseler Mission – Evangelische Missionsgesellschaft,
CH–4000 Basel, Missionsstrasse 21, Switzerland

Both archives contain church records and other sources of Moravian congregations on the Volga River.

2.7 *Emigrant Research*

Karl-Werner Klueber, Wittenbergstrasse 4, D–2000 Hamburg 50, Germany

Literature:
Handbuch der Genealogie (Handbook of genealogy), Verlag Degener & Co., Neustadt/Aisch, Germany, 1972, Page 216–222

L. G. Pine: American Origins, a handbook of Genealogical Sources throughout Europe, Garden City, N. Y. 1960

M. D. Learned: Guide to the Manuscript Materials Relating to American History in the German State Archives, Washington D. C., 1912

Archives:
Heimatstelle Pfalz, Benzinoring 6, D–6750 Kaiserslautern, Germany

3. Vital Statistics Sources

3.1 *Civil Vital Statistics Books and Records*

(In Prussia since October 1, 1874, in the remainder of Germany since January 1, 1875)

a. West Germany – Federal Republic of Germany including West Berlin, Standesamt I, Berlin (West), Rheinstrasse 54, D–1000 Berlin 41, Germany

Inventory information in:
Verzeichnis der im Standesamt I in Berlin (West) vorhandenen Standesregister und Personenstandsbuecher, Stand 1. Mai 1978 (Index of civil registers and vital statistics books at the civil registry office I in Berlin (West) as of May 1, 1978); Verlag fuer Standesamtswesen GmbH, Frankfurt/Main, Germany

b. Central-Germany – German Democratic Republic (DDR) including East Berlin, Standesamt I, Rueckertstrasse 9, DDR–1054 Berlin N 54, Germany

Partial inventory information in:
Waldemar Klytta: Handbuch der verlagerten Personenstandsregister und Kirchenbuecher der auslaendischen Konsularbehoerden und der Standesaemter mit Sonderaufgaben (Handbook of displaced records of vital statistics and church records of consular offices and registry offices with special duties), second edition, Verlag fuer Standesamtswesen GmbH, Frankfurt/Main, Germany, 1953.

No information is available about records of vital statistics which have found their way to the above registry office since 1953.

c. In Homeland Territories

See listing in Section "B".

3.2 *Church Records*

a. Protestant Church Records

Information is supplied by:
Evangelisches Zentralarchiv, Jebenstrasse 3, D–1000 Berlin 12, Germany.

Partial index in:
Verzeichnis der in Berlin (West) vorhandenen ortsfremden Personenstands- und Kirchenbuecher (Index of civil and church records located in Berlin (West), official edition, Verlag fuer Standesamtswesen GmbH, Frankfurt/Main, Germany, 1955.

b. Roman Catholic Church Records

Information is given by:
Bischoefliches Zentralarchiv, St. Petersweg 11–13, D–8400 Regensburg, Germany.

Information is also listed in:
Kaps: Handbuch ueber die katholischen Kirchenbuecher in der ostdeutschen Kirchenprovinz oestlich der Oder und der Neisse und dem Bistum Danzig (Handbook of Roman Catholic church records of the East German church district east of the rivers Oder and Neisse and the diocese of Danzig), Muenchen, Germany, 1962.

c. Military Church Records

Geheimes Staatsarchiv, Preussischer Kulturbesitz,
Archivstrasse 12–14, D–1000 Berlin 33, Germany

Inventory Information:
Uebersicht ueber die Bestaende des Geheimen Staatsarchivs in Berlin-Dahlem, Part II, VII Main Division, Berlin 1967. (Information of inventories of the Privy State Archives in Berlin-Dahlem).

Katholisches Militaer-Bischofsamt, Adenauerallee 115, D–5300 Bonn 1, Germany.

Inventories mentioned by Klytta see 3.1. b.

d. Records of Jewish Congregations

in East Prussia, West Prussia, Pomerania, Lower and Upper Silesia are located at the Bundesarchiv, Am Woellerhof 12, D–5400 Koblenz, Germany.
Amtsblatt der Regierung Breslau 1814 (Breslau government record 1814). Index of 3 755 Jews of the Government District of Breslau as of March 24, 1812, including newly adopted family names.

e. Mennonite Church Records

Mennonitische Forschungsstelle, D–6719 Weierhof, Post Marnheim, Germany.
Verzeichnis: A. Goertz, Familiengeschichtliche Quellen der Mennoniten Altpreussens, in: Mennonitische Geschichtsblaetter, 1981, S. 52–65 (Englische Kurzfassung: "Genealogical Sources of the Prussian Mennonites", in: Mennonite Quarterly Review, Oct. 1981, p. 372–380, Goshen, IN 46526 U. S. A.).

f. Photocopied Church Records

aa) Zentralstelle fuer Genealogie in der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik, Georgi-Dimitroff-Platz 1, DDR–7010 Leipzig, Germany.
Inventory information is not available to date. In addition to photocopied church records, originals are also kept.

bb) The Genealogical Department of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints (LDS), 50 North Temple, Salt Lake City, Utah, 84150, U. S. A.

The AGoFF (address: Mrs. Heike Brachwitz, Sperlingsstrasse 11a, D–4236 Hamminkeln 4) gives information on whether a microfilm copy of a certain church record is available. Inquiries must include two International postal coupons.

In addition, all microfilms released for usage may be viewed at any local genealogical branch library of the LDS Church. For locations please consult your nearest LDS State Center.

In addition to the more than 200 branch libraries in the USA, there are LDS (Mormon) genealogical libraries in Canada, Australia, Brazil, England, France, Germany, Ireland, Mexico, New Zealand, South Africa, Switzerland and Wales. Before you visit a LDS branch library to research East German sources, you should consult

Ronald Smelser, Thomas Dullien, Heribert Hinrichs (Comp.): "Preliminary Survey of the German Collection" (= Nr. 2 of Finding Aids to the Microfilmed Manuscript Collection of the Genealogical Society of Utah), University of Utah Press, Salt Lake City, 1979.

At the branch library you should study their locality index for call numbers of microfilms as well as the International Genealogical Index (IGI) "Prussia" for family names of interest. Also ask for their list of records in their church record extraction program, which has a number of church records computerized (see also OFK 1981, page 310–311).

4. Gazetteers

4.1 *Published after 1945*

a. Amtliches Gemeinde- und Ortsnamenverzeichnis der Deutschen Ostgebiete unter fremder Verwaltung (Official gazetteer of German East territories under foreign rule).

3 volumes, Selbstverlag der Bundesanstalt fuer Landeskunde, Remagen, Germany 1955, now in Bonn-Bad Godesberg, Germany.

Vol. 1: Official gazetteer of East German territories under foreign rule as of Sept. 1. 1939, including a listing of counties divided by the Oder-Neisse-Line and the Polish-Soviet demarcation line in East Prussia.

Vol. 2: Alphabetical gazetteer (index of residences) of East Germany under foreign rule as of Sept. 1. 1939, German-foreign language.

Vol. 3: same as vol. 2, foreign language German.

b. Gemeindeverzeichnis fuer Mittel- und Ostdeutschland und die frueheren deutschen Siedlungsgebiete im Ausland (Gazetteer for Central- and East Germany and former German settlements in foreign countries), published in cooperation with Statistisches Bundesamt by the President of the Bundesausgleichsamt, Verlag fuer Standesamtswesen GmbH, Frankfurt/Main, Germany 1970.

c. Muellers Verzeichnis der jenseits der Oder-Neisse gelegenen, unter fremder Verwaltung stehenden Ortschaften (Mueller's Gazetteer of Communities East of the Oder-Neisse-Line), Part I German-foreign language, Part II foreign language-German. Verlag Postmeister a. D. Mueller, D–5600 Wuppertal-Barmen 10, Germany.

d. Namensaenderungen ehemals preussischer Gemeinden von 1850–1942 (mit Nachtraegen bis 1950) (Name changes of former Prussian communities between 1850 and 1942, with supplements to 1950). A guide to re-naming, annexations and incorporations of towns and rural municipalities over a century. Verlag Degener & Co., Neustadt/Aisch, Germany 1971.

e. Peter Woerster: Das noerdliche Ostpreussen nach 1945. Deutsch-russisches und russisch-deutsches Ortsnamenverzeichnis mit einer Dokumentation der Demarkationslinie, J. G. Herder-Institut, Marburg/Lahn 1980.

f. Otto K. Kowallis, Vera N. Kowallis, A Genealogical Guide and Atlas of Silesia. Compiled from Original Maps. Logan, Utah, Everton 1976.

4.2 *Published before 1945*

a. Several gazetteers of Germany, for instance:
Muellers Grosses deutsches Ortsbuch (Mueller's great German gazetteer), 1927, 1935, 1938 editions.
Meyers Orts- und Verkehrs-Lexikon (Meyer's Gazetteer and Traffic Encyclopedia), 1912, 1935, 1937 editions.
Neumanns Orts- und Verkehrs-Lexikon des Deutschen Reiches (Neumann's Gazetteer and Traffic Encyclopedia of the German Empire), Leipzig, Germany 1905.

b. Deutsch-fremdsprachiges und fremdsprachig-deutsches Ortsschaftsverzeichnis für alle vom Deutschen Reich auf Grund des Versailler Vertrages vom 28.6.1919 abgetrennten Gebiete einschl. Elsass-Lothringen (mit einem Anhang: Ortsschaftsverzeichnis der von Oesterreich-Schlesien an Polen abgetretenen Gebiete) (German-foreign language and foreign language-German gazetteer of all territories of the German Empire relinquished by the Treaty of Versailles of June 28, 1919, including Alsace-Lorraine (with an appendix: Gazetteer of territories ceded by Austro-Silesia), Verlag des Preussischen Statistischen Landesamtes, Berlin, Germany 1927.
(A volume of the above can be found at Johann-Gottfried-Herder-Institut, Gisonenweg 5–7, D–3550 Marburg/Lahn, Germany, a photocopy of same is on file at the AGoFF information center).

c. L. Krug: Topographisch-statistisch-geographisches Woerterbuch der saemtlichen preussischen Staaten (einschl. Suedpreussen und Neu-Ostpreussen) (Topographic-statistical-geographical dictionary of all Prussian States, including South Prussia and New East-Prussia), 13 volumes, Halle, Germany 1796–1803, available at the University of Goettingen library and at Yale University Library.

d. L. Krug; A. Muetzell: Neues topographisch-statistisch-geographisches Woerterbuch des Preussischen Staates (New topographic-statistical-geographical dictionary of the Prussian State), 6 volumes, Halle, Germany 1821–1826.

e. G. F. Krause: Handbuch zu dem Atlas von Preussen, 6 vols., Erfurt 1833–1836.

f. J. G. Mueller: Vollstaendiges Geographisch-Statistisch-Topographisches Woerterbuch des Preussischen Staats, 4 vols., Erfurt 1836–1837.

g. G. Koenig: Alphabetisches Verzeichnis saemtlicher Ortschaften und einzeln liegender benamter Grundstuecke des Preussischen Staates, 25 vols. according to Regierungsbezirke, Magdeburg 1833–1835.

h. Messow: Topographisch-Statistisches Handbuch des Preussischen Staates oder Alphabetisches Verzeichnis saemtlicher Staedte, Flecken, Doerfer . . ., 2 vols., Magdeburg 1846–1847.

Outside Germany readers should consult with their local university library regarding the availability of the above listed gazetteers. Many have found their way to them and can be found in the reference sections or the German sections of these libraries. Microfilm copies are available through the LDS (Mormon) library system.

947
G455

explained away the promise of Catherine II by suggesting that it had lapsed, that it was meant to last for a century only, that in old Russian usage "forever" meant a hundred years.(7) Such an explanation, far from satisfying the colonists, convinced them that they had been tricked into coming to Russia, that Russian government officials, even the highest, even the crown itself, could not be trusted. Many of them decided that it was time they left this perfidious land.

The mood of disenchantment with Russia was particularly prevalent in the Volga colonies. Emigration fever assumed epidemic proportions and did not subside for a decade. During this period hundreds of Volga German families migrated overseas and established themselves in the young nations of the New World.

It was a historical coincidence of considerable consequence to the German colonists that just when Russia was abridging the privileges granted to them in an earlier era, several nations in the Americas were attempting to attract settlers by offering special inducements reminiscent of those of Catherine II and Alexander I. Earliest in the race was the United States. In 1862 President Lincoln signed the Homestead Act, which offered 160 acres of free land to any immigrant who indicated willingness to become an American citizen. In the 1860's and 1870's American railway companies, endowed by the government with millions of acres of land, pushed their rails across the great plains of the middle west and then spread immigration propaganda in Europe to attract agricultural people.(8) The competition was keen and the promises often lavish. Some of this propaganda had undoubtedly reached the Volga Germans, because it was the United States that they thought of first as a possible new homeland.

Soon after the military service bill became law, there was a well-attended meeting of Bergseite Protestants at Balzer to discuss emigration possibilities. About the same time, a large gathering of Catholics took place at Herzog on the Wiesenseite for a similar discussion. Both assemblies chose delegations to journey across the Atlantic to examine settlement conditions in the United States. The Bergseite and Wiesenseite delegates came to America on the same ship in July 1874, but they appear to have separated at New York and to have travelled about the midwestern states independently. On their return to Russia both groups recommended the United States as a desirable destination for Volga emigrants. As a result, in the years 1874 to 1879, several hundred Volga German Protestant families came to Nebraska and Kansas and about 200 families of Volga German Catholics settled in Kansas.(9)

V. 8 #1 1980
AHSG Russia

RESEARCHING THE GERMANIC ORIGINS OF YOUR VOLGA-GERMAN ANCESTORS

Vern Beilman

Being a person of Volga-German extraction, I was early fascinated by and drawn to a study of the ethnic roots of my heritage. Questions to both my paternal and maternal grandfathers in the early 1950s regarding the origin of our families usually only evoked, in somewhat terse terms, the fact that we were Volga Germans. Although I detected a very high sensitivity to ethnic pride, I concurrently detected a general reluctance on their parts to discuss any family history beyond that of their immediate memories. I later learned that this was probably typical of their generation and environment. They were both second-generation Americans and their major concern was family survival, not history. They had also lived through the period of being referred to as "dirty Rooshians" and the periods of World Wars I and II when people speaking German or with German accents were ridiculed. They had also been considered inferior by those Americans of German extraction whose ancestors came directly from Germany because of the anachronistic eighteenth-century South-Hessian or Katharinenstadt dialects they spoke.

These two grandfathers were tough, tenacious, hard-working survivors, however, and, although they never attained a very high level of personal affluence or comfort, they lived to see their progeny gain high levels of education and attainment.

Those of Volga-German backgrounds who have sought the origins of their Germanic roots know how immensely difficult and frustrating it is to trace their lineage to specific towns and villages in Germany. The reasons for the difficulty are the amount of time elapsed since leaving the German states and the lack of access to records in the Soviet Union.

A period of 220 years has passed since the Volga colonists left the German states. At the early marriage rate for Volga Germans, this means a span of up to eleven generations having lived during that time. For families to have passed on to their posterity the name of their German ancestral village would have been extremely rare.

Volga Germans and their descendants lived in their German-Russian villages at least 110 years (1765-1875) prior to the earliest emigrations from Russia. At least five to six generations lived during that time. Although the first and second generations likely kept some sort of record of their early migration and Germanic source, few documents survived describing those times. As in America, the early Volga Germans concentrated on survival. Within two or three generations all contact with Germany was lost, and in most cases knowledge of their Germanic points of origin slowly faded. Their ethnic pride and consciousness, however, became even more accentuated, crystallized and pronounced through time. This ethnic consciousness was brought about largely because of their isolation, the *mir* agricultural system and, in relation to the times, a culture superior to that of the indigenous Slavs and Mongols who shared their geography on the Volga. History further suggests that assimilation of ethnic Germans into a foreign culture occurs usually only in an English-speaking environment. [*sic*].

Since immigration to the United States, Canada and South America took place starting in the 1870s, another four to five generations have lived in the New World, further eroding the family knowledge of their Germanic points of origin. In fact, many persons of Volga-German extraction consider themselves fortunate if they know their family's ancestral village in Russia.

A number of records known to have existed and which probably do still exist would be able to give us the information we seek. They are, however, inaccessible.

The Russians registered the immigrants when they arrived in 1764-1768. The registration lists are known as the *Russian Oranienbaum Records*,[1] named after the town (now Lomonosov) southwest of St. Petersburg (now Leningrad) where the colonists were registered. The lists contain the names of the 7,000 to 8,000 families arriving from western Europe during those four years. The lists give the name of heads of households, occupation, age, family members and *place of origin*. The records are thought to exist at one of the following locations: Central State Archives on Ancient Acts in Leningrad; Central State Historical Archive in Leningrad; Central State Archive of Ancient Documents in Moscow; or copies of the old Colonial Kontor offices at Saratov. Modern-day historians such as the late Dr. Karl Stumpp, Dr. Roger Bartlett and others[2] have been unsuccessful in their attempts to review and study those records. If these records could one day be acquired, it would substantially reduce the research time involved in uncovering one's roots in Germany.

RESEARCHING THE GERMANIC ORIGINS OF TODA VOLGA-GERMAN ANCESTORS

Vera Bodman

Being a person of Volga German ancestry, I was early fascinated by and drawn to a study of the ethnic roots of my heritage. Questions to each my paternal and maternal grandfathers in the early 1970s regarding the origins of our families usually only evoked, in somewhat set terms, the fact that we were Volga Germans. Although I detected a very high sensitivity to ethnic pride, I concurrently detected a general reluctance on their parts to discuss my family history beyond that of their immediate ancestors. I later learned that this was probably typical of their generation and environment. They were both second generation Americans and their major concern was family survival, not history. They also lived through the period of being referred to as "dirty Bolshevik" and the periods of World Wars I and II when people speaking German or with German accents were ridiculed. They had also been counseled and intimidated by those Americans of German extraction whose ancestors came directly from Germany because of the anachronistic eighteenth-century South-Western or Rhineland dialects they spoke.

These two grandfathers were very long, strong, hard-working survivors, however, and, although they never attained a very high level of personal affluence or comfort, they lived to see their progeny gain high levels of education and attainment.

Those of Volga German background who have sought the origins of their Germanic roots know how monumentally difficult and frustrating it is to trace their lineages to specific towns and villages in Germany. The reasons for the difficulty are the same as of time elapsed since leaving the German states and the lack of access to records in the Soviet Union.

A period of 220 years has passed since the Volga colonists left the German states. At the very average rate for Volga Germans, this means a span of up to seven generations having lived during that time. Pre families to trace back to their predecessors the name of their German ancestral village would have been extremely rare.

Volga Germans and their descendants lived in their German-Russian villages at least 110 years (1763-1873) prior to the earliest census, one from Russia. At least five to six generations lived during that time. Although the first and second generations likely kept some sort of record of their early migration and German origin source, few documents survived describing those times. As in America, the early Volga Germans concentrated on survival. Within two or three generations all contact with Germany was lost, and in most cases knowledge of their Germanic roots of origin was lost. Their ethnic pride and consciousness, however, became even more accentuated, crystallized and promoted through time. This ethnic consciousness was brought about largely because of their isolation, the vast agricultural system and, in relation to the times, a culture superior to that of the indigenous Slavs and Mongols who shared their geography on the Volga. History further suggests that assimilation of ethnic Germans into a foreign culture occurs usually only in an English speaking environment [sic].

Since immigration to the United States, Canada and South America took place starting in the 1870s, another four to five generations have lived in the New World, further eroding the family knowledge of their Germanic roots of origin. In fact, many persons of Volga German extraction consider themselves fortunate if they know their family's ancestral village in Russia.

A number of records known to have existed and which probably do still exist would be able to give us the information we seek. They are, however, inaccessible.

The Russians registered the immigrants when they arrived in 1764-1768. The registration lists are known as the Russian Questionnaires, filed by and after the town from Lomonosov southwest of St. Petersburg now Leningrad, where the colonists were registered. The lists contain the names of the 7,000 to 8,000 immigrants from Western Europe during those four years. The lists give the name of heads of households, marital status, age, family members and place of origin. The records are thought to exist at one of the Russian Government Central State Archives on Ascent Aziz in Leningrad: Central State Historical Archive in Leningrad; Central State Archive of Ancient Documents in Moscow or possibly at Saint Petersburg Modern-Contemporary History Archive, such as the late Dr. Karl Stumpp, Dr. Roger Bartels and others have been unsuccessful in their efforts to review and study these records. If these records could be located, it would initially reduce the research time involved in accounting each to Germany.

Other records in the Soviet Union which would assist a person in researching his Germanic origin are:

1. *The J. E. Dietz manuscripts.*[3] Dietz, a Volga-German attorney and publisher from Kamyshin, developed a set of two manuscripts on the colonists of the 1760s to commemorate the 150th anniversary of the founding of the Volga colonies which had been scheduled for 1915. The records define personal information on the colonists. The manuscripts are thought to exist at the former Volga-German Museum at Engels (formerly Pokrovsk, across the Volga River from Saratov).

2. *The Pastor Johannes Erbes manuscripts.*[4] Pastor Erbes, in addition to Fr. Gottlieb Beratz, was considered to be one of the foremost Volga-German historians. Like Dietz, he had developed a set of manuscripts in 1916 on the colonists of the 1760s. These manuscripts are also thought to be at the former Volga-German Museum at Engels. Pastor Erbes was from Kukkus.

3. *Revision #5 (Census) Records of 1795.*[5] These Russian Census Records give name, age, place of birth of males, pemanent residence, distribution by sex and amount of poll tax paid the Russian treasury. These records, for both Saratov and Samara Provinces, would at least yield the first- and second-generation colonists by village living at that time. These records are known to be located at the Central State Archive on Ancient Acts, Fond 248 and at the Central State Historical Archive, Fond 571, both in Leningrad.

4. *Gemeinde Archiv (village archive), Kreis Archiv (district), Pfarr Archiv (parish) of the Volga-German Colonies.*[6] These archives, used extensively by Beratz and several other Volga-German historians, would yield a substantial amount of genealogical information. According to Dr. Adam Giesinger, however, "The materials in all of these (archives) were lost or destroyed during the revolution or taken away to unknown places by the Soviet authorities. It is unlikely that they'll ever be found."

Current Soviet attitudes do not appear to be sympathetic to the historical research of persons no longer living. In spite of that, however, I feel it incumbent upon researchers of our period, and those who follow, to continue to try to gain access to those records in order to document a more accurate knowledge of our Germanic roots and those first Volga-German colonists.

My Russian ancestral village of Vollmer (Kopenka) was one of eleven *Bergseite* villages established by the Proprietor Jean de Boffe (the name is a probable *nom de guerre*). According to Gottlieb Beratz,[7] the de Boff villages, their date of founding and the number of families at the date of founding (or 1773) are as follows:

FOUNDING DATE	VILLAGE	NUMBER OF FAMILIES
* July 28, 1765	Franzosen	58
* July 18, 1766	Vollmer	47
* July 18, 1766	Schuck	29
* July 18, 1766	Degott	12
July 20, 1766	Bauer	54
August 28, 1766	Merkel	36
May 20, 1767	Kautz	30
July 1, 1767	Dietel	72
August 7, 1767	Kratzke	34
* August 20, 1767	Seewald	41
* August 21, 1767	Rothammel	28
		441 Families

* indicates a Roman Catholic village

Some elementary conclusions can be drawn concerning the points of origin of the de Boffe colonists based on the date of the colony's founding, religious confession and nationality. Of the 104 original Volga Mother Colonies, Franzosen was the only non-German village to be established. It was the only village established by de Boffe in 1765 and was founded by French nationals. Some authors have contended that the Franzosen colonists were artisans from Alsace and were ill-equipped to pursue agriculture. What is certain is that by 1793 only four French families remained.[8] The rest had slowly migrated to the larger Russian cities and estates of noblemen, becoming French teachers and governesses. Franzosen was eventually reinhabited by German Lutherans.

The fact that Franzosen was originally French and that it was the only village established in 1765 indicates that de Boffe did his recruiting in France in 1764 (as did a number of recruiters) until he

Other [illegible] in the Saratov Union which would assist a person in researching his German origin are:

1. The J. E. Otto manuscripts. Dates, a Volga German attorney and publisher from Kansas, developed a set of two manuscripts on the colonists of the 1760s to commemorate the 150th anniversary of the founding of the Volga colonies which had been scheduled for 1915. The records include personal information on the colonists. The manuscripts are thought to exist at the former Volga-German Museum at Engels (formerly Pokrovsk), across the Volga River from Saratov.

2. The Pastor Johannes Erbes manuscripts. Pastor Erbes, in addition to Fr. Stoltzfus Swartz, was considered to be one of the foremost Volga-German historians. In the Diets, he had developed a set of manuscripts in 1910 on the colonists of the 1760s. These manuscripts are also thought to be at the former Volga-German Museum at Engels. Pastor Erbes was from Kolkhoz.

3. Division 45 Census Records of 1765. These Russian Census Records give name, age, place of birth or status, personal residence, distribution by sex and amount of poll tax paid the Russian treasury. These records, for both Saratov and Samara Provinces, would at least yield the first- and second-generation colonists by village living at that time. These records are known to be located at the Central State Archive on Ancient Acts, Fond 248 and at the Central State Historical Archive, Fond 571, both in Leningrad.

4. Generalnie Arcalu Volgaya [illegible] Acts Archive (Main Archive Office Archive of the Volga-German Cultures). These archives, used extensively by Bierat and several other Volga-German historians, would yield a substantial amount of genealogical information. According to Dr. Adam Giesinger however, "The materials on all of these archives were lost or destroyed during the revolution or taken away to unknown places by the Soviet authorities. It is unlikely that they'll ever be found."

Current Soviet attitudes do not appear to be sympathetic to the historical research of persons no longer living in quite of that. However, I feel it incumbent upon researchers of our period, and those who follow, to continue to try to gain access to those records in order to document a [illegible] [illegible] knowledge of our German roots and those first Volga-German colonists.

My Russian ancestral village of Volmer (Kopenkin) was one of eleven Hessian villages established by the Prince-Elector Louis de Belle (the name is a probable [illegible] de guerre). According to Gottlieb Bierat, the de Belle villages, their date of founding and the number of families at the date of founding for 1766 are as follows:

FOUNDING DATE	VILLAGE	NUMBER OF FAMILIES
* July 28, 1765	Frankenstein	68
* July 18, 1766	Volmer	41
* July 18, 1766	Reitnek	39
* July 18, 1766	Degott	12
July 20, 1766	Baum	34
August 2, 1766	Mohrdal	38
May 20, 1767	Kanta	30
July 1, 1767	Dietel	72
August 7, 1767	Urazka	34
* August 10, 1767	Seswald	41
* August 21, 1767	Bonhomel	28
	(4)	Families

* indicates a Roman Catholic village.

Some interesting conclusions can be drawn concerning the points of origin of the de Belle colonists based on the dates of the colony's founding, religious confession and nationality. Of the 101 original Volga Mother Colonies, Frankenstein was the only non German village to be established. It was the only village established by de Belle in 1765 and was founded by French protestants. Some authors have contended that the Frankenstein colonists were artisans from Alsace and were ill-equipped to pursue agriculture. What is certain is that by 1768 only four French families remained. The rest had slowly migrated to the larger Russian cities and established themselves among French immigrants and governesses. Frankenstein was eventually repopulated by German Lutherans.

The fact that Frankenstein was originally French and that it was the only village established in 1765 indicates that de Belle did his recruiting in France in 1764 for only a number of reasons. I feel he

Map indicating the Germanic location of the Vollmer dialect based on information supplied to Dr. William Keel, University of Kansas. Based on the sample provided, the analysis indicates that the Vollmer dialect is an Ostpfälzisch *(East Palatine) dialect. The area lies east of line 10 because of the use of the past participle; south of line 9 because of the use of* hoschte *and similar words; and north of Mannheim because of the use of the word* hun.

was forced out by French authorities. Twenty directors and recruiters are listed in the Bastille Archive records of 1766 as having recruited French families (235 families — a figure of dubious accuracy).[9] A number of the recruiters found themselves locked up in the Bastille. Jean de Boffe, the only director to recruit a complete village of French nationals, is, interestingly enough, the only major recruiter not listed in the Bastille Archives and seems to be conspicuous by his absence.

In 1765 de Boffe moved into the Palatinate, Hunsrück and Rhenish Hesse. He recruited heavily in these regions until he was again forced out by the emigration-prohibition edict issued by the Archbishop of Mainz in February 1766. My own research on the origin of the Vollmer colonists and others would tend to support this hypothesis.[10]

Jean de Boffe moved to the Hessian states east of the Rhenish Hesse/Hunsrück regions in 1766. The few Degott and Vollmer families mentioned by Karl Stumpp were, for the most part, picked up in the Hessian states in that year. Most records used by Stumpp indicated a 1766 date and a destination of either Vollmer or Degott for those specific families, indicating that these Volga villages were already in existence.

The only "new" residents who may have been added to the de Boffe colonies after 1767 were German prisoners of war taken by the Russians in the War of 1812 and distributed among the colonies.

The first thing to do in determining *your* Germanic roots is to develop an infinite amount of patience. Not only will it take a significant amount of time waiting for answers to your queries from Europe or Salt Lake City, but you will also have been led down many wrong research paths by well-meaning but incorrect statements from your relatives. I have been searching for the location of my Beilmann German ancestral home for many years and have just recently made a significant breakthrough.

The second thing to keep in mind is that the current spelling of your surname may not represent how it was spelled in the Germany of the 1760s. Surnames frequently were spelled phonetically in both the United States and in Russia. Many spellings also became Anglicized in the New World. For example, Beilmann became Beilman; Braun became Brown; Schmidt became Smith; Billinger became Ballinger, etc. In Germany itself an examination of the civil and church records over time shows a slow evolution in the spelling of most surnames. Beilmann was originally spelled Beÿlmann. The letter "y" was often used instead of "i" in 18th-Century Germany (See AHSGR *Journal*, Vol. 3, No. 1, Spring 1980, p. 5, Note 2.) In most cases, the spelling of a surname was a function of the level of education of the clergical or civil servant making the entry in the record.

A "road map" of how to proceed with your research can best be accomplished by describing how I have been able to trace my Beilmann antecedents. The main objective is to correlate as many factors as possible to increase the credibility of your conclusion.

1. Determine your Volga ancestral village with as much accuracy as possible.

I had always been told that the Beilmans were from Katharinenstadt, the major German town along the Volga River. This was true, but only for my specific branch and only for the immediate three generations preceding immigration to the United States in 1887. It wasn't until I read the *Athanasius Karlin Diary*[11] that I discovered that the Beilmanns were originally from Vollmer, a *Bergseite* village 95 kilometers south of Saratov and in the vicinity of Kamenka, Husaren and Pfeiffer. As I dug deeper into the historical literature, confirmation of the Beilmann existence in Vollmer became abundantly confirmed.

2. Determine the German dialect spoken by people from your Volga ancestral village.

You will need this information as an additional correlation of where your ancestors came from in Germany. Using the *Wenker Sentences*[12] following this article, have a number of persons speaking your village dialect say the German equivalent and record the conversation on cassette tape. Don't let the sentence structure be influenced by what is considered to be "proper" usage. You are after pure dialect. Send the results of your interviews to the AHSGR Linguistics Committee Chairman, Dr. Dona Reeves-Marquardt, Route 2, Box 239A, Buda, TX 78610 or to Dr. Paul Schach, Department of Modern Languages, Oldfather Hall, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, NE 68588-0315. For further information regarding the study of Volga-German dialects, see Dr. Schach's article "Facts and Fallacies about Russian-German Dialects" in the AHSGR *Journal*, Vol. 7, No. 1, Spring 1984.

Please bear in mind, however, that the results of the study are, in themselves, not conclusive evidence of the geographic area in Germany where your ancestors originated. Although the *Bergseite* villages were more homogeneous than the *Wiesenseite* villages, most villages still contained elements from a wide range of German villages.

[illegible] by French authorities. Twenty-three [illegible] and recruits are listed in [illegible] Bastille Archives [illegible] recorded Francois Hallmann (1755 [illegible]) a [illegible] of [illegible] [illegible] A number of the [illegible] themselves looked up in the Bas-Rhin, Jean de Dieu, the only director to record a complete village of French nationals, is interestingly enough, the only major recruiter not listed in the Bastille Archives and seems to be conspicuously by his absence.

In 1788 de Dietlin moved into the Palatinate, Hunsrück and Rhineland Hesse. He recruited heavily in these regions until he was again forced out by the emigration prohibition edict issued by the Landgrave of Hessen-Darmstadt in February 1788. My own research on the origin of the Volhynian colonists and others would tend to support this hypothesis.

Jean de Dietlin moved to the Hessian states east of the Hessian Hessen/Hunsrück region in 1786. The few Dietzel and Volhynian families mentioned by Karl Stumpp were, for the most part, picked up in the Hessian states in that year. Most records used by Stumpp indicated a 1786 date and a destination of either Volhynia or Dietzel for those specific families, indicating that these Volga villages were already in existence.

The only "new" residents who may have been added to the de Dietlin colonies after 1787 were German prisoners of war taken by the Russians in the War of 1812 and distributed among the colonies.

The first thing to do in determining your German roots is developing an infinite amount of patience. Me only will it take a significant amount of time waiting for answers to your queries from Europe or Salt Lake City, but you will also have been led down many wrong research paths by well-meaning but incorrect statements from your relatives. I have been searching for the location of my Hallmann German ancestral home for many years and have just recently made a significant breakthrough.

The second thing to keep in mind is that the current spelling of your surname may not represent how it was spelled in the Germany of the 1700s. Surnames frequently were spelled phonetically in both the United States and in Russia. Many spellings also became Anglicized in the New World. For example, Hallmann became Hellmann, Braun became Brown, Schmidt became Smith, Hallinger became Hellinger, etc. In Germany itself an examination of the civil and church records over time shows a slow evolution in the spelling of most surnames. Hallmann was originally spelled Hellmann. The letter "y" was often used instead of "i" in 18th Century Germany (See AHSGR Journal Vol. 8, No. 1, Spring 1980, p. 5, Note 2.) In most cases, the spelling of a surname was a function of the level of education of the clerical or civil servant making the entry in the record.

A "road map" of how to proceed with your research can best be accomplished by discussing how I have been able to trace my Hallmann antecedents. The main objective is to correlate as many facts as possible to increase the credibility of your conclusion.

1. Determine your Volga ancestral village with as much accuracy as possible.

I had always been told that the Hallmann were from Katharinenstadt, the major German town along the Volga River. This was true, but only for my specific branch and only for the immediate years preceding immigration to the United States in 1887. It wasn't until I read the Annemarie Haffa Dang[illegible] that I discovered that the Hallmanns were originally from Yablonovka, a Reformed village 35 kilometers south of Saratov and in the vicinity of Kamenka, Thusen and Frank. As I dig deeper into the historical literature, confirmation of the Hallmann existence in Yablonovka abundantly confirmed.

2. Determine the German dialect spoken by people from your Volga ancestral village.

You will need this information as an additional correlation of where your ancestors came from in Germany. Using the Walter Sauter article following this article, have a number of persons speaking your village dialect say the German equivalent and record the conversation on cassette tape. Don't let the sentence structure be influenced by what is considered to be "proper" usage. You want rather pure dialect. Send the results of your interviews to the AHSGR Language Committee Chairman, Dr. Dana Reaves Marquardt, Route 2 Box 239A, Ennis, TX 75119 or to Dr. Paul Schach, Department of Modern Languages, Oldfather Hall, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, NE 68588-0315. For further information regarding the study of Volga German dialects, see Dr. Schach's article "Facts and Fallacies about Russian German Dialects" in the AHSGR Journal Vol. 7, No. 1, Spring 1984.

I have later in mind, however, that the results of the study are in them selves, not conclusive evidence of the geographic area in Germany where your ancestors originated. Although the Bergvolk villages were more homogeneous than the Wiesenvolk villages, some villages still contained elements from a wide range of German villages.

3. Determine the surnames associated with your Russian ancestral village.

Some lists are available from AHSGR, some have been printed in the AHSGR *Clues*, and yet others are listed in books, particularly Walters' *Wir Wollen Deutsche Bleiben.*[13] No list should be considered complete in itself but should represent an approximation of surnames that existed as of a given point in time. For example, we know that Vollmer was named after Niklaus Vollmer, yet the Schmidt village plat of Vollmer in the early 1900s does not reflect any Vollmer family. It would appear that the Vollmers moved to Katharinenstadt at some point, since that surname is listed in the Walters book as being a surname found in Katharinenstadt. The Vollmer surname is not listed as an original colonist surname in the 1776 Katharinenstadt *Grundbuch*, but it is listed by both Gustav Gerhardt and Mrs. Flora Stahf as a Katharinenstadt surname on their separate lists compiled in Berlin early this century.

4. Contact the LDS Genealogical Services for a current listing of accredited research analysts (the lists are updated quarterly).

You may request this list from: Genealogical Department Library, 50 East North Temple, Salt Lake City, UT 84150. After receiving the list, contact one of the research analysts specified under Germany. Most charge by the hour. Let the analyst know the maximum you wish to spend. Send the research analyst the list of Volga-German surnames with instructions to analyze them against the *International Genealogy Index* (IGI). The IGI is an incomplete computerized data file of surnames and associated villages. The surnames and villages are added to the file as research analysts perform their normal genealogical research.

After you have received the results of the IGI cross reference, you should plot the exact locations of the villages on a fairly detailed map of Germany, a scale of 1:200,000 is about the best. If the majority of surnames, including the one you are researching, is clustered in villages in a small contiguous area of West Germany, then you have a reasonable expectation that you are in the right area. Compare the clustered village area to the dialect area as indicated in the study described above. If the areas are relatively similar, then this lends even further credibility to your research. In my case, the Beilmann surname and about 20 others, were clustered in Rhenish Hesse and Starkenburg Hesse (east of Rhenish Hesse). The clustered area compared very favorably with the dialect area.

5. Analyze telephone books from West Germany.

On the premise that many contemporary West-German families tend to be living in or near the village their ancestors occupied for generations past (with the possible exception of the large urban centers), it would be beneficial for a researcher to establish yet another correlation to all the other data collected.

Determine the present center of concentration of West-German families bearing your surname by acquiring and analyzing an issue of one of the regional telephone books of West Germany. Write to: Fernmeldeamt 1 Koblenz, Moselweisser Strasse 70, 5400 Koblenz, Federal Republic of Germany. Ask for a copy of a telephone book (*Fernsprechbuch*) covering the region suggested by the dialect study and the IGI analysis. Copies can be obtained for around 18 DM plus postage.

The *Fernsprechbuch* I used for the Beilmann research was #15, which covers a large area. All of Rhenish Hesse, part of the state of Hesse and a significant portion of the Rhineland Palatinate are included.

A thorough analysis of the entire book village by village, indicates the existence of a total of 45 Beilmann entries for the entire region, including the major cities. Ninety-four percent of all the Beilmann entries are in towns on or near the Nahe River, from Kirn in the west to Bingen on the Rhine. The center of concentration for all the Beilmann entries is Winzenheim-Bad Kreuznach.

Although the pressure of historical events may have caused families to move from their German ancestral villages, a village with a current heavy concentration of surnames you are researching would be a very good place to begin your research in Germany. Ideally, the concentration of surnames should be in or near the area indicated by the Volga-village-dialect study and the Volga-village IGI analysis. These three major attributes, if all related, lend substantial statistical credence to that West German location as being the likely point of origin for your Volga-bound ancestor.

6. Explore village records available in the LDS files in Salt Lake City.

Should you be lucky enough to discover your surname on the IGI (or based on the center of surname concentration), have your research analyst in Salt Lake City take the next step. This will usually involve an exploration of the microfilm records in Salt Lake City for that particular village. Your

3. Determine the surnames associated with your Russian ancestral village.

Some lists are available from ALISDR, some have been printed in the AHSGR (Zeitschrift), and yet others are listed in books, particularly Walters' *Wir Nennen Deutsche Dörfer*. An list should be considered complete in itself but should represent an approximation of surnames that existed as of a given point in time. For example, we know that Volmer was named after villages Volmer, yet the Schmidt village plot of Volmer in the early 1900s does not reflect any Volmer family. It would appear that the Volmers moved to Kahlenmenstadt at some point, since that surname is listed in the Walters book as being a surname found in Kahlenmenstadt. The Volmer surname is not listed as an original colonist surname in the 1776 Kahlenmenstadt Grundbuch, but it is listed by both Gerard Gerbardt and Mrs. Flora Stahl as a Kahlenmenstadt surname on their separate data compiled in Berlin early this century.

4. Contact the LDS Genealogical Services for a current listing of accredited research analysts (the lists are updated quarterly).

You may request this list from: Genealogical Department Library, 80 East North Temple, Salt Lake City, UT 84150. After receiving the list, contact one of the research analysts accredited under Germany. Most charge by the hour. Let the analyst know the maximum you wish to spend. Send the research analyst the list of Volga-German surnames with instructions to analyze them against the International Genealogy Index (IGI). The IGI is an incomplete computerized data file of surnames and associated villages. The surnames and villages are added to the file as research analysts perform their normal genealogical research.

After you have received the results of the IGI cross reference, you should plot the exact locations of the villages on a fairly detailed map of Germany, a scale of 1:200,000 is about the ok. If the majority of surnames, including the one you are researching, is clustered in villages in a small contiguous area of West Germany, then you have a reasonable expectation that you are in the right area. Compare the clustered village area to the dialect area as indicated in the study described above. If the areas are relatively similar, then this lends even further credibility to your research. In my case, the Beilmann surnames and about 20 others, were clustered in Rhenish Hesse and Starkenburg Hesse (east of Rhenish Hesse). The clustered area compared very favorably with the dialect area.

5. Analyze telephone books from West Germany.

On the premise that many contemporary West German families tend to be living in or near the village their ancestors occupied for generations past (with the possible exception of the large urban centers), it would be beneficial for a researcher to establish yet another correlation to all the other data collected.

Determine the present center of concentration of West German families bearing your surname by acquiring and analyzing an issue of one of the regional telephone books of West Germany. Write to: Bundesministerium I Köln, Moselweiser Strasse 70, 5400 Koblenz, Federal Republic of Germany. Ask for a copy of a telephone book (Fernsprechbuch) covering the region suggested by the dialect study and the IGI analysis. Copies can be obtained for around 18 DM plus postage.

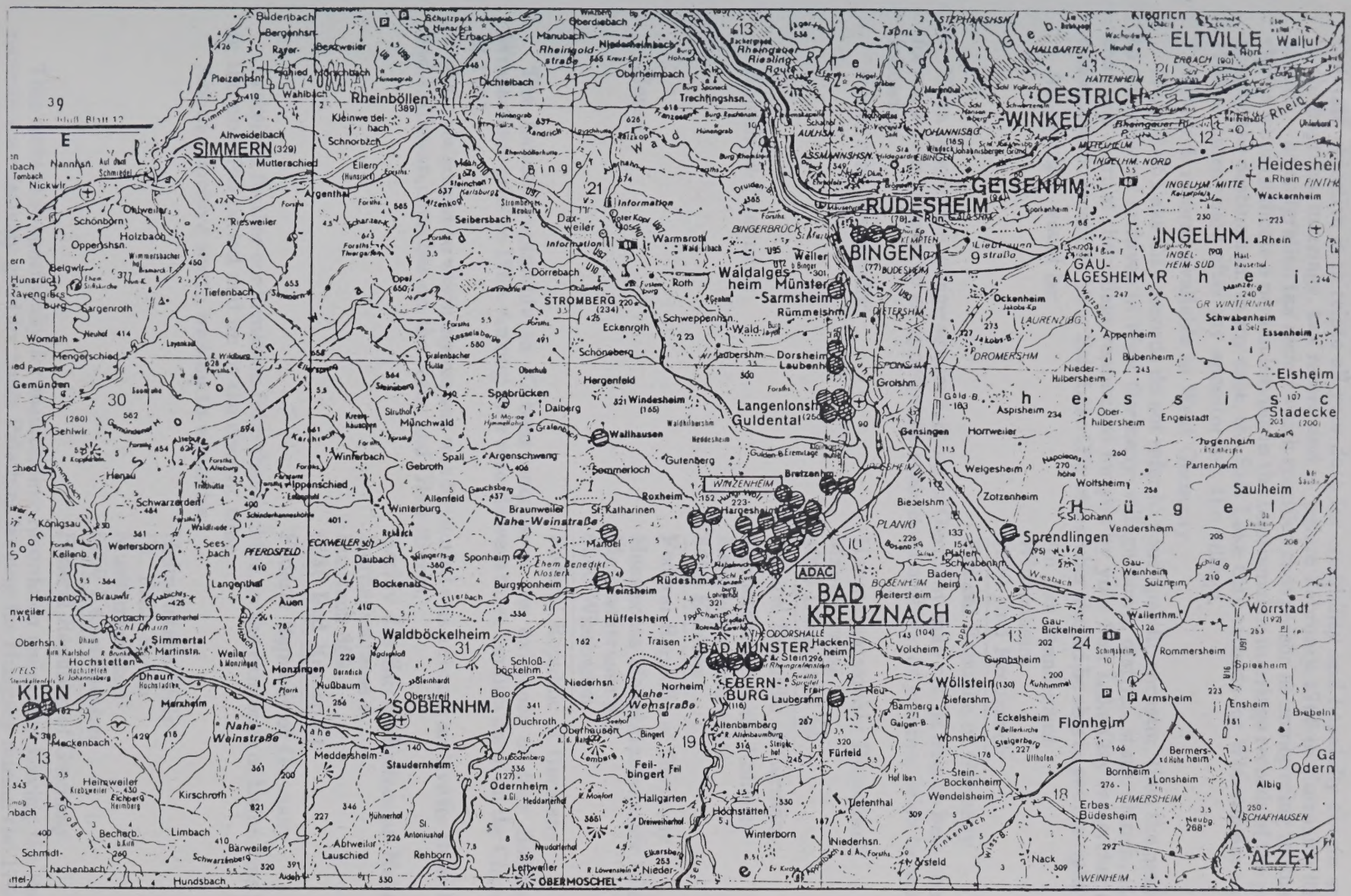
The Fernsprechbuch I used for the Beilmann research was #15, which covers a large area. All of Rhenish Hesse, part of the state of Hesse and a significant portion of the Rhineland Palatinate are included.

A thorough analysis of the entire book village by village, indicates the existence of a total of 43 Beilmann entries for the entire region, including the major cities. Ninety-four percent of all the Beilmann entries are in towns on or near the Main River, from Kiel in the west to Hanau on the Rhine. The center of concentration for all the Beilmann entries is Wiesenbach-Bad Kreuznach.

Although the pressure of historical events may have caused families to move from their German ancestral villages, a village with a current heavy concentration of surnames you are researching would be a very good place to begin your research in Germany. Ideally, the concentration of surnames should be in or near the area indicated by the Volga village dialect study and the Volga-village IGI analysis. These three major attributes, if all relate, lend a substantial statistical credence to that West German location as being the likely point of origin for your Volga-bound ancestor.

6. Explore village records available in the LDS files in Salt Lake City.

Should you be lucky enough to discover your surname on the IGI (or based on the center of surnames concentration), have your research analyst in Salt Lake City take the next step. This will usually involve an exploration of the parish/civil records in Salt Lake City for that particular village. Your



This map indicates the village/town locations of contemporary West-German Beilmann families and was derived from data found in the Amtliches Fernsprechbuch *#15, 1979-1980. Each circle indicates at least one entry for that village or town in the* Fernsprechbuch. *The concentration of entries suggests the Winzenheim-Bad Kreuznach area as the likely area of origin.*

ultimate objective is to relate all your data for credibility and hopefully obtain an official record: birth, baptism, marriage, tax record and — before February 1766 in Kurmainz (the Electorate of Mainz) — an emigration tax record which specified that person as immigrating to Russia. Many times clerics would indicate a person leaving in the baptismal or marriage records of the parish and would specify the destination. In my case, the Salt Lake City records for Winzenheim only went back to 1768 — three years after my ancestor left the village.

7. Research records available in West Germany.

If the Salt Lake City records do not refer to your specific ancestor, then the next step is to write to a number of archives in West Germany: village, town, district, state, church, etc. I recommend that you start at the village researched for you by your Salt Lake City researcher (or the surname concentration location). Your Salt Lake City researcher should be able to get the right address for you.

An example would be:

An das Standesamt
Winzenheim
6550 Bad Kreuznach
Federal Republic of Germany

Even though the village administrators in Germany may not be able to help you, they typically forward your request to an appropriate state-level archive; or you may wish to write to one of the following:

Northrhine-Westphalia:

Hauptstaatsarchiv Düsseldorf
Mauerstrasse 55
4000 Düsseldorf 30
Federal Republic of Germany

Rhineland-Palatinate:

Landeshauptarchiv Koblenz
Karmeliterstrasse 1/3
5400 Koblenz
Federal Republic of Germany

Hesse:

Hessisches Hauptstaatsarchiv Wiesbaden
Mainzerstrasse 80
6200 Wiesbaden
Federal Republic of Germany

The Landeshauptarchiv in Klobenz uncovered the existence of four Beilmann families in Winzenheim prior to 1765. Among their records were three families listed on the Church Tax Records of 1755.

Another archive to which my request was forwarded was a church archive for those Roman-Catholic and Lutheran churches on the Nahe and Glan Rivers.

Archiv des Kirchenkreises an Nahe und Glan
Kurhausstrasse 6
Postfach 369
6550 Bad Kreuznach
Federal Republic of Germany

I received further confirmation from that archive on the existence of Beilmanns in Winzenheim in the pre-1765 period and up to the current time.

Another archive worth writing to would be:

Heimatstelle Pfalz
Dr. Fritz Braun
Museumsplatz 1
6750 Kaiserslautern
Federal Republic of Germany

This archive is specifically for maintaining records on emigrants leaving the Palatinate. Their records are relatively good for those Palatines leaving for Hungary during the 1760s but seem to be weak on those who went to the Volga.

Since many Volga-German Catholics would find their ancestral villages in the territory once con-

trolled by the Prince Archbishop of Mainz, it would be very worthwhile to seek information from the Diocesan Archives in Mainz. (Kurmainz, the Electorate of Mainz, comprised territory in the Rhineland, Hesse and Thuringia. It was the wealthiest, largest and most important of the eighteenth-century ecclesiastical states).[14]

Diözesenarchiv
Grebenstrasse 12
6500 Mainz
Federal Republic of Germany

For those persons who find that their ancestral villages lay farther west in the Palatinate, a good source would be to write to the Bishopric Archives in Trier.

Bistumarchiv Trier
Jesuitenstrasse 13b
5500 Trier
Federal Republic of Germany

To reemphasize, the objective of writing to the archives listed above would be to secure a photocopy of a record indicating immigration to Russia on the person you are searching. Be sure to send a nominal amount of money with your initial requests to the archives. You are wasting time by asking them for a price quote prior to starting and you run the risk of never hearing from them if you fail to send a few dollars.

Tracing Volga-German ancestors to specific towns and villages in Germany is extremely difficult. The passage of up to eleven generations since our ancestors left the German states combined with the inability to review records in the Soviet Union necessitates alternative innovative research methodologies.

A suggested approach is: an analysis of the Volga-German village dialect; analysis of the Volga-village surnames against the LDS IGI file in Salt Lake City; determination of the village concentration of your family surnames based on the *Fernsprechbuch;* and a subsequent confirmation of records in archives in Germany or in Salt Lake City.

A person must have an infinite amount of patience, but, if the surname is uncommon, one can determine the German ancestral village with a certain level of accuracy and confidence.

Notes

1. The *Oranienbaum Records* have been used or referred to by a number of historians:
   a. Dr. Karl Stumpp, *The Emigration from Germany to Russia in the Years 1763-1862* (Lincoln: American Historical Society of Germans from Russia, 1978). On page 15 Stumpp states, "The possibility of researching the archives in Moscow should be kept in mind, for it contains the emigration lists of the Volga colonists." On page 117 he writes, "Efforts are being made to obtain the Volga immigration lists from the archives in Moscow."
   b. Letter received from Mrs. Emma S. Haynes, July 1, 1982.
   c. Letter received from Dr. Adam Giesinger, January 17, 1982. Dr. Giesinger states, "When Beratz wrote, there were also lists of the original Volga immigrants available, both in the St. Petersburg archives and in the old Kontor records in Saratov. . . . The original lists are probably still in existence somewhere, but we don't know where."
   d. Fr. Gottlieb Beratz, *Die deutschen Kolonien an der unteren Wolga* (Saratov: Selbstverlag, 1915). On page 271 Beratz describes in extreme detail the names of the first professional teachers among the colonists and alludes to the *Oranienbaum Records* as the source.
   e. Gregorii Pisarevskii, *Studies on the History of Foreign Colonization in Russia in the 18th Century* (Moscow: A. I. Snegirevoi, 1909). It is obvious that Pisarevskii used the original lists as a source. Page 177 specifies a count of families arriving from 1767 to 1773. Page 169 states that 6,342 families went to the Volga between 1763 and 1766 — a pretty exact number that could only have been obtained by a count of the immigration list developed by Adam Assendelft and Ivan Kuhlberg, Baltic Germans, who were the commissioners responsible for the registration of the colonists. The Pisarevskii counts should not be confused with the 1769 Count Orlov census which reflected 6,433 families.

f. Francis S. Laing, O.M. Cap., "German-Russian Settlements in Ellis County, Kansas," *Kansas Historical Collections,* Vol. XI (Topeka: Kansas State Historical Society, 1910). Page 527 states, "While, then, it is true that most of our settlers know little of their ancestors, such records may and probably do exist. The sum which the Russian government expended to colonize the region near the Volga was repaid by the colonists, which goes to indicate that the government had a complete list of persons. . . ."

g. Lew Malinowski, "Passage to Russia; Who Were the Emigrants," trans. Emil Toews, *AHSGR Journal,* Vol. 2, No. 3, Winter 1976 (Lincoln: American Historical Society of Germans from Russia, 1976). The original articles appeared in *Neues Leben,* a Soviet-German newspaper published by *Pravda,* in 1976. Malinowski is a Soviet historian whose specialty is the history of Soviet Germans before 1917. His work is reportedly based on primary records from the earliest days of colonization.

In writing about the percentage of farmers among the original Volga colonists, he writes: "If one refers to earlier sources, especially the lists of emigrants which were made on German soil before emigration — those early lists made in Russia bear traces of the influence of Russian officials who vigorously persuaded the colonists to become farmers or at least to identify themselves as such — one realizes that most of the emigrants were craftsmen."

h. Fred C. Koch, *The Volga Germans* (University Park: The Pennsylvania State University Press, 1977). According to Koch, Gerhard Bonwetsch (another Volga-German historian) states that Adolph Lane and the Reverend Alexander Faure averred that the immigration register or registers still were in existence until World War I.

2. Correspondence from Emma S. Haynes, July 1, 1981, to the author states that, in addition to Dr. Bartlett, Dr. Norman E. Saul from the University of Kansas also spent time in Moscow in 1974 but was not able to gain access to anything beyond what he could read in *Neues Leben.* Dr. Peter Klossen from California State College also tried without success. The LDS Church from Salt Lake City has also been trying to gain access to the lists and the Revision (Census) Records — also to no avail.
3. Hattie Plum Williams, *The Czar's Germans* (Lincoln: American Historical Society of Germans from Russia, 1975). Page 224 acknowledges the existence of the Dietz manuscripts.
4. Koch, p. 9. "One collection of several huge volumes was known to have been in the possession of the Reverend Johannes Erbes of the Kukkus Colony in 1916. . . . There is some speculation that they (the registers) may be locked away in a Pokrovsk (Engels) or some other archive."
5. James Long, *The German-Russians: A Bibliography* (Santa Barbara: Clio Books, 1978), p. 21.
6. Correspondence from Dr. Adam Giesinger to the author, January 17, 1982. Gottlieb Beratz used the village, parish and district archives extensively, such as the Vollmer village records, Warenburg district archives, the Brabander parish archives, Dehler and Herzog village archives, etc.
7. Beratz. Since Beratz had access to the original Kontor records, his data is probably the most accurate and reliable of any author.
8. Roger P. Bartlett, *Human Capital: A settlement of foreigners in Russia 1762-1804* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1979), p. 294, Note 274.
9. Ibid., p. 254.
10. *Clues* (Lincoln: American Historical Society of Germans from Russia, 1978), p. 59. The Jacob Volz correspondence from Mr. Heinrich Schuman on the village of Bauer indicates that of the 42 surnames listed, 16 were identified with specific regions in the German states. Of those 16, seven were from the Palatinate, four were picked up at the port city of Hamburg, three from Hesse-Darmstadt and the Odenwald, one from Saxony and one from Switzerland.
11. Athanasius Karlin, "Diary." Started in February 1887 and rewritten from the old diary January 28, 1913. Karlin, from Katharinenstadt, and his family emigrated from Russia in 1875 and were among the first contingent to settle in Ellis County, Kansas. The diary is one of the foremost historical documents written by an Ellis County Volga German. Karlin begins his diary with a description of the Karlin family tree. His mother was Maria Beilmann, daughter of Lorenz Beilmann, Sr., a schoolmaster in Katharinenstadt who had moved from Vollmer in the early 1800s, and who was great-great-great-great grandfather of the author. Although sparse in detal concerning life on the Volga, it is, nonetheless, rich in detail concerning the early life of the immigrants on the plains of Kansas.
12. These forty English sentences have been used in German dialectology for at least 100 years. Their variability in the study of German dialects has been demonstrated many times with a high level of accuracy. The list was provided to the author by Dr. William Keel, University of Kansas.
13. George J. Walters, *Wir Wollen Deutsche Bleiben* (Kansas City: Halcyon House, 1982), pp. 374-391.
14. Research into innumerable sources has convinced this author that significantly more analysis has to be given for the reason(s) stimulating our German ancestors to migrate from the German states of the 1760s. We know without much debate that the bulk of our ancestors originated from West and Southwest Germany. When reading Williams (*The Czar's Germans*), one is told constantly that there were typically multiple reasons for emigration, among which were:

Economic: extortinate rate of taxation or other "in-kind" service obligations to the State.

Religious persecution: results of the Treaty of Westphalia (1648) allowed the ruling prince of a state to dictate the religious affiliation of his citizens.

After-effects of the Seven Years' War ruined villages, towns, fields, etc., resulting from the war.

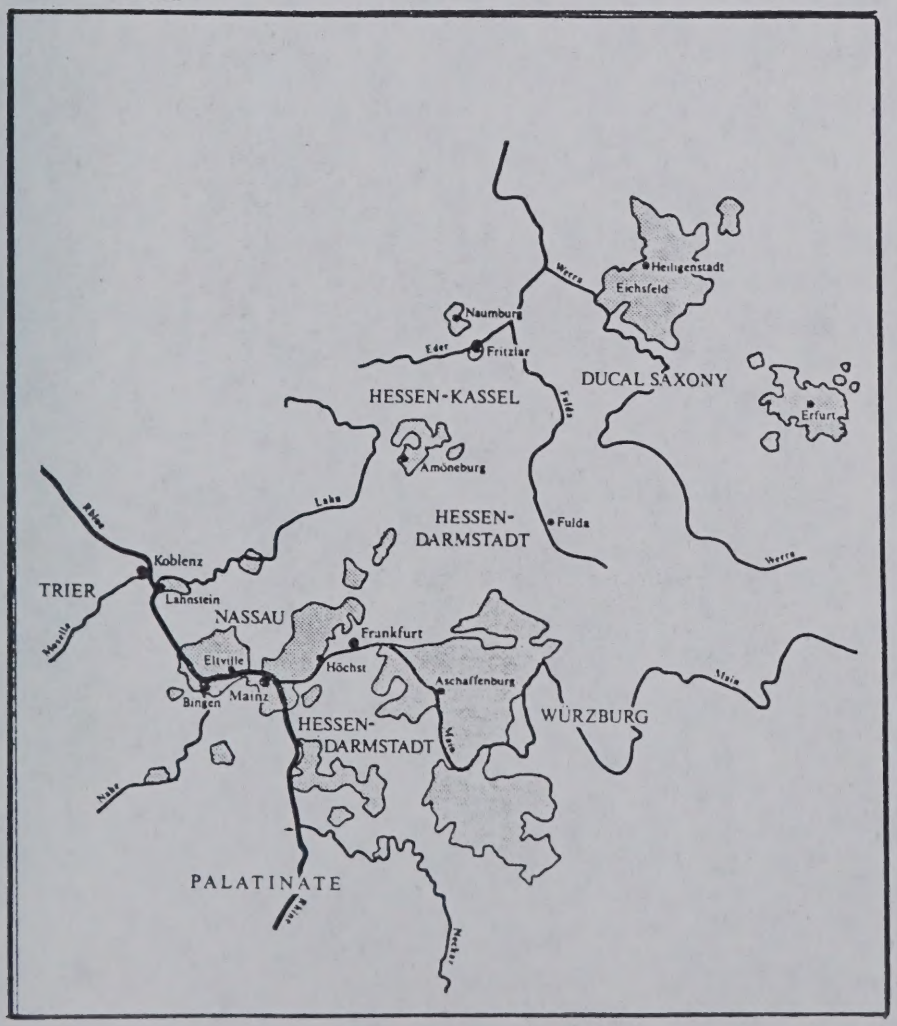
Yet the need for historical accuracy does not allow us to generalize a reason(s) for emigration since we now know that:

The Seven Years' War was fought almost totally in North, East and Central Germany — not the West and Southwest. (Hans Fenske, "International Migration: Germany in the Eighteenth Century," *Central European History* (Atlanta: Emory University), 13, No. 4, December 1980, p. 339.)

W. H. Bruford, *Germany in the Eighteenth Century: The Social Background of the Literary Revival* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1935). P. 121 tells us that "the conditions of the peasantry varied greatly in the provinces he (Crabb Robinson, "Letters") visited. He was never in the Eastern [*sic*] and Northern [*sic*] states, where the lot of peasantry was hardest. Of those he saw, the peasantry of the Catholic ecclesiastical states like Bamberg and Wuerzburg seemed the best placed."

T.C.W. Blanning, *Reform and Revolution in Mainz 1743-1803)* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1974), pp. 93-94, states that in the ecclesiastical state of Mainz "a peasant is in general extremely happy throughout the whole country. He is almost everywhere a free man and oppressed with no hard taxes." Blanning's excellent book is based on the discovery of a vast quantity of source material on Mainz located in Vienna (the *Mainzer Erzkanzlerarchiv* located at the *Haus-, Hof- und Staatsarchiv)* in additon to other primary sources. This book is perhaps the most thoroughly researched and well documented of its genre which this author has had the pleasure of reading.

Perhaps Hans Fenske, p. 338, is the closest to the reason for emigration. "The motives leading people to leave home had much less influence on the emigrants that the 'pull' attracting them to the new homeland. For the most part the emigrants did not flee an unbearable situation, but followed the promises of the propaganda (of the recruiters)."



KURMAINZ — *The Electorate of Mainz in the Eighteenth Century. The shaded areas indicate that territory controlled by the Archbishop-Elector of Mainz during the years of emigration, 1764-1768.*

From T.C.W. Blanning, Reform and Revolution in Mainz 1743-1803 *Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1974).*

RUTIMAINE — The Electorate of Maine in the Revolutionary Era. The shaded areas indicate that territory constituted by the Assistant Elector of Maine during the years of emigration (1784-1793).

From T.C.W. Blanning, Taxation and Revolution in Maine 1749-1820. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1974.

V. 2 Gen. Handbook / German Research 943 J54

UNDERSTANDING THE HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Importance Of Knowing Levels Of Historical Backgrounds

In the lecture "Determining And Locating Records", I stressed the importance of determining what levels of government existed and what records were created on those levels. Historical events that affected the lives of ancestors also occurred on different levels. There were national and provincial events that affected local history as much as the events that occurred on a village or manor level. To more fully understand the lives of your ancestors you must understand the cultural events but also the historical events that helped to mold, shape and sometimes change them.

Historical Affects Of Immigration, Emigration And Migration

Germany's history and culture and therefore the history and culture of its people were affected by all three of these types of population movements. People from other countries like Scandinavia, Poland, Russia, France, Holland and even Spain and Italy immigrated to various areas of Germany sometimes in large numbers. One of the more interesting groups were the people from Scottland. After the Reformation there were many Scotts who came to Germany to settle. This was a result of overpopulation, plagues, political and also religious reasons. Even before this, in the thirteen hundreds when there was limited trade between Scottland and Greifswald, Pommern, there were thirty families from Scottland living in Pommern. Example 7-X shows how these families underwent a name change in which they became germanized.

SCOTTISH FAMILIES IN POMMERN

Germanizaion of Names

Fife / Fyf	-	Pfeiff
Jack	-	Schack
Beton	-	Bethe
Forsyth	-	Vorseide
Duncan	-	Dunker
Ankroft	-	Anker
Hepburn	-	Hebron

7-X

The same reasons that brought foreigners into Germany caused many Germans to emigrate to other countries. Thousands emigrated to Poland and Russia, the British Isles, South and Central America and of course there were millions who came to America. Historical events usually caused much of this movement as is illustrated by what happened in Pommern:

> "Many serfs from the border districts of Dramburg, Arnswalde and Schivelbein emigrated to Poland at various times. The first occurred the second half

K

UNDERSTANDING THE HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Importance of Knowing Levels of Historical Backgrounds

In the lecture "Distinguishing and Locating Records", I stressed the importance of determining what levels of government existed and what records were created on those levels. Historical events also affected the lives of researchers who occurred on different levels. There were national and private events that affected local history as much as the events that occurred in a village or major level. To more fully understand the lives of your ancestors you must understand the cultural events but also the historical events that helped to mold, shape and sometimes change them.

Historical Affects of Immigration, Emigration and Migration

Germany's history and culture and therefore the history and culture of its people were affected by all three of these types of population movements. People from other countries like Czechoslovakia, Poland, Russia, France, Holland and Swiss and Italy immigrated to various areas of Germany and then to other countries. One of the more interesting groups were the people from Scotland. After the Reformation there were many Scots who came to Germany to settle. This was a result of overpopulation, plagues, political and also religious reasons. Even before this, in the thirteen hundreds when there was limited trade between Scotland and Greifswald, Pomerania, there were thirty families from Scotland living in Pomerania. Example 2-1 shows how these families underwent a name change in which they became germanized.

SCOTTISH FAMILIES IN POMERANIA

Germanization of Names

File / Fyl	-	Pfeiff
Jack	-	Schack
Patton	-	Batke
Forsyth	-	Vorsatke
Duncan	-	Dunker
Ankerst	-	Anker
Hopburn	-	Sebrun

The same reasons that brought Scots to Germany, then Germany caused many Germans to emigrate to other countries. Thousands emigrated to Poland and Russia, the British Isles, South and Central America and of course there were millions who came to America. Historical events usually caused much of this movement as is illustrated by what happened in Pomerania:

"Many Swiss from the border districts of Germany, Alsatians and Schleswigers emigrated to Poland at various times. The first occurred the second half

of the Thirty Years War. This took place again during the Swedish-Polish War in 1657 and the Swedish plundering in 1674-75. In 1714 began a renewed emigration to Poland. However, during the religious persecutions after 1730 many German Lutherans returned and after ten years they began returning to Poland again."

(translated from "Archiv für Sippenforschung")

Example 6-D from the lecture "Determining and Locating Records" shows both immigration into and migration within the province of Pommern.

Historical Affects Of War

If our ancestors were from areas where there were wars, the fact that we are here today is an indication that someone in the family managed to survive it. The reason I include this is to help you understand the destruction that your ancestors may have had to indure. There were two main types of destruction that occurred. Example 7-Y is an example of the destruction

THIRTY YEARS WAR

Destruction Of The City Of Magdeburg By Tilly's Imperial Army

> Men, women, children, the aged and the young, were all massacred alike, the very infants at the breast of their mothers being seized, stabbed, and hurled into the flaming mass beside them - a scene of horror which continued from ten o'clock in the morning and during the whole day until night. Every possible cruelty, and torments of every description were put into practice . . . . By ten o'clock in the evening, nothing more was left of this ancient and magnificent city but the cathedral, one solitary convent, and a few stray fisherman's cabins on the Elba; all else was reduced to cinders and ashes. More than twenty thousand human beings perished . . . .

7-Y

brought about by an army. This is the account of the destruction of the city of Magdeburg during the Thirty Years War. Along with the terrible loss of lives was also the loss of valuable records. Because of this war many parishes do not begin until after 1650. Example 7-Z shows the destruction that occurred as a result of plagues. This type of destruction usually came in the wake of the wars. In some cases as this example shows whole families (mit Weib und Kinder) were totally wiped out. Deaths were so frequent that the minister usually didn't even bother to give all of the names of those who died. This example shows that there were two plagues that went through this area, one in 1628 and the next in 1635.

by Anton
rtion was
nd wood

RICHARD SALLET

Russian-German Settlements in the United States

TRANSLATED BY

LAVERN J. RIPPLEY and ARMAND BAUER

Place Names of German Colonies in Russia and the Dobrudja

by ARMAND BAUER

Prairie Architecture of the Russian-German Settlers

by WILLIAM C. SHERMAN

North Dakota Institute for Regional Studies
Fargo, 1974

CHAPTER FOUR

THE EVANGELICAL VOLGA GERMANS

1. Forerunners and first settlements

AN ADDITIONAL very important emigration of Russian-Germans to America is that of the Evangelical Volga Germans. The first one to come was an Evangelical pastor from Norka* who in the 1860's had been active as a missionary in Missouri and Kansas and after his return to the Volga, served the parish church in Eckheim.

In 1871 when the exemption from military service, formerly guaranteed to the colonists, was abrogated by decree of the Czar, and when Volga Germans were harboring thoughts about emigrating, it was this pastor who encouraged emigration to America and who was directly responsible for the emigration of the first Volga Germans to Kansas. In all the villages of his pastorate at that time, he spoke about America and he emphasized again and again that if he were a farmer he would prefer going to America and farming there instead of staying here in Russia and becoming a soldier. Eventually the farmers themselves turned to this pastor for information about America, and he knew how to describe the advantages of the New World to them.**

Therefore, in the year 1873, individual emissaries were sent to America. Of five colonists chosen, one of them traveled in the State of Nebraska, another in Kansas, two in Iowa and the fifth apparently in Arkansas. The emissaries brought back favorable reports from America. As early as September, 1874, a small group of emigrants from the "Bergseite"*** and the "Wiesenseite"*** set out for America and settled in Nebraska and Kansas. A second small group of Russian-Germans from various places including Dönhoff, went in the fall of the same year to Arkansas. However, the colonies they founded at Little Rock and at Rogers, Arkansas, soon broke up, the people there weakened by fevers. Almost all of them moved on to Kansas.

---

*The Reverend Wilhelm Stärkel. (R.S.)

**See George Rath, "Emigration from Germany Through Poland and Russia to the U.S.A.," American Historical Society of Germans from Russia, work paper No. 5 (February, 1971), 30. (L.R.)

***The terms "Bergseite" and "Wiesenseite" are geographic territorial names to the Volga German. Translated they mean the "mountainous side" and the "plains side" of the river. (L.R.)

In the winter of 1874-1875 another small group came from the colonies of the "Bergseite" to Red Oak, Iowa. Apparently they were on their way to Little Rock, Arkansas, to join the previously mentioned emigrants from Dönhoff. Two German families in Red Oak persuaded them to remain in this area and thus a Volga German settlement sprang up there. At the same time the first Volga Germans were also coming to Lincoln, Nebraska.

2. Settlement in Nebraska

In 1874 the first colonists came from Balzer to Lincoln. In the same year one of the leaders of the Black Sea German settlement of Sutton, Nebraska sent a German language newspaper[29] to several Volga Colonies,[30] which surely contained advertisements for settling at Sutton. Eight families from Balzer which had originally settled in Red Oak, Iowa, and were very homesick in their isolation there, heard of the Black Sea German countrymen at Sutton and resettled there in 1875. These then were the first Volga Germans in Sutton.* [30a]

In those first years, Sutton served as a base camp for the Evangelical Volga Germans, and it was Sutton from which they expanded farther. Those with greater means settled on farm land at Sutton. But most of them were poor and had to go into the larger cities such as Omaha and Lincoln to find work or move on to Colorado. Usually, however, they stayed on in Sutton for a while until they had recovered from the strain of their journey, and it is remarkable how, to all who even made a temporary stop in Sutton, this village remained unforgettable. It represented their home town in the New World.

In the 1870's the settlement at Friend was started by emigrants from Red Oak, Iowa, and by August, 1876, the first Volga Germans arrived in Hastings — five familes from Kolb. After their arrival in New York these families were persuaded under false pretense to go as wood cutters into the forests of Northern Wisconsin. But these children of the steppes could stand it there for only four days; then they went to Chicago. There the Burlington Railroad recruited them as laborers and brought them free of charge to Hastings. In the 1930's two wards of Hastings were Volga German and I estimate that at this time they numbered about 350 families of whom some have acquired considerable wealth.

*John Holzer, "Die ersten Wolgadeutschen in Sutton, Nebraska," *Kirchenbote-Kalender* (1927), p. 44. See also Rath, "Die Russlanddeutschen," *op. cit.*, p. 36. The leader of the group was Jakob Bender. Others in the group were Georg Bender, Heinrich Weber and Johann Weber. (L.R.)

. In 1876, colonists from Kolb were the first to homestead at Campbell where today there is a strong Volga German settlement of farmers. Culbertson is another early settlement that goes back to the year 1879, when colonists from Frank, Huck and Norka who had lived first at Sutton, came and settled there on farm lands. York is another one of earlier settlements; people from Balzer settled there in the early 1880's. Somewhat younger is the settlement of McCook which began when colonists from Frank came here from Hastings in 1892 as railroad workers. Settlers from Kutter, Hussenbach and other villages joined the settlement and soon about 100 families were living there. Originally all of these newcomers worked in the railroad shops. Later most of them became farmers on their own land.

The settlement of Sutton also spread out in a northerly and westerly direction. Thus, in 1888 we find people from Kutter in Henderson, Nebraska.* Harvard also goes back to that time. In 1888 Russian-German settlers from Kutter established themselves in Linwood and in 1892 a small settlement of colonists from Dönhoff and Huck settled at Valentine.

While Sutton served as a stop-off for immigration in the early period, the settlement in Lincoln soon developed into the focal point of the Volga Germans in Nebraska. Here the Burlington Railroad had a large maintenance shop where hundreds of new arrivals found work; the city had also erected an Immigrant House for the convenience of these strangers. In Lincoln itself two separate Russian-German districts evolved in the course of time, one at the north end, the other at the south end of the city. In 1924, 9,000 Volga Germans lived in Lincoln. In 1914 the majority of them had come from 117 Volga German villages.[31] From Lincoln, immigrants often moved on as railroad workers into other towns in Nebraska, for example to Grand Island and east of Lincoln to Havelock. Even in the 1930's most of the Volga German settlers in Hastings were railroad workers.

3. Settlement in Kansas

Settlement in Kansas took place at the same time as that in Nebraska. The first Volga German settler in this state was a colonist from the "Wiesenseite" who moved onto a homestead four miles north of Marion in the fall of 1874. A group from the colony of Strassburg left the old homeland in Russia at Christmas of 1875 and came to Peabody in February

*One of the leaders of the group of Black Sea Germans who settled in the Sutton area in 1873 was Johann Grosshans who influenced Mennonites to settle in the Henderson area, fifteen miles north of Sutton, in 1874. Even today the Henderson area consists almost entirely of Mennonites. That Volga Germans settled in Henderson in significant numbers, if at all, must be questioned. (T.W.)

Produced digitally by the Germans from Russia Heritage Society

1876. From there they went first to one of the new Mennonite colonies at Hillsboro and a few days later bought together a piece of railroad land. The Mennonites had done it before in order to be able to live together in a closed colony. These Volga Germans similarly divided the land into long strips and built their farm buildings in a row within calling distance of each other with every intention of forming a colony. Their settlement is west of Marion and is known among the local people as "Strassburg." Likewise, the Volga German Baptist Congregation in that vicinity still officially bears the name of Strassburg, Kansas.

In the fall of 1876 a large group of colonists from Dreispitz, Russia, came into the region of Lehigh, west of Marion. In 1877 colonists from Galk, Russia, moved into the Durham area and some from Schtscherbakowka, Russia, settled at Tampa and Ramona. Soon all the land in Marion County was occupied. But even farther to the west, the first Volga German pioneers had already gained a foothold. In spring 1875 six families from Kutter came to Peabody and moved on farther into Rush County and settled on Walnut Creek southeast of Bison. In January, 1876 a Mennonite elder brought some 70 families, Mennonites and other colonists of the "Bergseite" and the "Wiesenseite," to Kansas. Following the pattern of the Mennonites, they at first set up a colony here too. A second colony called "Hahnsau" was planned, too. However, this attempt was soon given up and the people settled on homesteads.

In spring 1876 colonists from Mohr occupied homesteads north of Otis. Seventy-four families from Eckheim, Kratzke, Schöndorf, Jagodnoje and other villages of the "Bergseite" and the "Wiesenseite" who had arrived at Lawrence in 1876, moved in the same year to homesteads in Barton and Russell Counties. They established two settlements separated from each other — the colonists from Jagodnoje west of Hoisington and the colonists from Kratzke and Eckheim south of Russell. The latter settlement was named after the leader of the group: "Bender Colony." Here, too, the settlers first laid out a village according to the pattern in the old homeland,-[32] but this plan was soon abandoned. One small hamlet in that region is still called Milberger, after one of the first settlers from Eckheim.

Emigration from the old homeland to these two settlements in Barton and Russell Counties increased so rapidly that they not only grew together but also extended westward and northward. In time their farms bordered on the city limits of Russell, to the west on the neighboring settlement of the Catholic Volga Germans,[33] and east of Russell, on Bunker Hill. The settlement at Dorrance and Wilson likewise originated in 1876 when colonists from Dreispitz and Schtscherbakowka began to arrive here.

In the spring of 1887 when a new stretch of the Rock Island Railroad was being built, the first Volga Germans, colonists from Norka, Russia, came to Herington. Previously they had worked at Marion on farms and now they found suitable wages, room and board here as railroad construction workers. At first they lived in tents until they could afford to buy or to build houses of their own. These Russian-Germans at Herington attracted new immigrants from the old homeland in Russia and from other states in the United States so that by 1905-1906 about 150 families lived here, mostly from Norka. They formed a section of the city which the Americans referred to as "Russian town." Better employment opportunities and a major railroad strike in the year 1923 forced many of them to move on later to Colorado, Montana, Oregon and Wisconsin, and in 1930 the settlement amounted to about sixty families.

The years 1880-1895 brought further increases to Kansas. In 1896 a settlement was established at Susank north of Hoisington where colonists from Laube, Russia, who had originally settled at Otis, bought farms. In 1900, the first four families from Rush and Russell Counties migrated to the vicinity of Bazine where in the 1920's a substantial group was established. The settlement at Wakeeney goes back to the spring of 1904 when colonists from Kratzke and Dittel, Russia, gave up their farms formerly held at Russell and Milberger and bought railroad grants here. In the 1930's there were more than 100 families at Wakeeney, their settlement extending westward to Collyer, and one could walk for twenty miles encountering exclusively Volga Germans.

4. Expansion into Oklahoma and Texas

A very important expansion of the Volga Germans of Kansas took place in a southerly direction. Just as the Black Sea Germans emigrated in large groups at the beginning of this century from the Dakotas to Canada,[34] so, too, major contingents of Volga Germans moved from Kansas to Oklahoma when the last of the Indian territory there was released to the whites for settlement. In the Volga German settlements in Marion County, Kansas, a good portion of their population helped to settle Oklahoma. Later, however, original emigrants from the old homeland set out directly for Oklahoma by using Marion County occasionally as an intermediate station.

The settlement took place gradually, depending on the signature by the government of the territorial treaties with the Indian tribes. The first Volga Germans came to Oklahoma in the spring of 1891. At that time colonists

CHAPTER FIVE

THE CATHOLIC VOLGA GERMANS

1. Emigration of 1875

THE MIGRATION of the Catholic Germans from the Volga District is another interesting chapter in the history of the Russian-Germans in America. The termination of exemption from military service, originally granted to the colonists in Russia, was also one of the reasons for its start. When in the 1870's it became known to the Catholic Volga Germans that it was permissible for them to emigrate with their holdings in order to avoid conscription, a large meeting was held in the spring of 1874, in the Colony of Herzog, where they discussed the matter of emigrating. Brazil and the State of Nebraska in America were under consideration.[42] In the same year, five scouts were sent to America who, among other things, visited the Black Sea German settlement at Sutton and returned from the New World with favorable reports and the following samples: a pound of soil, a handful of prairie grass, some paper money and an armful of advertising leaflets. Two other scouts went to America in December, 1884 and traveled in the State of Kansas.

Finally recruitment of the first Russian settlers for military service in November and December, 1874, strengthened the decision to emigrate. In October, 1875, the first group of emigrants left Katharinenstadt, known today as Marxstadt. Two days later a second much larger group set out from the Russian colonies of Herzog, Liebental, Obermonjour, Neu-Obermonjour and others. They arrived all together in December, 1875, in Topeka, Kansas. In the same way in which Lincoln, Nebraska had been a base camp for the Evangelical Volga Germans, so Topeka, Kansas, became a base camp for the Catholic ones. In the course of years a very large settlement of Russian-Germans developed in Topeka. Most of them live in the northern part of the city (North Topeka) and many of them worked in the railroad maintenance shops.

2. Settlements in Kansas 1876-1877

From Topeka various expeditions were undertaken to Great Bend, Larned, Hays and Ellis. The land they saw there, which belonged partly to the Santa Fe Railroad and in part to the Kansas Pacific Railroad, did not suit them and so they decided to return to Russia. In the last minute,

however, they were persuaded to look at other lands on the Smokey Hill River. This land seemed to them to be more suitable for settlements.

Thus in February, 1876, the first fourteen families, mostly from Liebental, came to Hays and founded the settlement of Liebental, south of Hays. A group of colonists from Katharinenstadt arrived at Hays in the following month and established the settlement of Catherine northeast of Hays in April, 1876. In the same month, a group of colonists from Herzog took up land immediately north of the extant English settlement of Victoria and founded their own settlement of Herzog. These two settlements finally grew together into one town and although the Volga German settlement completely absorbed the former English settlement Victoria, nevertheless, the name of the whole town was changed from Herzog to Victoria. A group of colonists, mostly from Obermonjour, came to Herzog in July, 1876 and two months later founded the settlement of Munjor southwest of Herzog.

The settlement of Schoenchen south of Munjor on the Smokey Hill River originated about 1877 as a branch from the settlement of Liebental. The founders were colonists from Schoenchen and Neu-Obermonjour in Russia. Both groups wanted to give the name of their old home colony to the new settlement. Finally they resolved the dilemma by naming the settlement Schoenchen and the church in it St. Antonius, in honor of the patron saint of Neu-Obermonjour.

The sixth and last of the original Catholic Volga German settlements in Kansas is Pfeifer. A large group of colonists, mostly from the villages of Pfeifer, Kamenka, and Semenowka, left the old homeland in Russia in June, 1876 and in August, founded the settlement of Pfeifer south of Herzog on the Smokey Hill River. In the next two years all settlements were greatly enlarged and immigration did not diminish until the year 1878. But since then, only a few Russian-German individuals have immigrated to these settlements.

3. Expansion of settlements in Kansas 1878-1920

The number of Volga German settlers increased rapidly in Kansas and expanded to the north, east, west and southwest. A series of daughter settlements came into being. Also, the older non-German towns in the area became populated by Catholic Volga Germans. Hays, for example, was in earlier days an old fort built as protection against the Indians, and for a trading post in days when only large cattle raisers and cowboys were around. Before the arrival of the Volga Germans in the late 1870's, only a few individual Catholic families lived here. In the 1930's Hays had become

the true center of the Catholic Volga Germans in Kansas and it had not only a large parish, but also a convent and an academy. Similarly at this time Ellis had become a town populated overwhelmingly by Catholic Volga Germans. Since the Union Pacific Railroad had a maintenance shop here, in the 1870's individual Catholic Volga Germans came here in search of work. Later, however, in the 1880's farmers and new settlers, outside of the town, bought land up to its edge and settled in the city. In the same way in 1883 the settlement in Gorham, east of Herzog, originated. Also the settlement in Walker, situated between Herzog and Gorham, goes back to the same year.

Mariental, which lies farther west in Wichita County, was founded as a daughter settlement of Herzog in 1892. St. Peter came into existence in 1894 when Catholic Volga German farmers bought land there. The town was originally called Hoganville and later received the name St. Peter in honor of the Volga Germans. Emmeram was established as an offshoot of Herzog in 1899. Loretto is a daughter settlement of Pfeifer and had its beginning in 1902. The settlement was first called Illinois until 1903, then Marienfeld and soon thereafter, Loretto. Hyacinth is a branch of Hays and dates back to 1906. In the same year Yocemento came into being as a daughter settlement of Hays, and Antonino as a branch of Munjor. In the year 1907, Vincent came about as an offshoot of Herzog.

With the increase of population came the necessity to buy up more land, and the Catholic Russian-Germans looked around for new regions. In this way Volga Germans in 1913 came to the area of Ness City where in 1930 a small settlement still existed. Severin was settled in 1916 as an offshoot of Catherine and, in 1920, Cordia, a daughter settlement of Liebental. In 1922, people left Ellis and Rush Counties for lands of the Bird Land Company at Wallace where a pure Volga German settlement was established, which in 1930 still had about forty families.

4. Settlements in Other States

While the larger groups of the Catholic Volga Germans settled in different parts of Kansas, smaller groups can also be found in other states of the U.S.A. In Colorado as early as 1885, a settlement existed in Denver. The first Russian-Germans came there from Kansas. In 1930 about 200 families still lived there in two city wards and at this time many of the old settlers and their descendants were working in factories or as transients in the nearby beet fields. Virtually all of these Russian-Germans came from the "Bergseite", the colony of Göbel representing the largest group. The

Karl Stumpp

The Emigration from Germany to Russia in the years 1763 to 1862

Published by the AMERICAN HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF GERMANS FROM RUSSIA
615 D Street, Lincoln, Nebraska 68502
AD 1973
ISBN #0-014222-00-7
All rights reserved
With full consent of the Author, Dr. Karl Stumpp, Tűbingen, Germany

Brando, Nikolaus, * 29. 12. 1875, † 7. 6. 1918
v. Eichen, Katharina, * 30. 1. 1786, † 16. 3. 1856
v. Eichen, Jakob, Ritter, * 20. 4. 1769, † 9. 3. 1847
Eidemüller, Georg Alexander, * 16. 4. 1904, † 26. 7. 1919
Eidemüller, Karl, * 29. 5. 1880, † 16. 5. 1881
Eidemüller, Anna, * 17. 2. 1888, † 1. 4. 1909
Eidemüller, Georg Karl Friedr., * 7. 10. 1837, † 10. 2. 1897
Eidemüller, Margerite, geb. Stroh, * 24. 11. 1841, † 3. 11. 1910
Eidemüller, Friedrich, * 30. 10. 1879, † 6. 5. 1913
Ernitz, Woldemar, * 8. 5. 1861, † 28. 12. 1863
Fuhrmann, Gustav, Alexandra
Hellwig, Elisabeth, geb. Schatz, † 9. 10. 1909
Hemke, Georg, * 25. 3. 1857, † 20. 6. 1928
Herlemann, Philipp, * 1829, † 5. 5. 1911
Holmsten, Katharina, * 17. 2. 1821, † 13. 11. 1888
Hunius, Pauline, Baronesse, geb. Sternberg, * 18. 8. 1836, † 14. 7. 1875
Johannson, Elisabeth, geb. Hemke, * 1860, † 1920
Johannson, Robert, Sohn, * 1890, † 1916
Kraubner, Margarete, geb. Schatz, * 4. 12. 1830, † 11. 11. 1899
Kulm, Katharina, * 28. 7. 1831, † 21. 1. 1900
Lindestroem, Elisabeth, * 31. 3. 1782, † 30. 8. 1820
Lindestroem, Peter, Geheimrat, * 4. 1. 1764, † 8. 9. 1841
Lindestroem, Woldemar, * 4. 8. 1807, † 16. 8. 1880
Löffler, Philipp, * 4. 4. 1858, † 22. 11. 1919
Löffler, Charlotte Maria, geb. Schäffer, * 7. 10. 1873, † 17. 5. 1911
Pedajas, Reinhold, † 8. 6. 1917
Pedajas, Elise, * 24. 8. 1861, † 21. 6. 1938
Schäfer, Elisabeth, geb. Geweiler, * 1. 11. 1867, † 13. 8. 1941
Schatz, Martin, * 17. 6. 1859, † 9. 2. 1908
Schatz, Dorothea, geb. Braun, * 6. 4. 1861, † 16. 7. 1896
Schmidt, Adam, * 22. 4. 1813, † 9. 2. 1908
Schmidt, Elisabeth, geb. Eidemüller, * 2. 9. 1814, † 30. 1. 1892
Schmidt, Philipp, Johann, * 26. 1. 1851, † 21. 11. 1916
Schmidt, Christine, geb. Ludwig, * 20. 1. 1855, † 9. 2. 1905
Schmidt, Elisabeth, geb. Kurke, * 12. 4. 1846, † 4. 9. 1932
Schönberg, Gustav, * 1727, † 4. 3. 1917
Schönberg, Marie, geb. Zohse, * 1738, † 22. 4. 1916
Serel, Helene, geb. Schönberg, * 1738, † 22. 4. 1916
Steinmüller, Katharina geb. Sackmann, * 9. 11. 1835, † 19. 1. 1901
Thomsen, Elisabeth, geb. Tarner, * 16. 4. 1746, † 14. 3. 1828

B. VERZEICHNIS DER WOLGADEUTSCHEN MUTTERKOLONIEN[1]

(List of the Volga German Mother-colonies)

In der Klammer nach dem Ortsnamen steht der zweite deutsche Namen
(After the place name the alternate German name appears in brackets.)
In der Klammer unter dem Ortsnamen steht der russische Namen
(Below the place name the Russian name appears in brackets)

B = Bergseite (B = Hillside) | W = Wiesenseite (W = Meadowside) | ev = evangelisch (ev = Evangelical) | k = katholisch (k = Catholic)

Name der Siedlung (Name of settlement)	Kanton (Canton)		Konf. (Denom.)	Gründungsjahr (Founding Year)	Einwohnerzahl (Population) 1772	1912	1926	1
Alt-Gololobowka, s. Dönnhof								
Anton (Sebastjanowka)	Balzer	B	ev	1764	270	3 095	1 749	C-4[2]

[1] Dankbar möchte ich feststellen, daß Frau Haynes für diesen Abschnitt wertvolle Ergänzungen und Hinweise gab.
[2] Lage auf der Karte im Heimatbuch 1955
(Location on the map in Heimatbuch 1955)

Name der Siedlung (Name of settlement)	Kanton (Canton)		Konf. (Denom.)	Gründungsjahr (Founding Year)	Einwohnerzahl (Population) 1772	1912	1926	1
Brehning (Pfaffenchutor od. Neumann) (Popowka)	Balzer	B	ev	1767	353	4 260	2 065	C-4
Brockhausen, s. Hummel								
Bujerak, s. Beauregard								
Buidakow-Bujerak, s. Schwab								
Cäsarsfeld (*)	Marxstadt	W		1766	44	(v. Kirgisen zerstört)		
Chasselois (*) (Chaisol)	Marxstadt	W	k	1766	(1774 v. Kirgisen zerstört)			
Degott (Dejgott) (Kamennyi Owrag)	Frank	B	k	1767	36	658	490	B-5
Dehler (Deller) (Beresowka)	Kukkus	W	k	1767	171	3 062	2 077	C-4
Dt. Tscherbakowka	Kamenka	B	ev	1765	229	4 448	1 903	C-6
Dietel (Dittel) (Oleschna)	Frank	B	ev	1767	351	6 569	3 016	B-5
Dinkel (Oberholstein) (Tarlykowka)	Kukkus	W	ev	1767	179	3 586	1 711	D-4
Dobrinka (Nishnaja Dobrinka)	Kamenka	B	ev	1764	353	5 400	3 209	C-7
Dönnhof (Alt-Gololobowka)	Balzer	B	ev	1766	470	8 330	5 039	B-4
Dreispitz (Werchnaja Dobrinka)	Kamenka	B	ev	1767	151	3 747	1 800	C-7
Dubowoi, s. Mariental								
Eckardt, s. Zürich								
Enders (Ust-Karaman)	Marxstadt	W	ev	1765	108	2 376	1 377	E-2
Ernestinendorf, s. Beckerdorf								
Fischer (Teljausa)	Marxstadt	W	ev	1765	142	2 987	1 800	E-2
Frank (Medweziskij-Krestowoi Bujerak)	Frank	B	ev	1767	525	11 577	5 191	A-4
Franzosen (Rossoschi)	Balzer	B	ev	1765	160	3 055	1 860	B-5

* — erloschen, von den Kirgiesen zerstört.
(* — extinct, destroyed by the Kirgiz.)

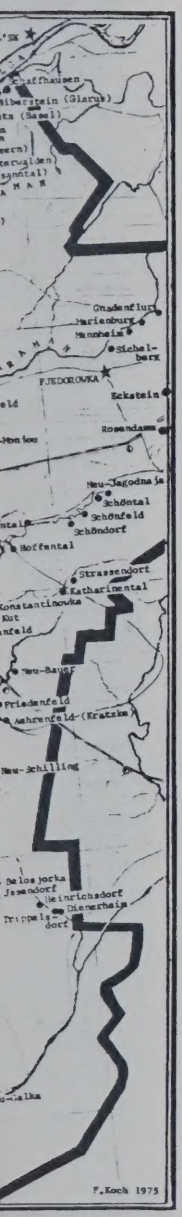
Karte der deutschen Mutterkolonien i. Wolgagebiet

Bearbeitet: Dr. K. Stumpp

Primary Settlements in Black Sea Area

Karte der deutschen Mutterkolonien i. Wolgagebiet

Bearbeitet: Dr. K. Stumpp



The Volga Germans

IN RUSSIA AND THE AMERICAS, FROM 1763 TO THE PRESENT

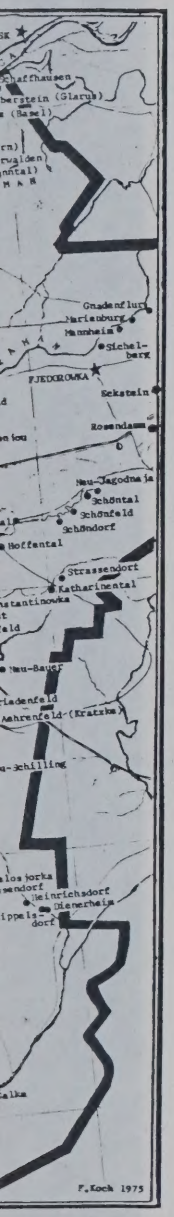
Fred C. Koch

The Pennsylvania State University Press

University Park and London

466030

JAMES G. GEE LIBRARY
EAST TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY
COMMERCE, TEXAS 75428



The Volga Germans

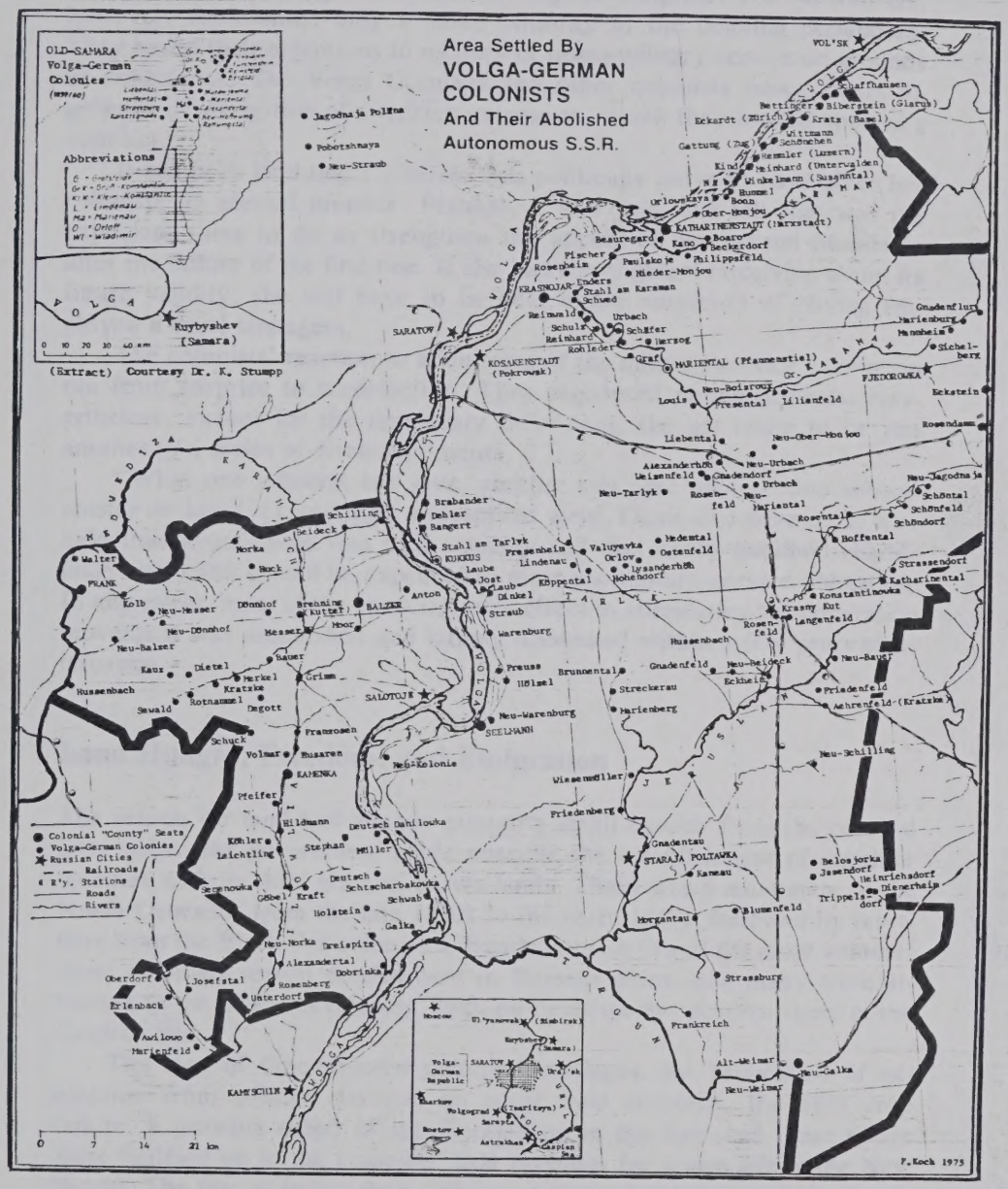
IN RUSSIA AND THE AMERICAS, FROM 1763 TO THE PRESENT

Fred C. Koch

The Pennsylvania State University Press
University Park and London

466030

JAMES G. GEE LIBRARY
EAST TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY
COMMERCE, TEXAS 75428


Area Settled By
VOLGA-GERMAN
COLONISTS
And Their Abolished
Autonomous S.S.R.
OLD-SAMARA
Volga-German
Colonies
Abbreviations
Kuybyshev
(Samara)
(Extract) Courtesy Dr. K. Stumpp
Colonial "County" Seats
Volga-German Colonies
Russian Cities
Railroads
R'y. Stations
Roads
Rivers
Jagodnaja Polina
Pobotshnaya
Neu-Straub
VOL'SK
Schaffhausen
Bettinger
Bibersteinn (Glarus)
Krats (Basel)
Eckardt (Zurich)
Wittmann
Schönchen
Gattung (Zug)
Kemmler (Luzern)
Kindel
Reinhard (Unterwalden)
Winkelmann (Sasgenthal)
Hummel
Boon
Orlowskaya
Ober-Monjou
KATHARINENSTADT (Marxstadt)
Beauregard
Kano
Boaro
Beckerdorf
Philippsfeld
Paulskoje
Fischer
Rosenheim
Nieder-Monjou
KRASNOJAR
Enders
Stahl am Karaman
Schued
Reimwald
Urbach
Schulz
Schäfer
Reinhard
Herzog
Rohleder
Graf
MARIENTAL (Pfannenstiel)
SARATOW
KOSAKENSTADT
(Pokrowsk)
Gnadenflur
Marienburg
Mannheim
Sicheldorf
FJEDOROWKA
Eckstein
Neu-Boisrou
Louis
Presental
Lilienfeld
Rosendaum
Liebental
Neu-Ober-Monjou
Alexanderhöh
Weisenfeld
Gnadendorf
Neu-Urbach
Urbach
Neu-Tarlyk
Rosenfeld
Mariental
Neu-Jagodnaja
Schöntal
Schönfeld
Schöndorf
Rosental
Hoffental
Medemtal
Ostenfeld
Valuyevka
Orlov
Igsanderhöh
Hohendorf
Presenheim
Lindenau
Brabander
Dehler
Bangert
Stahl am Tarlyk
KUKKUS
Laube
Jost
Laub
Dünkel
Köppental
Straub
Warenburg
Schilling
Seideck
Norka
Walter
Hack
FRANK
Kolb
Neu-Messer
Dönnhof
Brenning
Kuttel
BALZER
Anton
Moor
Messer
Neu-Dönnhof
Neu-Balzer
Bauer
Kaux
Dietel
Merkel
Kratzke
Grimm
Hussenbach
Swald
Rotnammel
Dagott
SALOTOJE
Preuss
Hölzel
Brunnental
Streckerau
Marienberg
Neu-Warenburg
SEELMANN
Franzosen
Schuck
Volmar
Husaren
KAMENKA
Neu-Kolonie
Pfeifer
Hildmann
Deutsch Dahilovka
Köhler
Leichtling
Stephan
Müller
Deutsch
Schtscherbakovka
Seemnowka
Gnadel
Kraft
Schwab
Holstein
Galka
Neu-Norka
Dreispitz
Alexanderthal
Dobrinka
Oberdorf
Josefstal
Rosenberg
Unterdorf
Erlenbach
Awilowo
Marienfeld
KAMYSCHIN
Hussenbach
Gnadenfeld
Neu-Leidenck
Eckheim
Neu-Bauer
Friedenfeld
Ehrenfeld (Kratzke)
Neu-Schilling
Wiesenmüller
Friedenberg
Gnadentau
STARAJA POLTAWKA
Kameau
Belojorka
Jasendorf
Heinrichsdorf
Dienerhein
Trippelsdorf
Blumenfeld
Morgantau
Strassburg
Frankreich
Alt-Weimar
Neu-Weimar
Neu-Galka
Strassendorf
Katharinental
Konstantinowka
Krasny Kut
Langenfeld
Rosenfeld
Neu-Balzer
Neu-Messer
Neu-Dönnhof
Neu-Norka
Neu-Kolonie
Neu-Schilling
Neu-Weimar
Neu-Galka
Moscow
Ul'yanovsk (Simbirsk)
Kuybyshev (Samara)
Volga-German Republic
SARATOW
Ural'sk
Kharkov
Volgograd (Tsaritsyn)
Zaraysk
Rostov
Astrakhan
Caspian Sea
0 7 14 21 km
F. Koch 1975

religious and political oppression, land shortage, and sporadic compulsory military service sharply stimulated the urge to emigrate. The Mennonites, however, represented only a small minority of the colonial population. They based their objections to military or quasi-military service on grounds of conscience. The Volga Germans and other colonists based theirs on grounds of abrogation of a written assurance, which they looked upon as a contract.

It has been held that Catherine was politically naive to have given her colonists an eternal promise. Perhaps, it was said, she felt that was the expedient thing to do to strengthen the appeal of her second Manifesto after the failure of the first one. If she had the slightest misgiving about its future validity, she will have to be held under suspicion of having employed a cruel stratagem.

The colonists' reaction to annulment of the military-service exemption ran from surprise to stupefaction. They registered strong protests. Nevertheless, except for the temporary deferment, the act came to be just another in a series of disenchantments.

"What one autocrat can give, another can take away," one schoolmaster declared, expressing a widespread view. There also were those who held that Russia now was their country and that every qualified eligible male could and should be expected to meet his military-service obligation. In any event, most of the conscription's effect in stimulating the emigration movement was diminished and largely dissipated within a few years of its issuance.

Land Hunger, Freedom, and Emigration

The search for land had already started a small exodus from the colonial area before the government made possible the establishment of daughter colonies with its third grant of crown lands. There was a movement to the North Caucasus from the late 1830s to the early 1840s, followed by resettlers from the Black Sea colonies a decade later. A few of the more venturesome colonists sought employment in Russian cities, and many were attracted to the newly developing Baku oil fields on the western shore of the Caspian Sea.

The loss of time-honored colonist privileges, the revocation of exemption from military service, an acute land shortage, the 1873 crop failure, a growing mood of anti-Germanism in the land—all these things were building up to the colonists' first probings for a new life in the New World. The fear of losing their religion, culture, language, and identity in this traditionally multiracial land was no mere straw on the camel's straining back; being born in Russia, many felt, was not to make them Russians any more than it did scores of other ethnic groups being allowed to flourish in this empire of diverse cultures. The distaste for assimilation

into the Slavi
were ablaze.

Once the
from the 1879
1885, 1889, 1
Russian home
cation of the
reasons.

Some tim
ous proportio
all of the co
Reverend Wil
of Norka. Th
ills. The Blac
colonist name

Evidently
United States
However, he
in the Eckhei
to Norka in
1908.[17]

Since the
convenant wi
ary role: pro
United States
on the wisdo
political, and
related the av
which also v
Railroad Act
railway, the f
missionary ha
was proceedi
regions with

Individua
America. He
freedoms and
opportunities
could be purc
he freely adv
the New Wo
rather move
words struck

The effec
ing was calle

into the Slavic nationality added more fuel to emigration fires that already were ablaze.

Once the exodus got under way, it was to receive vigorous impetus from the 1879–1881 crop failures that were followed by severe droughts in 1885, 1889, 1892, and 1898. As though the motives for abandoning their Russian homeland weren't enough already, the crown injected its Russification of the German parochial elementary schools into the growing list of reasons.

Some time before the assorted grievances began crystallizing into serious proportions, fate already had raised prospects for a solution to many or all of the colonists' problems. America had been "discovered" by the Reverend Wilhelm Staerkel, Reformed minister from the Bergseite's town of Norka. This discovery promised a panacea for the Volga's population ills. The Black Sea Germans also had their "Christopher Columbus," a colonist named Johann Ludwig Bette, as will appear in the next chapter.

Evidently upon his ordination in the 1860s, Staerkel was sent to the United States, or chose to go, as a missionary in Missouri and Kansas.[16] However, he returned to the Volga to serve a number of daughter colonies in the Eckheim district on the Wiesenseite in 1869. Then, accepting a call to Norka in 1876, he ministered to the three churches in that parish until 1908.[17]

Since the government had nullified cardinal provisos in Catherine's convenant with the colonists, Staerkel found himself playing a new missionary role: proclaiming to his people the opportunities open to them in the United States. His work there had made him somewhat of a local authority on the wisdom of emigration to that country. He extolled its religious, political, and personal freedoms. Of prime importance to his listeners, he related the availability of land under the Federal Homestead Act of 1862—which also was the year in which President Lincoln signed the Pacific Railroad Act that would launch construction of the first transcontinental railway, the final link connecting Omaha to Sacramento. Before the young missionary had returned to Russia, work on several western lines already was proceeding at a feverish pace, particularly in Kansas and Nebraska, regions with which he had become familiar.

Individuals, families, and groups soon sought out this authority on America. He was well prepared to inform them not only of the personal freedoms and homestead lands available there, but also the numerous job opportunities with the railroad projects and the low-cost railway land that could be purchased as an alternative to homesteading. At his personal risk, he freely advised the distressed and disconcerted to consider migrating to the New World; he told his listeners that if he were a farmer, he would rather move to America than become a soldier in Russia. The impact of his words struck far beyond the reach of his voice.

The effect of this missionary work blossomed quickly. In 1873 a meeting was called in Balzer (Bergseite) that was attended by representatives,

mostly Protestant, from a number of colonies on both sides of the Volga. After lengthy discussions and careful deliberation, it was decided to appoint a committee of five *Kundschafter* (exploratory emissaries) to investigate the opportunities in the United States and report back on all aspects bearing on the possible migration to this distant and quite mysterious land across the ocean.

The following year fourteen investigators from both sides of the Volga set out, boarding the steamer *Schiller* at Hamburg.[18] Upon reaching the United States they split into at least four units, proceeding to Nebraska, Iowa, Kansas, and possibly Arkansas. There can be little doubt that before leaving Russia the exploratory party received a great deal of advice and thorough instructions from the man who was familiar with the areas to be investigated, the Reverend Herr Staerkel.

The committee returned to the colonies with favorable reports and recommendations. Consequently, we find a small party of forerunners from both east and west of the Volga already setting out for the United States in September 1874. They went to Nebraska and Kansas. Later that fall a second group, mostly from Doennhof on the Bergseite, departed, settling first in Arkansas but soon moving to Kansas. That winter a third contingent, again from the west side, severed ties with the colonial homeland and proceeded to Red Oak, Iowa. This group was en route to Little Rock, Arkansas, apparently to join the Doennhof party. However, it was advised to remain in Red Oak;[19] but conditions there did not suit its members, so the leader, one Jakob Bender, having learned of the recent settlement of Black Sea Germans in Sutton, Nebraska, recommended moving there, which the entire party did. This was in 1875.[20]

The emigration now was started but its volume still was low. Sallet states that the first Volga Germans came to Lincoln, Nebraska, in 1874, while Williams cites court records indicating the first Russia Germans known to have settled there came in 1876.[21] Five families from Kolb came to Hastings in 1876, the first Volga people to settle there; before reaching Nebraska's prairies this party somehow or other had been shunted or lured into the forest country of northern Wisconsin, but efforts to make woodsmen of them failed.

While the earliest emigration groups were small and the departures frequent, it remained for the Catholic population on the Wiesenseite to bring on the greatest single mass movement to the United States in the four decades of migration from the Volga colonies.

In the spring of 1874 a meeting was called in Herzog, attended by about 3,000 representatives[22] from Catholic communities in that area and perhaps even a number of delegates from the nearest Protestant villages. Reports made by the Balzer explorers a year earlier must soon have spread into settlements east of the Volga as well. This gigantic conference selected five Kundschafter, who set out for the United States the same year. While in Nebraska they visited with the Black Sea settlers already in Sutton.

After conclud
pound of eart
armful of liter
left Russia on

In Octob
consisting of f
by a west-sid
forty-four fam
which was to
Volga Catholi
the Volga Pro

However
did not mater
1,454 "souls,"
senseite Cath
Saratov, they
coaches. At I
transport was
Russia. Once
the United St

The trails
elusive oppor
tion for a littl

About ha
Goethe, who
wrote "*Amer*
doubtful that
States ever re
him to be cor

Whether
the effort to
States of eve
something tha
most of the N

This inta
the freedom
istic is anoth
ning in every
and industric
Edisons, Lin
nizers from
breathe free,
did not rest,

After concluding their survey in that state, they returned home with "a pound of earth, a handful of prairie grass, some paper money, and an armful of literature."[23] The following December two additional delegates left Russia on an exploratory mission to Kansas.

In October 1875, the first emigrants in this phase of the migration, consisting of five families, left Katharinenstadt and were joined in Saratov by a west-side contingent. They were followed two days later by some forty-four families. All of these trailblazers targeted on Topeka, Kansas, which was to become the major collection and distribution point for the Volga Catholics settling in Kansas, as Lincoln was becoming the hub for the Volga Protestants locating in Nebraska.

However, the truly massive movement of emigrants from the Volga did not materialize until the summer of 1876.[24] It involved 108 families of 1,454 "souls," including many single men without families, primarily Wiesenseite Catholics. Crossing the Volga from Kosakenstadt (Pokrovsk) to Saratov, they entrained here June 26 (July 8 N.S.) in seventeen railway coaches. At Duenaburg, an important transportation center in Latvia, this transport was joined by ten passenger cars of Mennonites from South Russia. Once over the German border, the two contingents proceeded to the United States separately, locating in Kansas.

The trails to the New World now were beaten. Only untimeliness and elusive opportunity were to hold back the relatively large wave of emigration for a little while longer.

About half a century before the migrations were gathering impetus, Goethe, who was fifteen when the first Volga colonies were being settled, wrote "*Amerika, du hast es besser*" (America, you are better off). It is doubtful that many, if in fact any, Volga German emigrants to the United States ever read that commentary; but if they had, they would have found him to be correct.

Whether driven from their homeland by the quest for farmland or by the effort to escape oppression, they found something else in the United States of even greater worth. They found in the country's social system something that existed nowhere else in the Old World, or for that matter, in most of the New World.

This intangible is the most important asset of life in the United States: the freedom of opportunity for the individual. A corollary to this characteristic is another absolute: There is a way to the top from the lowest beginning in every field of endeavor for anyone intellectually qualified, willing, and industrious—and the United States always has had her Carnegies, Edisons, Lincolns, Pulitzers, and countless others to prove it. The colonizers from the Volga, like Europe's other "huddled masses yearning to breathe free,"[25] soon found that author Horatio Alger's rags-to-riches plots did not rest, basically, on wisps of idyllic fancy.

10

Here Come the "Rooshians"

While the Russian crown's relations with its non-Russian subjects were becoming strained in the late nineteenth century, and when land shortage was prompting initiatives toward emigration, the New World countries needed immigrants and were undertaking numerous recruiting efforts to get them. These at first had relatively little effect in the Volga enclave but rather more in the Black Sea region. Nevertheless, the initial emigration from the Volga, like that from South Russia, was going through the early stirrings of an impending avalanche as early as the 1870s.

The United States government granted more than 130,000,000 acres of land to its western railroads between 1850 and 1871 under varying conditions along the routes they were opening through the boundless, unsettled expanse of the country west of the Missouri-Mississippi. Unpopulated, these lands could bring the railroads no revenue. Hence the companies needed settlers—experienced, productive settlers, home-makers who could extract agricultural and industrial wealth from this great, raw American hinterland, thus creating a profitable volume of two-way traffic for the railroads.

For this need, European immigrants with a recognized agricultural background were in great demand. Just as Catherine the Great, Maria Theresa of Austria-Hungary, and Frederick the Great at one time had imported foreign farmers, the American railroads, Canada, Brazil, and Argentina set about recruiting them in the nineteenth century. Some of the railway companies assigned representatives to Europe and joined trans-Atlantic steamship lines in soliciting immigration to the United States. Literature was printed in several European languages and distributed in millions of copies.[1] A little of this promotional material found its way to the lower Volga but the bulk of that disseminated in Russia went to the more accessible Black Sea German colonies.

The Santa Fe line sent an agent into the Ukraine in 1875, who succeeded in attracting some 15,000 Mennonites to settle in Kansas after the arrival of the first contingent of these people the previous summer—the contingent that had packed varying quantities of Turkey red wheat into their trunks and baggage. This Russian strain of grain became the famous Kansas hard red winter wheat whose propagation spread throughout the North American continent's wheat states and provinces.

10

Here Come the "Roosians"

It was said that Tsar Alexander II wept when he learned of the thousands of requests for passports to leave his country, for these colonists had been among the most productive farmers in Russia. He is said to have asked whether the wilderness would return to those areas that these people had made to bloom.[2] In the light of this regal expression of consternation, the pronouncement of his son's Interior Minister Durnovo thirteen years later regarding the freeing of Russia from foreign elements reveals a surprising and portentous change or confusion in Imperial domestic policy.

The Southern Pacific railroad carried an advertisement in the 1887 German translation of Klaus's *Nashi Kolonii (Our Colonies)* announcing that "it is not so important to save a few rubles in the crossing as it is to find an assured future, a favorable climate and sure crops in one's new homeland." It went on to state that through the completion of this line the fares from New York harbor to Texas and California were quite moderate, and the erstwhile inconveniences and difficulties of an overland journey had given way to fast and pleasant accommodations in comfortable, well-appointed railway cars. About that time the company also announced that it had completed arrangements "by which passengers can be ticketed direct from any point in Europe to all points in the State of California."[3]

Canada also became an early magnet for the German emigrants from Russia. Complementing her efforts to win settlers was the promotional work done by agents of trans-Atlantic steamship lines vying for business from an anticipated flood of immigration to the New World.

One steamship company advertised in the Klaus book that persons who had determined to emigrate to Canada's Manitoba province would find the "shortest, cheapest and fastest" trip there through Quebec rather than New York. "He who plans to go [by way of New York] to Manitoba or other provinces of Canada," the ad continues, "is subjecting himself to two customs checks and the attendant charges; but whoever disembarks at Quebec avoids these inconveniences and costs. A further advantage in coming through Quebec is that the ocean crossing lasts only six days and the Canadian Pacific railway carries all personal baggage free and provides sleeping cars at no extra cost. Through this advantageous arrangement it is possible to proceed directly to one's destination without extra costs en route."[4] Since the Klaus book circulated mostly among the Black Sea colonists, these advertisements had few readers in the Volga area.

It is interesting to note that these printed solicitations were careful not to recommend the idea or present any advantages of forsaking Russia, but only to offer their client's services to those persons who already had made the decision (and by implication obtained passports) to emigrate to the New World. They even said explicitly that "no one should permit himself to be influenced to emigrate through these presentations, this not being the purpose or wish of the advertiser."

Another promoter declared "it is not the wish of the undersigned that anyone should turn his back on the homeland he has come to love in order

to move into an uncertain future in a strange land." In this way the transportation interests and their agents endeavored to win settlers for the western hemisphere and fares for themselves among the German colonists in Russia without, they hoped, offending the Tsar's government. Ironically, while steamship interests were handling this matter so delicately, Russia's pan-Slavists were agitating to rid the country of "foreigners"!

The Burlington road at one time had about 1,000 solicitors in the eastern United States and Europe offering choice government-granted land for prices fantastically low by today's standards. It sent men to southern Russia, where they found the authorities taking a "dim view of Burlington agents trying to recruit [their] best farmers, and it became advisable to conduct a cautious but determined 'undercover sales campaign.' "[5] This, again, while Germanophobes were sloganizing "Russia for the Russians!"

The Kansas Pacific railroad advertised land for $2 to $6 per acre on a 5-year time-payment plan at 6 percent interest.

Selling Off and Moving Out

Along both sides of the Volga an unusual phenomenon—household auction sales—began spreading among the colonies. In some colonies they began occurring quite frequently. Among a population that had remained bound to its villages by the mir for generations, most people had lived out their lives seldom seeing such an event; but after the 1870s it became commonplace, and when news of an impending *V'shteyeroong (Versteigerung)* spread through a village it meant one thing: "Auction! another family is departing for America!"

Since the Volga colonists' wealth usually was not in coin—especially not that of the younger ones most likely to emigrate—nearly every family, after receiving its permission from the Gemeinde to leave the village, and its passport from the Russian provincial government to leave the country, proceeded to liquidate all expendable personal possessions to raise at least a small part of the money required for railway and steamship fares. Treasured feather ticks, bedding, pillows, sheepskin coats, extra Filzstiefel, perhaps a book, frequently a samovar, here and there an accordion, violin, balalaika, horn, or zither, dishes, blankets, and anything else that would bring a few rubles were sold off. Too often this distress selling brought more tears than coins. In case the entire household was departing, the auction would include livestock, farm equipment, vehicles, furniture, furnishings, and everything appurtenant to the home and premises—disposal of the domicile and private grounds already having been made separately.

An emigrating son's Dusch remained in the household until the next following Revision, as was explained in Chapter 4. Although the sale of a land share under the mir was not permitted, there was nothing to prevent a father from bestowing an equitable money gift upon an emigrating son,

since the family was going to have the use of his Dusch. This was not looked upon, nor held to be, a sale. In essence it could reasonably, and rightfully, be construed as prepaid rental for the land involved.

Whatever financial assistance the son might receive under such circumstances usually was insufficient for the long journey, so he had to look to relatives and friends, sometimes in his colony, but mostly those who had preceded him abroad and now had become financially able to help with passage to the New World.

Leaving one's ancestral village for one of the Americas struck the emigrating family as an act of separation from its kin forever. Except for being able to remain in communication through letters, and occasionally but rarely a Volga village relative's following them on the trek to the New World, the separation from parents, brothers, and sisters was as final as death for most of them.

The solemn hour struck when the emigrating couple received its last communion and the farewell blessing of the priest or pastor. On the day of departure, a small colonist wagon, driven by a relative or friend, drew alongside the house door, inside the courtyard, and the *Ausziehende* clambered aboard with their two or three pieces of luggage after final farewells had been said, not only to paternal family members but also to friends and neighbors who had gathered in the courtyard for the departure. These were occasions that reduced even hardened steppe-bred men to sobbing. Particularly tragic was the final parting of sweethearts where last-minute arrangements culminating in hurried marriages could not be fulfilled, usually because the girl's parents, although by no means averse to the marriage, could not bring themselves to giving their daughter the answer of affirmation that would at the same time pronounce an irreversible commitment of severance, often forever, from perhaps an only daughter.

From the patriarchal home, the emigrating party then was driven to that of the wife's parents. Here the traumatic parting scene repeated itself until the final heartbreaking moment when at last the wagon slowly pulled out of the courtyard, out of the village, and out of sight along the single-lane dirt road winding in the direction of the remote railway station.

Only two of the 192 colonies at the beginning of this century could boast an adjoining railroad depot; a dozen or so lay at a distance of one to five miles from one. Nearly all of the rest lay 20 to 50 miles from any of the enclave's four single-track, badly ballasted branch lines, one of which sliced through only 17 miles of the Bergseite's southwest corner.

Until the 1930s, there was not a single verst of improved road in the Volga Republic's 5,800-mile network of "country roads." So, in scheduling embarkation on this first leg of their momentous journey, the emigrants had to avoid the weeks in early spring and in the fall, when most of the region's black chernozem soil was waterlogged by the usual rapid snow melt or by the late heavy rains that often turned the wagon roads into impassable lanes of knee-deep mire.

Those who could reach the nearest station in a day's drive were fortunate. Yet by the first evening many a young wife and mother already was heartsick and gladly would have remained in the wagon to return home with the friend or relative who had driven the family to the rail point. For many of them, the malady of homesickness they were experiencing for the first time in their lives was to haunt them the rest of their days in the New World. Although no railway station in the enclave was much more than 50 miles distant from any village, the great preponderance of emigrants, exclusive of the men who had been in the armed forces, never had been anywhere near that far from home—nor had most of their forefathers since the founding families arrived from the Germanies.

Branch-line trains usually ran in one direction once a day, sometimes two or three times weekly. If they were due during the night the emigrants stretched out on the lonely little station floor to catch what sleep they could. When at last the small locomotive came chugging, screeching, and whistling alongside the passenger platform with its three or four primitive passenger cars, it was an overwhelming phenomenon to the great majority who had never seen a train. With their pitifully paltry belongings the bewildered argonauts clambered aboard the strange vehicles, puny by America's standards but greater than any conveyance they had ever seen.

Now they had crossed their Rubicon. They settled down for the awesome and seemingly endless pilgrimage to the other side of the world, over an ocean whose crossing struck fear into the hearts of stalwart men no less than in those of the women.

Settlement in North America

Born to the steppe, the Volga immigrants generally were attracted to America's steppe—the prairies west of the Mississippi-Missouri. Even though some early arrivals were shunted into other regions, the principal stream flowed into Nebraska and Kansas, no doubt on the advocacy of the Reverend Herr Staerkel. By their standards, highly lucrative employment abounded there, and hopefully some choice homestead land might still be obtained in these two states.

The Catholics, most of whom came from east of the Volga, settled heavily in central Kansas, particularly Marion, Ellis, Rush, Russell, and McPherson counties, although they also spilled over into others. The early settlers founded Liebental south of Hays in 1876–1877 and then five other villages: Pfeifer, Munjor, Herzog (Victoria), Schoenchen, and Catharine. In later years several daughter communities were established.[6] About 1878 this immigration tapered off temporarily. Only sporadic movements of smaller groups were added to the populations of the already established towns before an appreciable surge set in.

While the majority of these people settled in this part of Kansas, the

growing population soon began to spread to other areas of the state and then into other states, especially as the railroads pushed their lines farther and farther west. A total crop failure in Russell county in 1880 caused many of the younger immigrants to seek construction work that brought them as far as Denver.

Nebraska almost immediately became the target for the main flow of Volga Protestants and still holds the heaviest share of that population. Sutton was the first jumping-off place as Topeka had been for the Catholics in Kansas, but before long Lincoln became the collection and distribution point. Other towns that attracted early settlers included Scottsbluff, Hastings, Bayard, York, McCook, Henderson, Culbertson, Harvard, Butte, Grand Island, Stockham, and Kimball. Some Protestants also immigrated directly to Kansas, particularly into Barton and Russell counties, in rather large numbers. Others resettled there from Nebraska.

By the time the Volga Germans began arriving in Kansas and Nebraska, there wasn't much worthwhile free government land remaining under the Homestead Act, which had become effective on January 1, 1863—the day Lincoln signed the Proclamation of Emancipation. Only in far-western Nebraska were there still a few opportunities for land seekers. However, the western railroads possessed vast acreages of land grants along their rights of way, and around Lincoln some of this real estate already was bringing $12 per acre while the Union Pacific and Burlington were selling property for $3 to $8 in Kansas. Those who succeeded in obtaining homesteads, buying land on time, or renting it, found that both wheat and corn thrived in good years, and they and their children became substantial factors toward making these states major producers of these two crops.

The Union Pacific-Central Pacific had driven the Golden Spike at Promontory, Utah, in 1869, linking Omaha and Sacramento; yet there still was a great deal of railroad employment when the big migration from the Volga set in during the 1890s. Thus thousands of jobs were available in the railway shops, with track-laying and bridge-building crews, and as section hands, for the new arrivals who still had the English language to conquer.

A substantial further migration of Volga Germans from Kansas southward took place when the United States government began opening Indian territories to public occupancy. They first came to Oklahoma in 1891 and were followed by a moderate wave when the Cheyenne and Arapahoe reservations were opened in 1892. The Cherokee Strip land rush the following year found still more of these people seeking acreage in territory being unlocked to homesteaders. Those failing to procure a government allotment still could purchase some private land at extremely low prices. Sallet writes about a Volga German trading his Russian sheepskin *Pelz* for a quarter section near Hooker. The Volga Germans are pretty well scattered over northwestern and western Oklahoma, particularly in Washita, Blaine, Ellis, Major, Garfield, Custer, Texas, Woodward, and Kiowa counties.

Some of the Kansan Volga Germans moved farther southward into

sylvania Dutch and by many speakers from the Volga German colonies, particularly those from the Bergseite. While both stem from the Rheno-Franconian dialect, more specifically they are the Palatinate and Hessian refinements of it. The column of dialect words is spelled according to German pronunciation, with some parenthetical respellings according to American-English pronunciations. Exact phonetic representation is not attempted and is beyond the capacity of this book; moreover, all dialect pronunciations vary and defy standardization. A reliable, fault-free rendering of many dialect sound values cannot be achieved without audiovisual supplementation.

SOME LINGUISTIC PARALLELS

Pennsylvania Dutch and Volga German	*High (Literary) German*	*English Definition*
deitsch	deutsch	German
nei (nigh)	neu	new
net	nicht	not
bleiva	bleiben	stay
gell	gelt	eh?
Buva (Boovah)	Buben	boys
un (oohn)	und	and
gautze	gautzen	bark
Bahm	Baum	tree
faercht	fuerchtet	fears
seim (rhymes with "time")	seinem	his
ufstehe (oofstaya)	aufstehen	arise
nix	nichts	nothing
nuf (noof)	hinauf	up to
wu (voo)	wo	where
sein (sign)	sind	are
sche, shae (shay)	schoen	nice
mehr	wir	we
Jor (Yohr)	Jahr	year
Glick	Glueck	luck
Glaader	Kleider	clothes
kawa (kavah)	kaufen	to buy
faermerich	frueher	formerly
Kreitz	Kreutz	cross
Awdler	Adler	eagle
Peif	Pfeife	pipe
Milich	Milch	milk
mohl (ahmole)	einmal	once
Oveds (Ovetz)	Abends	evenings
Kalenner	Kalender	calendar
gedrei (g'dry)	getreu	faithful
grex	kraechs	croak

iwwer (ivver)	ueber	over
g'fun (g'foohn)	gefunden	found
Kopp	Kopf	head
Pund (Poont)	Pfund	pound
Fraa	Frau	woman
Duhlabahm	Birnbaum	pear tree
Zuvver	Zober	tub
deim (dime)	deinem	your
a'nahnner	mit einander	together
g'sotza	gessesen	sat
Leit (light)	Leute	people
wammer (vahmer)	wenn wir	when we
(hee un doh a Blewhm)	hier und da eine Blume	here and there a flower
mei (my) liever	mein lieber	my dear
daërf (daeref)	darf	may
g'brodnuh	gebratene	fried

In the absence of historic and genealogical records, the study of a people's dialect vocabulary often can lead researchers quite reliably many generations back in time to locales, sometimes to villages, of family origin.

At the time of the founding of Germantown and the colonization of the lower Volga, the languages of the masses in the Germanies were the numerous provincial dialects, each with its own gradations down to the smallest village in many cases.

But it is essential for genealogy and history buffs to be cautious in relying altogether on linguistic guideposts into the past to trace lineages. Where settlers in a given community came from several different localities, or areas, the dominant dialect, if it was dominant enough, in time displaced the dialects of the minor population components, although not without itself sustaining varying degrees of mutations and aberrations.

Thus Swiss, Austrian, and Bavarian emigrants to Pennsylvania, locating in a preponderantly Palatinate-Hessian settlement, soon lost their dialect identities and with them, eventually, even the identities of their provincial or national origins in many cases. It becomes clear, then, that not everyone speaking the Pennsylvania Dutch dialect is a descendant of immigrants who came from the area straddling the Rhine and its tributaries, the lower Main and Neckar. This situation was not unheard of in the Volga colonies either, where even nationals like Scandinavians, Frenchmen, Italians, and Englishmen among the colonists became submerged and lost ethnically in the highly dominant Rhineland culture and dialects.

11

War and

Soon after seed
mounting. The
Bessarabia, Cri
with the specter
Germany, their
had reigned in n

Uneasiness
when the dread
charged storm c
had gained reno
of conquest, and
to have "dreame

Village ride
calendar) arousi
the lower Volga
report for induc
been under way.

Foreigners!

The colonist res
were moved to t
the first to fall a
and they were
manders, particu
ranks.

"You are G
fight the barbari
help your Kaiser

With Russia
many newspape
been seeking, G
press that had be
also fired its arti

A Roster of the German Colonies on the Lower Volga

Original (Mother) Colonies Founded in the Years 1764 through 1767

Names are those used by the colonists; alternative or Russian names are given in parentheses. Statistical information is drawn from Beratz, Koenig, and Bonwetsch.

	Description								
Name of Colony	Hill Side	Plains Side	Crown	Private	Protestant	Catholic	Date Founded (Julian)	Pop. 1773 or *at foun-ding	Pop. 1912 (est.) in 1000's
Anton (Sevastyanovka)	x		x		x		9/7/64	270	3
Balzer (Goloi Karamysh)	x		x		x		8/28/65	479	11
Bangert (Samorye)		x		x	x		7/1/67	102	2
Bauer (Karamyshevka)	x			x	x		7/20/66	231	4.6
Beauregard (Borgard)		x		x	x	†	8/27/66	174*	2.5
Beckerdorf (Ernestinendorf)		x		x	x		8/3/67	142*	2
Beideck (Talovka)	x		x		x		8/10/64	360	7
Bettinger (Baratayevka)		x		x	x		8/3/67	74*	4.5
Biberstein (Glarus)		x		x	x		8/20/67	176	3
Bohn (Hockerberg)		x		x	x		8/15/67	110	2
Boisroux (Boaro)		x		x	x		6/7/67	281*	6
Brehning, or Kutter and Neumann (Popovka)	x		x		x		7/8/67	353	4
Brabander (Kasizkaya		x		x		x	6/26/67	366*	4
Caneau (Kano)		x		x	x		6/7/67	283*	2.5
Caesarsfeld—destroyed by Kirghiz 1774		x		x	x		8/3/67	44*	—
Chasselois (Chaisol) —destroyed by Kirghiz in 1774 or 1771		x		x		x	8/2/66	?	—

†Beauregard also had a Catholic congregation.

A Roster of the German Colonies on the Lower Volga

Original (Mother) Colonies Founded in the Years 1764 through 1767

Names are those used by the colonists, alternative or Russian names are given in parentheses. Statistical information is taken from Kloss, Koch and Dinnebier.

Name of Colony	Date Founded (Julian)	Pop. 1773 or "at least" from 1939 census in thousands	Description: Catholic	Description: Lutheran	Description: Calvinist	Description: Mixed Lutheran and Calvinist	Description: Mixed Catholic and Lutheran
Anton (Sevastyan'yevka)	9/24/64	270		x	x	x	
Balzer (Zolotoe Nevezhgai)	6/28/65	470		x	x	x	
Boregard (Zaporozhye)	7/10/67	105		x	x	x	
Dietel (Kamenskoye)	8/29/66	231		x	x	x	
Frank-and (Dergachi)	6/27/66	174	x	x	x	x	
Beckenhof (Dvorishchenskoe)	8/1/67	144		x	x	x	
Boldera (Yasnaya)	5/18/67	360		x		x	x
Galmage (Bezlayevka)	8/1/67	324		x	x	x	
Hildersche (Glinovo)	8/5/67	170		x	x	x	
Hohn (Hochstenberg)	8/15/67	110		x	x	x	
Holovous (Ilinovo)	8/7/67	240		x	x	x	
Kosching in Kniaz and Neumann (Pervomaisk)	7/8/67	225		x	x	x	
Brabander (Kalinovka)	6/28/67	946*		x	x	x	x
Canela (Rosso)	6/7/67	283*		x	x	x	
Converwald—destroyed by Kirghiz 1774							
Chasselas (Chaisor)	8/5/67	444		x	x	x	—
—destroyed by Kirghiz in 1774 or 1771	8/2/66	?		x	x	x	—

*Statistics also had a Catholic category.

Name of Colony	Description: Hill Side	Plains Side	Crown	Private	Protestant	Catholic	Date Founded (Julian)	Pop. 1773 or *at founding	Pop. 1912 (est.) in 1000's
Degott (Kamenny Ovrag)	x			x		x	7/18/66	34*	.6
Dehler (Berezovka)		x		x		x	7/1/67	171*	3
Deutsch-Shcherbakovka	x		x		x		6/15/65	229	4.5
Dinkel (Tarlykovka)		x		x	x		5/12/67	179	3.5
Dietel (Oleshna)	x			x	x		7/1/67	351	6.5
Doennhof (Gololobovka)	x		x		x		7/21/66	470	8
Dobrinka (Nizhnaya Dobrinka)	x		x		x		6/29/64	353	5.4
Dreispitz (Verkhnaya Dobrinka)	x		x		x		9/16/67	151	3.7
Eckardt (Zuerich)		x		x	x		8/1/67	193	5
Enders (Ust Karaman)		x	x		x		7/27/65	108	2.3
Fischer (Telyausa)		x	x		x		7/25/65	142	3
Frank (Medveditskoi Krestovoi Buyerak)	x		x		x		5/16/67	525	12
Franzosen (Rossoshi)	x			x	x		7/28/65	160*	3
Galka (Ust Kulalinka)	x		x		x		8/12/64	240	3.5
Gattung (Zug)		x		x		x	8/10/67	157	3.6
Goebel (Ust Graesnukha)	x		x			x	5/25/67	230*	3
Graf (Krutoyarovka)		x		x		x	6/10/66	178	2
Grimm (Lesno Karamysh)	x		x		x		7/1/67	769	12
Herzog (Susly)		x		x		x	7/14/66	141	2.4
Hildmann (Panovka)	x		x		x		5/14/67	134*	2.5
Holstein (Verkhnaya Kulalinka)	x		x		x		5/26/65	202	2.5
Hoelzel (Kochetnoye)		x		x		x	9/11/67	198*	3
Huck (Splavnukha)	x		x		x		7/1/67	380	10
Hummel (Brockhausen)		x		x	x		7/14/67	86	1.6
Husaren (Yelshanka)	x		x			x	6/13/65	39*	2
Hussenbach (Linevo Ozero)	x		x		x		5/16/67	525	8
Jagodnaya Polyana—see Yagodnaya Polyana									
Jost (Popovkina)		x		x	x		7/5/67	219	2.5
Kamenka	x		x			x	7/6/65	148*	3.3

Name of Colony	Hill Side	Plains Side	Crown	Private	Protestant	Catholic	Date Founded (Julian)	Pop. 1773 or *at founding	Pop. 1912 (est.) in 1000's
	Description								
Katharinenstadt (Baronsk)		x		x	x	†	6/27/66	283*	12
Kauz (Vershinka)	x			x	x		5/20/67	141	2.8
Keller (Krasnorynovka) —destroyed by Kirghiz in 1774		x		x		x	5/12/67	223*	—
Kind (Baskakovka)		x		x	x		8/3/67	140	3
Kolb (Peskovatka)	x		x		x		5/13/67	143	4
Koehler (Karaulny Buyerak)	x		x			x	8/10/67	282*	6
Kraft (Verkhnaya Graesnukha)	x		x		x		8/18/67	246	6.5
Krasnoyar (Krasnoyarovka)		x	x		x		7/20/67	460	8
Kratz or Basel (Vasilyevska)		x		x	x		8/20/67	166	4.8
Kratzke (Potshinnoye)	x			x	x		8/7/67	137	2.5
Kukkus (Volskoye)		x		x	x		6/26/67	181	3.8
Laub (Tarlyk)		x		x	x		7/12/67	219	3.8
Laube or Lauwe (Yablonovka)		x		x	x		8/19/67	179	2.7
Leichtling (Ilavla)	x		x			x	5/14/67	143*	2.5
Leitsinger (Kustareva) —destroyed by Kirghiz in 1774		x		x		x	5/12/67	249*	—
Louis (Otrogovka)		x		x		x	6/14/66	237	5.4
Meinhard (Unterwalden)		x		x	x		6/12/67	150	3.6
Merkel (Makarovka)	x			x	x		8/28/66	141	2.5
Messer (Ust Solicha)	x		x		x		7/7/66	397	5.3
Moor (Kluchi)	x		x		x		7/1/66	276	5.7
Mueller (Krestovoi Buyerak)	x		x		x		8/16/67	142	2.5
Naeb (Rezanovka)		x		x	x		7/13/67	148	2.7
Nieder-Monjou (Bobrovka)		x		x	x		6/7/67	279*	4.2
Norka	x		x		x		8/15/67	957	14
Ober-Monjou		x		x		x	3/5/67	299*	3
Orlovskaya		x		x	x		6/7/67	284*	6.5
Paulskoye		x		x	x		6/7/67	280*	3.6
Pfannenstiel, also Mariental (Tonkoshurovka)		x		x		x	6/16/66	400	7.6

†The Katharinenstadt population includes 2,348 Catholics.

Name of Colony	Description: Hill Side	Plains Side	Crown	Private	Protestant	Catholic	Date Founded (Julian)	Pop. 1773 or *at founding	Pop. 1912 (est.) in 1000's
Pfeifer (Gnilushka)	x		x			x	6/15/67	328*	4.9
Philippsfeld		x		x	x		8/3/67	140*	2
Preuss (Krasnopolye)		x		x		x	5/12/67	403*	5.7
Reinhard (Ossinovka)		x		x	x		7/15/66	100	2.2
Reinwald (Staritsa)		x	x		x		7/14/67	263	5.2
Remmler (Luzern)		x		x		x	6/20/67	188	4
Rohleder (Raskaty)		x		x		x	6/14/66	208	2.4
Rosenheim (Podstepnoye)		x	x		x		7/27/65	274	4
Rothammel (Pamyatnoye)	x			x		x	8/21/67	100*	2
Sarepta (Krasnoarmeisk)	x		x		x		9/3/65	ca.350*	1.8
Schaffhausen		x		x	x		8/13/67	153	4.6
Schaefer (Lipovka)		x		x	x		8/1/66	207	1.8
Schilling (Sosnovka)	x		x		x		8/14/64	429	3.6
Schoenchen (Paninskoye)		x		x		x	8/3/67	198	3.1
Schuck (Graesnovatka)	x			x		x	7/18/66	91*	2.5
Schulz (Lugovaya Graesnukha)		x	x		x		9/8/66	133	3.2
Schwab (Buydakov Buyerak)	x		x		x		7/8/67	187	2.3
Schwed (Svonarevka)		x	x		x		7/27/65	92	3.8
Seelmann (Rovnoye)		x		x		x	7/15/67	257*	8
Semenovka	x		x			x	6/24/67	144*	6.4
Sewald (Verkhovye)	x			x		x	8/20/67	142*	1.5
Stahl am Karaman (Svonarevkut)		x	x		x		7/9/66	171	4
Stahl am Tarlyk (Stepnoye)		x		x	x		8/13/67	188	4
Stephan (Vodyaenoi Buyerak)	x		x		x		8/24/67	144	2.9
Straub (Skatovka)		x		x	x		5/12/67	209	3.7
Urbach (Lipov-Kut)		x		x	x		7/13/67	187	2.8
Volmar (Kopenka)	x			x		x	7/18/66	158*	1.7
Walter (Gretshinnaya Luka)	x		x		x		8/25/67	431	6.7
Warenburg (Privalnoye)		x		x	x		5/12/67	579	8.3
Winkelmann (Susannental)		x		x	x		8/3/67	98*	1.9
Wittmann (Solothurn)		x		x		x	8/3/67	186	4
Yagodnaya Polyana	x		x		x		9/16/67	402	9

By the outbreak of World War I, from 30,000 to 35,000 colonists had taken up residence in the lower Volga Russian cities of Saratov, Pokrovsk, Kamyshin, Tsaritsyn, Astrakhan, Krasny Kut, Volsk, etc., as laborers, tradesmen, artisans, and professional people. Unknown numbers also already had purchased land, or received grants of it, from the Crown in western Siberia, thereby establishing the scattering of small German settlements beyond the Urals.

Daughter Colonies Founded from 1772 to 1909

Catholic colonies are marked by asterisks.

Hill Side	Date of Founding	1912 Est. Population (in 1000's)
Alexandertal (Neu-Schilling)	1853	1
Avilova	1846	.3
Erlenbach (Remennaya)	1852	2.5
Josefstal*	1852	1.3
Marienfeld*	1852	2.2
Neu-Balzer	1863	1
Neu-Doennhof	1863	2.6
Neu-Messer (Lysanderdorf)	1863	2.5
Neu-Norka	1852	2
Neu-Straub (Novaya Skatovka)	1802	3
Oberdorf (Kupzovo)	1852	2.4
Pobotshnaya	1772	3.4
Rosenberg (Umet)	1852	3
Unterdorf	1852	1.6

Plains Side	Date of Founding	1912 Est. Population (in 1000's)
Alexanderhoeh	1860	2
Alt-Weimar	1861	1.4
Aehrenfeld (Kratzke)	1855	2.5
Baltika (by Samara†)	1864	.5
Bergtal (by Samara†)	1864	.12
Blumenfeld	1860	3
Brunnental (Kriviyar)	1855	5
Bykovka (by Samara†)	1864	.5

†Now Kuibyshev.

By the ukase of Tsarina Ann I, from 10,000 to 15,000 colonists had been up-rooted in the lower Volga Russian cities of Saratov, Pokrovsk, Kamyshin, Tsaritsyn, Astrakhan, Krasny Kut, Volsk, etc., as traders, craftsmen, soldiers, and professional people. Unknown to them also at already had purchased land, or received grants of it, from the Crown in western Siberia, thereby establishing the scattering of small German settlements beyond the Urals.

Daughter Colonies Founded from 1772 to 1909

Catholic colonies are marked by asterisks.

Mail Stop	Date of Founding	1912 Est. Population (in 000's)
Alexanderfeld (Ober-Schaffhausen)	1859	[illegible]
Andreas	1816	3
Grimbach (Bergmannsweg)	1852	1.5
Josefstal*	1852	1.2
Mühlwald*	1852	2.5
Neu-Elsass	1862	[illegible]
Neu Danzig*	1862	2.5
Neu-Strasse (Lesnoje-dacha)	1862	2.2
Neu-Norka	1862	[illegible]
Neu-Stimme (Novoye Slavnoye)	1862	3
Obertürken (Kopyevo)	1862	2.5
Rohrbach	1872	2.4
Rosenberg (Ilmen)	1862	1
Unterdorf	1862	1.5

Main Stop	Date of Founding	1912 Est. Population (in 000's)
Alexanderfeld	1860	2
St. Wendel	1861	1.2
Annenfeld (Kartaly)	1857	2.3
Baessa (by Samara)	1864	5
Bergsal (by Samara)	1864	10
Dönnersfeld	1860	1
Emmenthal (Kinel)	1857	3
Grossva (by Samara)	1864	4

Plains Side	Date of Founding	1912 Est. Population (in 1000's)
Eckheim	1855	2.2
Frankreich	1861	1
Fresenheim (Mennonite)	1861	.13
Fresental	1849	1.3
Friedenberg	1860	3
Friedenfeld (Berutschick)	1855	3
Fuerstenheim (by Samara†)	1864	.25
Fuerstenstein (by Samara†)	1864	.18
Gnadendorf	1859	2.3
Gnadenfeld (Moor)	1855	2
Gnadenflur	1850	1
Gnadentau	1860	2.1
Gross-Constantinov (by Samara†)	1864	.22
Gross-Romanov (by Samara†)	1864	.16
Hahnsau (Mennonite)	1861	.25
Hoffental (by Samara†)	1864	.60
Hoffental	1859	1.5
Hohendorf (Mennonite)	1861	.3
Hussenbach (Gaschon)	1860	4
Kaisersgnade (by Samara†)	1864	.5
Kaneau (Kana)	1860	1.5
Katharinental	1860	1.8
Klein-Konstantinov (by Samara†)	1863	.2
Klein-Romanov (by Samara†)	1864	.1
Konstantinovka	1859	1.8
Koeppental (Mennonite)	1864	.27
Langenfeld	1860	1.3
Liebental*	1859	1.1
Lilienfeld	1848	1.5
Lindenau (Mennonite)	1864	.3
Lippertstal	?	.3
Lysanderhoeh (Mennonite)	1861	.15
Mannheim	1860	1.8
Marienberg* (Bisiuk)	1855	3.3
Marienburg*	1860	2.4
Medemtal (Mennonite)	1874	.24
Morgantau	1860	2.5
Neu-Bauer	1859	2.3
Neu-Beideck	1858	1
Neu-Boisroux	1848	1
Neu-Galka	1860	2.4

1912 Est. Population (in 1000's)
2.2
1
.13
1.3
3
3
.25
.18
2.3
2
1
2.1
.22
.16
.25
.60
1.5
.3
4
.5
1.5
1.8
.2
.1
1.8
.27
1.3
1.1
1.5
.3
.3
.15
1.8
3.3
2.4
.24
2.5
2.3
1
1
2.4

Plains Side	Date of Founding	1912 Est. Population (in 1000's)
Neu-Yagodnaya	1855	2.3
Neu-Kolonie* (Kustarevo-Krasnorynovka)	1776	3.5
Neu-Mariental,* (also Neu-Pfannenstiel)	1864	1.3
Neu-Ober-Monjou*	1859	1
Neu-Warenburg (Novoye-Privalnoye)	1902	1
Neu-Schilling	1855	1
Neu-Tarlyk	1860	2.2
Neu-Urbach	1860	.6
Neu-Weimar	1861	2.3
Nikolayev (by Samara†)	1864	.15
Orlov (Mennonite)	1871	.19
Ostenfeld (Mennonite)	1873	.13
Peterhof (by Samara†)	?	.19
Reinsfeld (by Samara†)	1864	.14
Rosendamm (Marzovo)	1849	2.2
Rosenfeld am Nakhoi	1859	6.2
Rosenfeld am Yeruslan (Norka)	1859	1.1
Rosental am Yeruslan	1855	2.8
Rosental (by Samara†)	1864	.2
Schoendorf	1855	2
Schoenfeld	1858	2
Schoental	1857	3
Sichelberg (Martiyeshka)	1849	1.4
Strassburg (on Torgun)	1860	2.5
Strassburg (by Samara†)	1864	.45
Strassendorf	1855	.8
Streckerau*	1863	2.4
Urbach*	1909	1.6
Valuyevka (Mennonite)	1861	.08
Weizenfeld (Nakhoi)	1849	1.5
Wiesenmueller	1860	5

Besides the above list of lower-Volga daughter colonies, there were numerous *khutors*, each consisting of single to several farmsteads, raising Koenig's total count to 394 Volga settlements compared to Beratz's roster of 195 primary and secondary colonies.

Name-Code	Date of Excavation	Population (in 1000's)
Neu-Yagodnoye	1857	2.3
Neu-Komsomol*		
(Kolchoz Sozanovyovka)	1776	2.5
Neu-Mariental*		
(also Neu-Tchonenskii)	1864	1.2
Neu-Ober-Mohnung*	1859	4.4
Neu-Warenberg (Novoye Pri-Dnepr)	1862	1
Neu-Sandfeld	1857	1.1
Neu-Tarnys	1860	2.2
Neu-Lubech	1860	5
Neu-Weimar	1861	2.3
Nikolayev (by Samara)	1864	15
Ordov (Mennonite)	1871	9
Osterfeld (Mennonite)	1873	13
Petrofed (by Samara)		3
Rosenfeld (by Samara)	1864	14
Rosenheim (Marxovo)	1849	2.2
Rosenfeld am Halbe	1870	5.2
Rosenfeld am Yeruslan (Nikolay)	1879	1.1
Rosenfeld am Yeruslan	1877	2.5
Rosenfeld (by Samara)	1864	3
Schaudon	1875	7
Schwarzfeld	1858	1
Schönfeld	1857	1
Sladkoye (Marxovskaya)	1863	1.4
Strassburg (by Tarquin)	1864	2.4
Strassburg (by Samara)	1866	45
Strassburgdorf	1871	3
Strockstrom*	1867	2.4
Ufer-Au*	1869	1.5
Valmyrska (Mennonite)	1861	08
Wiesenfeld (Pokrovo)	1870	1.5
Wiesenmeister	1869	2

Besides the above list of low-Volga daughter colonies, there were numerous (about 70), each consisting of single or several farmsteads, making Kassing's total count in the Volga settlements amounted to [illegible] [illegible] of 181 primary and secondary colonies.

The Volga Germans
by Koch, Fred C.
947
K76

A Roster of the German Colonies on the Lower Volga

Original (Mother) Colonies Founded in the Years 1764 through 1767

Names are those used by the colonists; alternative or Russian names are given in parentheses. Statistical information is drawn from Beratz, Koenig, and Bonwetsch.

	Description							
Name of Colony	Hill Side	Plains Side	Crown	Private	Protestant	Catholic	Date Founded (Julian)	Pop. 1773 or *at founding	Pop. 1912 (est.) in 1000's
Anton (Sevastyanovka)	x		x		x		9/7/64	270	3
Balzer (Goloi Karamysh)	x		x		x		8/28/65	479	11
Bangert (Samorye)		x		x	x		7/1/67	102	2
Bauer (Karamyshevka)	x			x	x		7/20/66	231	4.6
Beauregard (Borgard)		x		x	x	†	8/27/66	174*	2.5
Beckerdorf (Ernestinendorf)		x		x	x		8/3/67	142*	2
Beideck (Talovka)	x		x		x		8/10/64	360	7
Bettinger (Baratayevka)		x		x	x		8/3/67	74*	4.5
Biberstein (Glarus)		x		x	x		8/20/67	176	3
Bohn (Hockerberg)		x		x	x		8/15/67	110	2
Boisroux (Boaro)		x		x	x		6/7/67	281*	6
Brehning, or Kutter and Neumann (Popovka)	x		x		x		7/8/67	353	4
Brabander (Kasizkaya		x		x		x	6/26/67	366*	4
Caneau (Kano)		x		x	x		6/7/67	283*	2.5
Caesarsfeld—destroyed by Kirghiz 1774		x		x	x		8/3/67	127	—
Chasselois (Chaisol) —destroyed by Kirghiz in 1774 or 1771		x		x		x	8/2/66	157	—

†Beauregard also had a Catholic congregation.

Eighth. (The right to own property and make provision for heirs and orphans) . . .
Ninth. (10 or 15 years of exemption from Crown taxes) . . .
Tenth. (Orders given to all authorities not to curtail these privileges accorded to the Mennonites ("Mennonists"), but to protect them in all instances) . . .
Given in the city of Gatchino on the sixth of September in the year of the Birth of Christ, one thousand and eight hundred, the fourth of Our reign, and the second of Our office as Grand Master.

Paul
Count of Rostopschin

For almost a century German people migrated into the vast Russian empire and established themselves in comparatively closed areas of settlement on the Volga, near Petersburg, in the Black Sea region and the South Caucasus.

The following table provides information on:
a) the period of emigration
b) the countries of origin
c) the destination or area of settlement.

Survey of the:

Period of emigration	Countries of origin	Areas of settlement
1763—68	Hesse, Rhineland, the Palatinate, Saxony, Württemberg, Switzerland, etc.	Volga area (evang.-cath.)
1765	Sulzfeld, Württemberg	Riebensdorf (evang.)
1766	Hesse, Württemberg, Brandenburg	near Petersburg
1766	Hesse	Belowesh (evang.-cath.)
1782	Sweden	Alt Schwedendorf (evang.)
1786	Prussia	Alt-Danzig
1780	Prussia, Württemberg, Bavaria	Josefstal, Fischerdorf, Jamburg near the Dnieper
1789—90	Danzig, West Prussia	Chortitza (Mennonites)
1804—06:		
a)	Alsace, the Palatinate, Baden	Franzfeld, Mariental, Josefstal by Odessa (cath.)
b)	Württemberg, Alsace, the Palatinate, Baden, Hungary	Grossliebental, Alexanderhilf, Neuburg, Peterstal by Odessa (evang.)
c)	Danzig, West Prussia	Halbstadt, Molotschna (Mennonites)
d)	Württemberg, Baden, Hesse	Prischib, Molotschna (evang.-cath.)
e)	Württemberg, Switzerland	Crimea: Neusatz, Zürichtal (evang.-cath.)
1808—10:		
a)	Württemberg, Alsace, the Palatinate, Baden, Hungary	Bergdorf, Glückstal, Kassel, Neudorf, Area of Odessa (evang.)
b)	Alsace, Baden, Poland	Baden, Elsass, Kandel, Selz, Mannheim, Strassburg (cath.)
c)	Alsace, Baden, the Palatinate, Württemberg	Beresan and Odessa areas (evang.-cath.)
1817—18	Württemberg	South Caucasus (evang.)
1812—27	Württemberg, Baden, Hesse	Prischib, Molotschna (evang.)
1814—16 and 1821—34	Württemberg, Prussia, Poland, Bavaria	Bessarabia, Colonies near Odessa
1822—31	Württemberg	Swabian colonies near Berdjansk (evang.)
1823—42	Danzig, West Prussia, Rhine-Hesse, Baden	Grunau area (Planer colonies) (evang.-cath.)
1853 and 1859—1862	Danzig, West Prussia (This constitutes the last emigration from Germany)	Samara (Mennonites)

Survey Map of the German Areas of Settlement in Russia

Designed by Dr. K. Stumpp

Explanation of the Symbols and Abbreviations: The enclaved major areas of settlement are hachured (= Mother colonies, = Daughter colonies), and are provided with initial letters which are explained below. The scattered settlements are indicated only by short slashes. The settlements near Petersburg (Leningrad) and in Siberia could not be included in the map, but their location is indicated by means of arrows.

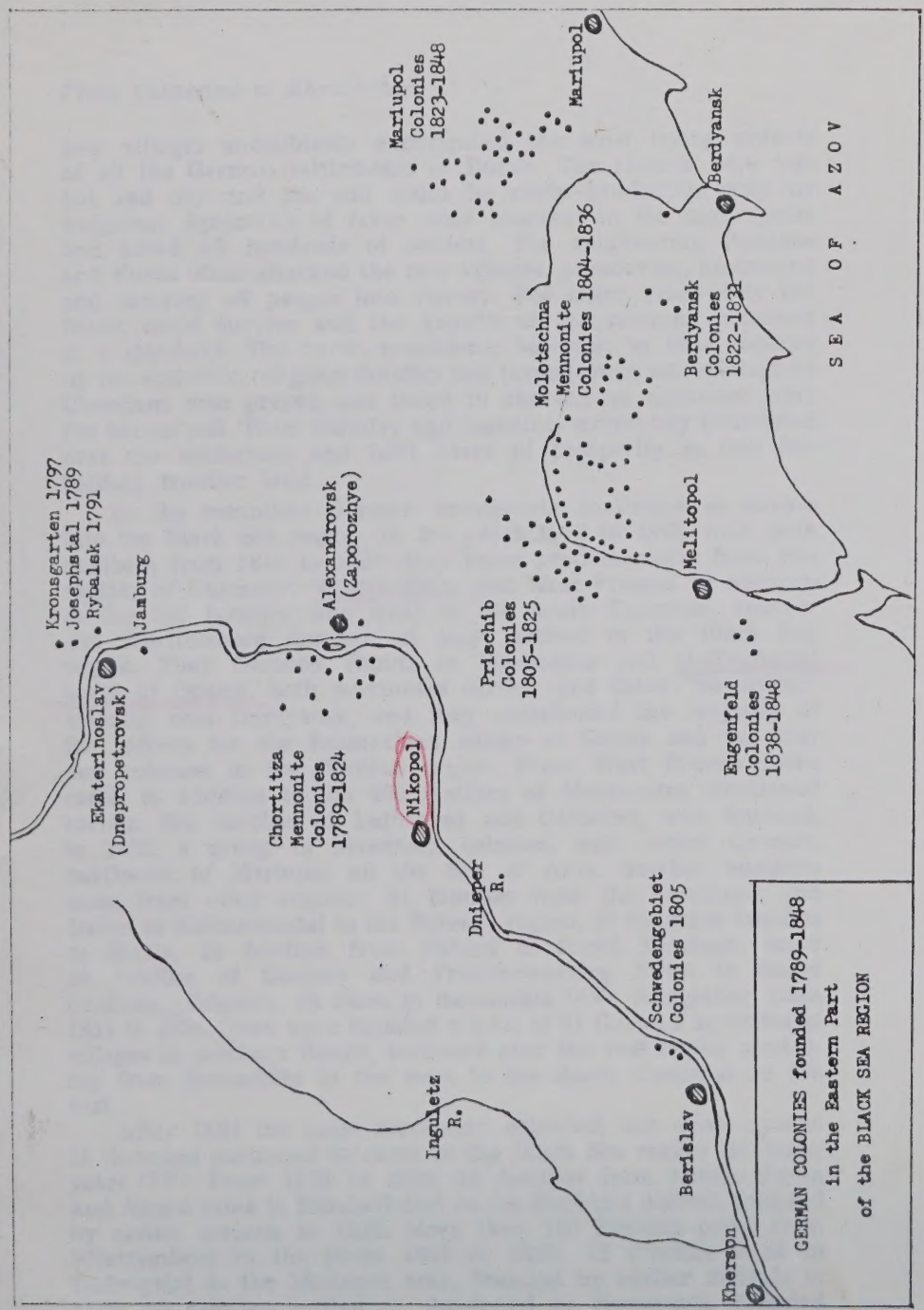
Abbreviations: *Mother Colonies:* G = Grossliebental, K = Kutschurgan, B = Beresan, Gl = Glückstal, Ch = Chortitza, P-H = Prischib-Halbstadt, Sch = Schweden district, Gr = Grunau (Planer colonies), S-K = South Caucasus.
Daughter Colonies: K-O = Kronau-Orloff, E = Eugenfeld-Darmstadt (Taurida), O = Ostheim (Don district), M-N = Memrick-New York, Kk = Kankrin (Schönfeld), Mel = Melitopel, Berdj = Berdyansk.

Daughter colonies spread over larger areas

(1804) = settled in and after 1804

From Catherine to Khrushchev

941
G455



and finally, across the Caucasus mountains, to Tiflis in the South Caucasus. Here the Russian authorities stopped them and forced them to settle down. It was Easter 1818 when they founded, with government help, the village of Marienfeld in a mountain valley about twenty miles from Tiflis.

News of the arrival of their co-religionists in Odessa acted like an alarm-bell on the Separatists of Württemberg. Everywhere groups began to organize for emigration. Many who were not so concerned about religious matters but wished to leave for economic reasons joined the extremists so that the government would permit them to leave. The assembly point was the city of Ulm on the Danube. Seven to eight thousand people left here at intervals during the summer of 1817 and journeyed down the Danube. Many of them were ill-suited physically to stand the rigors of such a long journey in overcrowded ships. Disease broke out among them and killed hundreds. Some of them lost heart by the time they reached Hungary and left the expedition there. The main body, in spite of all hardships and difficulties, continued on to Ismael. Here an epidemic of fever struck them and killed 1,200 people in a 24-day quarantine period. As a result of deaths and desertions on the journey the original group of nearly eight thousand people had shrunk to about five thousand by the time they left Ismael. Some of these were settled in Bessarabia and in the Odessa region: 98 families founded Teplitz in Bessarabia; 64 families founded Hoffnungstal north of Odessa; at least 100 families helped to found four new colonies in the Beresan region; and some took vacant places in the Liebental and Glückstal settlements. The rest, about 500 families, insisted on going eastward "to meet the Lord." With some misgivings, the government finally gave them permission to proceed. The first group of these arrived in the South Caucasus in the late fall of 1818, to be followed by the others, at intervals, in the succeeding months. Altogether 486 families arrived. Many of them wished to push on to Jerusalem, so as to be there when Christ should return, but the Russian government put a stop to their wild plans. They were forced to settle down in the South Caucasus to face the realities of life.(21)

Their "place of refuge," where they had to forget about the millenium, was a forbidding region of mountains and dry barren valleys, where both the climate and the natives were unfriendly. Here the Russian government helped them to found seven villages in the years 1818 to 1820: Helenendorf and Annenfeld near Elizabethpol (Gandzha), and Marienfeld, Alexandersdorf, Petersdorf, Elizabethtal and Katharinenfeld in the Tiflis region. A group of about sixty artisan families was permitted to settle in Tiflis itself, forming the suburb of Neu-Tiflis. These

new villages undoubtedly experienced the most trying ordeals of all the German settlements in Russia. The climate here was hot and dry and the soil could be made productive only by irrigation. Epidemics of fever were frequent in the early years and killed off hundreds of settlers. The neighboring Persians and Kurds often attacked the new villages, plundering, destroying and carrying off people into slavery. For many years only the fittest could survive and the growth of the colonies remained at a standstill. The harsh conditions, however, in time sobered up the erstwhile religious fanatics and turned them into exemplary Christians who prayed and toiled to eke out an existence from the barren soil. Their industry and ingenuity eventually triumphed over the wilderness and built oases of prosperity in this forbidding frontier land.

In the meantime German immigrants continued to stream into the Black Sea region. In the years 1817 to 1823, with peak numbers from 1818 to 1820, they came predominantly from two regions of Germany: Württemberg and West Prussia. In addition to the 500 families who went to the South Caucasus, another 450 Württemberg families, at least, settled in the Black Sea region. They founded Teplitz in Bessarabia and Hoffnungstal north of Odessa, both mentioned earlier, and three "Separatist" colonies near Berdyansk; and they contributed the majority of the settlers for the Bessarabian colony of Sarata and for four new colonies in the Beresan region. From West Prussia there came, in addition to the 400 families of Mennonites mentioned earlier, 500 families of Lutherans and Catholics, who founded, in 1823, a group of seventeen colonies, with centre Grunau, northwest of Mariupol on the Sea of Azov. Smaller numbers came from other regions: 51 families from the Palatinate and Baden to Katharinental in the Beresan region; 20 Bavarian families to Sarata, 28 families from Poland to found Katzbach, some 30 families of German and French-speaking Swiss to found Chabeau (Schabo), all these in Bessarabia.(22) Altogether, from 1811 to 1824, there were founded a total of 81 German agricultural villages in southern Russia, scattered over the vast region stretching from Bessarabia in the west to the South Caucasus in the east.

After 1824 the mass movement subsided, but small groups of Germans continued to come to the Black Sea region for many years.(23) From 1826 to 1829, 23 families from Hesse, Baden and Alsace came to Elisabethdorf in the Mariupol district, founded by earlier arrivals in 1825. More than 100 families came from Württemberg in the years 1830 to 1833: 15 families went to Ludwigstal in the Mariupol area, founded by earlier arrivals in 1828; 80 families settled in Gnadental in Bessarabia, founded in 1830; and 14 families founded Neu-Stuttgart in the Berdyansk

district in 1831. In 1833, 87 families, most of them displaced by the Polish Revolution of 1830, founded Friedenstal in Bessarabia. In 1835, 40 Mennonite families from Brandenburg founded Gnadenfeld in the Molotschna region. In 1838, 39 families from Poland and Württemberg founded Plotzk in Bessarabia. In 1842, 40 families from Hesse-Darmstadt founded Darmstadt and Marienfeld in the Mariupol district. During this period the Russian government no longer offered special inducements to immigrants; in fact it insisted that prospective immigrants deposit sums of money with Russian consuls in Germany to guarantee that they had the means to establish themselves in Russia without government help.

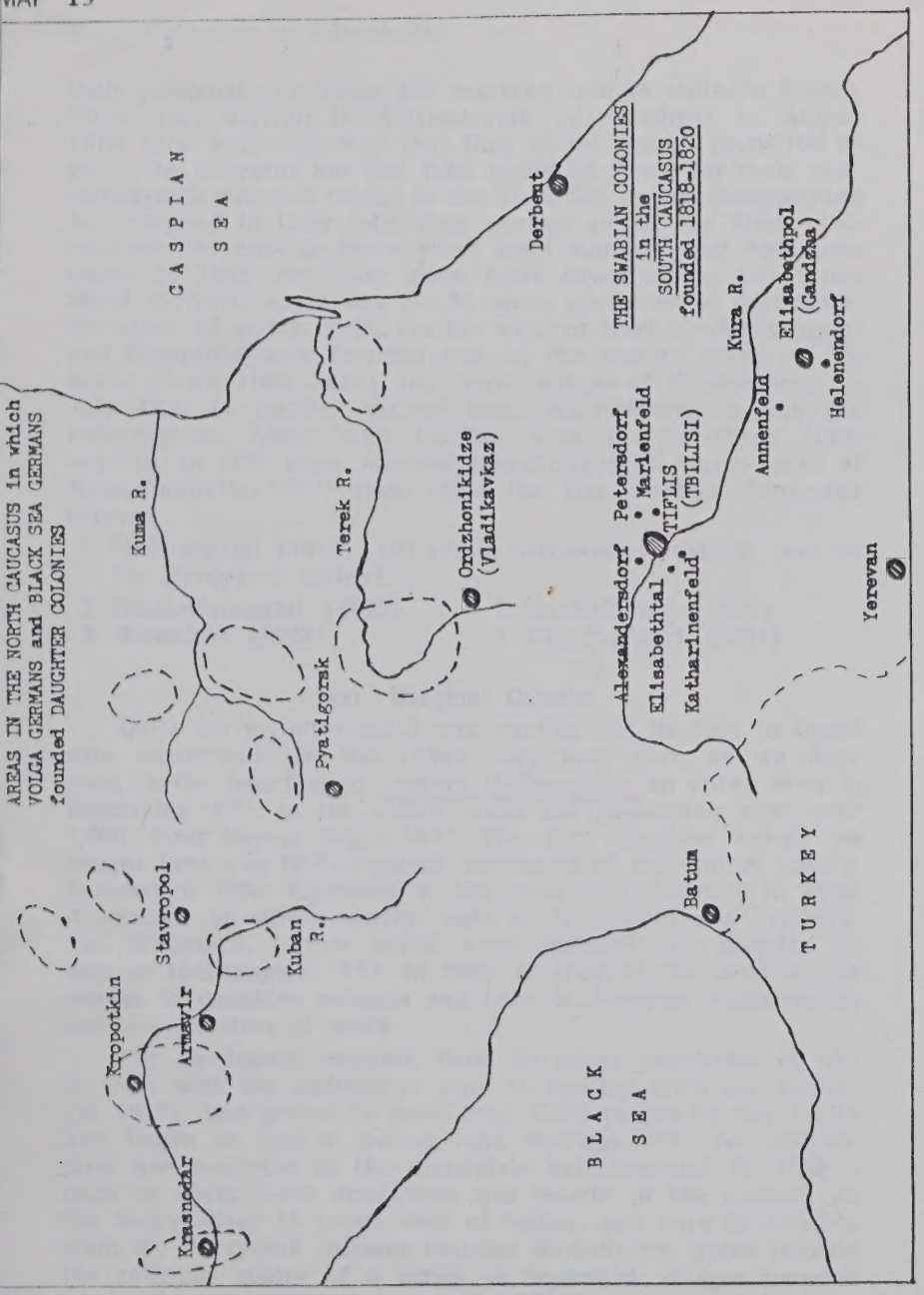
Even though the stream of immigration had now declined to a trickle, the number of German Black Sea colonies continued to grow steadily. From 1825 to 1832 sixteen new colonies were founded; from 1833 to 1848 another twenty-three colonies. The majority of these were daughter settlements from older colonies. By 1848 there were more than two hundred colonies in the Black Sea region. Nearly ten thousand families, fifty to sixty thousand people, had come from German lands to settle in New Russia.

In the meantime significant numbers of Germans were settling also in the western province of Volhynia, acquired by Russia in the second partition of Poland in 1793.(24) The settlements here arose not as a result of the initiative of the Russian government but due to the efforts of Polish landowners in the region. These invited in German peasants from time to time and leased to them parts of their extensive undeveloped lands to be brought under cultivation. The settlers here received no help from the crown and were free from the supervision imposed on the German settlers elsewhere in Russia. They came at their own expense, obtained long-term leases on land, cleared it, drained it and made it productive. Often they were then able to buy it. Sometimes they had to move on and obtain a new lease in another area. Some stayed for only a few years; others found permanent homes.

There had been German settlements in Volhynia when it was still Polish. The first of these was Koretz, founded in 1783 on the invitation of a Polish noble to introduce the porcelain industry. A few Mennonite agricultural villages near Ostrog: Karlswalde, Antoniendorf and others, were also founded before 1793. But Koretz was abandoned in 1823 and the majority of the Volhynian Mennonites moved on into the Black Sea region after a few decades.

The first German settlement in Volhynia which achieved permanence was Annette-Josephine, near Novograd-Volynsk

MAP 19



Their early years were very difficult. Nature and the natives proved hostile. Poverty, suffering and high death rates were their lot for two generations. The population did not begin to increase till the 1840's and prosperity, even of a modest kind, did not come till after the Crimean war.

(a) Daughter Colonies

Their first daughter colony, Freudental, near Marienfeld in the Tiflis region, was founded in 1847; another, Alexanderhilf, also in the Tiflis region, followed in 1860.(58) Thereafter the population grew rapidly: 4,185 in 1869, 6,282 in 1889, 8,289 in 1900, and 9,229 in 1904;(59) and the daughter colonies multiplied. The following were founded before 1914:(60)

In the Tiflis region:

1. Freudental (1847)
2. Alexanderhilf (1860)
3. Blumenfeld (1892)
4. Traubenberg (1908)
5. Georgstal (1910)
6. Waldheim (1911)

In the Gandzha region:

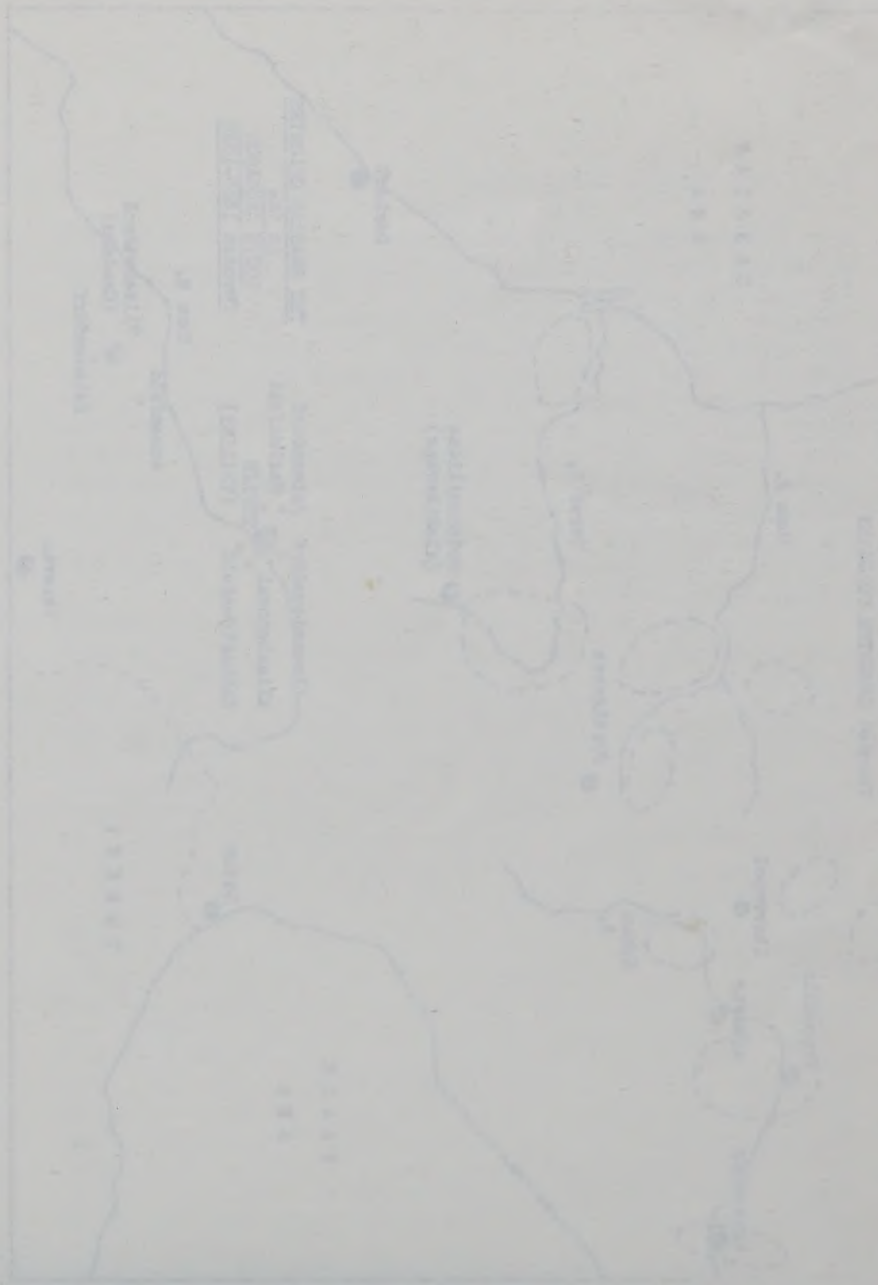
7. Georgsfeld (1885)
8. Alexejewka (1906)
9. Grünfeld (1906)
10. Eigenfeld (1906)
11. Traubenfeld (1912)

The South Caucasus colonies prospered in the years before 1914, their winegrowing industry being particularly lucrative. Their population in 1914 was over 10,000. The religious extremism of the founders waned with the years and their descendants became adherents of orthodox Lutheranism. The only semblance of separatism that remained was their independent Lutheran synod, which was not under the jurisdiction of the Consistory in St. Petersburg.

XVII. HOFFNUNGSTAL AND THE BERDYANSK COLONIES

Of the Württemberg Separatists who arrived in Russia in the fall and winter of 1817-18 intending to go to the South Caucasus, 64 families were prevailed upon to found a colony in the Odessa area. They were given 4,300 dessiatines of land in a valley about 100 versts northwest of Odessa, where they founded Hoffnungstal in 1818.(61) It remained an isolated community for many years, being far away from other German villages, as well as religiously separate from the other German Protestants of the Odessa region. Not till late in the century had its Separatism waned sufficiently to make possible its incorporation into the official Lutheran church organization.

In 1818 another 99 families of Württemberg Separatists joined together to form a congregation and applied for immigration to Russia, intending to go to the South Caucasus, like their brethren who had left in 1817. In May 1819 they received



their passports and began the overland trek to southern Russia. When they arrived in Alexandrovsk (Zaporozhye) in August 1819, they were informed that they would not be permitted to go to the Caucasus but that land would be found for them near countrymen who had settled in the Black Sea region. Disappointed but resigned to their fate, they worked among the Molotschna colonists for two or three years until suitable land had been found. In 1822 they were given 8,594 dessiatines in two tracts about 25 versts apart, one 30 - 35 versts northwest of Berdyansk, the other 20 versts north. On the western tract Neuhoffnungstal and Rosenfeld were founded and on the eastern tract, on the banks of the river Berda, the larger village of Neuhoffnung. In July 1830 14 families arrived from Württemberg to join the congregation. Along with landless sons of the three older colonies, in 1831 these founded Neu-Stuttgart, 5 versts south of Neuhoffnungstal.(62) Thus arose the five Swabian Separatist colonies:

1. Hoffnungstal (1818), 100 versts northwest of Odessa; and, in the Berdyansk district:
2. Neuhoffnungstal (1822)
3. Rosenfeld (1822)
4. Neuhoffnung (1822)
5. Neu-Stuttgart (1831)

(a) Daughter Colonies

Quite early Hoffnungstal was sending out its sons to found new settlements. In the 1840's they took part, as we have seen, in the founding of another Hoffnungstal on crown land in Bessarabia.(63) In the 1850's, when the population went over 1,000, land buying began.(64) The first daughter colony on bought land was Hoffnungsfeld, northwest of the mother colony, founded in 1856. Eigenfeld, in the same area, followed in 1868. A number of others nearby, such as Irenenfeld and Freiberg, and Schöndorf, farther north, were probably also founded by sons of Hoffnungstal.(65) In 1905, in spite of the considerable exodus to daughter colonies and later to America, Hoffnungstal had a population of 2,375.

The Berdyansk colonies, from an intial population of 477 in 1822, with the addition of only 14 families from the outside (in 1830), had grown to more than 1,500 people by the 1850's and began to feel a serious land shortage.(66) No suitable land was available in the immediate neighborhood. In 1858 a tract of about 3,000 dessiatines was bought in the Crimea, on the Salgir River 15 versts west of Seitler, and here 30 families from the Berdyansk colonies founded Schönbrunn, which became the religious centre of a series of Separatist villages founded in the Crimea in the next decades.(67) In 1869 the Separatists of Berdyansk were the first Germans to buy land across the

Kalmius in the Don Cossack territory. Here 28 families from Neuhoffnung founded Ostheim and a smaller group from Neuhoffnungstal founded Korntal, both about 50 versts northeast of Mariupol. Ostheim became the religious centre of the Separatist villages in this region, several more of which were founded in later years.(68) In 1875, when the Bergtal Mennonites decided to emigrate to America, the Berdyansk Separatists bought two of their five villages, Schöntal and Heuboden, northwest of Mariupol. This process of land acquisition and founding of daughter colonies continued till 1914, at a pace which kept the population of the mother colonies almost constant at about 1,500 - 1,800. The following were the chief groups of colonies founded:(69)

1. In the Crimea:
   Schönbrunn (1858), Schönfeld (1872), Annenfeld (1880), Hebron (1880), Wassereich, Westheim, Mamut, Tarchanlar, Kopan, Ak-Scheich, Toi-Tebe, Abakly, and other smaller ones.
2. In the Ostheim region, northeast of Mariupol:
   Ostheim (1869), Korntal (1869), Gnadenfeld (1877), Hoffental (1880), Freudental, Prinzfeld, Schönbrunn, Tiefenbrunn, and a number of large family farms.
3. Near Mariupol, east of the Kalmius:
   Alexanderfeld, Weinberg (1881), Steinbach.
4. Northwest of Mariupol:
   Schöntal (1875), Heuboden (1875), Luisental, Medowka.
5. In the Bachmut region:
   Helenowka, Schulten, Baronowka.

The Separatist colonies throughout the nineteenth century had to contend with efforts, encouraged by the government, to bring them under the jurisdiction of the Lutheran Consistory in St. Petersburg. By the 1890's not only Hoffnungstal, which we have mentioned, but also three of the four Berdyansk colonies had become officially Lutheran. Some of the daughter colonies had also submitted.(70) Neuhoffnung remained aloof, as did Schönbrunn and Ostheim. These three remained centres of Separatist parishes in the Black Sea region to the end of their days.

XVIII. THE MARIUPOL COLONIES

Next to the Württemberger, whose settlements we have just described, the most numerous group of German immigrants to Russia in the years 1818 to 1821 came from West Prussia, a total of nearly 900 families. Of these, 400 families were Mennonites who founded a whole series of new villages in the Molotschna settlement, mentioned earlier. The others, nearly 500 families, from the Danzig region like the Mennonites and speaking the same Platt dialect, were Lutherans and Catholics, the latter making up about one-third of the total. These arrived in

the four old colonies, thirteen new ones on the Molotschna, eight in the Crimea, and two near the Swedish colony. Additional pastors became an urgent necessity. In 1811 and 1812 six of them arrived: August Böttiger from Germany and five others from Sweden. Böttiger was assigned to Odessa to take the place of Pfersdorf, who had moved over to Grossliebental. The Swedes were distributed as follows: Kruiberg in Glückstal for the colonies in the Tiraspol region; Sederholm in Prischib for the Molotschna colonies; Hornburg in Neusatz for the Crimean colonies; Hübner in Rohrbach for the Beresan colonies; and Granbaum in Freudental near Odessa. This increased the number of parishes in the Black Sea region from two to eight. Of the new pastors only Böttiger and Granbaum became relatively permanent; the other four left in the years 1814 - 16. Prischib received Pastor Zehlingk to replace Sederholm, but Glückstal, Neusatz and Rohrbach remained vacant for some years.(45)

In 1814 German settlement in Bessarabia began. Except for the founders of Krasna, all the early colonists here were Lutherans and Pastor Friedrich W. Schnabel was brought to Tarutino to serve their needs. Their numbers grew rapidly. By 1816 there were eleven Lutheran villages and in 1818 a twelfth was founded. The following year a second pastor, Peter Williams, was brought in and stationed in Arcis.(46) Thus, by 1820 there were ten Lutheran parishes in the Black Sea region. Unfortunately, in those early years, there were always less pastors than parishes. In 1820, for instance, five of the ten parishes were temporarily vacant. It was difficult to find pastors who were willing to stay for any length of time in these crude frontier villages.

Not all the German Protestants who came to New Russia in those years were Lutherans. In several villages there was a small minority of Reformed (Calvinists), who were absorbed eventually, however, by the dominant Lutheran Church. Such are mentioned, for instance, in the chronicles of Neusatz and Kronental in the Crimea. In some cases their number was large enough to make it possible for them to maintain their identity. In the Beresan colonies of Rohrbach and Worms they formed more than 40 per cent of the population. The Glückstal colonies and Odessa also had relatively large groups. These eventually set up three Reformed parishes: in Rohrbach, in Neudorf, and in Odessa, which survived down to the Communist era. A fourth Reformed parish was established in the Swiss (French and German) colony of Chabeau in Bessarabia, which was founded in 1822. Unlike the Reformed parishes in the Volga region, these never became a part of the Lutheran consistorial organization but remained independent.(47)

A new religious element entered the Black Sea region with the coming of the Württemberg Separatists in 1817 - 1819.(48) These were at odds with the established Lutheran Church in their homeland and came to Russia to find freedom to practice their faith in their own manner. They were by no means all of the same mind. Some were more conservative than the mother Church and objected to "innovations" being introduced. Many were of a pietistic bent who found the prevailing rationalism of the clergy objectionable. A considerable number were religious fanatics who saw in the immediate future the second coming of Christ and the millenium. They brought controversy into the Protestant colonies of the Black Sea, but also to some extent increased piety and fervor.

Of the 900 to 1,000 Württemberg families who arrived in Russia in the years 1817 - 19, the majority, but not all, were Separatists of one shade or another. A fanatical group of 500 families, as we have seen, went to the South Caucasus, where the hardships of life eventually sobered them and brought them back to more orthodox religious views. A group of 64 families, in 1818, founded the Separatist colony of Hoffnungstal, north of Odessa.(49) Another 99 families, who arrived in 1819 with plans to go on to their compatriots in the South Caucasus, were given land near Berdyansk' instead, where they founded the three small Separatist villages of Neuhoffnung, Neuhoffnungstal, and Rosenfeld.(50) These were the hard-core Separatists. The rest of the Württemberg immigrants of this time were incorporated without protest into the existing Lutheran Church organization. Such were the 98 families who founded Teplitz in Bessarabia in 1818 and the approximately 100 families who founded four new colonies in the Beresan region in 1819 - 20.(51) Others took vacant places in the Grossliebental and Glückstal villages.

Another small group from Württemberg, about 20 families, also of a somewhat unorthodox variety, who came to Russia in 1820, combined with a similar number of Bavarian families, followers of an ex-Catholic priest, Ignaz Lindl, to found, in 1822, the village of Sarata in Bessarabia. Under Lindl's influence it started as a Bible-Student community with a communistic constitution, but reverted to Lutheranism, after Lindl was expelled from Russia in 1823, and became the third Lutheran parish centre in Bessarabia in 1825.(52)

More orthodox in their religious views than the Württemberger were 500 families from West Prussia, who arrived in Russia 1818 - 19, worked for a time in the Mennonite colonies, and in 1823 founded 17 villages, 11 Lutheran and 6 Catholic, in the region northwest of Mariupol. In 1824 a Lutheran parish

Swabian Separatists,(85) mentioned earlier, who inhabited five Black Sea villages, four near Berdyansk and one in the Odessa district. These, as lost sheep, represented a challenge to the Lutheran Church authorities, who wished to bring them back into the fold. Internal dissensions within Separatist ranks sometimes invited interference and gave the consistorial authorities the opportunity they sought.(86) In the early years the Separatists were served by lay preachers chosen from among themselves.(87) Later they called in theologically-trained preachers from Germany. Outstanding among these were Friedrich Wilhelm Pöschel from Saxony,(88) who served in Hoffnungstal from 1837 to 1856, and Eduard Wüst from Württemberg, who served the four Berdyansk colonies from 1843 to 1859. The influence of the latter, as we have seen, spread far beyond his own congregations. In the 1860's absorption of Separatists into the official Lutheran Church began.(89) In 1867 the Consistory found enough Lutheran sympathizers in the Berdyansk area to set up a Lutheran parish in Neu-Stuttgart. The first pastor, Ludwig Zeller, who served from 1867 to 1874, had little success in winning over any large number of Separatists, but Wilhelm Heine, a colonist son who had been a missionary in Sumatra, during his years in Neu-Stuttgart, 1875 to 1892, managed to incorporate the people of Neuhoffnungstal, Rosenfeld and Neu-Stuttgart into his Lutheran parish. Only the village of Neuhoffnung remained outside and it continued as a Separatist congregation and the mother colony for all the Swabian Separatists in Russia to the end of its history.(90) The Separatists of Hoffnungstal in the Odessa region were brought under the jurisdiction of the Consistory gradually. During the 1870's Gustav Becker, pastor in Hoffnungstal since 1863, had been prevailed upon by the Lutheran authorities to incorporate his parish into the consistorial organization, in spite of strong opposition from the congregation. As late as 1891 there were still 66 Separatist families in Hoffnungstal, apparently tricked into signing a document which made them subject to the Consistory.(91) Thereafter Separatism as an organized religious force was confined to Neuhoffnung and its daughter parishes, Ostheim in the Don region and Schönbrunn in the Crimea.

With the population growth and the extension of German settlement in the Black Sea region to new areas in the latter part of the nineteenth century, there was a continual need for the establishment of new parishes. The population professing the Lutheran faith increased from 70,000 in 1861 to 220,000 in 1911 and spread over a much larger area, extending eastward into the Don region and into the North Caucasus.(92) New parishes could not be established at will. Government permission

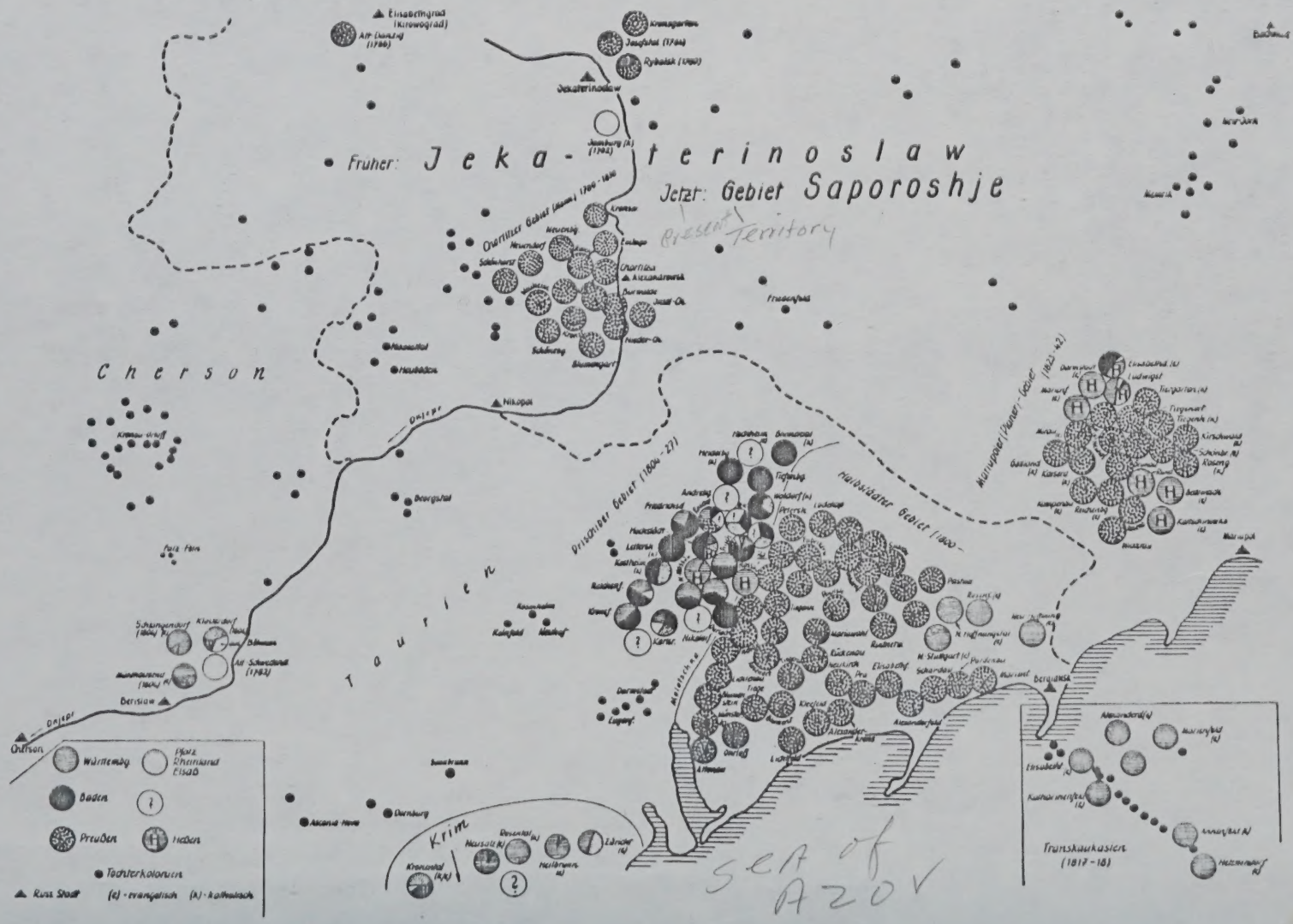
had to be obtained, which in practice usually meant the permission of the Orthodox bishop of the region. Neither government nor church authorities, both then actively promoting russification of the non-Russian population, were too inclined to permit the formation of new centres of German culture and religion. Permission to found new parishes was often delayed for years or refused altogether.(93) The consistorial authorities did manage to increase the number of parishes: from 23 in 1863 to 31 in 1880, to 41 in 1900, to 43 in 1910, and to 46 in 1914.(94) But some of the new foundations existed only on sufferance, as affiliates of existing parishes, in constant danger of being eliminated. Of the total of 46 Lutheran parishes reported as existing in 1914, 19 were in daughter colony areas: three in Bessarabia, three in the Crimean steppes, five in the Don region, five in the North Caucasus, the other three scattered. The number of parishes in the populous mother colonies had hardly increased at all since 1860. As in earlier days, the pastors still bore an impossible burden.

The Black Sea colonies, like those on the Volga, had school problems throughout their history. All colonies established schools soon after their founding but there was a shortage of qualified teachers. Some trained teachers had come with the immigrants but not nearly enough to fill all posts. In many villages a farmer who could read and write, and was willing to teach for the salary offered, served as schoolmaster during the winter months. This situation changed but little during the first half century.(95) Nominally the schools were under the supervision of the clergy but these, with their far-flung parishes of many villages, could not cope with the task. By default, and through the power of the purse, control lay in the hands of the colonists themselves, who ran the schools according to their lights. The conservative peasant mentality, suspicious of all innovations, saw no need of educational frills but considered a minimum of instruction in reading, writing and religion as adequate fare for farmers' children. The clergy, particularly Pastors Böttiger and Fletnitzer in Odessa, made efforts, even in the early years, to set up teacher training schools to improve the quality of instruction, but these efforts failed due to the indifference of the government authorities and of the colonists themselves. Until the 1870's only the privately endowed Werner School in Sarata, Bessarabia, founded in 1844, provided some relief from the teacher shortage.(96)

In passing judgment on the colonists for their neglect of education one must remember the environment in which they lived. Although their schools were primitive, they were a bright spot in the educational gloom that hung over Russia. All German

origin inhabitants mother colony

Herkunft der Einwohner in den Mutterkolonien des ehem. Gouv. Jekaterinoslaw (Dnjepropetrowsk) und Taurien (jetzt Gebiet Saporoshje), sowie in der Krim und Südkaukasus. Bearb.: Dr. K. Stumpp



origin inhabitants mother colony

Herkunft der Einwohner in den Mutterkolonien des ehem. Gouv. Jekaterinoslaw (Dnjepropetrowsk) und Taurien (jetzt Gebiet Saporoshje), sowie in der Krim und Südkaukasus.

Bearb.: Dr. K. Stumpp

Die deutschen Kolonien an der Wolga

Map of Volga River Region

Where Germans Settled

Massstab 1:420 000

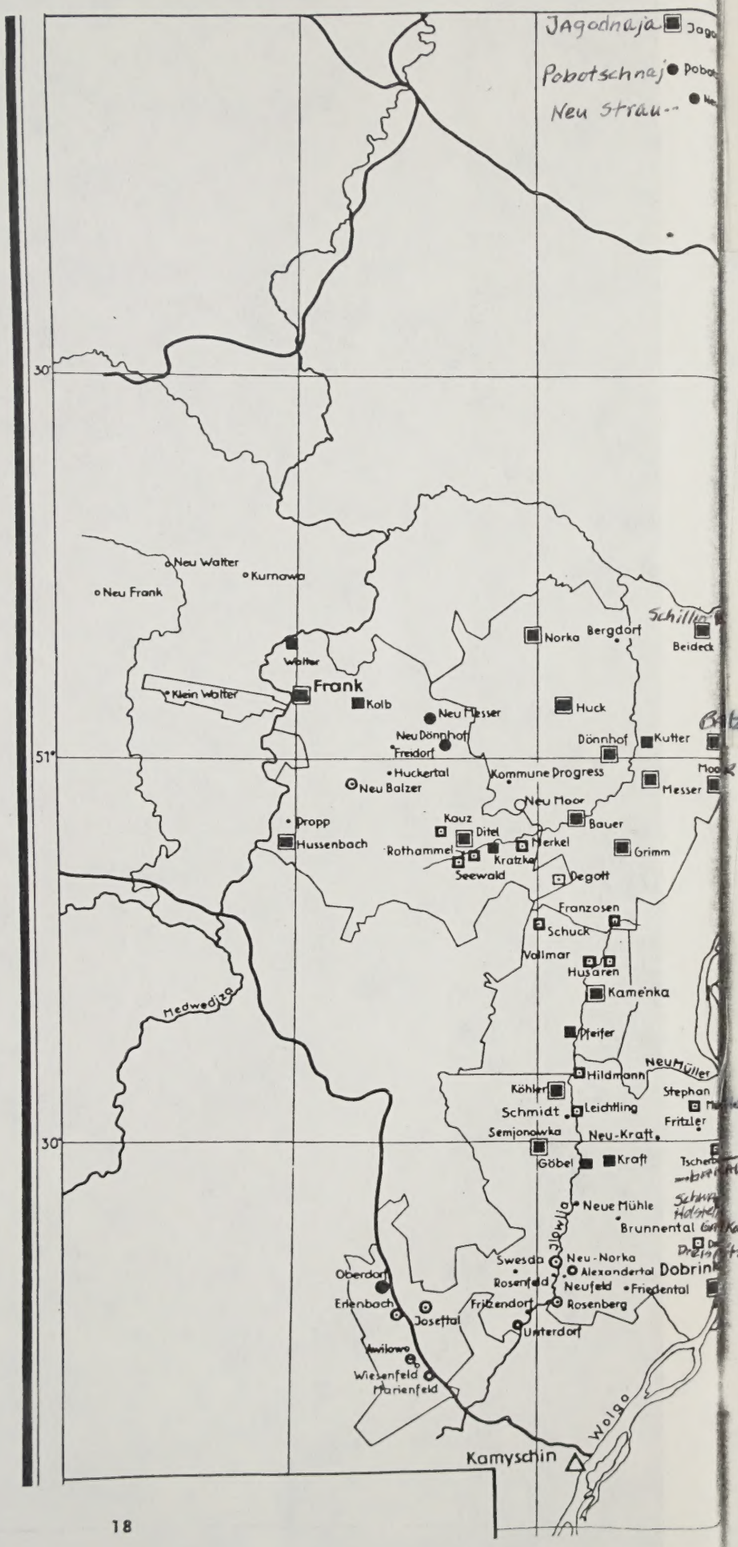
0 5 10 15 20 25 30 35 40 45 50km

Deutsche Kolonien.

Mutterkolonien.	Tochterkolonien.
Über 3000	Über 3000 Einw.
2000 - 3000	2000 - 3000 "
1000 - 2000	1000 - 2000 "
500 - 1000	500 - 1000 "
200 - 500	200 - 500 "
100 - 200	100 - 200 "
Unter 100	Unter 100 "
· Kleinsiedlung (Chutor) und Güter.	· Kleinsiedlung (Chutor) und Güter.

Frank Kantonstadt

Bezirksstadt



Ref: 80th Anniv. of Free Evangelical Lutheran Cross Church 1892-1972

Inter-Library Loan from Calif.

Survey Map of the German Areas of Settlement in Russia

Designed by Dr. K. Stumpp

Explanation of the Symbols and Abbreviations: The enclaved major areas of settlement are hachured (= Mother colonies, = Daughter colonies), and are provided with initial letters which are explained below. The scattered settlements are indicated only by short slashes. The settlements near Petersburg (Leningrad) and in Siberia could not be included in the map, but their location is indicated by means of arrows.

Abbreviations: *Mother Colonies:* G = Grossliebental, K = Kutschurgan, B = Beresan, Gl = Glückstal, Ch = Chortitza, P-H = Prischib-Halbstadt, Sch = Schweden district, Gr = Grunau (Planer colonies), S-K = South Caucasus.
Daughter Colonies: K-O = Kronau-Orloff, E = Eugenfeld-Darmstadt (Taurida), O = Ostheim (Don district), M-N = Memrick-New York, Kk = Kankrin (Schönfeld), Mel = Melitopel, Berdj = Berdyansk.

Daughter colonies spread over larger areas

(1804) = settled in and after 1804

Kansas History
Vol. 3 #4
Winter 1980

GERMAN-RUSSIAN IMMIGRANTS TO KANSAS AND AMERICAN POLITICS

DAVID A. HAURY

IN THE 1972 presidential election, George McGovern received only 30 percent of the vote in 10 predominantly Mennonite townships in central Kansas. Did the members of this traditional peace church distrust McGovern's opposition to the Vietnam war? President Nixon garnered a plurality of 48 percent of the vote in eight predominantly Catholic townships in Ellis county. Were the usually Democratic voting Catholics alienated by McGovern? These two groups, the Mennonites and the Catholics, have much more in common than their advocacy of President Nixon in 1972. Both groups trace their ancestry to immigrants from Russia who settled on the plains of Kansas in the 1870's. During nearly a century of residence in Russia, the Mennonites and Catholics had lived in small clusters along the Volga and Dnieper rivers in southern Russia, where they sought to retain their original German language and culture. Both groups had originally been German; now they were neither quite German nor Russian and were labeled German-Russians upon immigration to the United States. How did these Mennonites and Catholics, separated by their religions but united by their common experiences in Russia and as immigrants, react to American politics?

Opposite page—German-Russian immigrants who settled in Kansas migrated originally from Germany to Russia to escape poverty and oppression in Europe. They moved again to America when political privileges granted by Catherine II were withdrawn. The five "explorer scouts" (*above*) were selected at the spring, 1874, mass meeting in Herzog to investigate settlement possibilities in America. In Russia the Catholics and Mennonites had clustered in close-knit communities where they preserved their German culture and Christian faith and remained set apart from their Russian neighbors. But when they settled in America they gradually adopted the customs of their new country, becoming citizens and taking an active part in politics. The students from the Girls Catholic High School in Hays (*below*) showed their support for the late John F. Kennedy for president when he spoke at Jefferson West School in November, 1958. Photographs reproduced from Norbert R. Dreiling, *Official Centennial History of the Volga-German Settlements in Ellis and Rush Counties in Kansas, 1876-1976* (Hays, Volga-German Centennial Association, 1976).

The voting data used to discover the Catholic and Mennonite political responses was collected from 10 Mennonite townships in Marion, McPherson, and Harvey counties and from eight Catholic townships in Ellis county. In each township, the concentration of German-Russians has been sufficiently heavy to justify reference to a Mennonite or Catholic vote.[1] Whenever possible, the drama of national, state, and local politics as portrayed in books, pamphlets, newspapers, and personal papers is presented to illuminate these raw voting statistics.

THE MENNONITES and Catholics who eventually found their way to Kansas had begun their migration in the 18th century when Catherine II of Russia issued an invitation to industrious people throughout Europe to occupy the large unsettled areas of southern Russia. Her offer included such inducements as free transportation, building loans, exemption from military service, freedom of religion, and local self-government.[2] Thousands immigrated to escape the poverty and oppression which characterized their lives in various parts of Europe. The Mennonites and Catholics established close-knit villages instead of settling on individual farms in Russia. They took full advantage of the promised political and religious autonomy to preserve their German culture and Christian faith. Their agricultural communities were small democratic islands within the autocratic Russian state, and the high level of education among the Mennonites and Catholics coupled with the centrality of religion in their daily lives set them apart from their Russian neighbors.[3] These characteristics

1. These townships include Lone Tree, Turkey Creek, Meridian, and Spring Valley in McPherson county, West Branch, Menno, Liberty, and Risley in Marion county, Alta and Garden in Harvey county, and Victoria, Herzog, Catherine, Walker, Big Creek, Wheatland, Lookout, and Freedom in Ellis county. Beginning in 1912 Lookout township has been divided into North and South Lookout for voting purposes. The percentage of Mennonites and Catholics in each township was computed by consulting census records and tabulating the number of immigrant family names. This article summarizes the conclusions of a detailed statistical study of this voting data.

2. For information on the migration, *see* Cornelius Krahn, "Russia," *The Mennonite Encyclopedia* (Scottsdale, Pa.: Mennonite Publishing House, 1959), v. 4, p. 381; and Rev. Francis S. Laing, "German-Russian Settlements in Ellis County, Kansas," *Kansas Historical Collections*, Topeka, v. 11 (1909-1910), p. 490.

3. Agnes C. Dreiling and Amy Brungardt Toepfer, *Conquering the Wind* (n.p.: Victor C. Leiker, 1966); and C. Henry Smith, *The Coming of the Russian Mennonites* (Berne, Ind.: Mennonite Book Concern, 1927), provide excellent descriptions of life in Russia.

IN THE 1972 presidential election, George McGovern received only 39 percent of the vote in predominantly Mennonite townships in central Kansas. Did the numbers of this traditional peace church divert Mennonite support from Richard Nixon, war President, who promised a plenty, of 88 percent of the vote in wholly pacifistic Catholic townships in Ellis county, then the usually Democratic voting Catholics alienated by McGovern? These two groups, the Mennonites and the Catholics, have much more in common than their advocacy of President Nixon in 1972. Both groups trace their ancestry to immigrants from Russia who settled on the plains of Kansas in the 1870's. During nearly a century of residence in Russia, the Mennonites and Catholics had lived in small clusters along the Volga and Dnieper rivers in southern Russia, where they sought to retain their original German language and culture. Both groups had originally been Germans, now they were neither more Germans nor Russians and were labeled Germans-from-Russia upon their arrival in the United States. How did these Mennonites and Catholics, separated by their religions but united by their common experiences in Russia and as immigrants, react to American politics?

Opposite page—Germans-from-Russia immigrants who settled in Kansas adjusted separately from Germany to Russia in certain priority and expectation in Europe. They moved again to America when political pressures opened by Catherine II were withdrawn. The two "Russian" groups, now related as the settling area, must respond to Germany in Russia, Russia in Germany and Germany in Russia in Europe, Russia in America and America in Russia. Catholics and Mennonites had developed in close-knit communities where they practiced their German values and German ways and maintained a separation from other Russian peoples. When they arrived in America they sought to maintain this separation. They purchased land in Ellis county, Kansas, and settled in Catholic and Mennonite townships. Two students from the Ellis County High School in Hays (below) showed their respect for the late John F. Kennedy for presidential votes for sports at Jefferson West School in Mennonite Hays. Photos were reproduced from MONUMENTS FOR GERMAN EMPIRE (German Ministry of the Navy, Berlin, 1928, 1929, 1930), Wolfgang Gerhard Collection, Kansas State University, and Germans-from-Russia Collection, Tapes, Kansas State University.

The voting data used to discover the Catholic and Mennonite political responses was gathered from 10 Mennonite townships in Marion, McPherson, and Harvey counties and from eight Catholic townships in Ellis county. In each township, the predominance of German-Russian has been sufficiently heavy to justify reference to a Mennonite or Catholic vote. Wherever possible, the drama of national, state, and local politics as presented in books, pamphlets, newspapers, and personal papers is presented to illuminate these two voting statistics.

THE MENNONITES and Catholics who eventually found their way to Kansas had begun their migration in the 18th century when Catherine II of Russia issued an invitation to industrious people throughout Europe to occupy the large unsettled areas of southern Russia. Her offer included such inducements as free transportation, building loans, exemption from military service, freedom of religion, and local self-government.[1] The necessity for relief to escape the poverty and oppression which characterized their lives in various parts of Europe. The Mennonites and Catholics established close-knit villages instead of settling on individual farms in Russia. They took full advantage of the promised political and religious autonomy to preserve their German culture and Christian faith. Their agricultural communities were small democratic islands within the autocratic Russian state, and the high level of education among the Mennonites and Catholics coupled with the centrality of religion in their daily lives set them apart from their Russian neighbors.[2] These characteristics

1. The following data is taken from Jacob Lenzmann, "Die Gründung der Mennonitischen Kolonien an der Molotschna," Mennonitische Blätter, Jahrgang 77, Nr. 1 (Januar 1930), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1930), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1930), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1930), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1930), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1930), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1930), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1930), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1930), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1930), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1930), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1930), 178-180; Jahrgang 78, Nr. 1 (Januar 1931), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1931), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1931), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1931), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1931), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1931), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1931), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1931), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1931), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1931), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1931), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1931), 178-180; Jahrgang 79, Nr. 1 (Januar 1932), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1932), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1932), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1932), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1932), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1932), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1932), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1932), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1932), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1932), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1932), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1932), 178-180; Jahrgang 80, Nr. 1 (Januar 1933), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1933), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1933), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1933), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1933), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1933), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1933), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1933), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1933), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1933), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1933), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1933), 178-180; Jahrgang 81, Nr. 1 (Januar 1934), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1934), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1934), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1934), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1934), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1934), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1934), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1934), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1934), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1934), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1934), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1934), 178-180; Jahrgang 82, Nr. 1 (Januar 1935), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1935), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1935), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1935), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1935), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1935), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1935), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1935), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1935), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1935), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1935), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1935), 178-180; Jahrgang 83, Nr. 1 (Januar 1936), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1936), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1936), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1936), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1936), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1936), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1936), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1936), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1936), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1936), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1936), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1936), 178-180; Jahrgang 84, Nr. 1 (Januar 1937), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1937), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1937), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1937), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1937), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1937), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1937), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1937), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1937), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1937), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1937), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1937), 178-180; Jahrgang 85, Nr. 1 (Januar 1938), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1938), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1938), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1938), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1938), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1938), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1938), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1938), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1938), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1938), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1938), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1938), 178-180; Jahrgang 86, Nr. 1 (Januar 1939), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1939), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1939), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1939), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1939), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1939), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1939), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1939), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1939), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1939), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1939), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1939), 178-180; Jahrgang 87, Nr. 1 (Januar 1940), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1940), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1940), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1940), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1940), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1940), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1940), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1940), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1940), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1940), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1940), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1940), 178-180; Jahrgang 88, Nr. 1 (Januar 1941), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1941), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1941), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1941), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1941), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1941), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1941), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1941), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1941), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1941), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1941), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1941), 178-180; Jahrgang 89, Nr. 1 (Januar 1942), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1942), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1942), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1942), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1942), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1942), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1942), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1942), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1942), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1942), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1942), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1942), 178-180; Jahrgang 90, Nr. 1 (Januar 1943), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1943), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1943), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1943), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1943), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1943), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1943), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1943), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1943), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1943), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1943), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1943), 178-180; Jahrgang 91, Nr. 1 (Januar 1944), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1944), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1944), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1944), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1944), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1944), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1944), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1944), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1944), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1944), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1944), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1944), 178-180; Jahrgang 92, Nr. 1 (Januar 1945), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1945), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1945), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1945), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1945), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1945), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1945), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1945), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1945), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1945), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1945), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1945), 178-180; Jahrgang 93, Nr. 1 (Januar 1946), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1946), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1946), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1946), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1946), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1946), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1946), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1946), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1946), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1946), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1946), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1946), 178-180; Jahrgang 94, Nr. 1 (Januar 1947), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1947), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1947), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1947), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1947), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1947), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1947), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1947), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1947), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1947), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1947), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1947), 178-180; Jahrgang 95, Nr. 1 (Januar 1948), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1948), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1948), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1948), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1948), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1948), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1948), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1948), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1948), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1948), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1948), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1948), 178-180; Jahrgang 96, Nr. 1 (Januar 1949), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1949), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1949), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1949), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1949), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1949), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1949), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1949), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1949), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1949), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1949), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1949), 178-180; Jahrgang 97, Nr. 1 (Januar 1950), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1950), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1950), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1950), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1950), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1950), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1950), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1950), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1950), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1950), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1950), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1950), 178-180; Jahrgang 98, Nr. 1 (Januar 1951), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1951), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1951), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1951), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1951), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1951), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1951), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1951), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1951), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1951), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1951), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1951), 178-180; Jahrgang 99, Nr. 1 (Januar 1952), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1952), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1952), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1952), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1952), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1952), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1952), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1952), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1952), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1952), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1952), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1952), 178-180; Jahrgang 100, Nr. 1 (Januar 1953), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1953), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1953), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1953), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1953), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1953), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1953), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1953), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1953), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1953), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1953), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1953), 178-180; Jahrgang 101, Nr. 1 (Januar 1954), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1954), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1954), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1954), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1954), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1954), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1954), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1954), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1954), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1954), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1954), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1954), 178-180; Jahrgang 102, Nr. 1 (Januar 1955), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1955), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1955), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1955), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1955), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1955), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1955), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1955), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1955), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1955), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1955), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1955), 178-180; Jahrgang 103, Nr. 1 (Januar 1956), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1956), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1956), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1956), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1956), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1956), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1956), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1956), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1956), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1956), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1956), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1956), 178-180; Jahrgang 104, Nr. 1 (Januar 1957), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1957), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1957), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1957), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1957), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1957), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1957), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1957), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1957), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1957), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1957), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1957), 178-180; Jahrgang 105, Nr. 1 (Januar 1958), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1958), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1958), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1958), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1958), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1958), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1958), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1958), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1958), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1958), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1958), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1958), 178-180; Jahrgang 106, Nr. 1 (Januar 1959), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1959), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1959), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1959), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1959), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1959), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1959), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1959), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1959), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1959), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1959), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1959), 178-180; Jahrgang 107, Nr. 1 (Januar 1960), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1960), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1960), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1960), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1960), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1960), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1960), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1960), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1960), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1960), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1960), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1960), 178-180; Jahrgang 108, Nr. 1 (Januar 1961), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1961), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1961), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1961), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1961), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1961), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1961), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1961), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1961), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1961), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1961), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1961), 178-180; Jahrgang 109, Nr. 1 (Januar 1962), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1962), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1962), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1962), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1962), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1962), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1962), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1962), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1962), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1962), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1962), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1962), 178-180; Jahrgang 110, Nr. 1 (Januar 1963), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1963), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1963), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1963), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1963), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1963), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1963), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1963), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1963), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1963), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1963), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1963), 178-180; Jahrgang 111, Nr. 1 (Januar 1964), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1964), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1964), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1964), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1964), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1964), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1964), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1964), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1964), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1964), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1964), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1964), 178-180; Jahrgang 112, Nr. 1 (Januar 1965), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1965), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1965), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1965), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1965), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1965), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1965), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1965), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1965), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1965), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1965), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1965), 178-180; Jahrgang 113, Nr. 1 (Januar 1966), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1966), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1966), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1966), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1966), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1966), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1966), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1966), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1966), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1966), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1966), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1966), 178-180; Jahrgang 114, Nr. 1 (Januar 1967), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1967), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1967), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1967), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1967), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1967), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1967), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1967), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1967), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1967), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1967), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1967), 178-180; Jahrgang 115, Nr. 1 (Januar 1968), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1968), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1968), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1968), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1968), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1968), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1968), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1968), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1968), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1968), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1968), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1968), 178-180; Jahrgang 116, Nr. 1 (Januar 1969), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1969), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1969), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1969), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1969), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1969), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1969), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1969), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1969), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1969), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1969), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1969), 178-180; Jahrgang 117, Nr. 1 (Januar 1970), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1970), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1970), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1970), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1970), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1970), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1970), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1970), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1970), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1970), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1970), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1970), 178-180; Jahrgang 118, Nr. 1 (Januar 1971), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1971), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1971), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1971), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1971), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1971), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1971), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1971), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1971), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1971), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1971), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1971), 178-180; Jahrgang 119, Nr. 1 (Januar 1972), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1972), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1972), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1972), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1972), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1972), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1972), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1972), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1972), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1972), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1972), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1972), 178-180; Jahrgang 120, Nr. 1 (Januar 1973), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1973), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1973), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1973), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1973), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1973), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1973), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1973), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1973), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1973), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1973), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1973), 178-180; Jahrgang 121, Nr. 1 (Januar 1974), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1974), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1974), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1974), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1974), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1974), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1974), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1974), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1974), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1974), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1974), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1974), 178-180; Jahrgang 122, Nr. 1 (Januar 1975), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1975), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1975), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1975), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1975), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1975), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1975), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1975), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1975), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1975), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1975), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1975), 178-180; Jahrgang 123, Nr. 1 (Januar 1976), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1976), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1976), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1976), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1976), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1976), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1976), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1976), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1976), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1976), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1976), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1976), 178-180; Jahrgang 124, Nr. 1 (Januar 1977), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1977), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1977), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1977), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1977), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1977), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1977), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1977), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1977), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1977), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1977), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1977), 178-180; Jahrgang 125, Nr. 1 (Januar 1978), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1978), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1978), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1978), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1978), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1978), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1978), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1978), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1978), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1978), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1978), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1978), 178-180; Jahrgang 126, Nr. 1 (Januar 1979), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1979), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1979), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1979), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1979), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1979), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1979), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1979), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1979), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1979), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1979), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1979), 178-180; Jahrgang 127, Nr. 1 (Januar 1980), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1980), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1980), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1980), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1980), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1980), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1980), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1980), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1980), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1980), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1980), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1980), 178-180; Jahrgang 128, Nr. 1 (Januar 1981), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1981), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1981), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1981), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1981), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1981), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1981), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1981), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1981), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1981), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1981), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1981), 178-180; Jahrgang 129, Nr. 1 (Januar 1982), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1982), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1982), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1982), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1982), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1982), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1982), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1982), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1982), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1982), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1982), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1982), 178-180; Jahrgang 130, Nr. 1 (Januar 1983), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1983), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1983), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1983), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1983), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1983), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1983), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1983), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1983), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1983), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1983), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1983), 178-180; Jahrgang 131, Nr. 1 (Januar 1984), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1984), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1984), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1984), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1984), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1984), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1984), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1984), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1984), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1984), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1984), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1984), 178-180; Jahrgang 132, Nr. 1 (Januar 1985), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1985), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1985), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1985), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1985), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1985), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1985), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1985), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1985), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1985), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1985), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1985), 178-180; Jahrgang 133, Nr. 1 (Januar 1986), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1986), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1986), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1986), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1986), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1986), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1986), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1986), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1986), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1986), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1986), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1986), 178-180; Jahrgang 134, Nr. 1 (Januar 1987), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1987), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1987), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1987), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1987), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1987), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1987), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1987), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1987), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1987), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1987), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1987), 178-180; Jahrgang 135, Nr. 1 (Januar 1988), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1988), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1988), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1988), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1988), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1988), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1988), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1988), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1988), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1988), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1988), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1988), 178-180; Jahrgang 136, Nr. 1 (Januar 1989), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1989), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1989), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1989), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1989), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1989), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1989), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1989), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1989), 130-132; Nr. 10 (Oktober 1989), 146-148; Nr. 11 (November 1989), 162-164; Nr. 12 (Dezember 1989), 178-180; Jahrgang 137, Nr. 1 (Januar 1990), 2-4; Nr. 2 (Februar 1990), 18-20; Nr. 3 (März 1990), 34-36; Nr. 4 (April 1990), 50-52; Nr. 5 (Mai 1990), 66-68; Nr. 6 (Juni 1990), 82-84; Nr. 7 (Juli 1990), 98-100; Nr. 8 (August 1990), 114-116; Nr. 9 (September 1990), 130-132; Nr

were vital in determining their political responses in Kansas. Why did they abandon their homes in Russia for a hazardous trek to the wild frontiers of America?

The immediate cause of the migration of both the Mennonites and Catholics was the withdrawal in the 1870's of the political privileges granted by Catherine II. Moreover, Russian supervisors would be assigned to their schools and Russian introduced as a subject of study. A new military law would abolish their exemption from national service. B. M. Dreiling explains the basis of the haunting fear of military service which spread even among the Catholics:

> Moreover, when we consider the length of service (six years), the religious discrimination which prevented any but orthodox Russians from rising to the rank of officer, the poor treatment accorded the soldiers, and the fact that during the whole of their stay in the army, Catholics were unable to fulfill even their Easter duty, we can readily understand why the colonists should resist such an enactment.[4]

The provision of noncombatant service for the Mennonites did not alleviate their anxiety—the Russianization program would eventually undermine the communities which the Mennonites and Catholics believed were indispensable to the preservation of their culture and faith.

This is not the place to recount the excitement and hardships of the journey which brought many Mennonites to south-central Kansas and Catholics to Ellis county.[5] Their search was for religious freedom and good land of sufficient quantity to reestablish closed, autonomous settlements. The Kansas Pacific and Santa Fe railroads were major factors in directing the immigrants to their new homes in Kansas. The railroads desired to sell land recently granted them by the government and to import industrious farmers who would soon be valuable customers. Meanwhile the Mennonites and Catholics sought to construct villages as much as possible like those they had just left in Russia. Thus they clustered together in small communities. How long could these German-Russian immigrants isolate themselves from the pressures encouraging involvement in American society and politics?

DURING the first years after their immigration to the United States, the German-Russians were primarily concerned with economic survival. The pioneers faced hardships which had to be overcome, but new ideas also had to be absorbed or rejected. Political participation was a major issue facing the Mennonites, and *Zur Heimath*, the major newspaper of the Mennonite immigrants, carried several articles debating the advantages and disadvantages of political involvement. One writer argued, "To vote for the government which wields the sword is to express approval of and responsibility for the use of the sword. If we vote, we are logically 'obligated to do military service'."[6] The foundations of the Mennonite view of government were laid in the 16th century Reformation, and most Mennonites believed that they owed obedience to the government if prior claims of God were not violated by this action. Nevertheless, the extent to which Mennonites should participate in the American political process has remained a controversial issue during a century of residence in the United States.[7] The Catholic religion did not pose similar moral and theological questions for the immigrants to Ellis county.

Both the Mennonite and Catholic immigrants arrived in America with a positive view of American democracy. They gradually began to think of themselves as Americans, abandoning European dress, changing strange mannerisms, and learning enough English to communicate. Thus when an American politician arrived at the immigrant's farm with a stack of naturalization papers and a well-rehearsed talk on the benefits of becoming a citizen and voting for him in an election, it was difficult to

4. B. M. Dreiling, *Golden Jubilee of the German-Russian Settlements of Ellis and Rush Counties* (Hays: *Ellis County News*, 1926), p. 13; Dreiling and Toepfer, *Conquering the Wind*, pp. 93-94, 164.

5. For accounts of this adventure, *see* David V. Wiebe, *They Seek a Country* (Hillsboro: Mennonite Brethren Publishing House, 1959); John D. Unruh, Jr., "The Burlington and Missouri River Railroad Brings the Mennonites to Nebraska, 1873-1878," *Nebraska History*, Lincoln, v. 45 (March, June, 1964), pp. 3-30, 177-206; Helen B. Shipley, "The Migration of the Mennonites From Russia, 1873-1883, and Their Settlement in Kansas" (unpublished M. A. thesis, University of Minnesota, 1954).

6. D. S. H. "Zur Buergerrechts-Frage," *Zur Heimath*, Halstead, September 1, 1876. This article is translated by James C. Juhnke, *A People of Two Kingdoms* (Newton; Faith and Life Press, 1975), p. 20. Juhnke's study of the political acculturation of the Mennonites was a valuable source of information for this article, and he originally suggested the possibility of comparing Mennonite and Catholic political experiences in Kansas.

7. For discussion, *see* Robert Kreider, "The Anabaptists and the State," *The Recovery of the Anabaptist Vision*, Guy F. Hershberger, ed. (Scottsdale, Pa., 1957), pp. 189-191; Elmer Neufeld, "Christian Responsibility in the Political Situation," *Mennonite Quarterly Review*, Goshen, Ind., v. 32 (April, 1958), p. 153; and J. Winfield Fretz, "Should Mennonites Participate in Politics?" *Mennonite Life*, North Newton, v. 11 (July, 1956), p. 140.

refuse to sign on the dotted line. The result was a steady stream of naturalizations.

Suddenly the German-Russians had a new and strange power. For the first time they had a share in determining political questions beyond the scope of their own families and villages. They must decide among various candidates not only for county and state offices but also for national positions. How would these well-educated, serious-minded farmers exercise their novel authority? Would they register as Democrats or Republicans? On what bases did the immigrants rest their early political decisions? They were not familiar with any of the national issues or party platforms. They were not even acquainted with state or county concerns. The political acculturation of the immigrants began at the local level.

The first politician who came into contact with the Catholics and whose political affiliation is known was Charles Miller. He was from Germany and ran for county sheriff in Ellis county in 1885. His German-language newspaper appealed to the German-Russians to vote for Democrats, and he offered to pay the poll tax of those who would support him. These tactics were successful, and without the votes of the Catholic immigrants he would have lost the election. Several years earlier a Republican newspaper had complained: "They [the Democrats] confidently expect to carry this [the Russian] vote solid, and to obtain this result have spared neither money nor work. It is said that the village of Hartzog (said by the Russians) was purchased outright." [8] Whether purchased or persuaded, the Catholics soon began voting a solid Democratic ticket. That the only men in the county who spoke German and the only German newspapers were Democratic provides the best explanation of this decision.

The first experiences of the Mennonites with political parties were similar to those of the Catholics. The politicians in Marion and McPherson counties recognized the advantage of recruiting the Mennonites into their party; however, it was the Republicans, not the Democrats, who gained the upper hand with the Mennonites. A correspondent of a Marion newspaper noted the results as early as 1876: "It was a grand sight to see 40 or more of our Russian-German neighbors in solid phalanx, march up to the polls and vote for Hayes and Wheeler. . . ." [9] The Democratic party was practically nonexistent in south-central Kansas at this time; the local Republicans held many rallies and controlled the newspapers; and, perhaps most significant with regard to capturing the Mennonite vote, the Republicans often spoke German. Thus the party of Lincoln, the party which provided their homestead land and built the railroads, gained the support of the majority of the Mennonites. The son of one of the original immigrants stated, "They all wanted to be good citizens. Good citizenship in central Kansas entailed Republican politics in the 1870's." [10]

ALTHOUGH most casual observers would conclude that the last 20 years of the 19th century was a period of Republican supremacy, a clear winner never emerged from the hectic fight for control of the national government. The appearance of populism during the 1890's brought additional confusion to the political scene while the German-Russian immigrants were endeavouring to make their first national political decisions. A significant number of immigrants first voted in the presidential election of 1884—an election characterized by a mudslinging campaign which left the immigrants voting primarily on the basis of their faith in local newspapers and politicians.[11] The Catholic immigrants gave the Democrat, Grover Cleveland, a solid 63.5 percent of their votes, while the Mennonites gave a plurality of 45.4 percent to the Republican, James G. Blaine. The Mennonites gave nearly 20 percent of their votes to the Greenback candidate, Benjamin Butler, initiating a trend among the Mennonites to support third-party candidates. Almost the same statistics apply to the immigrants' vote in the 1888 presidential election (except on this occasion the Mennonite third-party vote went to the National Labor candidate).

8. Hays City *Sentinel*, November 2, 1878, p. 2; November 9, 1878, p. 1. For further information on Miller, *see* Albert J. Petersen, Jr., "The German-Russian Settlement Pattern in Ellis County, Kansas," *Rocky Mountain Social Science Journal*, Ft. Collins, v. 5 (1968), pp. 59-60. This is the only study which considers the Catholics' politics in any detail.

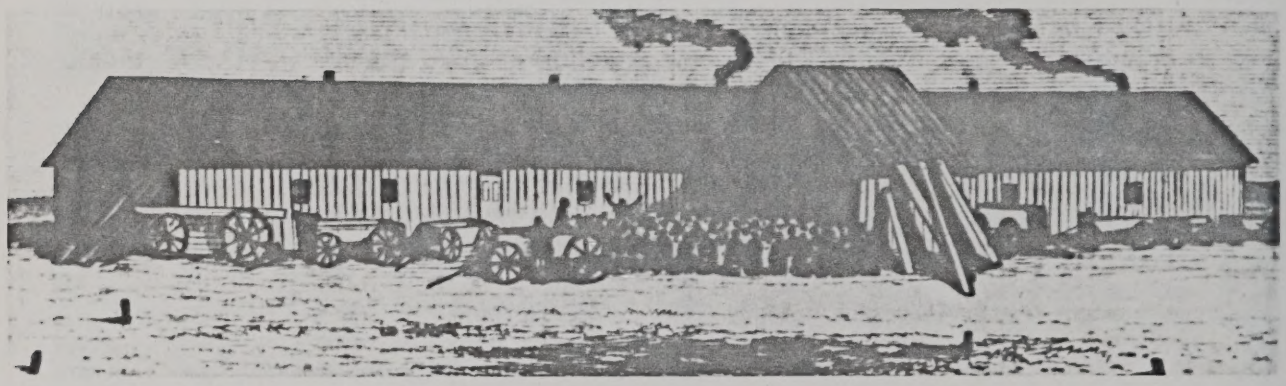
9. *Marion County Record*, Marion, November 10, 1876, p. 3.

10. James C. Juhnke, "The Political Acculturation of the Kansas Mennonites, 1870-1940" (unpublished Ph. D. dissertation, Indiana University, 1966, from an interview with Herman Loewen, May 9, 1967), p. 66.

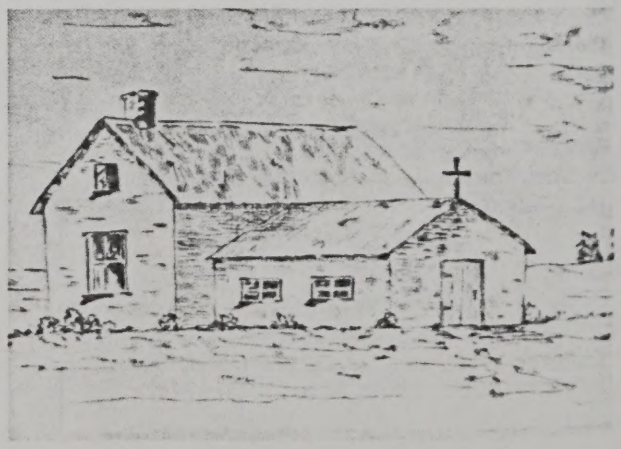
11. For general background on this election, *see* H. Wayne Morgan, *From Hays to McKinley—National Party Politics, 1877-1896* (Syracuse, 1969), pp. 214-216.

Their faith was central to their lives . . .

German-Russian immigrants who settled in Ellis county were Catholic, while the Mennonites sought religious freedom and new homes in south-central Kansas. Catharine, in Ellis county, was established in April, 1876, by the first group of immigrants to come from Russia. This photograph of St. Catherine's church, dedicated in 1892, is reproduced from *Golden Jubilee of the German-Russian Settlements of Ellis and Rush Counties, Kansas* (Hays, *Ellis County News*, 1926).



This sketch reproduced from *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper*, New York, March 20, 1875, shows buildings erected by the Mennonite colony north of Newton as temporary barrack residences until permanent dwellings could be built. The caption under the picture was "Mennonites at worship on the prairie," the newspaper explaining that religious exercises were held in the open air in pleasant weather.



The largest and most important Volga-German colony in Ellis county was at Herzog. The community absorbed the English colony of Victoria, and the name of the town was changed to Victoria in 1913. This sketch of the first Herzog church, which was an addition to the home of Alois Dreiling, is reproduced from Norbert R. Dreiling, *Official Centennial History of the Volga-German Settlements in Ellis and Rush Counties in Kansas, 1876-1976* (Hays, Volga-German Centennial Association, 1976).

The appearance of the Populist party disrupted the frontier political scene during the 1890's as the battle cry of reform for the workers and farmers was raised. Falling agricultural prices and drought had plagued the farmer—it appeared that the established parties were becoming callous and undermining the democratic system. The choice was made to form a third party to mount a national campaign.[12] Did the Mennonites and Catholics join other disenchanted newcomers in voting for the Populists? How did they respond to a campaign flavored with moral and emotional arguments? In fact, the Republican vote of the Mennonites increased slightly with the People's candidate, James Weaver, receiving only a handful more of their votes than had the Greenback or National Labor candidates. Weaver's name was not on the ballot in Ellis county, and the Catholics increased their votes for Cleveland to 73.9 percent. The gubernatorial candidate who ran on a joint Populist-Democrat ticket attracted a smaller share of Catholic votes than Cleveland. Neither the Mennonites nor Catholics joined the Populist bandwagon.

The Catholic vote for the Democrat (and Populist) party remained constant in 1896 and 1900 with William Jennings Bryan receiving respectively 79.8 and 78.9 percent of the vote in the Catholic townships. However, the Mennonites' 60.8 percent vote for McKinley in 1896 and increase to 65.4 percent in 1900 comes as a surprise. During McKinley's first term, imperialism had surfaced as a major issue, and the United States was involved in its first war since the Mennonites had arrived in America. Why did the nonresistant Mennonites support the McKinley administration. James C. Juhnke answers, "The Mennonites were wholesale dupes of the American myth that McKinley had delayed the war 'as long as possible'." [13] Perhaps the Mennonites also believed local newspaper accounts that Bryan was conspiring with Filipino rebels against the United States. One Mennonite leader even accused Bryan of encouraging the revolt. Bryan had also gained a damaging reputation as an opponent of recent immigrants.[14]

For the next three presidential elections the pattern which had been established among the Catholics continued with the Democratic vote gradually increasing until it reached 86.2 percent in 1912 for Woodrow Wilson. The nonresistant Mennonites continued their rather puzzling behavior by presenting the militaristic, nationalistic hero, Theodore Roosevelt, with 78.8 percent of their votes in 1904. Perhaps his dislike of pacifist groups was outweighed by his strongly Christian pronouncements. When forced to choose between Roosevelt's hawkish successor, Taft, and the more pacifistic Bryan in 1908, the Mennonite Republican vote decreased to 64.7 percent. Conclusive evidence that the vote for Roosevelt and Taft was not just part of a Mennonite adherence to the Republican party is provided in 1912 when Roosevelt left the Republican party but received 49.6 percent of the Mennonite vote. Taft was left with only 13 percent of the vote.

Although the Mennonites and Catholics demonstrated opposite trends with regard to party affiliation by the beginning of the 20th century, they agreed on one major issue facing American voters during this period. The German-Russians had the opportunity to vote twice on the woman suffrage question in Kansas. The Kansans defeated a constitutional amendment the first time in 1894, but it finally passed in 1912. The German-Russian attitude toward this issue was determined largely by the position of women in a German family. Both Catholics and Mennonites agreed that a woman's place was in the home. An edition of the *Catholic Encyclopedia* at this date endorsed opposition to woman suffrage.[15] In 1894 only 11.9 percent of the Mennonites and 16.8 percent of the Catholics voted in favor of the suffrage amendment. The supporters of the suffrage amendment were far better organized in 1912, and a headline in the conservative *Marion County Record* recorded that women are people.[16] Nevertheless, although the vote for woman suffrage increased in Kansas, the support of the amendment increased only

12. On populism, *see* O. Gene Clanton, *Kansas Populism, Ideas and Men* (Lawrence: University Press of Kansas, 1969), p. 1; W. G. Clugston, *Rascals in Democracy* (New York: Richard R. Smith, 1940), p. 87; Solon J. Buck, *The Agrarian Crusade; A Chronicle of the Farmer in Politics* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1920), p. 126.

13. Juhnke, *A People of Two Kingdoms*, p. 59.

14. For example, *Marion County Record*, September 7, 14, 1900, both p. 10.

15. *Catholic Encyclopedia* (New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1912), v. 15, p. 694.

16. Lenore Doster Cooke, "Are Women People?" and "Her 'Proper Sphere'," Marion *Record*, October 17 and 24, 1912, p. 1.

slightly to 14.2 percent for the Catholics and 20.5 percent among the Mennonites. After women were allowed to vote, the German-Russian women rarely took advantage of their right as the failure of the number of voters to increase in the Catholic and Mennonite townships illustrates. One source observed, "Even as late as the early 1940's, the rural farm wife could be seen in Hays City walking several paces behind her husband. . . ." [17]

Even though the Mennonites and Catholics agreed about woman suffrage, their positions with regard to another proposed constitutional amendment were diametrically opposed. Kansas voters approved a prohibition measure in 1880, but the polls show 42.6 percent of the Mennonites and only 9.9 percent of the Catholics in favor of the measure. On the one hand, the use of alcoholic beverages was a social custom which the Catholics believed was outside the government's right to regulate. Even after the law passed, Ellis county was notorious for its bootleggers.[18] On the other hand, the Mennonite immigrants were not as fond of alcohol as the Catholics. In fact, the prohibition issue encouraged some Mennonites to vote for the first time since this was a moral issue and avoided partisan politics.[19] The passage of the national prohibition amendment in 1919 and its repeal in 1933 were not considered by the voters of Kansas, but when the state amendment of 1880 was reaffirmed in 1934, only 20.0 percent of the Mennonites voted to repeal prohibition, while 82.6 percent of the Catholics favored repeal. By a narrow margin in 1948, prohibition was finally defeated in Kansas with 14.6 percent of the Mennonites and 89.5 percent of the Catholics favoring repeal.

A more serious issue for both the Mennonites and Catholics than either woman suffrage or prohibition was the commencement of World War I. The immigrants still considered Germany in many ways to be their homeland and opposed the United States' entry into the war. However, the 1916 election, before the United States had entered the war, did not reveal any unusual reaction as the Mennonites voted 66.0 percent for the Republican candidate, and the Catholics gave 78.1 percent of their votes to Woodrow Wilson. Contrary to some myths, the Mennonites did not support Wilson for "keeping us out of the war."

The political reaction to the war was delayed until 1920 when the Mennonite Republican vote zoomed to 78.3 percent, the highest level since Roosevelt's election in 1904. Even more astounding was the Catholic reaction. Warren Harding, not only received a majority of Catholic votes for the Republicans for the first time, but he gathered in an amazing 83.5 percent of the Catholic votes. The previous high had been 35.8 percent for Roosevelt in 1904. The German-Russians were bitterly displeased with the Democrats, who did not recover their prewar popularity with the immigrants for over a decade.

Whereas the war against Germany had been over for nearly five years, it had not been forgotten by the German-Russians when the campaigning began for the 1924 presidential election. The Mennonites gave the Democratic candidate, John Davis, the lowest percentage of their votes ever received by a major party candidate, and even the Catholics gave Davis a mere 27.1 percent of their votes. Only James Cox, the Democrats' candidate in 1920, had received less support from the Catholics. These results should not imply that the German-Russians turned automatically to the Republicans after the war. Robert LaFollette, the energetic and inspirational leader of the Progressive party, had joined the race as a third-party candidate. His agrarian reforms appealed to farmers throughout the country, but more importantly, he had been one of the few major politicians who had not supported the war effort. LaFollette garnered 47.9 percent of the Catholic vote and 32.2 percent of the Mennonite vote in 1924. Perhaps Theodore Roosevelt's earlier denunciation of LaFollette as a traitor had reduced his popularity among the Mennonites.[20]

17. Petersen, "German-Russian Settlement Pattern," p. 57. Also *see* Cornelius Cicero Janzen, "A Social Study of the Mennonite Settlement in the Counties of Marion, McPherson, Harvey, Reno, and Butler, Kansas" (unpublished Ph. D. dissertation, University of Chicago, 1926), p. 55.

18. Sr. Mary Eloise Johannes, *A Study of the Russian-German Settlements in Ellis County, Kansas* (Washington, D.C.,: Catholic University of America Press, 1946), p. 131. When the author arrived in the Catholic town of Schoenchen he was greeted by a group of junior high youngsters who were just finishing a bottle of wine, and the only activity in any of the Catholic towns in the middle of a hot summer afternoon appeared to be at the local saloons.

19. Juhnke, *A People of Two Kingdoms*, pp. 43-45.

20. For background on LaFollette, *see* Herbert F. Margulies, *The Decline of the Progressive Movement in Wisconsin, 1890-1920* (Madison: State Historical Society of Wisconsin, 1968), pp. 25-26, 201.

The Mennonites and Catholics returned to their traditional political affiliations in 1928. The Catholic faith and antiprohibition stand of Alfred Smith, the Democrats' candidate, became major issues, but these controversies gave him an almost unlimited appeal to the Catholics in Ellis county. They responded with an all time high vote of 94.2 percent for Smith. Meanwhile the factors which attracted the Catholics to Smith were equally effective in alienating the Mennonites who gave Herbert Hoover 86.0 percent of their votes. Only World War I had caused a deviation in the trend for the Catholics to become a solid bloc of Democrats, and the Mennonite Republicans, though never as united as the Catholics, adopted the political affiliation of the earliest Mennonite voters. However, the depression and another world war soon tested these tendencies.

What economic and moral directives would guide the honest, hardworking farmers as they faced economic collapse? The Mennonites were carried along with the stream of discontent against the Republicans who happened to be in power when the depression commenced. For the second time in 50 years, they did not give the Republicans a majority, and Hoover's popularity fell to 47.3 percent with Franklin D. Roosevelt capturing a plurality of 49.6 percent. Even Roosevelt's stand on prohibition did not discourage them. The 93.7 percent vote of the Catholics for Roosevelt needs no explanation. Roosevelt's popularity among the Mennonites and Catholics dropped only slightly in 1936; this in spite of the Republican candidacy of Kansas' own Alf Landon.

WITH RECOLLECTIONS of the horror of war with Germany still in their memories, a second war with Germany crept up on the Catholics and Mennonites. Even before our nation had entered the war in 1940, the American anti-German policy was quite clear. Although diminished since World War I, the same pro-German sentiments lurked in the backgrounds of the Catholics and Mennonites. The German-Russians again registered their protest. One Mennonite editor wrote that the unfriendly stand against Germany was "very unfortunate, for our country owes much to Germany and its many citizens of German extraction."[21] Roosevelt's support among the

21. "An Unfortunate Situation," *The Mennonite*, North Newton, November 29, 1938.

They prospered

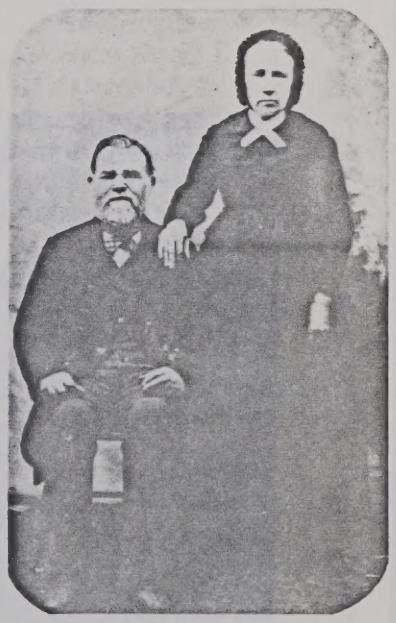
The above sketch of a Mennonite colony in Harvey county is reproduced from *The Western Magazine*, Chicago, v. 4, no. 10 (1881). The drawing showing the colony four years after settlement illustrated an article on the Mennonites which commented on the industry of the people and how they prospered "on the rich and fertile lands" of Kansas. At *right*, a group of loyal German-American farmers posed beside their farm machinery in Marion county in the World War I era. The immigrants still considered Germany in many ways their homeland and opposed the United States entry into the war. But they were loyal citizens, and expressed their opinions at the ballot box, both Catholics and Mennonites registering their displeasure with the Democrats in 1920.

Woman's place was in the home . . .

Mennonite home in Marion county.

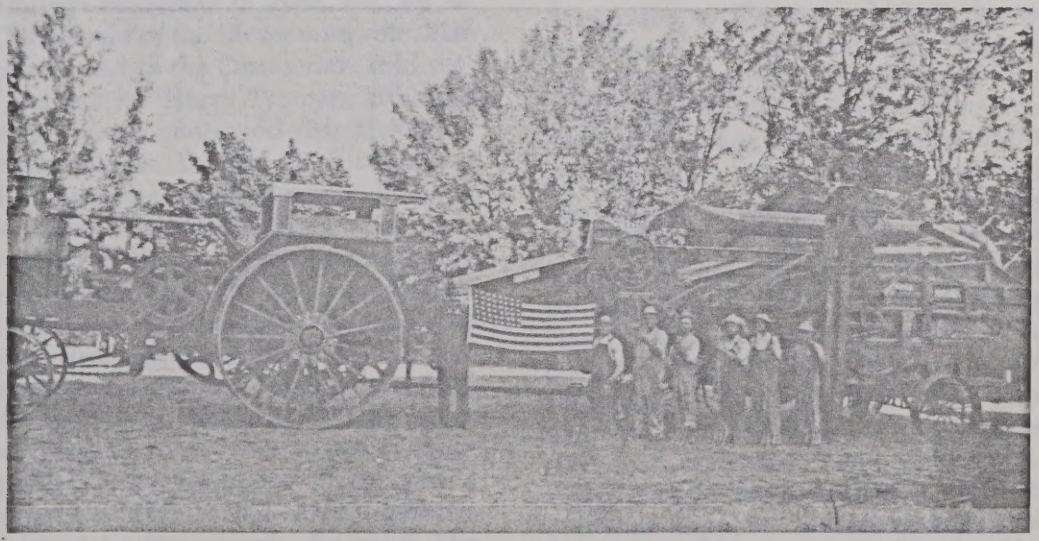
Although the Mennonites in south-central Kansas and the Catholics in Ellis county demonstrated opposite trends with regard to party affiliation by the beginning of the 20th century, they agreed on one major issue facing American voters in that period. Both in 1894 and 1912 when Kansans voted on the woman suffrage question the German-Russians opposed it. And after women were allowed to vote, few German-Russian women took advantage of the right.

German-Russian couple at Hays.



Mennonite couple in Marion county.

and became loyal citizens . . .



Mennonites plummeted to only 14.3 percent in 1940. The Catholic reaction was equally pronounced as Wendell Willkie, the Republican candidate, received 53.5 percent of their votes to become only the second Republican presidential candidate to win the Catholics' approval in 60 years. Kansas was on the way to economic recovery, and there was no sudden rejection of the New Deal. The combination of the threat of war against Germany and the equation of Roosevelt's seeking a third term with totalitarianism swayed the German-Russians. The fears of autocratic government transported from Russia were still alive. These trends were more pronounced when Roosevelt ran again in 1944. The Mennonite Democratic vote dropped to a new all time low of 9.5 percent, and Thomas Dewey gathered in 62.2 percent of the Catholic vote for the Republicans.

The end of World War II began a new era of politics for the German-Russians. The life and culture carried to the United States from Russia was 70 years in the past, and acculturation had produced a new American style of life. Their political reactions during this era would reflect the responses not of a group of inexperienced, uncertain immigrants but of an entire generation which had grown up in America. Nevertheless, the trends established by their ancestors persisted. Dewey was again the Republican candidate in 1948, and he received 77.4 percent of the Mennonite vote. The Catholics returned to the Democratic fold voting 68.7 percent for Harry Truman, although this indicates some continued dissatisfaction with the Democrats. Dwight D. Eisenhower opposed Adlai Stevenson for the presidency in 1952 and 1956. The Mennonites voiced their strong support of the war hero in presenting Eisenhower with 81.2 and 87.2 percent of their votes in 1952 and 1956 respectively. One may be surprised to discover that the Catholics also gave Eisenhower a majority. Were they carried along with the tide of nationalism? This factor may have swayed some voters, but a study which polled many Catholics discovered a different motive. The conservative Catholics were alienated by Stevenson's divorce.[22] The fact that the Catholics did not support the Republican gubernatorial candidates in 1952 and 1956 adds further weight to this argument.

22. Petersen, "German-Russian Settlement Pattern," pp. 61-62.

The presidential election in 1960 found the Catholics and Mennonites again at opposite poles. The Catholics gave the Catholic candidate of the Democrat party, John F. Kennedy, 86.2 percent of their votes. Meanwhile, the Mennonite Democratic vote dropped to a low of 9.3 percent as they voted almost unanimously for Richard Nixon. Perhaps Nixon's role as vice-president in rooting out Communists (Russian spies) and his Quaker background attracted a few Mennonite voters. In 1964 the Catholic vote for the Democratic candidate, Pres. Lyndon Johnson, decreased slightly to 81.7 percent, but the Mennonite Republican vote dropped to its lowest point since 1936 as Barry Goldwater received a slight majority of 58.8 percent. Goldwater's blunt, sharp comments on Vietnam may have scared away some of the Mennonites. His hawkish, no appeasement attitude did not attract pacifist supporters, but the Republican vote dropped throughout Kansas so other factors may also have been involved. When Nixon ran again in 1968, he recovered the Republican popularity with 82.4 percent of the Mennonite vote. Nixon even received 33.8 percent of the Catholic vote. This, combined with the popularity of George Wallace among the Catholics (10.3 percent), reduced Hubert Humphrey's majority to 55.8 percent.

IN CONCLUSION, the German-Russian immigrants to Kansas and their descendants have formed distinct groupings, often expressing political opinions that differed from their neighboring Kansans' views. Moreover, a clear division between the Mennonites and Catholics has been discovered on several issues, particularly on general party affiliation and prohibition. However, their reactions to woman suffrage and two world wars were quite similar—their social and cultural background clearly dictated these responses. It has not been possible in this article to analyze the Mennonites' and Catholics' votes on various constitutional amendments and in gubernatorial races, but these votes confirm the trends discovered in the presidential elections. The evidence supports several conclusions about their politics. First, outsiders directed the earliest political involvements of the immigrants. Various groups of local politicians encouraged the Mennonites and Catholics to become citizens and vote. When other factors have not

intervened, the Mennonites have remained true to their original Republican loyalty and the Catholics to their commitment to the Democrats.

Secondly, the Mennonites and Catholics did not remain blindly affiliated with a party when their interests were at stake. Both groups had a special concern for the woman suffrage and prohibition questions. World Wars I and II aroused deep feelings as the United States allied with Russia against the German homeland.

Finally, the Mennonites and Catholics also had their own special, personal heroes. Theodore Roosevelt had a strange attraction for the Mennonites as did Richard Nixon in more recent years. Alfred Smith and John F. Kennedy easily gathered in huge majorities from their fellow Catholics, but Adlai Stevenson's divorce received their displeasure. Although it is never easy to discover a clear correlation between the religious, social, or economic views of a group and its political position, the German-Russians in Kansas have followed a reasonably clear pattern of development. Their voting records have often been predictable, but there were also several surprises. A combination of cultural and religious background with local environment and leadership have shaped the Mennonite and Catholic political experiences in Kansas.

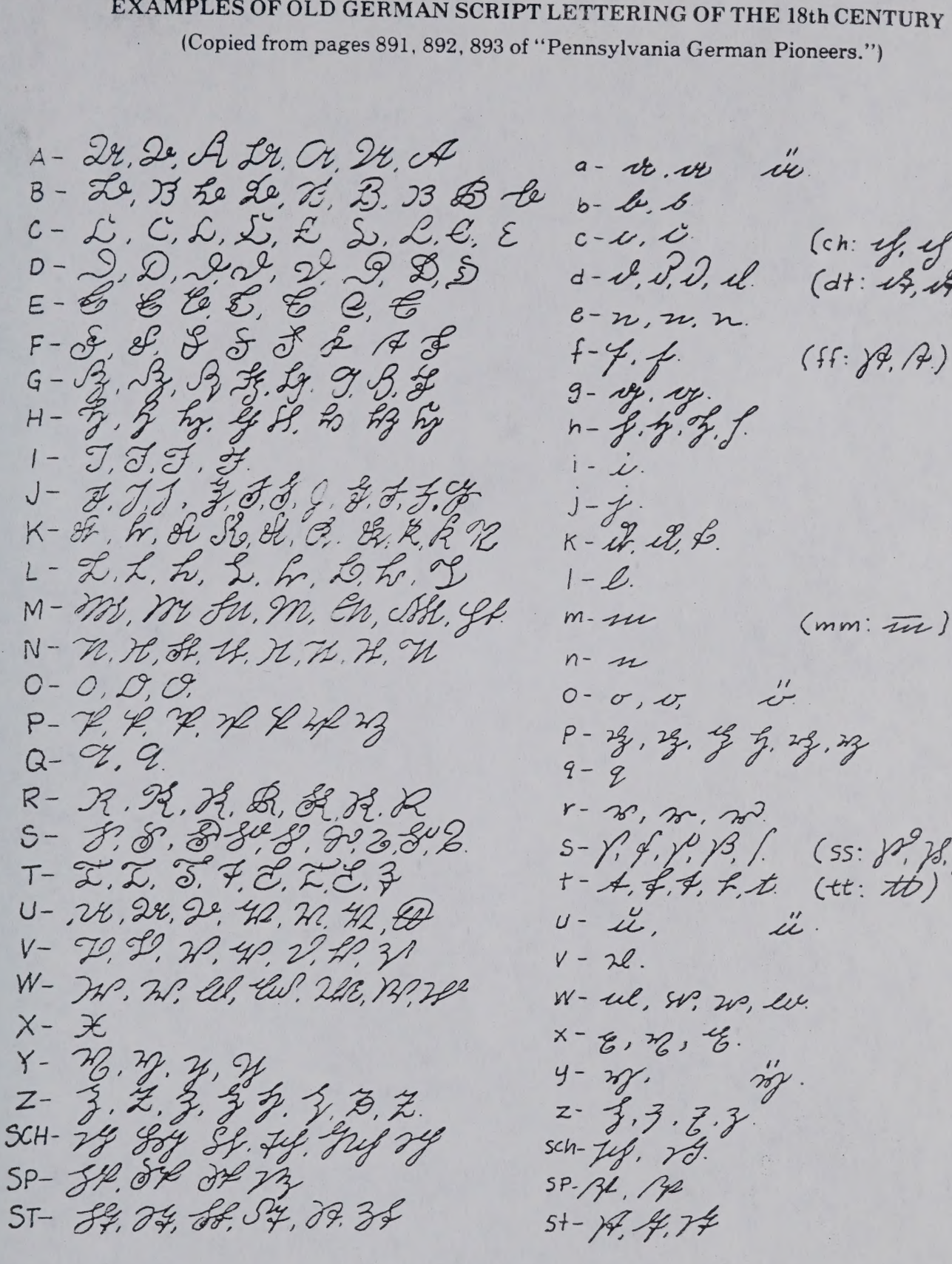
The 1976 presidential election saw the Catholics return to the Democratic fold after having been frightened by the radicalism of George McGovern. They presented 69.5 percent of their votes to Jimmy Carter while Pres. Gerald Ford could only manage 28.7 percent. Nevertheless, 1976 produced another rare move among the Mennonites toward the Democrats. Some Mennonites were attracted by Carter's promises to reduce military spending and work for world peace. In addition, Carter did not have the taint of radicalism which had prevented the conservative Mennonites of Kansas from endorsing McGovern's stand on these issues. Moreover, Carter's avowed and sincere Christian faith probably attracted some Mennonites. Perhaps others were discouraged by Watergate and Nixon's demise. Thus Carter received 46.1 percent of the Mennonite vote, and President Ford garnered a slim majority of 51.1 percent.

In 1980 the Ronald Reagan landslide in Kansas carried along both the Mennonites and the Catholics. Reagan became the sixth Republican presidential candidate to receive a majority (55.7 percent) from the Catholics while Carter's support fell to 34.7 percent or half of his 1976 percentage. Reagan's divorce evidently influenced very few Catholic voters and was outweighed by dissatisfaction with Carter's performance. This does not necessarily reveal a decline in the appeal of the Democrat party or in the influence of religion upon the Catholic voters. Reagan's conservatism may have attracted many of the Catholics. However, in the Kansas presidential primary, Edward Kennedy, a Catholic liberal, received a substantial majority from the usually conservative Catholics, and Ellis county was one of four Kansas counties to give Kennedy a majority.

President Carter's popularity also dropped considerably among the Mennonites, who expressed disenchantment with Carter's failure to live up to their 1976 expectations. Carter polled 24.4 percent of the Mennonite vote, and Reagan received 60.0 percent. Perhaps the 13.3 percent of the vote which the Mennonites presented to John Anderson reveals a protest against both Reagan and Carter. Third-party candidates continue to attract support among the Mennonites, but only Theodore Roosevelt in 1912 and Franklin D. Roosevelt in 1932 have upset their traditional Republican preference. Thus, among the German-Russians in Kansas, the Catholics appear changeable in their political allegiances when compared with the Mennonites, who have developed unswerving Republican loyalties.

EXAMPLES OF OLD GERMAN SCRIPT LETTERING OF THE 18th CENTURY

(Copied from pages 891, 892, 893 of "Pennsylvania German Pioneers.")



American Historical Society Of Germans From Russia

GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY
OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER DAY SAINTS
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH

973
B2ahs

Work Paper No. 25

Winter, 1977

Price $2.50

THE FIRST STATISTICAL REPORT ON THE VOLGA COLONIES

Dated February 14, 1769

Presented to Empress Catherine II by Count Orlov, the head of the council appointed to supervise the settlement of foreigners in Russia.

Found in the Russian Archives by Pisarevsky and published in his *Studies on Foreign Colonization in Russia in the 18th Century* (in Russian), Moscow 1909, appendix, pp. 74-83. Translated by Adam Giesinger.

Distance from Saratov in versts	COLONIES established by the CROWN (1)	Number of families (2)			Population			Livestock					Grain harvested last fall (3)		Fall rye sown for next summer		Buildings constructed		
										cattle									
		suited for agriculture	not suited	total	males	females	total	horses	work oxen	cows and calves	sheep	swine	chetvert	chetverik	chetvert	chetverik	houses	granaries	stables
118	Grasnucha (Kraft) (4)	59	3	62	108	94	202	117	10	124	-	-	346	2	163	-	48	34	54
119	Ust-Grasnucha (Goebel)	72	1	73	134	113	247	158	-	125	24	4	597	5	153	7	36	28	42
108	Wodannoi-Bujerak (Stephan)	29	2	31	51	47	98	58	6	58	3	-	217	2	72	6	32	18	18
63	Splawnucha (Huck)	75	4	79	161	158	319	177	2	209	222	11	760	4	163	2	60	26	42
96	Kamenka (Bähr)	98	5	103	187	191	378	179	-	260	12	27	1859	2	260	-	69	10	10
105	Panowka (Hildmann)	41	-	41	64	72	136	68	2	76	-	-	442	5	62	4	36	32	32
108	Gniluschka (Pfeifer)	92	5	97	175	142	312	156	2	150	-	-	512	-	230	-	80	26	18
92	Ilschanka (Husaren)	34	-	34	54	48	102	81	-	90	98	-	1746	-	89	7	34	34	34
118	Semenowka (Röthling)	48	1	49	96	89	185	82	-	89	-	-	173	2	121	5	40	36	44
112	Ilawla (Leichtling)	46	1	47	73	77	150	80	-	59	-	6	518	7	120	1	34	18	32
101	Karaulnoi-Bujerak (Köhler)	84	2	86	155	134	289	152	-	147	-	-	225	3	224	3	56	22	30
110	Krestowoi-Bujerak (Müller)	34	2	36	54	58	112	63	-	55	-	-	144	-	89	7	34	34	34
62	Klutschin (Moor)	60	4	64	137	114	251	155	2	148	11	21	842	5	154	7	37	-	-
65	Ust-Solicha (Messer)	84	1	85	175	154	329	278	-	144	456	54	1478	1	215	1	37	-	-
58	Sebastianowka (Anton)	56	3	59	116	125	241	155	-	204	-	12	1448	5	115	6	31	-	38
57	Goloi-Karamysch (Balzer)	97	6	103	210	200	410	275	2	205	107	17	1527	1	237	4	74	-	-
59	Popowka (Kutter)	78	1	79	149	139	288	167	4	167	4	17	694	2	160	-	60	28	66
66	Gololobowka (Dönnhof)	102	4	106	203	181	384	259	1	290	94	38	2725	5	199	3	57	-	-
77	Lesnoi-Karamysch (Grimm)	171	6	177	345	342	687	417	59	411	240	70	2584	4	379	3	104	16	16
60	Norka (Weigand)	208	4	212	400	372	772	444	40	410	-	7	1361	2	417	6	172	118	168
41	Sosnowka (Schilling)	91	5	96	199	205	404	282	11	303	20	52	1524	4	123	1	61	-	7
60	Jagodnaja-Poljana (Baum)	83	-	83	167	145	312	205	12	220	350	1	475	-	205	-	80	80	80
44	Talowka (Beideck)	76	-	76	144	154	298	186	26	193	-	49	899	2	109	1	48	1	7

Distance from Saratov in versts	COLONIES established by the CROWN (1)	Number of families (2)			Population			Livestock					Grain harvested last fall (3)		Fall rye sown for next summer		Buildings constructed		
		suited for agriculture	not suited	total	males	females	total	horses	cattle: work oxen	cattle: cows and calves	cattle: sheep	cattle: swine	chetvert	chetverik	chetvert	chetverik	houses	granaries	stables
131	Nishnaja Kulalinka (Galka)	51	3	54	122	97	219	127	2	178	24	39	642	7	111	6	36	3	3
133	Nishnaja Dobrinka (Dobrinka)	63	22	85	168	155	323	149	42	169	-	9	1463	2	174	4½	32	20	20
127	Werchnaja Dobrinka (Dreispitz)	28	3	31	71	53	124	65	22	112	-	19	785	6	45	5	26	16	13
126	Budaikow-Bujerak (Schwab)	44	-	44	81	77	158	102	24	87	115	71	396	-	101	3	42	32	38
115	Schtscherbakowka (Sticker)	45	3	48	109	87	196	117	18	172	-	8	976	7	80	7	14	2	2
102	Linewo-Osero (Hussenbach)	108	10	118	240	198	438	300	9	443	11	21	1520	3	252	1	120	120	120
91	Krestowoi-Medwedizko Bujerak (Frank)	103	12	115	215	210	425	259	-	169	53	11	663	2	265	2	120	120	120
88	Grätschinaja-Luka (Walter)	90	9	99	188	194	382	174	8	165	8	5	220	2	195	2	100	100	100
83	Piskowatka (Kolb)	21	2	23	62	45	107	53	-	54	135	-	202	3	62	4	30	30	30
123	Werchnaja Kulalinka (Holstein)	44	1	45	105	85	190	117	-	94	29	20	763	5	88	5	21	2	2
30	Krasnojarowka (Krasnojar)	106	6	112	190	185	375	266	4	136	-	8	990	7	240	2	120	46	86
35	Podstepnaja (Rosenheim)	53	12	65	141	85	226	157	9	163	27	48	806	7	129	7	30	37	35
40	Ust-Karaman (Enders)	20	13	33	52	55	107	76	-	47	-	3	596	2	75	-	32	14	13
45	Telausa (Fischer)	35	1	36	67	65	132	142	9	149	32	90	473	4	58	7	3	-	21
33	Swonarewka (Schwed)	18	6	24	41	39	80	48	6	73	6	11	229	5	48	5	20	18	14
34	Swonarewkut (Stahl)	31	13	44	76	76	152	93	38	133	-	16	297	5	71	3	30	20	20
33	Lugawaja-Grasnucha (Schulz)	16	19	35	70	57	127	68	-	65	-	-	184	6	86	-	25	25	25
31	Stariza (Reinwald)	53	4	57	115	107	222	140	-	164	12	51	366	1	108	1	39	18	18
	Totals for Crown Colonies	2747	199	2946	5670	5224	10894	6647	370	6610	2093	816	34691	1	6264	1½	2186	1184	1458

Distance from Saratov in versts	COLONIES founded by Baron Beauregard (5)	Number of families (2)			Population			Livestock					Grain harvested last fall (3)		Fall rye sown for next summer		Buildings constructed		
		suited for agriculture	not suited	total	males	females	total	horses	work oxen	cows and calves	sheep	swine	chetvert	chetverik	chetvert	chetverik	houses	granaries	[illegible]
52	Katharinenstadt	132	88	220	431	381	812	422	3	254	29	47	587	6	491	½	130	62	[illegible]
61½	Orlowskoje	83	6	89	168	144	312	192	-	75	11	2	314	3	105	-	90	50	[illegible]
67	Hockerberg (Bohn)	12	12	24	60	45	105	40	-	14	-	-	-	-	17	4	8	-	[illegible]
65	Brockhausen (Hummel)	26	6	32	52	57	109	54	-	31	-	-	-	-	96	4	16	-	[illegible]
68½	Baskakowka (Kind)	24	15	39	70	61	131	80	-	40	-	-	-	-	100	-	10	-	[illegible]
67	Räsanowka (Näb)	36	8	44	87	82	169	85	7	52	-	-	-	-	85	7	14	-	[illegible]
70	Susannental (Winkelmann)	33	6	39	70	64	134	87	-	39	-	-	-	-	90	-	10	-	[illegible]
71½	Unterwalden (Meinhard)	40	-	40	89	58	147	80	-	41	-	-	-	-	102	1	8	-	[illegible]
75	Zug (Gattung)	42	1	43	69	64	133	75	-	46	-	-	-	-	110	-	-	-	[illegible]
73	Luzern (Remmler)	44	-	44	76	64	140	72	-	44	-	-	-	-	83	1	16	-	[illegible]
77½	Glarus (Biberstein)	25	-	25	76	31	107	39	-	18	-	-	-	-	35	3	16	-	[illegible]
72½	Basel (Gratz)	25	1	26	43	40	83	42	-	25	-	-	-	-	32	4	12	-	[illegible]
72	Baratajewka (Bettinger)	39	1	40	60	56	116	63	-	34	-	-	-	-	40	6	14	-	[illegible]
67½	Paninskoje (Schönchen)	40	2	42	64	63	127	53	-	35	-	-	-	-	105	-	16	-	[illegible]
70	Bern (6)	36	-	36	59	53	112	72	-	36	-	-	-	-	93	4	14	-	[illegible]
70	Zürich (Eckert)	42	-	42	77	69	146	76	-	30	-	-	-	-	110	-	14	-	[illegible]
67	Solothurn (Wittmann)	42	1	43	63	65	128	60	-	27	-	-	-	-	110	-	8	-	[illegible]
60	Boaro (Boisroux)	87	1	88	189	155	344	254	-	97	-	-	446	1	226	-	84	84	[illegible]
63½	Cäsarsfeld (7)	40	1	41	68	59	127	94	-	47	-	-	3	2	126	4	14	-	[illegible]
60	Ernestinendorf (Beckerdorf)	41	-	41	72	69	141	97	6	58	-	-	115	2	103	6	20	-	[illegible]
75½	Schaffhausen (Michaelis)	31	-	31	46	41	87	49	-	16	-	-	-	-	28	6	12	-	[illegible]
55	Kano (Caneau)	85	2	87	158	152	310	193	-	108	-	-	215	3	220	6	66	64	[illegible]
42	Obermonjou	87	4	91	176	148	324	231	-	110	-	-	287	6	67	3	84	72	[illegible]
58	Philippsfeld	40	1	41	78	66	144	76	-	52	-	-	53	3	99	6	28	2	-
54	Beauregard	54	6	60	105	91	196	151	6	85	-	16	301	-	148	-	49	-	[illegible]
46	Niedermonjou	84	3	87	154	154	308	182	-	87	-	-	301	6	206	4	62	2	[illegible]
48	Paulskoje	87	1	88	160	138	298	215	-	87	-	-	166	3	102	-	86	54	[illegible]
	Totals for Beauregard Colonies	1357	166	1523	2820	2470	5290	3139	22	1588	40	65	2792	3	3737	5½	901	390	473

Distance from Saratov in versts	COLONIES founded by LeRoy and Pictet[8]	Number of families (2)			Population			Livestock					Grain harvested last fall (3)		Fall rye sown for next summer		Buildings constructed		
		suited for agriculture	not suited	total	males	females	total	horses	cattle: work oxen	cattle: cows and calves	sheep	swine	chetvert	chetverik	chetvert	chetverik	houses	granaries	stables
65	Priwolnaja (Warenburg)	135	14	149	290	234	524	281	27	146	2	11	236	6	362	7	152	64	73
54	Tarlyk (Laub)	59	2	61	106	87	193	114	11	113	-	-	52	1	138	3	42	12	24
55	Tarlykowka (Dinkel)	50	2	52	91	82	173	124	9	92	8	4	79	5	91	1	38	18	18
59	Skatowka (Straub)	53	1	54	104	91	195	99	42	141	-	-	135	6	98	5	32	18	26
52	Jablonowka (Lauwe)	39	2	41	76	76	152	101	2	65	2	-	98	1	115	-	36	10	22
53	Popowka (Jost)	57	16	73	126	112	238	136	1	48	-	-	69	6	172	1	46	20	32
49	Wolskoje (Kukkus)	43	3	46	83	84	167	96	-	75	-	-	175	1	117	2	32	6	14
48	Stepnoje (Stahl)	47	16	63	96	102	198	159	-	97	-	-	289	-	155	-	62	-	-
39	Saumorje (Bangert)	28	-	28	47	41	88	59	4	63	-	-	282	4	84	-	20	-	12
40	Beresowka (Dehler)	41	-	41	79	75	154	80	1	73	-	-	209	5	102	-	36	2	34
38	Kaziskaja (Brabander)	96	6	102	183	167	350	207	13	187	8	3	811	3	278	1	78	12	34
72	Kotschetnaja (Hölzel)	50	2	52	107	87	194	99	6	43	-	-	53	1	126	1	32	12	12
79	Kustarewo[9] (Leitsinger)	68	9	77	130	117	247	151	3	61	-	-	9	5	214	-	48	2	10
75	Krasnorynowka (Keller)	69	2	71	119	119	238	141	-	70	-	-	43	1	204	-	50	24	46
70	Krasnopolje (Preiss)	115	7	122	207	195	402	254	8	197	-	-	34	5	316	-	80	8	52
81	Rowmoje (Seelmann)	70	4	74	127	102	229	166	-	147	-	-	10	6	222	-	48	-	6
47	Tonkoschurowka (Mariental)	67	21	88	180	178	358	178	-	152	4	6	401	7	183	1	49	7	7
44	Susly (Herzog)	20	12	32	66	61	127	70	-	61	-	-	72	1	80	3	35	30	30
57	Chaisol[10] (Chasselois)	36	2	38	81	75	156	83	-	65	-	-	120	7	91	6	43	41	41
39	Lipowka (Schäfer)	34	16	50	101	88	189	102	22	93	5	14	240	5	97	5	41	9	9
34	Ossinowka (Reinhardt)	20	10	30	48	46	94	57	-	50	-	15	191	5	68	3	24	26	26
41	Krutojarewka (Graf)	34	8	42	82	70	152	98	-	65	-	-	184	1	99	3	36	15	15
56	Otrogowka (Louis)	38	12	50	103	99	202	133	-	130	-	-	224	-	111	6	55	34	34
39	Roskaty (Rohleder)	39	7	46	79	80	159	94	4	110	-	2	332	5	114	-	41	3	3
38	Lipowkut (Urbach)	39	9	48	81	79	160	97	-	83	51	-	174	2	100	7½	48	44	48
	Totals for Colonies of LeRoy and Pictet	1347	183	1530	2792	2547	5339	3179	153	2427	78	55	4533	1	3803	7½	1204	417	628

Distance from Saratov in versts	COLONIES founded by De Boffe[11]	Number of families (2)			Population			Livestock					Grain harvested last fall (3)		Fall rye sown for next summer		Buildings constructed		
		suited for agriculture	not suited	total	males	females	total	horses	cattle: work oxen	cattle: cows and calves	sheep	swine	chetvert	chetverik	chetvert	chetverik	houses	granaries	stables
87	Rossoschi[12] (Franzosen)	47	11	58	98	71	169	106	95	110	6	4	279	3	67	-	23	13	13
95	Kopjonka (Vollmer)	45	2	47	95	82	177	100	7	137	-	14	917	7	102	-	8	8	8
90	Grasnowatka (Schuck)	33	3	36	66	58	124	82	20	73	-	19	671	6	75	5	16	4	-
75	Karamyschewka (Bauer)	49	4	53	107	89	196	115	2	133	21	26	648	5	55	4	32	-	-
87	Werschinka (Kautz)	28	-	28	61	49	110	55	-	55	10	-	78	4	67	4	20	14	14
89	Werchnoje (Seewald)	39	-	39	68	66	134	88	2	72	-	9	257	-	99	3	28	18	18
86	Oleschna (Dietel)	67	1	68	158	126	284	150	15	140	15	-	623	3	140	-	30	24	24
84	Kameny-Owrag (Degott)	9	2	11	22	21	43	27	3	38	-	-	133	3	25	6	12	-	-
84	Makarowka (Merkel)	29	1	30	68	47	115	51	-	40	6	5	431	3	44	1	36	-	-
86	Potschennoje (Kratzke)	28	6	34	67	60	127	47	13	69	-	6	340	2	71	7	48	-	-
87	Pamjatnoje (Rothammel)	29	1	30	53	54	107	56	2	60	-	-	108	2	71	5	16	14	4
	Totals for De Boffe Colonies	403	31	434	863	723	1586	877	159	927	58	83	4489	6	820	3	269	95	85
	Totals for all Colonies	5854	579	6433	12145	10964	23109	13842	704	11552	2269	1019	45506	3	14626	1½	4560	2086	1327
	City of Saratov				77	60	137												

TRANSLATOR'S NOTES

1. Russian government officials settled in the Volga region about 3000 immigrant families who had been recruited in Germany through Russian embassies and consulates. The colonies they established were called Crown Colonies. The first thirty-three colonies in this list were on the west side of the Volga (the *Bergseite*) and the last eight on the east side (the *Wiesenseite*).
2. Under pressure from Russian officials, the vast majority of the colonists declared themselves "suited for agriculture," although many of them had had no previous farming experience.
3. 1 *chetvert* = 8 *chetverik* = 10 pood = 360 lbs.
4. The names for the colonies used in the table were the official names, most of them, but not all, Russian. In most cases these were not the names used by the colonists. The names they used have been added to the table by us.
5. Baron Caneau de Beauregard made a deal with the Russian government to bring settlers to the Volga region in return for certain financial considerations and special privileges in the new settlements. He recruited more than 1500 families and established them in twenty-seven villages on the east side of the Volga above Saratov.
6. The nine villages Solothurn, Paninskoje, Zürich, Bern, Baratajewka, Basel, Zug, Schaffhausen, and Glarus were originally on the Little Karaman river, out beyond Boaro. They failed to thrive there because the land was poor. Shortly after Orlov's census of 1769 they were moved to new locations along the Volga bank above Luzern, which had been the most northerly colony. During this move Bern was dissolved, its people being redistributed among the other eight colonies.
7. Cäsarsfeld, the outermost colony remaining on the Little Karaman after the move mentioned above, was dissolved in 1785 after a destructive Kirghiz raid. The surviors were assigned to other colonies.
8. LeRoy and Pictet, like Beauregard, made a special deal with the Russian government to recruit immigrants in Germany. They established sixteen villages in the Tarlyk river region and nine villages on the Great Karaman, all on the *Wiesenseite*.

9. Kustarewo (Leitsinger) and Krasnorynowka (Keller) suffered greatly in the Kirghiz raids of 1774, many of their people being carried off into slavery. The villages were then dissolved and in 1776 the survivors were settled in a more sheltered spot near the Volga, founding Neukolonie.
10. In 1785 Chaisol and Otrogowka (Louis), the outermost colonies on the Great Karaman, were devastated by a Kirghiz raid and 130 people were carried off. Chaisol was then dissolved and its surviving people accommodated in Louis and Mariental.
11. De Boffe was the least successful of the special recruiting chieftains. He brought fewer than 500 families to the Volga and founded only eleven villages, all on the *Bergseite*.
12. Of the 104 villages founded in the Volga region in the 1760's, 103 were German and one was French. The French colony was Rossoschi. Its inhabitants were not interested in farming and gradually drifted off to the cities to other occupations. Germans from other villages moved in to take their place.

View of the Volga with the Bergseite *in the background. Photo courtesy of Mr. Joseph Schnurr of the Landsmannschaft der Deutschen aus Russland, Stuttgart.*

Angus Baxter

In Search of Your German Roots

A COMPLETE GUIDE TO TRACING YOUR ANCESTORS IN THE GERMANIC AREAS OF EUROPE

GENEALOGICAL
PUBLISHING CO., INC.
Baltimore 1987

Switzerland, Liechtenstein, Austria, northern Italy, the Netherlands, and the Baltic states. They were also invited into Transylvania by the Hungarian king in 1150. Siebenburgen—the German name for Transylvania—derives from the seven fortified towns established by the Germans. Although they came from the Rhine and Moselle area, they were known as "Saxons". There were some 5000 settlers who were given as much land as they could cultivate and allowed to retain their own customs and language. Some did not stay long but moved south into the area known as the Banat, or west into Hungary proper. After eight centuries their descendants are still in Transylvania. However, there are now only some half-million of them, since the rest fled to Germany when the Communists took over after the Second World War.

While all this was going on the Order of the Teutonic Knights and the Livonian Brothers of the Sword were extending German power into the Baltic countries of Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania. The Teutonic Knights were formed originally to take part in the Crusades, but eventually settled in Prussia in 1309, and then extended their power and influence eastward into Livonia and Courland. At the same time King Andrew II of Hungary called on the Teutonic Knights to protect Transylvania from the Cumans and the Mongols in the east. So both northeastern and southeastern Europe were "colonized" by the Germans. The prime aim of the Knights was conquest and loot, but behind them came settlers, bringing a predominant German influence into the conquered territories. The Drive to the East (Drang nach Osten) started with Charlemagne's armies and the Teutonic Knights, and ended with Hitler.

During this period there were also smaller migrations to Silesia (Schlesien), which is now divided between Czechoslovakia and Poland, and to Bessarabia—until 1945 Romanian and now in the USSR. In the reign of the empress Maria Theresa of Austria (1740-1780) many Germans—the so-called Danubian Swabians—migrated to four areas of Hungary—Bacska, the Banat, the Kingdom of Croatia, and part of Slovakia. A number of these settlers later moved on into the Ukraine, Bessarabia, and other areas of southern Russia. Others—like the Zipsers—settled in Slovakia.

After the First Partition of Poland in 1772, Frederick the Great of Prussia (1740-1786) settled West Prussia and the area around Bromberg with German immigrants from Württemberg and Baden-Durlach. Said the king, "Get me farmers from Württemberg and the economic misery will come to an end".

In the middle of the eighteenth century the empress Catherine the Great of Russia (1762-1796) invited all foreigners who possessed skills of some kind to come to her country as settlers and colonists. In cases of financial hardship the cost of transportation was paid. In addition, all settlers received a loan of money towards the cost of building a house and buying livestock and farm or trade equipment—with repayment required in ten years.

The proclamation of the empress was distributed throughout Europe but did not meet with any great response except in the Germanic area and, to a much smaller degree, Sweden. Most of the colonists came from Hessen and the Rhineland, but all German-speaking areas were represented in varying numbers.

I must quote to you the titles of the empress as set out in her proclamation. No, it will not help your genealogical research one little bit, but I found it amusing and so, I hope, will you:

> "Empress and Autocrat of all the Russians at Moscow, Kiev, Vladimir, Novgorod, Czarina of Kazan, Czarina of Astrachan, Czarina of Siberia, Lady of Plaskow, Grand Duchess of Smolensko, Duchess of Estonia and Livland, Carelia, Twer, Yogoria, Permia, Viatka, and Bulgaria and others; Lady and Grand Duchess of Novgorod in the Netherland of Chernigov, Resan, Rostov, Yaroslav, Belooseria, Udoria, Obdoria, Condonia, and Ruler of the entire North Region and Lady of the Yurish, of the Cartalinian and Grusinian czars, and the Cabardinian land, of the Cherkessian and Gorisian princes, and the lady of the manor and sovereign of many others."

The areas opened up for settlement by the empress were under-populated and open to frequent attacks by the Ottoman Turks. The Germans, for their part, were eager to settle for a variety of reasons. Germany as we know it today did not exist. It was a vast conglomeration of 1789 kingdoms, principalities, grand duchies, dukedoms, electorates, free states, and free cities—down to tiny independent states of a few hectares. Men were dragged off into various warring armies, women and children were raped or killed or both, agriculture was ruined by the constant wars, and people starved. There was also religious persecution, high taxes, civil disturbances, and in many areas a high population density. Life was miserable and dangerous for the ordinary people and it was no wonder the grass in the next field looked much greener.

If your family is descended from the Germans who emigrated to Russia between the mid-1700s and the mid-1800s, you may

have assumed there is no chance of tracing your forbears back to their place of origin in the area which is now Germany. In fact, there is a very good chance that records exist which will give you vital information.

Between 1804 and 1842 over 72,000 people emigrated to Russia, and estimates for the entire period range as high as 150,000 from the German area alone. It was one of the great mass movements of history. For a century they poured into Russia and established themselves in fairly close areas of settlement in the Volga region, the Black Sea area, and the Caucasus.

The whole story is documented in a remarkable book by a very remarkable man—Dr. Karl Stumpp. It is entitled *The Emigration from Germany to Russia 1763-1862* and was published in 1978 by the American Society of Germans from Russia, 631 D Street, Lincoln, NE 68502. It lists the names of some 50,000 German settlers, with their places of origin and settlement.

It may be helpful to quote the areas of origin and settlement over the century:

Emigration Dates	*Place of Origin*	*Area of Settlement*
1761-68	Hessen, Rheinland, Pfalz, Sachsen, Württemberg, Schweiz	Volga (E and L)
1765	Sulzfeld, Württemberg	Reibensdorf (E)
1766	Hessen, Württemberg, Brandenburg	Petersburg, Black Sea
1766	Hessen	Belowesh (E and C)
1780	Preussen, Bayern, Württemberg	Josefstal, Fischerdorf, Jamburg, in Dnieper area
1782	Schweden	Schwedendorf (E)
1786	Preussen	Alt-Danzig
1789-90	Danzig, West Preussen	Chortitza (M)
1804-6	Elsass, Baden, Polen	Franzfeld, Mariental, Josefstal, by Odessa (C)
1804-6	Württemberg, Elsass, Pfalz, Baden, Ungarn	Grossliebental, Neuburg, Alexanderhilf
1804-6	Danzig, West Preussen	Halbstadt, Molotschna (M)
1804-6	Württemberg, Baden, Hessen	Prischib, Molotschna (E & C)
1804-6	Württemberg, Schweiz	Neusatz, Zürichtal, in the Crimea (E and C)
1808-10	Württemberg, Elsass, Pfalz	Bergdorf, Glückstal, Kassel, Neudorf, by Odessa (E)
1808-10	Elsass, Baden, Polen	Baden, Elsass, Kandel, Selz, Mannheim, Strassburg (C)
1808-10	Elsass, Baden, Pfalz, Württemberg	Beresan and Odessa (C)
1812-27	Württemberg, Baden, Hessen	Prischib, Molotschna (E)
1814-16	Württemberg, Preussen, Bayern, Polen	Bessarabia and near Odessa
1817-18	Württemberg	South Caucasus (E)

Emigration Dates	*Place of Origin*	*Area of Settlement*
1821-34	Württemberg, Preussen, Bayern, and Polen	Bessarabia and near Odessa
1822-31	Württemberg	Swabian colonies near Berdjansk (E)
1823-42	Danzig, West Preussen, Baden, Hessen, and Rheinland	Grunau area (E and C)
1853 and 1859-62	Danzig, West Preussen (This was the last emigration from Germany)	Samara (M)

(E = Evangelical, L = Lutheran, C = Catholic, M = Mennonite)

When the German armies invaded the USSR in 1941 they were welcomed by the majority of the Germans living in the Ukraine. When the Wehrmacht retreated in 1942, many of the German settlers left too, fearing reprisals from the Red Army, and they were wise. They made their way back to Germany, the fatherland their ancestors had left more than a century before, and those left behind in the Ukraine were killed or imprisoned.

Millions of Germans in other areas of Europe became refugees after the Second World War. In 1945 Czechoslovakia regained the Sudetenland. This German-speaking area had been taken from Austria in 1919. In 1938 it was reunited with Germany. After 1945 the three and a half million German inhabitants were expelled and their property and possessions confiscated. Other refugees from Poland and the USSR brought the total number of Germans returning home to over thirteen million.

Quite apart from the mass movements of population shown above, there was, of course, a continual movement to and fro between the multitude of German states before and after unification in 1871. Most of these movements of individuals were recorded, and the records are in the various state archives. If a man wished to move from Hanover to Brunswick, for example, he would notify the Hanover police of his impending departure and his destination. On arrival in Brunswick he had to report to the police within three days. They, in turn, notified the Hanover police that he had arrived.

Although these tremendous upheavals will have a major effect on your ancestor-hunting, you must also become aware of other problems ahead. For example, there are 23,000 Germans still in Denmark, 100,000 in Belgium, over a million in Elsass (Alsace), and 26,000 German speakers in the South Tirol—now in Italy.

In addition, you must consider the "lost territories" of Germany and what has happened to their genealogical records.

The Volga Germans by Fred C. Koch
947 K76
CL

years many barnyard structures were built with large "mud blocks" consisting of a mixture of clay with straw or grass.

The original homes were emergency shelters but served the settlers for years before enlargements and improvements could be made—such as wooden floors to replace the hard-packed earth. It was to be three years or more before the rough little log houses elevated most of the colonists out of their zemlyanki. By then the subterranean refuges had cost their victims dearly in health and lives.

Because of the unaccustomed long, harsh winters, the undue exposure to constant dampness in the zemlyanki, and malnutrition, sicknesses broke out among the newcomers that often became epidemic. The mortality rate was staggering. In one colony of 157 persons, no fewer than 26 died in a four-month period. Entire families were wiped out in some instances. The little colony of Galka, founded in 1764, is said to have lost a fifth of its original population during the early privation period. The heaviest inroads were made in the ranks of the older persons and young children. There was a sharp reduction in the total population after the first winter.

But the first frightful months at last passed. One settler wrote: "After much longing, spring finally came. However, there was no enthusiasm in [the people] to enjoy the splendors of nature as they stared upon each other as though they were half-dead persons."[7]

Not only had the physical hardships taken a heavy toll, but acute melancholia in some cases hastened death. Enforced idleness while crammed into the burrows during the extended subzero winter contributed to brooding, bickering, and mental depression that became common maladies.

Mother Colonies

The fact that colonists rarely reached their settlement sites until late summer created difficulties and problems. The first colony, Dobrinka (later Nizhnaya Dobrinka), was not established until June 29, 1764, when the summer was nearly half gone. Then three more villages were founded, but not until August 10; the final detachment that year arrived on September 7, only three weeks before the first flurry of snow. These five were crown colonies, constituting a population of about 1,600 persons.

In the second year, 1765, only one village was located before the end of May. It was followed in June by two; in July by six; then one in August and the last on September 3. These eleven included the first three Catholic colonies and increased the colonial population by perhaps 2,000.

During the third year, 1766, not a colony was founded until June 10; and the last of the twenty created that summer came as late as September 8. Fifteen of these were private colonies, the first of these to be settled.

weight, substance, and urgency of regal or ministerial instructions. Sometimes there was the excuse that the royal command came too late, other times that it was misunderstood.

In an era when an official order to a distant provincial governor generally was dispatched via a courier riding in a hard-seated, springless little wagon called a "kibitka," driven by one or two muzhiks—in an emergency perhaps an escorted, mounted carrier delivered the message—a bungling, inept misfeasor on the Volga was well beyond the most effective administrative reach of St. Petersburg.

Consequently, Catherine issued a decree on April 28, 1766, to establish a branch office of the Tutel-Kanzlei at Saratov, thus making this Russian town the capital of the colonial complex. The new agency was "The Kontor of the Tutelary Chancellery for Foreigners," known simply as "the Kontor" during a brief lifetime that was punctuated by disrepute and corruption. It superimposed political and administrative obstructions upon the meteorological handicap that already encumbered the colonizing project. Instead of improving and facilitating the Tutel-Kanzlei's administration of the Volga colonies' affairs, the Kontor worsened the difficulties and in some instances crippled the operation. The Volga Germans were pitched into a cultural and economic regression by the ineptness and improbity that permeated the Kontor. Yet despite all these handicaps, the Volga colonists ultimately—and largely by their own bootstraps—raised their agricultural productivity and cultural progress to the plateau they eventually reached.

The new bureau was endowed with broad and deep authority. The staff was headed by an autocrat in his own right, a director (also called the president) who not only had full executive command but also served as jurist and judge over the settlers in all colonial affairs and disputes, from whose judgment there was no appeal until about the middle of the nineteenth century. The director was appointed by the Empress. His staff, confirmed by the Tutel-Kanzlei, consisted of two assistants, a secretary, a bookkeeper, a translator, and later a surveyor and two doctors. From time to time additional personnel were added.

The first president of the Kontor, a Russian, was General Ivan Gavrilovich Rezanov. The presidential subordinates often were fluent Russian-speaking Baltic Germans, many of whom looked down upon the dialect-speaking German colonists and treated them with disdain. The social abyss created by this haughty, often punitive, attitude of the Balts was never bridged. Their arrogance toward the immigrants from Hesse, the Palatinate, and other parts of the Holy Roman Empire created a strong and lasting resentment among the Volga Germans.

The official language of the Kontor was Russian; however, all decrees, proclamations, and instructions issued by the directorate were translated into German. Years later, when an official from Saratov asked a delegation of colonists what the Kontor could do to improve its service to the settlers, he was told his office should always employ bilingual staff members and

commissars in order to facilitate communications, both written and oral, between the Germans and their administrators. To a considerable extent, this was then done.

However, the Kontor was as far removed from St. Petersburg as were the former officials, who now were replaced by the new Saratov commissars. Naturally, the directors of the new bureau could do nothing about the prevailing drought—but they didn't do anything to correct the seed-grain situation either; seed still continued to be delivered too late, even with the Kanzlei's authority now moved to within thirty miles of the nearest Bergseite colonies and just across the Volga from several on the Wiesenseite.

Instead of improving the stricken settlers' lot, the Kontor's commissars increased their burden. Class-conscious Russians and Balts often were no more able to distinguish these German farmers, artisans, tradesmen, and professionals from the Russian serfs than the functionaries in the St. Petersburg ministry had been able to do. Neither did they want to. This attitude of class supremacy quickly led them to an intrusion into the internal civil and economic affairs of the colonies that went farther and deeper than anything done by the St. Petersburg operation.

Worst of all, the Kontor—with the Tsaritsa so "afar"—soon slid to the lower levels of Russian bureaucratic misconduct. Corruption waxed and waned with changes in personnel, direction, and opportunities for fiscal exploitation. The deceit and fraud usually were practiced under the unobserving eyes of the president-judge. The hand of tyranny wielded Her Majesty's delegated authority.

Subjecting the foreign settlers to the absolute will and whim of the Kontor's autocratic hierarchy was like turning free people over to a slave-owning despot who demands unwavering submission and obedience from them. Some of the officials of the new bureau and its parent were of the very class whose members could condemn their serfs to twenty-five years' service in the army, exile to Siberia, or corporal punishment, rightly or wrongly.

At the outset the Kontor was careful to apply its almost limitless powers over the colonists with restraint—at least until all of them had been settled on the Volga, or, one might say, until they were securely entrapped. Not so thereafter. In the resistance shown by the artisans and technicians among the settlers against being converted into farmhands the Kontor officials read indolence and lawlessness; in any initiative and enterprise undertaken by Catherine's "empire builders" her administrators detected insubordination; in every act that reflected the difference between a free man and a serf, the serf owners saw a challenge to their despotism. Any questions raised by the colonies' mayors on behalf of their people regarding an order from Saratov (often an order based on a new civil code, entitled "Instruction," ratified by the Tutel-Kanzlei in April 1769, which ran counter to and was in violation of the rights and privileges expressly guaranteed to them in Catherine's 1763 Manifesto) were regarded as anything from audacity to rebellion.

Evidently the colonists had to "pay more than five million rubles of indebtedness"[15] even though the Empress had claimed only 2,789,418 to discharge fully their financial obligation to the government.

The calculated indebtedness of more than 5 million rubles suggests too strongly that the diversion of crown appropriations from their intended purposes into the pockets of Catherine's public servants began before the first colonist was recruited in Western Europe, and that the drain struck every phase of the project.

Frontier Marauders

The Kontor bureaucrats in Saratov were not Catherine's only subjects who plundered and robbed the colonists during their long struggle fulfilling her design for bringing civilization and productivity to the country's southeast frontier land.

Virtually from the beginning, the settlers were plagued for decades by bandits, highwaymen, marauders, and Mongol ravishers, against all of whom the Kontor failed to give the protection that had been assured the settlers in Article 6 of the Manifesto.

There were few free peasants in Russia from the time of Ivan III (1440–1505) until the great 1861 emancipation under Alexander II. The only sanctuaries where a serf could find freedom were the monastery, life among the Cossacks, or affiliation with a robber band in the borderlands between European and Asiatic Russia. By the beginning of the seventeenth century, outlawry was increasing at an alarming rate.[16] "Migration, especially of the discontented, had flowed down the Volga and created a large and turbulent population."[17]

The government's defensive efforts were ineffective against the predatory harassments of its commercial links with Persia and the Orient by way of the Volga and the caravan route along its west bank. The military leadership, and competence and loyalty in the ranks, were found wanting. Stationed in remote forward outposts established to control the marauders, the defense units continually were weakened by the high rate of desertions that helped swell the ranks of the renegades. It was said that as late as 1797 the crown assigned a small armed flotilla to combat the menace to river traffic—only to find that the marine personnel were more predatory to commerce than the outlaws.

One hundred years before the arrival of the German colonists, a chieftain arose from the southeast renegade population who launched a revolutionary movement that routed government troops along the Ural river, plundered Russian and Persian ships on the Caspian Sea, and virtually wrested control of the lower Volga region from the crown. "He was believed to be invulnerable,"[18] as most of the regional population flocked to his support.

1278

This bandit ataman was Stepan Timofeyevich Razin, a Don Cossack nicknamed "Stenka" by an idolizing populace that heroized him for generations in song and saga. He built a hilltop fastness on the right bank of the Volga two or three miles north of the site where the German settlers were to establish their first colony, Dobrinka, in 1764. The ruins of his "castle," located on what the colonists called Stenka Razin Berg, could be found there until the time of the Bolshevik revolution. After inflaming the eastern provinces of Russia with class warfare in his reign of pillage and plunder, the notorious chieftain at last was defeated, captured, and executed in Moscow, June 6, 1671.

Razin's death did not end the rule of banditry over the southeast countryside. The scattered fragments of his following attracted continuing streams of runaway serfs, army deserters, fugitives from justice, escapees from prisoner convoys en route to Siberia, revolutionaries, debtors, vagabonds, and adventurers. This movement accelerated alarmingly during the reign of Peter the Great. Entire villages and hamlets of these people sprang up along the Volga, Don, Medveditsa, Ilovlya, and Karamysh—the very region selected years later by Catherine the Great for her German colonizers. In 1708 the enlightened but ruthless Peter ordered these mushrooming towns burned, the inhabitants punished with death, and their leaders impaled and put to the rack.

As these lawless population clusters were reduced, the marauders sought refuge in the Cossak lands and in lairs hidden in the wooded hills and ravines of the Volga. The west bank between Saratov and Kamyshin was particularly attractive to the bandits because of its terrain and concealing cover from which they could prey upon the river traffic and the Astrakhan-Saratov highway trade. There was a Russian proverb alleging that to live on the Volga was to be a robber.

Then, when 8,000 families of German settlers began arriving in the summer of 1764 and founded many villages within convenient raiding distances for the predatory packs—some of which were headed by atamans—the scale of banditry in this river region mounted to new heights.

In pairs or in packs the outlaws would intercept colonists traveling from village to village and rob them of goods, money, and livestock. They did not hesitate to kill their victims to avoid later possible identification. The colonists finally had to carry on their intercommunity commerce in wagon convoys, but even then they were attacked by larger raiding parties, often with conflicts ensuing that brought loss of life to both sides.

Armed raiders would swoop down upon a family at field work and seize its horses. Night marauders perfected foraying techniques to the point where they were able to pry entrance into enclosed farmsteads to steal livestock. At times they actually broke into homes while the occupants slept. And besides the organized robber gangs operating out of the woods and ravines, there were wandering Kalmucks who seldom committed acts of violence but were extremely adept at horse stealing. They made

heightened under the influence of his embittered Danish consort. In any event, he became a ready tool for the gathering anti-German movement. Although at first only the Baltic and St. Petersburg areas were affected, the Germanophobic swell was to roll far afield upon the nonpolitical and loyal colonists who had done so much to transform European Russia's south and southeast into agricultural and commercial areas of great importance to the nation's economy.

The greatest of Russia's social reforms occurred in February 1861, when Alexander II issued his historic manifesto freeing more than 23,000,000 serfs. But the Russian emancipation did little to elevate the affected masses economically or socially; the practical benefits were relatively slight and slow in coming. Even under Nicholas II, after he ascended the throne in 1894, the peasants were still poor and oppressed. In general, their condition "was such as to inspire the greatest anxieties."[7] And unfortunately, Alexander's magnanimous and revolutionary act was to operate against the interests and welfare of the German colonists, since it lumped them together with the newly liberated but far less enlightened serfs.

The End of "Forever"

Five years after the Tsar signed his emancipation measure, the Saratov Kontor lost all its functions except administration of the area's colonial churches and schools. Despite the fluctuating corruption and inefficiency that had plagued this agency's entire existence, it nevertheless had been a regional authority specifically assigned to assure Catherine's guarantee of colonial autonomy for her immigrants and their descendants. Then, when the Kontor was closed completely in 1876, the Germans no longer were designated as "colonists," but as "settler-landowners." Indeed, nullification of the colonial law in 1871 already had doomed them to the social category of the recently freed serfs whose cultural progress still was a century and more behind their own.

In June 1871, one of the major privileges that Catherine's Manifesto had granted to the Volga settlers and their descendants forever was repudiated through the adoption of a new military-service law. Males, upon reaching age 21, now were to be drafted even when the nation was at peace. The wave of revulsion created by this breach of faith prompted the government to give the colonists ten years of grace during which period they would have permission to emigrate. However, and without explanation, the reprieve was cut short, for in November and December of 1874 the first German conscripts were called up.

The abrogation of this contractual right by the crown struck at the deep-seated faith the colonists had in their supreme autocrat. With political naivete they still clung to the concept of the divine right of kings; and for God's anointed ruler over them to break the word of a consecrated prede-

religious and political oppression, land shortage, and sporadic compulsory military service sharply stimulated the urge to emigrate. The Mennonites, however, represented only a small minority of the colonial population. They based their objections to military or quasi-military service on grounds of conscience. The Volga Germans and other colonists based theirs on grounds of abrogation of a written assurance, which they looked upon as a contract.

It has been held that Catherine was politically naive to have given her colonists an eternal promise. Perhaps, it was said, she felt that was the expedient thing to do to strengthen the appeal of her second Manifesto after the failure of the first one. If she had the slightest misgiving about its future validity, she will have to be held under suspicion of having employed a cruel stratagem.

The colonists' reaction to annulment of the military-service exemption ran from surprise to stupefaction. They registered strong protests. Nevertheless, except for the temporary deferment, the act came to be just another in a series of disenchantments.

"What one autocrat can give, another can take away," one schoolmaster declared, expressing a widespread view. There also were those who held that Russia now was their country and that every qualified eligible male could and should be expected to meet his military-service obligation. In any event, most of the conscription's effect in stimulating the emigration movement was diminished and largely dissipated within a few years of its issuance.

Land Hunger, Freedom, and Emigration

The search for land had already started a small exodus from the colonial area before the government made possible the establishment of daughter colonies with its third grant of crown lands. There was a movement to the North Caucasus from the late 1830s to the early 1840s, followed by resettlers from the Black Sea colonies a decade later. A few of the more venturesome colonists sought employment in Russian cities, and many were attracted to the newly developing Baku oil fields on the western shore of the Caspian Sea.

The loss of time-honored colonist privileges, the revocation of exemption from military service, an acute land shortage, the 1873 crop failure, a growing mood of anti-Germanism in the land—all these things were building up to the colonists' first probings for a new life in the New World. The fear of losing their religion, culture, language, and identity in this traditionally multiracial land was no mere straw on the camel's straining back; being born in Russia, many felt, was not to make them Russians any more than it did scores of other ethnic groups being allowed to flourish in this empire of diverse cultures. The distaste for assimilation

into the Slavic nationality added more fuel to emigration fires that already were ablaze.

Once the exodus got under way, it was to receive vigorous impetus from the 1879–1881 crop failures that were followed by severe droughts in 1885, 1889, 1892, and 1898. As though the motives for abandoning their Russian homeland weren't enough already, the crown injected its Russification of the German parochial elementary schools into the growing list of reasons.

Some time before the assorted grievances began crystallizing into serious proportions, fate already had raised prospects for a solution to many or all of the colonists' problems. America had been "discovered" by the Reverend Wilhelm Staerkel, Reformed minister from the Bergseite's town of Norka. This discovery promised a panacea for the Volga's population ills. The Black Sea Germans also had their "Christopher Columbus," a colonist named Johann Ludwig Bette, as will appear in the next chapter.

Evidently upon his ordination in the 1860s, Staerkel was sent to the United States, or chose to go, as a missionary in Missouri and Kansas.[16] However, he returned to the Volga to serve a number of daughter colonies in the Eckheim district on the Wiesenseite in 1869. Then, accepting a call to Norka in 1876, he ministered to the three churches in that parish until 1908.[17]

Since the government had nullified cardinal provisos in Catherine's convenant with the colonists, Staerkel found himself playing a new missionary role: proclaiming to his people the opportunities open to them in the United States. His work there had made him somewhat of a local authority on the wisdom of emigration to that country. He extolled its religious, political, and personal freedoms. Of prime importance to his listeners, he related the availability of land under the Federal Homestead Act of 1862—which also was the year in which President Lincoln signed the Pacific Railroad Act that would launch construction of the first transcontinental railway, the final link connecting Omaha to Sacramento. Before the young missionary had returned to Russia, work on several western lines already was proceeding at a feverish pace, particularly in Kansas and Nebraska, regions with which he had become familiar.

Individuals, families, and groups soon sought out this authority on America. He was well prepared to inform them not only of the personal freedoms and homestead lands available there, but also the numerous job opportunities with the railroad projects and the low-cost railway land that could be purchased as an alternative to homesteading. At his personal risk, he freely advised the distressed and disconcerted to consider migrating to the New World; he told his listeners that if he were a farmer, he would rather move to America than become a soldier in Russia. The impact of his words struck far beyond the reach of his voice.

The effect of this missionary work blossomed quickly. In 1873 a meeting was called in Balzer (Bergseite) that was attended by representatives,

After concluding their survey in that state, they returned home with "a pound of earth, a handful of prairie grass, some paper money, and an armful of literature."[23] The following December two additional delegates left Russia on an exploratory mission to Kansas.

In October 1875, the first emigrants in this phase of the migration, consisting of five families, left Katharinenstadt and were joined in Saratov by a west-side contingent. They were followed two days later by some forty-four families. All of these trailblazers targeted on Topeka, Kansas, which was to become the major collection and distribution point for the Volga Catholics settling in Kansas, as Lincoln was becoming the hub for the Volga Protestants locating in Nebraska.

However, the truly massive movement of emigrants from the Volga did not materialize until the summer of 1876.[24] It involved 108 families of 1,454 "souls," including many single men without families, primarily Wiesenseite Catholics. Crossing the Volga from Kosakenstadt (Pokrovsk) to Saratov, they entrained here June 26 (July 8 N.S.) in seventeen railway coaches. At Duenaburg, an important transportation center in Latvia, this transport was joined by ten passenger cars of Mennonites from South Russia. Once over the German border, the two contingents proceeded to the United States separately, locating in Kansas.

The trails to the New World now were beaten. Only untimeliness and elusive opportunity were to hold back the relatively large wave of emigration for a little while longer.

About half a century before the migrations were gathering impetus, Goethe, who was fifteen when the first Volga colonies were being settled, wrote *"Amerika, du hast es besser"* (America, you are better off). It is doubtful that many, if in fact any, Volga German emigrants to the United States ever read that commentary; but if they had, they would have found him to be correct.

Whether driven from their homeland by the quest for farmland or by the effort to escape oppression, they found something else in the United States of even greater worth. They found in the country's social system something that existed nowhere else in the Old World, or for that matter, in most of the New World.

This intangible is the most important asset of life in the United States: the freedom of opportunity for the individual. A corollary to this characteristic is another absolute: There is a way to the top from the lowest beginning in every field of endeavor for anyone intellectually qualified, willing, and industrious—and the United States always has had her Carnegies, Edisons, Lincolns, Pulitzers, and countless others to prove it. The colonizers from the Volga, like Europe's other "huddled masses yearning to breathe free,"[25] soon found that author Horatio Alger's rags-to-riches plots did not rest, basically, on wisps of idyllic fancy.

mostly Protestant, from a number of colonies on both sides of the Volga. After lengthy discussions and careful deliberation, it was decided to appoint a committee of five *Kundschafter* (exploratory emissaries) to investigate the opportunities in the United States and report back on all aspects bearing on the possible migration to this distant and quite mysterious land across the ocean.

The following year fourteen investigators from both sides of the Volga set out, boarding the steamer *Schiller* at Hamburg.[18] Upon reaching the United States they split into at least four units, proceeding to Nebraska, Iowa, Kansas, and possibly Arkansas. There can be little doubt that before leaving Russia the exploratory party received a great deal of advice and thorough instructions from the man who was familiar with the areas to be investigated, the Reverend Herr Staerkel.

The committee returned to the colonies with favorable reports and recommendations. Consequently, we find a small party of forerunners from both east and west of the Volga already setting out for the United States in September 1874. They went to Nebraska and Kansas. Later that fall a second group, mostly from Doennhof on the Bergseite, departed, settling first in Arkansas but soon moving to Kansas. That winter a third contingent, again from the west side, severed ties with the colonial homeland and proceeded to Red Oak, Iowa. This group was en route to Little Rock, Arkansas, apparently to join the Doennhof party. However, it was advised to remain in Red Oak;[19] but conditions there did not suit its members, so the leader, one Jakob Bender, having learned of the recent settlement of Black Sea Germans in Sutton, Nebraska, recommended moving there, which the entire party did. This was in 1875.[20]

The emigration now was started but its volume still was low. Sallet states that the first Volga Germans came to Lincoln, Nebraska, in 1874, while Williams cites court records indicating the first Russia Germans known to have settled there came in 1876.[21] Five families from Kolb came to Hastings in 1876, the first Volga people to settle there; before reaching Nebraska's prairies this party somehow or other had been shunted or lured into the forest country of northern Wisconsin, but efforts to make woodsmen of them failed.

While the earliest emigration groups were small and the departures frequent, it remained for the Catholic population on the Wiesenseite to bring on the greatest single mass movement to the United States in the four decades of migration from the Volga colonies.

In the spring of 1874 a meeting was called in Herzog, attended by about 3,000 representatives[22] from Catholic communities in that area and perhaps even a number of delegates from the nearest Protestant villages. Reports made by the Balzer explorers a year earlier must soon have spread into settlements east of the Volga as well. This gigantic conference selected five Kundschafter, who set out for the United States the same year. While in Nebraska they visited with the Black Sea settlers already in Sutton.

8208

10

Here Come the "Rooshians"

While the Russian crown's relations with its non-Russian subjects were becoming strained in the late nineteenth century, and when land shortage was prompting initiatives toward emigration, the New World countries needed immigrants and were undertaking numerous recruiting efforts to get them. These at first had relatively little effect in the Volga enclave but rather more in the Black Sea region. Nevertheless, the initial emigration from the Volga, like that from South Russia, was going through the early stirrings of an impending avalanche as early as the 1870s.

The United States government granted more than 130,000,000 acres of land to its western railroads between 1850 and 1871 under varying conditions along the routes they were opening through the boundless, unsettled expanse of the country west of the Missouri-Mississippi. Unpopulated, these lands could bring the railroads no revenue. Hence the companies needed settlers—experienced, productive settlers, home-makers who could extract agricultural and industrial wealth from this great, raw American hinterland, thus creating a profitable volume of two-way traffic for the railroads.

For this need, European immigrants with a recognized agricultural background were in great demand. Just as Catherine the Great, Maria Theresa of Austria-Hungary, and Frederick the Great at one time had imported foreign farmers, the American railroads, Canada, Brazil, and Argentina set about recruiting them in the nineteenth century. Some of the railway companies assigned representatives to Europe and joined trans-Atlantic steamship lines in soliciting immigration to the United States. Literature was printed in several European languages and distributed in millions of copies.[1] A little of this promotional material found its way to the lower Volga but the bulk of that disseminated in Russia went to the more accessible Black Sea German colonies.

The Santa Fe line sent an agent into the Ukraine in 1875, who succeeded in attracting some 15,000 Mennonites to settle in Kansas after the arrival of the first contingent of these people the previous summer—the contingent that had packed varying quantities of Turkey red wheat into their trunks and baggage. This Russian strain of grain became the famous Kansas hard red winter wheat whose propagation spread throughout the North American continent's wheat states and provinces.

growing population soon began to spread to other areas of the state and then into other states, especially as the railroads pushed their lines farther and farther west. A total crop failure in Russell county in 1880 caused many of the younger immigrants to seek construction work that brought them as far as Denver.

Nebraska almost immediately became the target for the main flow of Volga Protestants and still holds the heaviest share of that population. Sutton was the first jumping-off place as Topeka had been for the Catholics in Kansas, but before long Lincoln became the collection and distribution point. Other towns that attracted early settlers included Scottsbluff, Hastings, Bayard, York, McCook, Henderson, Culbertson, Harvard, Butte, Grand Island, Stockham, and Kimball. Some Protestants also immigrated directly to Kansas, particularly into Barton and Russell counties, in rather large numbers. Others resettled there from Nebraska.

By the time the Volga Germans began arriving in Kansas and Nebraska, there wasn't much worthwhile free government land remaining under the Homestead Act, which had become effective on January 1, 1863—the day Lincoln signed the Proclamation of Emancipation. Only in far-western Nebraska were there still a few opportunities for land seekers. However, the western railroads possessed vast acreages of land grants along their rights of way, and around Lincoln some of this real estate already was bringing $12 per acre while the Union Pacific and Burlington were selling property for $3 to $8 in Kansas. Those who succeeded in obtaining homesteads, buying land on time, or renting it, found that both wheat and corn thrived in good years, and they and their children became substantial factors toward making these states major producers of these two crops.

The Union Pacific-Central Pacific had driven the Golden Spike at Promontory, Utah, in 1869, linking Omaha and Sacramento; yet there still was a great deal of railroad employment when the big migration from the Volga set in during the 1890s. Thus thousands of jobs were available in the railway shops, with track-laying and bridge-building crews, and as section hands, for the new arrivals who still had the English language to conquer.

A substantial further migration of Volga Germans from Kansas southward took place when the United States government began opening Indian territories to public occupancy. They first came to Oklahoma in 1891 and were followed by a moderate wave when the Cheyenne and Arapahoe reservations were opened in 1892. The Cherokee Strip land rush the following year found still more of these people seeking acreage in territory being unlocked to homesteaders. Those failing to procure a government allotment still could purchase some private land at extremely low prices. Sallet writes about a Volga German trading his Russian sheepskin *Pelz* for a quarter section near Hooker. The Volga Germans are pretty well scattered over northwestern and western Oklahoma, particularly in Washita, Blaine, Ellis, Major, Garfield, Custer, Texas, Woodward, and Kiowa counties.

Some of the Kansan Volga Germans moved farther southward into

Name of Colony	Description: Hill Side	Plains Side	Crown	Private	Protestant	Catholic	Date Founded (Julian)	Pop. 1773 or *at founding	Pop. 1912 (est.) in 1000's
Degott (Kamenny Ovrag)	x			x		x	7/18/66	34*	.6
Dehler (Berezovka)		x		x		x	7/1/67	171*	3
Deutsch-Shcherbakovka	x		x		x		6/15/65	229	4.5
Dinkel (Tarlykovka)		x		x	x		5/12/67	179	3.5
Dietel (Oleshna)	x			x	x		7/1/67	351	6.5
Doennhof (Gololobovka)	x		x		x		7/21/66	470	8
Dobrinka (Nizhnaya Dobrinka)	x		x		x		6/29/64	353	5.4
Dreispitz (Verkhnaya Dobrinka)	x		x		x		9/16/67	151	3.7
Eckardt (Zuerich)		x		x	x		8/1/67	193	5
Enders (Ust Karaman)		x	x		x		7/27/65	108	2.3
Fischer (Telyausa)		x	x		x		7/25/65	142	3
Frank (Medveditskoi Krestovoi Buyerak)	x		x		x		5/16/67	525	12
Franzosen (Rossoshi)	x			x	x		7/28/65	160*	3
Galka (Ust Kulalinka)	x		x		x		8/12/64	240	3.5
Gattung (Zug)		x		x		x	8/10/67	157	3.6
Goebel (Ust Graesnukha)	x		x			x	5/25/67	230*	3
Graf (Krutoyarovka)		x		x		x	6/10/66	178	2
Grimm (Lesno Karamysh)	x		x		x		7/1/67	769	12
Herzog (Susly)		x		x		x	7/14/66	141	2.4
Hildmann (Panovka)	x		x		x		5/14/67	134*	2.5
Holstein (Verkhnaya Kulalinka)	x		x		x		5/26/65	202	2.5
Hoelzel (Kochetnoye)		x		x		x	9/11/67	198*	3
Huck (Splavnukha)	x		x		x		7/1/67	380	10
Hummel (Brockhausen)		x		x	x		7/14/67	86	1.6
Husaren (Yelshanka)	x		x			x	6/13/65	39*	2
Hussenbach (Linevo Ozero)	x		x		x		5/16/67	525	8
Jagodnaya Polyana— see Yagodnaya Polyana									
Jost (Popovkina)		x		x	x		7/5/67	219	2.5
Kamenka	x		x			x	7/6/65	148*	3.3

A Roster of the German Colonies on the Lower Volga

Original (Mother) Colonies Founded in the Years 1764 through 1767

Names are those used by the colonists; alternative or Russian names are given in parentheses. Statistical information is drawn from Beratz, Koenig, and Bonwetsch.

	Description								
Name of Colony	Hill Side	Plains Side	Crown	Private	Protestant	Catholic	Date Founded (Julian)	Pop. 1773 or *at founding	Pop. 1912 (est.) in 1000's
Anton (Sevastyanovka)	x		x		x		9/7/64	270	3
Balzer (Goloi Karamysh)	x		x		x		8/28/65	479	11
Bangert (Samorye)		x		x	x		7/1/67	102	2
Bauer (Karamyshevka)	x			x	x		7/20/66	231	4.6
Beauregard (Borgard)		x		x	x	†	8/27/66	174*	2.5
Beckerdorf (Ernestinendorf)		x		x	x		8/3/67	142*	2
Beideck (Talovka)	x		x		x		8/10/64	360	7
Bettinger (Baratayevka)		x		x	x		8/3/67	74*	4.5
Biberstein (Glarus)		x		x	x		8/20/67	176	3
Bohn (Hockerberg)		x		x	x		8/15/67	110	2
Boisroux (Boaro)		x		x	x		6/7/67	281*	6
Brehning, or Kutter and Neumann (Popovka)	x		x		x		7/8/67	353	4
Brabander (Kasizkaya		x		x		x	6/26/67	366*	4
Caneau (Kano)		x		x	x		6/7/67	283*	2.5
Caesarsfeld—destroyed by Kirghiz 1774		x		x	x		8/3/67	127	—
Chasselois (Chaisol) —destroyed by Kirghiz in 1774 or 1771		x		x		x	8/2/66	157	—

†Beauregard also had a Catholic congregation.

A Roster of the German Colonies on the Lower Volga

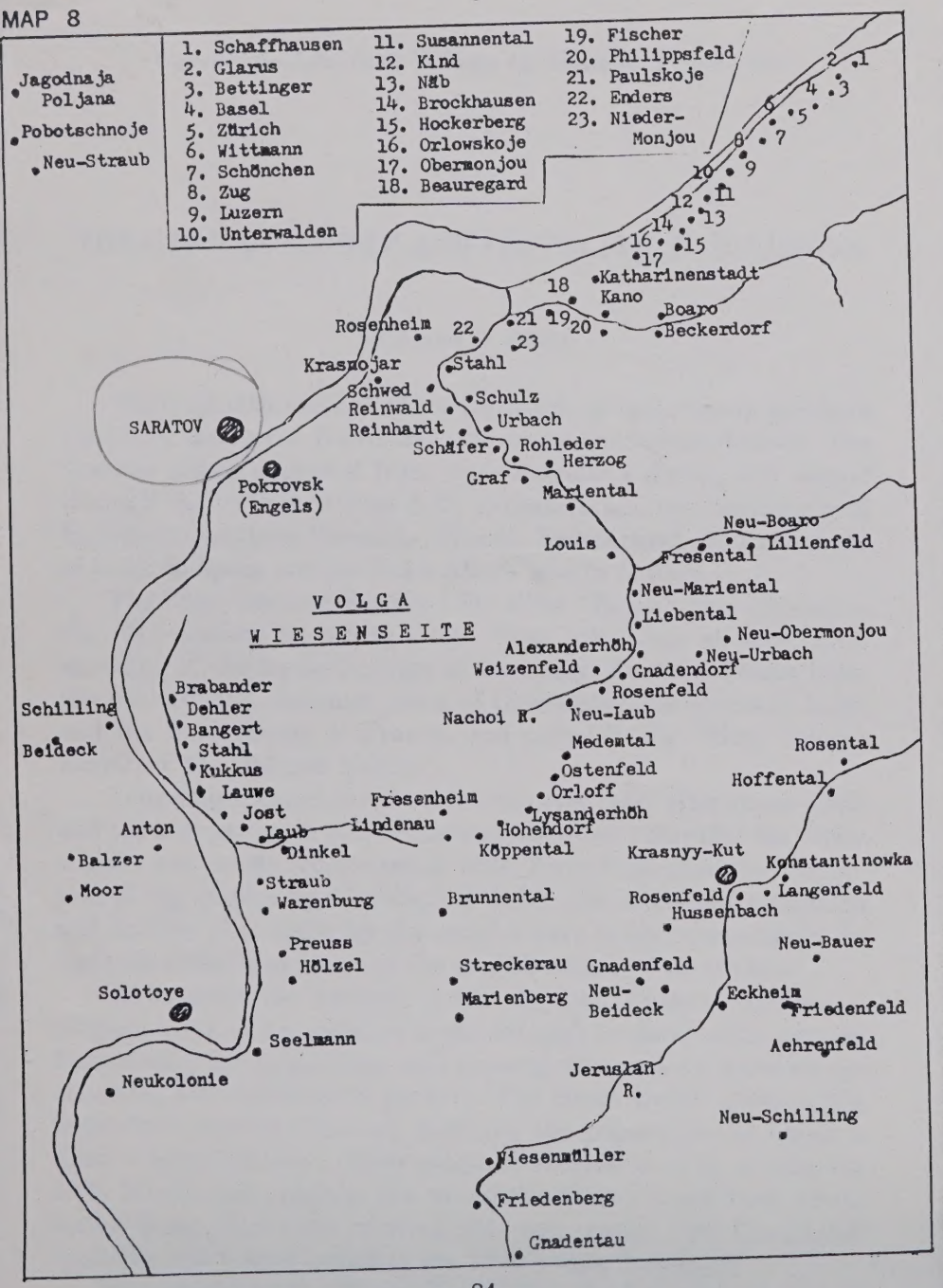
Original (Molter) Colonies Founded in the Years 1764 through 1767

Names are those used by the colonists, not those of Russian nobles or officials. Dates are given in Gregorian/Julian (O.S.) or Gregorian/Julian (N.S.) formats from Sarepta, Kassel, and Saratov.

| Name of Colony | Dissolved 1767 | Dissolved 1768 | Dissolved 1769 | Dissolved 1770 | Dissolved 1771 | Dissolved 1772 | Dissolved 1773 | Dissolved 1774 | Dissolved 1775 | Dissolved 1776 | Dissolved 1777 | Dissolved 1778 | Dissolved 1779 | Dissolved

From the book "From Catherine to Khruschchev"
By Adam Dresinger

MAP 8



Along the Bolshoi Karaman, starting from the west:

30. Paulskoje
31. Enders (Ust-Karaman)
32. Stahl (Swonarewkut)
33. Schwed (Swonarewka)
34. Reinwald (Stariza)
35. Schulz (Lugowaja-Grasnucha)
36. Reinhardt (Ossinowka)
37. Urbach (Lipow-Kut)
38. Schäfer (Lipowka)
39. Rohleder (Roskaty)
40. Herzog (Susly)
41. Graf (Krutojarowka)
42. Mariental (Tonkoschurowka)
43. Chasselois (Chasoil)
44. Louis (Otrogowka)

(c) The Tarlyk Villages on the Wiesenseite

Along the Volga banks, in the Tarlyk River region, starting from the north:

1. Brabander (Kaziskaja)
2. Dehler (Beresowka)
3. Bangert (Saumorje)
4. Stahl (Stepnoje)
5. Kukkus (Wolskoje)
6. Lauwe (Jablonowka)
7. Jost (Popowkina)
8. Laub (Tarlyk)
9. Dinkel (Tarlikowka)
10. Straub (Skatowka)
11. Warenburg (Priwalnoje)
12. Preuss (Krasnopolje)
13. Hölzel (Kotschetnaja)
14. Leitsinger (Kustarewo)
15. Keller (Krasnorynowka)
16. Seelmann (Rownoje)

Five of the 104 villages were abandoned in the early years, all on the Wiesenseite: (1) Bern, abandoned between 1769 and 1771 during a re-settlement of nine villages originally on the Malo Karaman to a better location on the Volga banks; (2) Leitsinger and (3) Keller of the Tarlyk group, abandoned in the 1770's as a result of the Kirghiz raids; and (4) Cäsarsfeld and (5) Chasselois of the Karaman group, abandoned in the 1780's, also as a result of the Kirghiz raids. Three new villages were founded by re-settlement of some of the colonists, bringing the total number of villages back to 102, all of which survived down to 1941.(2)

(d) New Villages founded 1772 - 1802

Near Jagodnaja Poljana, northwest of Saratov, on the Bergseite:

1. Pobotschnoje, founded 1772
2. Neu-Straub, founded 1802

Below Seelmann on the eastern Volga bank:

3. Neu-Kolonie, founded 1776

In 1769, just after the original 104 villages had been established, these had a population of 23,000, an average of 220 persons per village. After the hardships of the early years had been left behind, this number rose rapidly. In 1816 there were 61,000 people in the 102 villages then existing, an average of 600 people per village. By 1834 the average was 1,100 and

THE GERMAN EMPIRE AND ITS POLITICAL DIVISIONS

by Jared H. Suess

The original homeland of the Germanic peoples was in northern Germany, along the Baltic Sea and in southern Scandinavia. The German tribes migrated from their homeland during the second through the sixth centuries A.D. to eastern and southern parts of Europe, to southern Germany, France, Switzerland, Austria, parts of Italy, to Spain and northern Africa, and to Britain.

The First German Empire (the First "Reich") was created in the 10th century by Saxon kings. They ruled over an area corresponding to the modern states of Germany, Austria, Switzerland, the Netherlands, Belgium, most of Czechoslovakia, parts of Italy, and the borderlands of France, and called it the "Holy Roman Empire of the German Nation".

The empire ceased to have influence over Italy after about 1200, and the independence of Switzerland (founded 1291) and the Netherlands was finally recognized in 1648. From then until the dissolution of the empire by Napoleon in 1806, the individual kingdoms and duchies that made up the empire were fairly independent. In 1806 the Habsburg rulers of the empire retreated to Austria.

Throughout the history of the German Empire, epidemics, plagues, wars, and pestilence swept through the land, often greatly diminishing the population and causing tremendous material destruction and increases in poverty. The Black Death (1348-1350) penetrated northern Europe, reducing the population by about a third. Famine followed. Other plagues occurred in 1478, during the early 1600's, and again at the end of the Thirty Years War, which lasted from 1618-1648. During this war, many valuable parish registers which were begun in the 1500's were destroyed.

Subsequent to the Thirty Years War, the first devastation of the Palatine (Pfalz) area occurred in 1674. This was followed by the Turkish invasion of Austria in 1683, the second devastation of the

Palatine area in 1688, the war of the League of Augsburg from 1688-1697 in which the Palatine was invaded by France, resulting in a general migration from the area (many people migrated to England and America), as well as impoverishment under constant hardship and persecution. Later, the Seven Years' War (1756-1763), the Napoleonic French Revolutionary wars (1798-1813), the War of Liberation of Europe (1813-1815), the 1864 War of Schleswig-Holstein, the Danish Prussian War, the Franco-German War (1870-1871), and the two World Wars (1914-1918 and 1939-1945) ravaged Germany further.

The Catholic church dominated the German Empire for over 500 years prior to the Protestant Reformation. During this time period many important records concerning land, tax, and court affairs were kept by church officials. These documents developed later as the basis for public record keeping in Germany.

The Protestant Reformation during the years 1525-1560 encompassed nearly the entire empire. Only scattered strong-holds in Bavaria, Austria, Westfalen, Alsace-Lorraine, southern Baden, Wurttemberg, and Ermland (East Prussia) remained Roman Catholic. Most of Germany was inclined toward the Augsburg (Lutheran) confession. Only areas of Switzerland, the Pfalz, Oberpfalz, and the Netherlands subscribed to the Reformed persuasion. The keeping of parish registers by the Protestants influenced the Catholic Council of Trent in 1563 to issue the first mandate to Roman Catholic priests to also keep parish registers.

The Catholic Counter-Reformation succeeded in regaining significant territories to Catholicism, especially in Bavaria (Oberpfalz), Rheinland, northern Baden, Silesia, Bohemia, Moravia, and Belgium. In general, the northern and eastern sections of Germany largely remained Protestant, while the southern sections were mainly Catholic. During the rise of Prussian authority, the German Protestant Church became the official state church. Later Catholics were also granted "state-church" status.

Other religious groups included the Mennonites in West Prussia and some other areas, the Hutterites in Moravia, the Huguenots in Hessen, Wurttemberg, Middle Franconia (Bavaria), and Brandenburg, and the Waldenses in Hessen and Wurttemberg. The Jews were significant in large cities such as Berlin and Hamburg, and in Hessen and Alsace-Lorraine as well as Posen and other Polish areas.

With the demise of the French Republic in 1815, the German states began to reorganize under the leadership of Prussia, which led to the establishment of the Second Empire (Second "Reich") in 1871. The Austrian monarchs, with their holdings in Bohemia, Moravia, Poland, and Hungary, refused to align themselves with the new empire, having a large empire to administer already.

The German Empire was made up of former German kingdoms, states, duchies, grandduchies, principalities, imperial cities and other political entities. The German Empire of 1871–1918 consisted of the kingdom of Preussen (Prussia), the kingdom of Bayern (Bavaria), the kingdom of Sachsen (Saxony), the kingdom of Wurttemberg, the grandduchy of Baden, the grandduchy of Hessen (also called Hesse-Darmstadt), the grandduchy of Oldenburg, the grandduchies of Mecklenburg-Schwerin and Mecklenburg-Strelitz, the duchy of Braunschweig (Brunswick), the duchy of Anhalt, the principality of Waldeck, the principality of Schaumburg-Lippe, the principality of Lippe (also known somewhat erroneously as Lippe-Detmold), the free Hanseatic cities of Bremen, Hamburg, and Luebeck, Thuringia (which consisted of Saxonian duchies), and the Reichsland (imperial lands) of Elsass-Lothringen (Alsace-Lorraine).

The grandduchy of Baden consisted of the former districts of Baden, Freiburg, Heidelberg, Karlsruhe, Konstanz (Constance), Loerrach, Mannheim, Mosback, Offenburg, Villingen, and Waldshut.

Bayern (Bavaria) was divided into the following governmental districts: Mittelfranken (Middle Franconia), Neiderbayern (Lower Bavaria), Oberbayern (Upper Bavaria), Oberfranken (Upper Franconia), Oberpfalz (Upper Palatine), Pfalz (Palatine), Schwaben (Swabia), and Unterfranken (Lower Franconia).

Hessen (or Hesse-Darmstadt) was made up of the provinces of Oberhessen (Upper Hessen), Rheinhessen (Rhine Hessen), and Starkenburg.

The kingdom of Preussen (Prussia possessed the following provinces: Brandenburg, Hannover, Hessen-Nassau, Hohenzollern, Ostpreussen (East Prussia), Pommern (Pomerania), Posen, Rheinland (Rhineland), province of Sachsen (Saxony), Schlesien (Silesia), Schleswig-Holstein, Westfalen (Westphalia), and Westpreussen (West Prussia).

The kingdom of Sachsen (Saxony consisted of the districts of Bautzen, Chemnitz, Dresden, Leipzig, and Zwickau.

Thueringen (Thuringia) was divided into the former duchies and principalities of Reuss-Aeltere-Line (Reuss Older Line), Reuss-Juengere-Linie (Reuss younger Line), Sachsen-Altenburg (Saxony-Altenburg), Sachsen-Coburg-Gotha (Saxony-Coburg-Gotha), Sachsen-Meiningen (Saxony-Meiningen), Sachsen-Weimar-Eisenach (Saxony-Weimar-Eisenach), Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt, and Schwarsburg-Sonderhausen.

Wurttemberg was divided into the districts of Donaukreis (Danube), Jagstkreis, Neckarkreis, and Schwarzwaldreis (Black Forest).

After the German defeat in the First World War, eastern territories in Posen and West Prussia were awarded to Poland, and Alsace-Lorraine in the west was given to France. The Weimar German Republic was established in 1919 and lasted until the establishment of the Third "Reich" (Empire) and the Second World War when Austria, Czechoslovakia, Alsace-Lorraine, and Poland were added to the empire 1938–1945.

After World War II, the former German Empire (Third "Reich")was divided and now consists of the Federal Republic of Germany, and the German Democratic Republic. Areas east of the Oder-Neisse River were given to Poland and the area around Konigsberg in the former province of Ostpreussen (East Prussia) is now governed by the U.S.S.R. (Russian oblast of Kaliningrad). The Alsace- Lorraine area was acquired by France.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Barraclough, Geoffrey, ed. *The Times Atlas of World History*. Maplewood, N.J.: Hammond, 1978.

dtv-Atlas zur Weltgeschichte. 2 vols. Munchen: Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag GmbH & Co., KG., 1972.

Engel, Josef, ed. *Grosser Historishcer Weltatlas.III.Teil Neuzeit*. Munchen: Bayerischer Schulbuch-Verlag, 1967.

Langer, William l., ed. *An Encyclopedia of World History*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1972.

Meyers Konversations-Lexikon. 19 vols. Leipzig: Verlag des Bibliographisches Instituts, 1885–1892.

Muller, Fritz, ed. *Mullers Grosses Deutsches Ortsbuch*. Wuppertal-Barmen: Post- und Ortsbuchverlag, 1958.

methods of recording data

GERMAN WORDS & GERMAN/RUSSIA RESEARCH NOTES

OSB or Ortssippenbuch= 'local clanbook' (good source)

Residenzstadt= seat of local Prince and or Baron

Stammtafeln= Lineage Charts

Familienblatt-Method= Family Page Method of charting or collecting a family

Ortssippenbücher= As the other two are not easily available, this one is BUT you have to inquire to the different communities, as to availability.

Dorfsppenbücher= Village Clan book

Zentralstelle fur Personen-und Familiengeschichte en Frankfurt am Main= Central Office for personel and family histories

Geschlechterbücher= Family trees of individuals

Germans to Russia ca 1764...came from Ulm & FRankfurt on Main (two representatives of Catherine were in these cities)
By 1767....26,000 people mostly from Hesse
Marriage records from Budingen, Rosslau and Lubeck are helpful (many quick marriages before leaving for Russia)
Many transported to a Baltic seaport, usually Lubeck. Ships took them to Kronstadt (near St. Petersburg)..then overland to Oranienbaum

Karl Stumpp

The Emigration from Germany to Russia in the years 1763 to 1862

Published by the AMERICAN HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF GERMANS FROM RUSSIA
615 D Street, Lincoln, Nebraska 68502
AD 1973
ISBN #0-014222-00-7
All rights reserved
With full consent of the Author, Dr. Karl Stumpp, Tűbingen, Germany

Brando, Nikolaus, * 29. 12. 1875, † 7. 6. 1918
v. Eichen, Katharina, * 30. 1. 1786, † 16. 3. 1856
v. Eichen, Jakob, Ritter, * 20. 4. 1769, † 9. 3. 1847
Eidemüller, Georg Alexander, * 16. 4. 1904, † 26. 7. 1919
Eidemüller, Karl, * 29. 5. 1880, † 16. 5. 1881
Eidemüller, Anna, * 17. 2. 1888, † 1. 4. 1909
Eidemüller, Georg Karl Friedr., * 7. 10. 1837, † 10. 2. 1897
Eidemüller, Margerite, geb. Stroh, * 24. 11. 1841, † 3. 11. 1910
Eidemüller, Friedrich, * 30. 10. 1879, † 6. 5. 1913
Ernitz, Woldemar, * 8. 5. 1861, † 28. 12. 1863
Fuhrmann, Gustav, Alexandra
Hellwig, Elisabeth, geb. Schatz, † 9. 10. 1909
Hemke, Georg, * 25. 3. 1857, † 20. 6. 1928
Herlemann, Philipp, * 1829, † 5. 5. 1911
Holmsten, Katharina, * 17. 2. 1821, † 13. 11. 1888
Hunius, Pauline, Baronesse, geb. Sternberg, * 18. 8. 1836, † 14. 7. 1875
Johannson, Elisabeth, geb. Hemke, * 1860, † 1920
Johannson, Robert, Sohn, * 1890, † 1916
Kraubner, Margarete, geb. Schatz, * 4. 12. 1830, † 11. 11. 1899
Kulm, Katharina, * 28. 7. 1831, † 21. 1. 1900
Lindestroem, Elisabeth, * 31. 3. 1782, † 30. 8. 1820
Lindestroem, Peter, Geheimrat, * 4. 1. 1764, † 8. 9. 1841
Lindestroem, Woldemar, * 4. 8. 1807, † 16. 8. 1880
Löffler, Philipp, * 4. 4. 1858, † 22. 11. 1919
Löffler, Charlotte Maria, geb. Schäffer, * 7. 10. 1873, † 17. 5. 1911
Pedajas, Reinhold, † 8. 6. 1917
Pedajas, Elise, * 24. 8. 1861, † 21. 6. 1938
Schäfer, Elisabeth, geb. Geweiler, * 1. 11. 1867, † 13. 8. 1941
Schatz, Martin, * 17. 6. 1859, † 9. 2. 1908
Schatz, Dorothea, geb. Braun, * 6. 4. 1861, † 16. 7. 1896
Schmidt, Adam, * 22. 4. 1813, † 9. 2. 1908
Schmidt, Elisabeth, geb. Eidemüller, * 2. 9. 1814, † 30. 1. 1892
Schmidt, Philipp, Johann, * 26. 1. 1851, † 21. 11. 1916
Schmidt, Christine, geb. Ludwig, * 20. 1. 1855, † 9. 2. 1905
Schmidt, Elisabeth, geb. Kurke, * 12. 4. 1846, † 4. 9. 1932
Schönberg, Gustav, * 1727, † 4. 3. 1917
Schönberg, Marie, geb. Zohse, * 1738, † 22. 4. 1916
Serel, Helene, geb. Schönberg, * 1738, † 22. 4. 1916
Steinmüller, Katharina geb. Sackmann, * 9. 11. 1835, † 19. 1. 1901
Thomsen, Elisabeth, geb. Tarner, * 16. 4. 1746, † 14. 3. 1828

B. VERZEICHNIS DER WOLGADEUTSCHEN MUTTERKOLONIEN[1]

(List of the Volga German Mother-colonies)

In der Klammer nach dem Ortsnamen steht der zweite deutsche Namen
(After the place name the alternate German name appears in brackets.)
In der Klammer unter dem Ortsnamen steht der russische Namen
(Below the place name the Russian name appears in brackets)

B = Bergseite	W = Wiesenseite	ev = evangelisch	k = katholisch
(B = Hillside)	(W = Meadowside)	(ev = Evangelical)	(k = Catholic)

Name der Siedlung (Name of settlement)	Kanton (Canton)		Konf. (Denom.)	Gründungsjahr (Founding Year)	Einwohnerzahl (Population) 1772	1912	1926	1
Alt-Gololobowka, s. Dönnhof								
Anton (Sebastjanowka)	Balzer	B	ev	1764	270	3 095	1 749	C-4[2]

[1] Dankbar möchte ich feststellen, daß Frau Haynes für diesen Abschnitt wertvolle Ergänzungen und Hinweise gab.
[2] Lage auf der Karte im Heimatbuch 1955
(Location on the map in Heimatbuch 1955)

Name der Siedlung (Name of settlement)	Kanton (Canton)		Konf. (Denom.)	Gründungsjahr (Founding Year)	Einwohnerzahl (Population) 1772	1912	1926	1
Brehning (Pfaffenchutor od. Neumann) (Popowka)	Balzer	B	ev	1767	353	4 260	2 065	C-4
Brockhausen, s. Hummel								
Bujerak, s. Beauregard								
Buidakow-Bujerak, s. Schwab								
Cäsarsfeld (*)	Marxstadt	W		1766	44	(v. Kirgisen zerstört)		
Chasselois (*) (Chaisol)	Marxstadt	W	k	1766	(1774 v. Kirgisen zerstört)			
Degott (Dejgott) (Kamennyi Owrag)	Frank	B	k	1767	36	658	490	B-5
Dehler (Deller) (Beresowka)	Kukkus	W	k	1767	171	3 062	2 077	C-4
Dt. Tscherbakowka	Kamenka	B	ev	1765	229	4 448	1 903	C-6
Dietel (Dittel) (Oleschna)	Frank	B	ev	1767	351	6 569	3 016	B-5
Dinkel (Oberholstein) (Tarlykowka)	Kukkus	W	ev	1767	179	3 586	1 711	D-4
Dobrinka (Nishnaja Dobrinka)	Kamenka	B	ev	1764	353	5 400	3 209	C-7
Dönnhof (Alt-Gololobowka)	Balzer	B	ev	1766	470	8 330	5 039	B-4
Dreispitz (Werchnaja Dobrinka)	Kamenka	B	ev	1767	151	3 747	1 800	C-7
Dubowoi, s. Mariental								
Eckardt, s. Zürich								
Enders (Ust-Karaman)	Marxstadt	W	ev	1765	108	2 376	1 377	E-2
Ernestinendorf, s. Beckerdorf								
Fischer (Teljausa)	Marxstadt	W	ev	1765	142	2 987	1 800	E-2
Frank (Medweziskij-Krestowoi Bujerak)	Frank	B	ev	1767	525	11 577	5 191	A-4
Franzosen (Rossoschi)	Balzer	B	ev	1765	160	3 055	1 860	B-5

* — erloschen, von den Kirgiesen zerstört.
(* — extinct, destroyed by the Kirgiz.)

Karte der deutschen Mutterkolonien i. Wolgagebiet

Bearbeitet: Dr. K. Stumpp

Inventory information:
Das Bundesarchiv und seine Bestaende (The Federal Archives and its collections), 3rd edition, Boppard am Rhein, Germany 1977 (also see OFK vol. 3, page 249).

c. Johann-Gottfried-Herder-Institut, Gisonenweg 5–7, D–3550 Marburg/Lahn, Germany

Inventory information:
Zentralnachweis ueber Material in anderen Archiven in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland (Information of sources of other archives in the Federal Republic of Germany).

d. Deutsche Dienststelle (WAST) (German armed service center)
Postfach, D–1000 Berlin 52, Germany.

This armed service center has information on nearly 20 million soldiers, members of the Reichsarbeitsdienst (Third Reich's para-military work units), nurses and other members of the armed forces of the Third Reich. The center is in charge of the large register of military identification cards of World War II. In addition to about 24 millions of alphabetically sorted index cards, the center is also in charge of 300 millions of work documents of which one third is computerized.

6.2 *In Central Germany – The German Democratic Republic (DDR) including East Berlin*

In the DDR the Administration for State Archives, a department of the Ministry of the Interior, is in charge of handling inquiries of a genealogical nature which might be directed to any one of the archives under its jurisdiction. After clearing with a particular center about the documents to be inspected, a time for research should be requested from the archives which then will confirm the time requested. We advise to book travel and lodging through Hansa-Tourist GmbH. in Hamburg, Germany (outside Germany researchers are advised to use a reputable travel agency which has connections with the DDR travel bureau.). We definitely do n o t recommend to visit DDR archives without making prior appointments and without supplying the necessary information; rarely will such ventures be successful.

a. Zentrales Staatsarchiv (central state archive)
   aa. Historische Abteilung I (Historical department I)
   Sanssouci-Orangerie, DDR–1500 Potsdam, Germany.

   bb. Historische Abteilung II (Historical department II)
   Koenig-Heinrich-Str. 37, DDR–4200 Merseburg, Germany.

b. Zentralstelle fuer Genealogie in der DDR (Central office for genealogy in the DDR)
Georgi-Dimitroff-Platz 1, DDR–7010 Leipzig, Germany.

c. Staatsarchiv Greifswald, DDR–2200 Greifswald, Germany.

A permit to use any state archive in the DDR must be obtained from:

Ministerrat der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik, Ministerium des Innern, Staatliche Archivverwaltung, Berliner Strasse 92–101, DDR–1500 Potsdam, Germany

and the following information must be included when application is made:

Place and date of visit to archives, documents to be inspected, for which time period, reasons for the research as well as all data relevant to research.

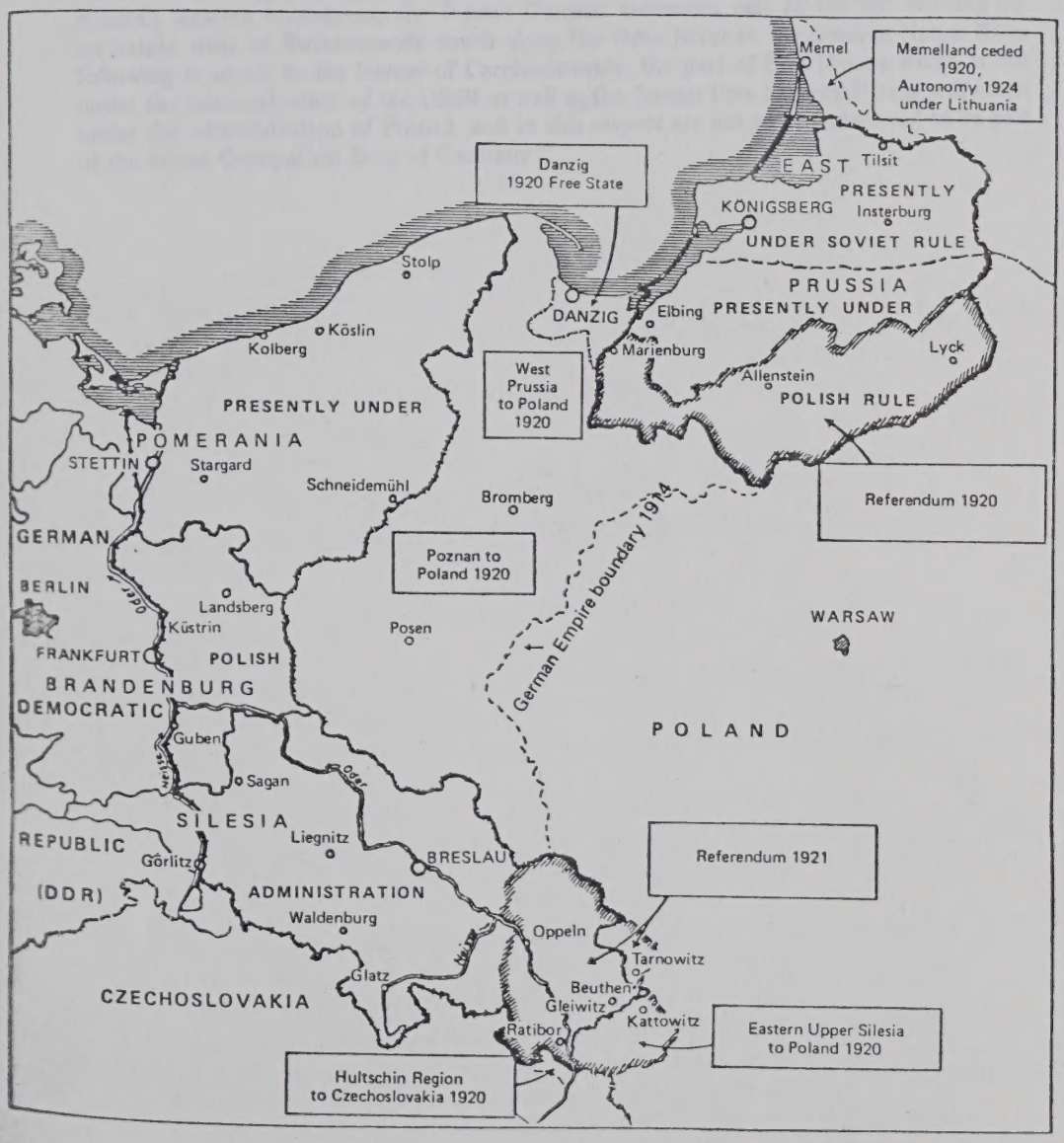
Permit to use town, county and/or church archives should be obtained from the local authorities.

8.6 *Rural Genealogy in Prussia*

The land-title-registry (Grundbuecher) and Mortgage Records (Hypothekenbuecher) after 1872 are held by the State Archives or courts. Praestations-Tabellen (for about 1750–1850) are the forerunners of real estate tax lists and are held by the state archives classifield according to Aemter (some are published for East Prussia). Muehlenkonsignationen (list of residents accociated with a grain mill) prior to 1806 list all heads of families for a given location since the royal mills had milling monopoly which nobody could escape by power of penalty. Flurkarten (maps of individual real estate) of the royal Prussian Plankammer often list owners by name before 1912. Some are recently published for the Plankammer of the districts of Frankfurt/Oder, Bromberg, Potsdam, Marienwerder. Messtischblaetter (topographical maps at a scale of 1:25 000) are available from Institut fuer Angewandte Geodaesie in Berlin (see 8.5.a).

SECTION B
REGIONAL INFORMATION

I. Former German Territories east of the Oder-Neisse-Line
within the borders of the Treaty of Versailles of 1920



Map 4

According to the "Potsdam Agreement" of 1945 (in whose deliberations Germany did not participate) Germany continues to exist in her boundaries of 1937. Here it was decided that, "until the completion of a peace treaty with Germany", the northern part of East Prussia would be placed under the administration of the Soviet Union, while similarly the remainder of the East Prussia territories would be placed under the administration of Poland:

"The heads of the participating three governments agreed that, until the final fixing of Poland's western boundaries, the former German territories east of the line running immediately west of Swinemuende south along the Oder River to the western Neisse River following it south to the border of Czechoslovakia, the part of East Prussia which is not under the administration of the USSR as well as the former Free State of Danzig will come under the administration of Poland, and in this respect are not to be considered to be part of the Soviet Occupation Zone of Germany."

2. Genealogical Institutions

2.1 *Present institutions*

Verein fuer Familienforschung in Ost- und Westpreussen e. V. Sitz Hamburg (Society for family research in East and West Prussia)
President: Dr. R. Farnsteiner, Forstgrund 4, D–2104 Hamburg 92, Germany.

Information available:

a. About East Prussia from:
Dr. Wolf Konietzko, Eichstrasse 6, D–2200 Elmshorn, Germany, Ph. 04121–61856.
General information center and for researches in Eastern Masuren (Masovia).

Bernhard Maxin, Am alten Berg 1, D–6104 Malchen bei Darmstadt, Germany.
Research in Western Masovia.

Guenther Wichman, Surfelln 11a, D–2105 Seevetal 6, Germany, Ph. 04105–52265 and 040–330272.
Research in Northern Masovia.

Walter Merten, Schuetzenstrasse 17, D–5400 Koblenz, Germany.
Research in Ermland (Warmia).

Dr. Rolf Farnsteiner, Forstgrund 4, D–2104 Hamburg 92, Germany, Ph. 040–7962443.
Research in Northeastern East Prussia, Salzburgers.

Dr. Reinhold Heling, In de Kruem 10, D–2104 Hamburg 92, Germany, Ph. 040–70117665.
Altpreussisches Pfarrerbuch (Old Prussian pastors), index Quassowski.

Hans Heinz Diehlmann, Marquardstrasse 6, D–6747 Anweiler am Trifels, Germany.
Nobility.

b. About West Prussia: see Section "B" West Prussia 2.1.

Periodicals:
Altpreussische Geschlechterkunde (Old Prussian genealogy), new series since 1953.
Altpreussische Geschlechterkunde – Familienarchiv – (. . . family archives) since 1956.

In addition 43 special publications have been published since 1961 which may be ordered from:
Guenther Wichmann, Surfelln 11a, D–2105 Seevetal 6, Germany.

The society library is located at the genealogical society, Alsterchaussee 1, D–2000 Hamburg 13, Germany, business hours are Wednesdays between 4:00 p. m. and 7:00 p. m. only.

Queries on the location of civil registers or church records as well as other genealogical sources of the research territories are answered by the information center of the society (see above Dr. W. Konietzko).

Information about your finds are welcome. Double postage is required when queries are forwarded to other researchers. Queries should include index cards (postcard size) – one surname and its research results per card – having name and address of sender. Queries cannot be handled unless these cards are enclosed. Sample next page.

b. Historischer Verein fuer das Ermland (Historical society for Warmia), Ermlandweg 22, D–4400 Muenster, Germany.

7.5 *Church institutions*

Hilfskomitee fuer evgl. Deutsche aus Ostpreussen (Relief society for Protestant Germans from East Prussia), Haus der helfenden Haende, D–3331 Beienrode, Germany.

8. Other Hints

a. Deutsches Geschlechterbuch (Book of German Genealogy), vol. 61, 68 and 117 (volumes on East Prussia)

b. For family research in East and West Prussia see also Altpreussische Geschlechterkunde, new series vol. 24 (1976) page 407; vol. 25 (1977) pages 96, 99, 195.

c. **Acquisitions of documents from former East Prussian territories now under Soviet rule.**

It is possible to get documents of your ancestors through the Soviet Embassy in your country for scientific purposes.

However, for private individuals only the following types of documents (from civil or church records) may be requested:

a. **Birth Certificates**: your own certificate only. Excepted are parents who request certificates of minors.

b. **Marriage Certificates** may only be requested by the husband – not by children.

c. **Death Certificates** may be requested by immediate relatives, like parents or children.

Birth certificates of deceased persons or certificates for genealogical purposes will not be given.

After the application you receive a proper form which you have to complete and return to the embassy. After about four months, when the appropriate fees are paid, you will receive an answer. Excess money of the fee will be refunded.

The following regions are under Soviet rule:

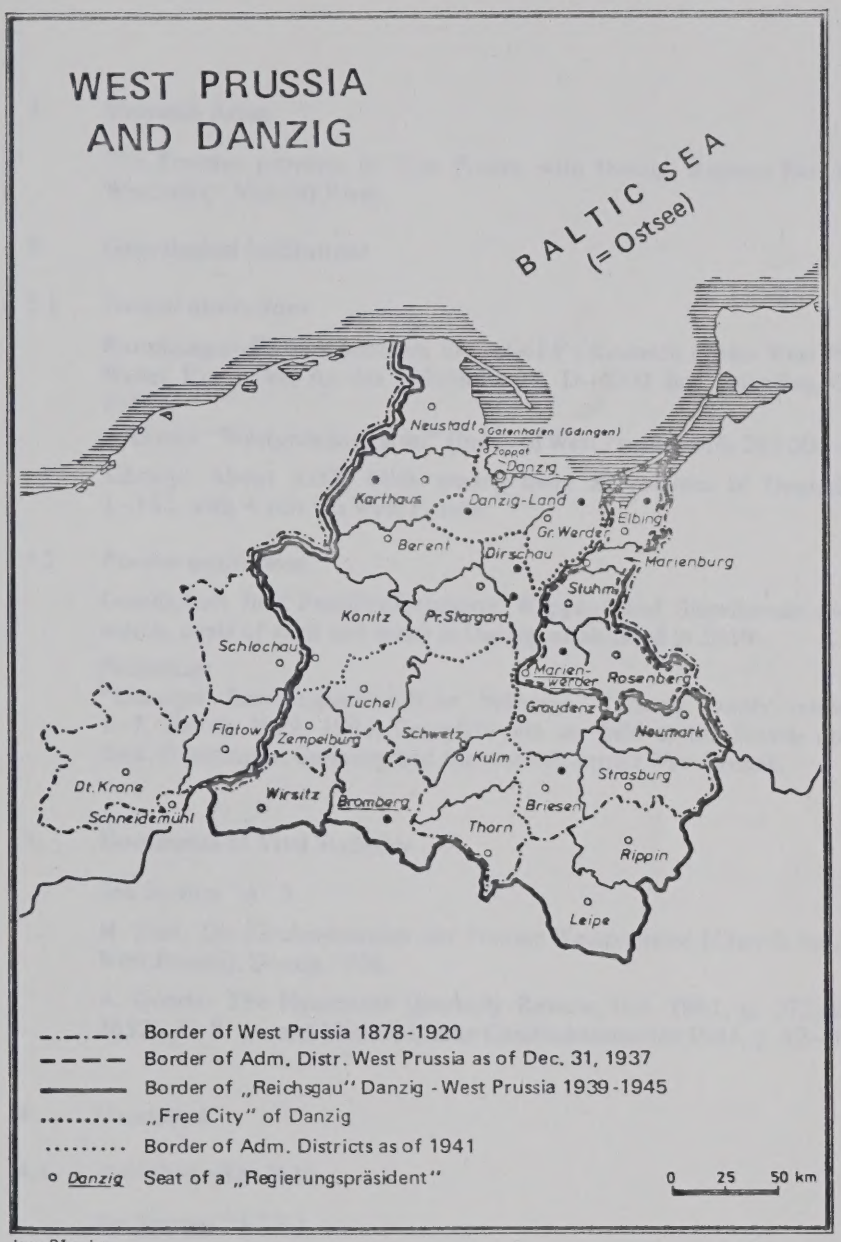
a. Parts of the former administrative district of Koenigsberg in Prussia.

The City of Koenigsberg and counties of Bartenstein (*), Gerdauen (*), Heiligenbeil (*), Koenigsberg, Labiau, Memel (since 1920 Memel Region), Preussisch Eylau (*), Samland and Wehlau.

b. Parts of the former administrative district of Gumbinnen.

The Cities of Insterburg and Tilsit, the counties of Darkehmen (later Angerapp*), Stallupoenen (later Ebenrode), Elchniederung, Goldap*, Gumbinnen, Heydekrug (since 1920 Memel Region), Insterburg, Pillkallen (later Schlossberg), Tilsit-Ragnit (a portion of the Memel Region since 1920).

* These are counties which were divided by the "Demarcation Line" between Polish and Soviet administrations. Their territories are found on both sides of the line.



Jozo Dżambo

Map 9

Germany, formed Regierungsbezirk West Prussia within the province of East Prussia. After the occupation of Poland in September 1939 the Regierungsbezirk West Prussia, the Wojewodztwo (administrative district) Pomorze (Pomerellen) and Danzig were combined to form Reichsgau (administrative district) Danzig-West Prussia.

After World War II all territories of West Prussia and Danzig were taken by Poland.

1. Research Areas

The Prussian province of West Prussia with Danzig. Regions East and West of the lower Weichsel (= Vistula) River.

2. Genealogical Institutions

2.1 *Present institutions*

Forschungsstelle Westpreussen der AGoFF (Research center West Prussia of the AGoFF) Walter Kapahnke, An der Hellrüsche 24, D–4902 Bad Salzuflen, Germany, Ph. 05222–61866.

Archives: "Westpreussenkartei" (Index of West Prussia) with 285 000 cards (February 1980).

Library: About 3.000 titles, among them all volumes of Deutsches Geschlechterbuch 1–182, with 4 vols. on West Prussia.

2.2 *Former institutions*

Gesellschaft fuer Familienforschung, Wappen- und Siegelkunde (Society for family research, coats of arms and seals) in Danzig, established in 1919.

Periodical:
"Danziger familiengeschichtliche Beitraege" (Danzig family research papers) volumes 1–7, Danzig 1929–1943. Complete sets are held at the Staats- und Universitaetsbibliothek, Goettingen, Germany and the research center West Prussia.

3. Documents of Vital Statistics

See Section "A" 3.

M. Baer: Die Kirchenbuecher der Provinz Westpreussen (Church books of the province of West Prussia), Danzig 1908.

A. Goertz: The Mennonite Quarterly Review, Oct. 1981, p. 372–380, Goshen, Indiana 46526, U. S. A., and Mennonitische Geschichtsblaetter 1981, p. 52–65.

4. Gazetteers

4.1 *Published after 1945*

See Section "A" 3.1.

4.2 *Published before 1945*

Gemeindelexikon fuer die Provinz Westpreussen (Gazetteer of the province of West Prussia), Berlin 1898 (also published in other years) with parish and civil registry jurisdictions.

Available at major libraries.

E. Jacobson: Topographisch-statistisches Handbuch fuer den Regierungsbezirk Marienwerder (Topographic-statistical handbook of the administrative district Marienwerder), Danzig 1868, 262 pages.

J. F. Goldbeck: Vollstaendige Topographie des Koenigreichs Preussen (Complete topography of the Kingdom of Prussia) (1789), reprint Hamburg 1969, volume 4: West Prussia.

1. Research Areas

The Prussian provinces of West Prussia with Danzig, Upper East and West of the lower Weichsel (= Vistula) River.

2. Governing Institutions

2.1 Present Institutions

Landesgruppe für Westpreussen der AGoFF (Research centre West Prussia of the AGoFF), Walter Kegelmann, An der Eichenallee 24, D-4902 Bad Salzuflen, Germany, Ph. 05722/-01666.

Archives: "Westpreussenarchiv" (Index of West Prussia) with 324 000 cards (February 1987).

Library: About 3 000 titles, among them also all volumes of Deutsches Geschlechterbuch 1-145, with 4 vols. on West Prussia.

2.2 Former Authorities

Gesellschaft zur Familienforschung, Wappen- und Siegelkunde (Society for family research, coats of arms and seals) in Danzig, established in 1919.

Publication:

"Genealogie, Geschichte, Heraldik, Bibliografie" (Family research papers) volumes 1-7, Danzig 1929-1943. Complete sets are held at the State- and University-Libraries, Hamburg, Germany and the previous library West Prussia.

3. Documents of Vital Statistics

3.0 Section "A" 1:

M. Toppen: Die Kirchenbücher der Provinz Westpreussen (Church books of the province of West Prussia), Danzig 1908.

A. Fischer: The Mennonite Register, Berlin, Oct. 1981, p. 312-330, Gerlach, Berlin 1985/2, (I S. A. and Mennonite Genealogical Society 1981, p. 52-85.

4. Gazetteers

4.1 Published (1945)

3.0 Section "A" 2:

4.2 Published before 1945

Ostpreussisches Amt für Heimat- und Volkskunde (Institute of the province of West Prussia), Berlin 1938 (also published in other years) with gazetteers and many inquiry publications.

Atlases or paper libraries:

E. Lindemann: Topographisch-statistisches Handbuch für den Regierungsbezirk Marienwerder (Topographical-statistical handbook of the administrative district Marienwerder), Danzig 1844, 30 maps.

J. F. Gerhard: Vollständige Topographie des Königreichs Preussen (Complete topography of the Kingdom of Prussia) (1787) reprint Harrsing 1929, volume 4: West Prussia.

Topographisch-statistisches Handbuch fuer den Regierungsbezirk Danzig (Topographic-statistical handbook of the administrative district Danzig), Danzig 1869, 382 pages.

Uebersicht ueber die Bestandteile und Verzeichnis aller Ortschaften des Danziger Regierungsbezirks (Survey of compositions and index of all localities of the administrative district of Danzig), Danzig 1820, 233 pages (reprint Hamburg 1981).

Uebersicht saemtlicher Ortschaften in der Provinz Westpreussen, Nachtrag 1–4, Berlin 1900 (Directory of Places in West Prussia).

4.3 *Landed Estate Directories*

The library of Bundesministerium fuer Ernaehrung, Landwirtschaft und Forsten Rochusstrasse 1, D–5300 Bonn-Duisdorf, holds:

Ernst Seyfert: Gueteradressbuch fuer die Provinz Westpreussen, (Directory of landed estates for West Prussia), 12th edition, Reichenbach'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung, Leipzig, Germany 1912.

Landwirtschaftliches Gueteradressbuch fuer die Provinz Grenzmark Posen-Westpreussen sowie Freistaat Danzig, Regierungsbezirk Marienwerder (Agricultural landed estates' directory for the Province Grenzmark Poznan-West Prussia as well as the free state of Danzig, the government district Marienwerder), 3rd edition, Reichenbach'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung, Leipzig, Germany 1932.

5. Selective Bibliography and Literature

5.1 *Published after 1945*

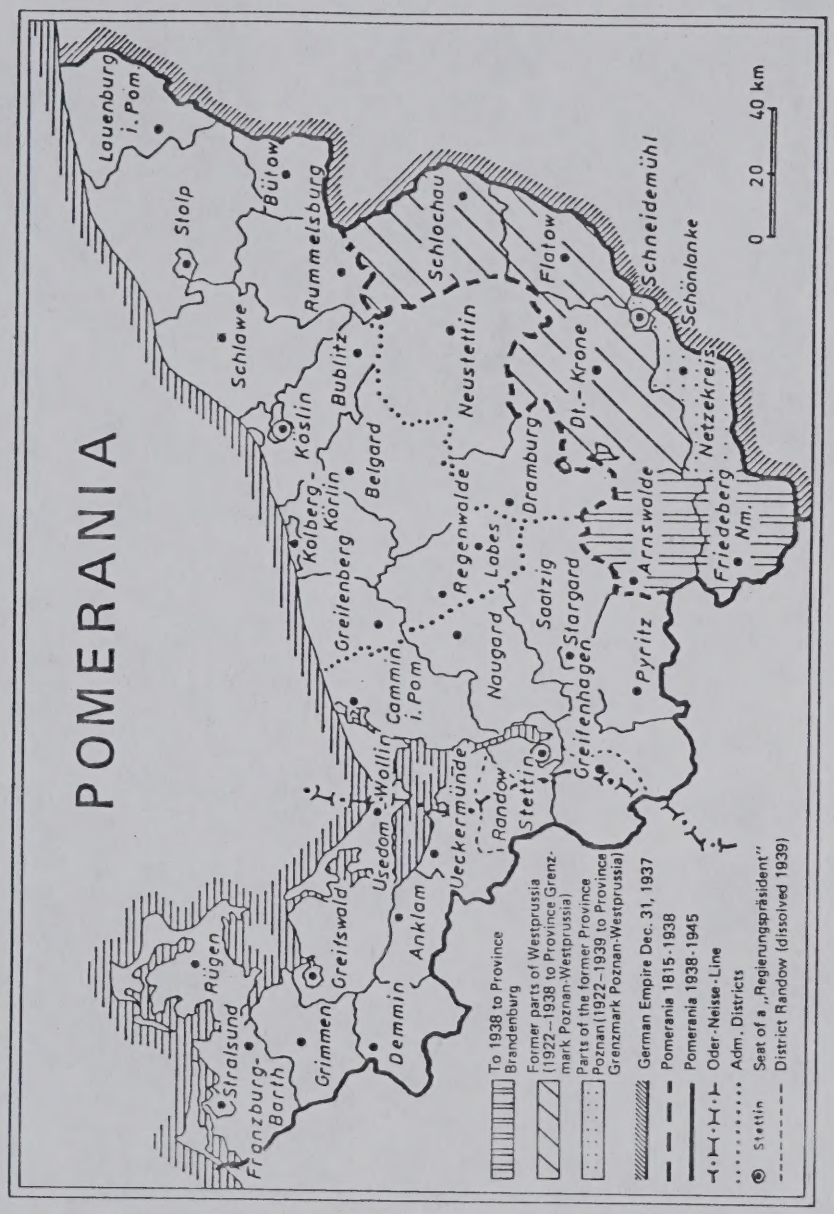
Ernst Wermke: Bibliographie der Geschichte von Ost- und Westpreussen (Bibliography of East and West Prussian history). Covers all titles published to 1974. 4 vols. (reprint 1962, 1964, 1974) and 1979.

Available in major libraries.

Beitraege zur Geschichte Westpreussens (Articles on West Prussian history), a periodical of presently 5 volumes, published by: Copernicus-Vereinigung, Von-Kluck-Strasse 15–23, D–4400 Muenster/Westf., Germany.

This Vereinigung (Society) plans to publish a special volume containing a reprint of the Kontributionskataster Westpreussen (List of taxpayers of West Prussia). The list contains an index of all resident families of West Prussia in 1772. Presently this index is held by Geheimes Staatsarchiv, Preussischer Kulturbesitz, D–1000 Berlin, Germany.

Buecherei des deutschen Ostens, Catalog, Herne 1973, pages 150–193; new edition, vol. 1, Herne 1982, pages 218–308.



Map 13

The Prussian province of Pomerania was enlarged in 1938 by the counties of Schlochau, Flatow, Deutsch-Krone and Netze – (1918–1928) as part of the province Grenzmark Posen-West Prussia, as well as the counties of Arnswalde and Friedeberg (Neumark). Eastern Pomerania, mainly that part of Pomerania lying east of the Oder River and historically called "Hinterpommern", was placed under Polish rule in 1945. The western part, "Vorpommern", became part of Mecklenburg within the German Democratic Republic (DDR), now the districts of Rostock and Neubrandenburg.

1. Research Areas

The Prussian province of Pomerania
(also Western Pomerania, now part of the German Democratic Republic)

(Regions north of the Netze River which were part of the province of Grenzmark Posen-West Prussia since 1920 were united with Pomerania in 1938. This area was combined with the counties of Friedeberg, Arnswalde, Dramburg and Neustettin to form the Regierungsbezirk (administrative district) of Schneidemuehl (= Pila).

2. Genealogical Institutions

2.1 *Present institutions*

Forschungsstelle Pommern der AGoFF (Research center Pomerania)
Director: Dr. Max Bruhn, Ollsener Strasse 24, D–2116 Hanstedt-Nordheide, Germany, Ph. 04182–73 55.

Periodicals:
Pommersche Zeitung (Pomeranian Newspaper), Johnsallee 18, D–2000 Hamburg, Germany.

POMMERN, cultural periodical, Kiel, Germany.

Sedina-Archiv, published by Pommerscher Zentralverband e. V.,
Johnsalle 18, D–2000 Hamburg 13, Germany.

3. Documents of Vital statistics

3.1 *Books and records of vital statistics*

see listings in Section "A" 3.1.

3.2 *Displaced church records*

see listings in Section "A" 3.2.

3.3 *Church records in homeland regions*

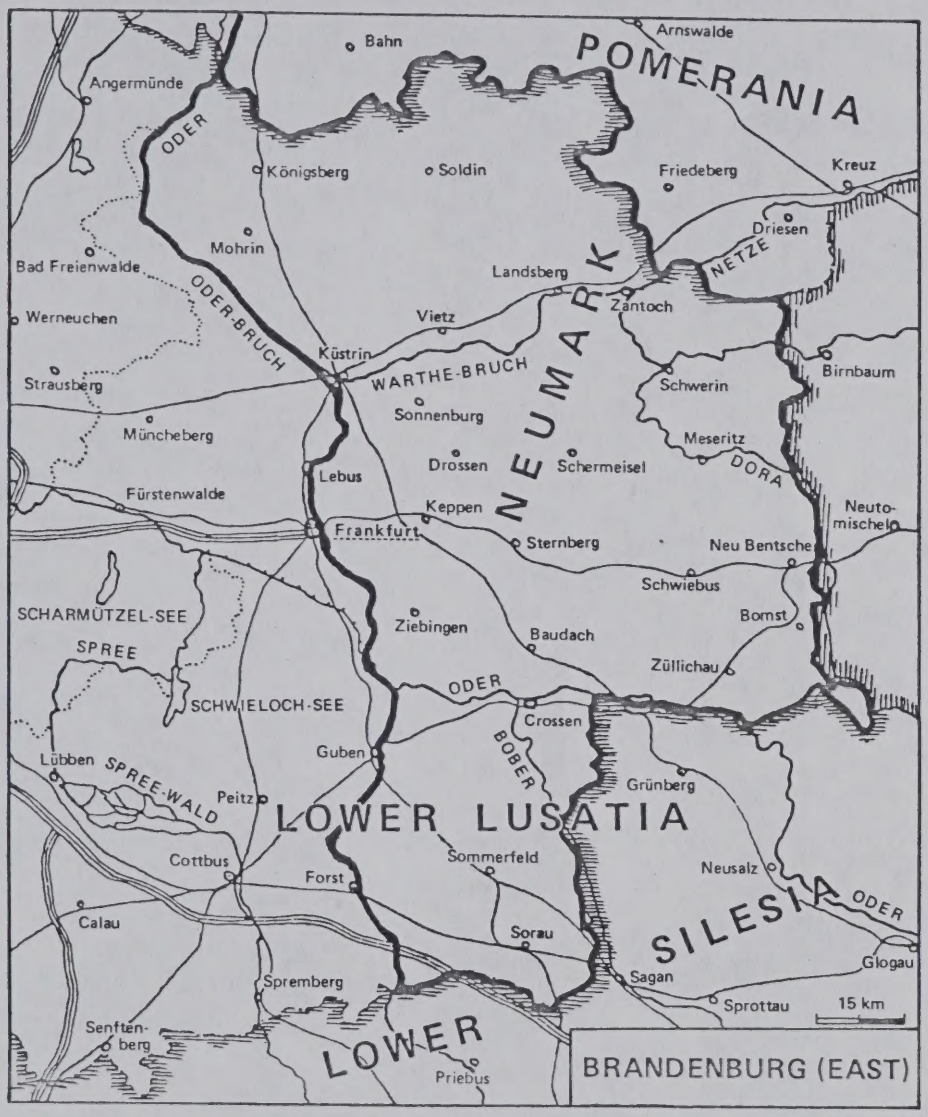
Western Pomerania (Vorpommern):
Evangelisches Konsistorium, Bahnhofstrasse, 36, DDR–220 Greifswald, Germany.

Staatsarchiv, Kreishaus, DDR–2200 Greifswald, Germany.

Parish offices, some will give information, others will not.

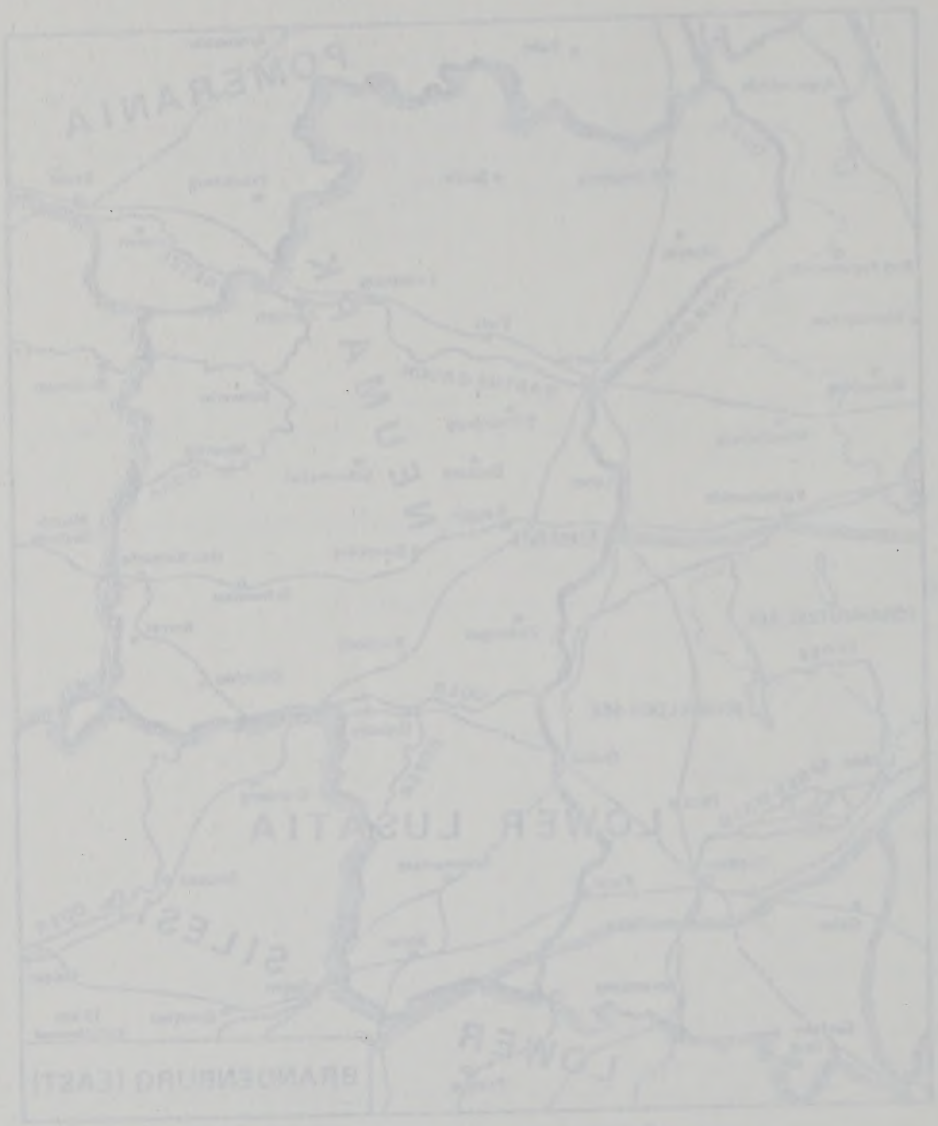
M. Wehrmann: Die Kirchenbuecher in Pommern. Baltische Studien 42, 1892, pp. 201–280.

4. EAST BRANDENBURG (= BRANDENBURG-OST)



Map 14

"The Land east of the Oder" was called the Neumark (New Mark) (in contrast to the Altmark – Old Mark) since the 15th century. In 1815 the Neumark became a part of the Prussian province of Brandenburg excluding portions of Dramburg and Schivelbein, which were ceded to Pomerania. In 1938 the counties of Arnswalde and Friedeberg Nm. were taken out of the Regierungsbezirk (administrative district) of Frankfurt/Oder and added to Pomerania, the districts of Meseritz and Schwerin came to the province of Brandenburg.



Map 14

1. Research Areas

Brandenburg (East). Portions of Regierungsbezirk Frankfurt/Oder of the Prussian province of Brandenburg situated east of the Oder-Neisse-Line, with the following counties of Neumark and Lower Lusatia:

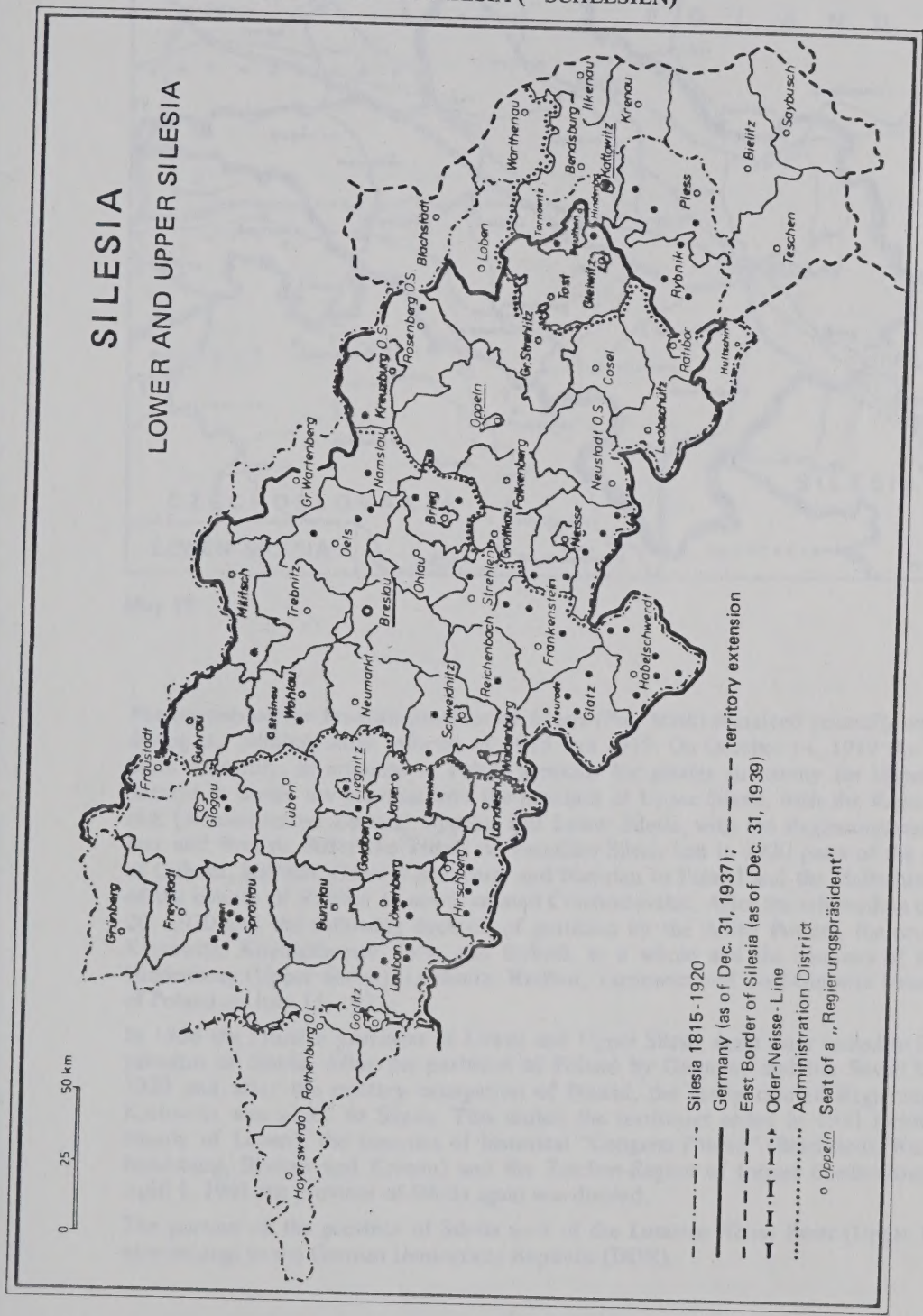
Forst (Lusatia), Frankfurt (Oder), Guben, Landsberg (Warthe), Crossen (Oder), Koenigsberg (Neumark), Lebus, Meseritz, Oststernberg, Schwerin (Warthe), Soldin, Sorau (Lusatia), Weststernberg, Zuellichau-Schwiebus

according to the administrative division of May 8, 1945 and before.

Jozo Ožamba

Map 15

5. SILESIA, LOWER AND UPPER SILESIA (= SCHLESIEN)



Map 18

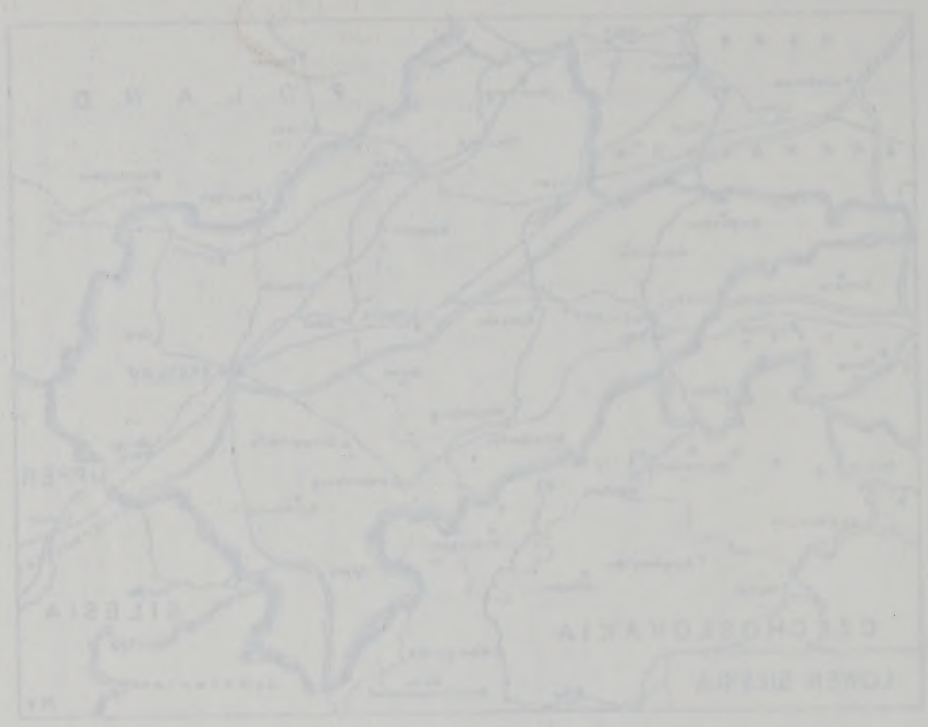
Map 19

The borders of the Prussian province of Silesia (Pol. Slask) remained generally unchanged during the administrative reforms of 1815 and 1919. On October 14, 1919 the Prussian State Assembly, in response to Polish demands for greater autonomy for Upper Silesia, decided to divide the province into the province of Upper Silesia, with the Regierungsbezirk (Administrative district) Oppeln, and Lower Silesia, with the Regierungsbezirk Liegnitz and Breslau. After the Treaty of Versailles Silesia lost in 1920 parts of the counties of Guhrau, Militsch, Gross Wartenberg, and Namslau to Poland and the Hultschin Region of the county of Ratibor to newly created Czechoslovakia. After the referendum of March 20, 1920 and the following decision of partition by the Allied Powers, the counties of Kattowitz, Koenigshuette, Pless and Rybnik as a whole and the counties of Beuthen, Hindenburg (Upper Silesia), Lublinitz, Ratibor, Tarnowitz and Tost-Gleiwitz became part of Poland on July 15, 1922.

In 1938 the Prussian provinces of Lower and Upper Silesia again were united to form the province of Silesia. After the partition of Poland by Germany and the Soviet Union in 1939 and after the military occupation of Poland, the newly created Regierungsbezirk Kattowitz was added to Silesia. This united the territories ceded in 1921 (without the county of Loben), the counties of historical "Congress Poland" (Blachstedt, Warthenau, Bendsburg, Ilkenau und Krenau) and the Teschen-Region of former Czechoslovakia. On April 1, 1941 the province of Silesia again was divided.

The portion of the province of Silesia west of the Lusatian Neisse River (Upper Lusatia) now belongs to the German Democratic Republic (DDR).

Map 18



Map 17

bia (see Southeastern Europa). In addition, they migrated to the Asiatic regions of Southern Caucasus and Siberia. The Volga-Germans were forced out after 1941. They now reside in Soviet Asia, notably in Kazakhstan and Siberia.

1. Research Areas

Volga-German autonomous region
Black Sea-Germans – Odessa/Nikolajev – Crimea – Rostov – Stalino – Dnepropetrovsk – Saporoshje – Northern and Southern Caucasus.

Map 30

2. Genealogical Institutions

2.1 *Present institutions*

Forschungsstelle Russlanddeutsche der AGoFF (Research center of Germans from Russia in AGoFF)
Dr. Paul Edel, Bischof-Fischer-Strasse 114, D–7080 Aalen, Germany, Ph. 07361–61 485.

American Historical Society of Germans from Russia, P.O. Box 1424, Greeley, Colorado 80631, USA.

3. Documents of Vital Statistics

3.1 *Church records in homeland territories*

Parts of the archives of the Consistorium-General of the Lutheran Church in Russia with copies of records of all churches, are now held at the Central State Historical Archives, Leningrad, Naberezhnaya Krasnogo Flota 4, USSR.

PROTESTANT AND CATHOLIC CHURCH ARCHIVES IN THE D.D.R.

The headquarters of the Protestant and Catholic churches in the German Democratic Republic might be able to provide you with the name of a local researcher. Write to one of the church headquarters nearest the town of your ancestors, state briefly your genealogical problem, and request the name and address of one of their local researchers. You may write in English if you wish. Include two international postal coupons which can be obtained at your local post office. The addresses are:

LUTHERAN CHURCH

Evangelische Landeskirche Anhalts
Otto-Grotewohl Str. 22
DDR 4500 Dessau
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

Evang.-Lutherische Landeskirche Mecklenburgs
Muenz Str. 8
DDR 2700 Schwerin
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

Pommersche Evangelische Kirche
Bahnhof Str. 35/36
DDR 2200 Greifswald
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

Evang.-Lutherische Landeskirche Sachsens
Lukas Str. 6
DDR 8010 Dresden
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

Evangelische Kirche der Kirchenprovinz Sachsen
Am Dom 2
DDR 3010 Magdeburg
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

Evangelische Kirche von Schlesien
Berliner Str. 62
DDR 8900 Goerlitz
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

Evang.-Lutherische Kirche in Thueringen
Stadtpark Str. 2
DDR 5900 Eisenach
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

Archiv und Bibliothek des Evang. Ministeriums
DDR 5010 Erfurt
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

Evangelische Brueder-Unitaet
Zittauer Str. 24
DDR 8709 Herrnhut (Oberlausitz)
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

CATHOLIC CHURCH

Archivverwaltung des Domstiftes und des Bischoeflichen Ordinariates Meissen
An der Petrikirche 6
DDR 8600 Goerlitz
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

Erzbistum Breslau, Erzbischoefliches Amt Goerlitz
Biesnitzer Str. 94
DDR 8900 Goerlitz
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

Permission is granted for non-profit organizations such as historical and genealogical societies to reproduce this outline in full or in part. Please give proper credit.

Genealogical Library of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints © 1983 (Dec.)
Research Outline, Series C, No. 501.

Genealogical Research in the D.D.R. (East Germany)

The primary sources for genealogical research are parish and civil records of births, baptisms, marriages, and deaths. Since these records were locally created, it is essential to determine exactly where your ancestor came from before research can begin. Family sources may provide you with the birthplace of your ancestor, or you may need to research other sources such as obituaries, naturalization records, passenger lists, etc.

Many researchers trace their ancestry to localities in Middle Germany. This area is now called the German Democratic Republic [Deutsche Demokratische Republik (D.D.R.)] and is better known to most researchers as East Germany. Shortly after the Second World War, the Genealogical Library of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints obtained microfilm copies of parish registers from throughout the former Duchies of Mecklenburg-Schwerin and Mecklenburg-Strelitz. This area presently constitutes the northern part of the German Democratic Republic included in the modern districts of Neubrandenburg, Rostock and Schwerin. Some census records of Mecklenburg were also microfilmed.

Over the years, the Library has added to this collection a number of Lutheran military congregation parish registers, a few Jewish civil registration records, some local histories, and parish registers of a very small number of Catholic and Lutheran congregations. Recently, the Library began acquiring microfilmed records from the state archives in the D.D.R. The majority of these records are 19th century civil transcripts of church records. Actual parish registers are rarely included, as these are found in local parishes and in church archives. Because of these circumstances, East German research in the Genealogical Library and its branches is limited. For the present, research is possible back to the 1600s in Mecklenburg and only in the 1800s in most other areas. For some areas the Library has no records.

You can determine whether records are available for the specific locality your ancestor came from by checking the Library catalogs. If records are not listed from the town you want, remember that the Library is still acquiring 19th century civil transcripts and the needed records may be listed in future editions of the microfiche catalog.

In many cases, the researcher who wishes to obtain genealogical data from areas now located in the D.D.R. will have to resort to other means of research. These include correspondence with or personal visits to the parishes and other institutions which hold or deal with genealogical materials. Another option is to hire a researcher to conduct research for you in the D.D.R.

If the records you need are not available at the Genealogical Library, write first directly to the local civil registry or parish office. The Library's European Reference Section has a German letter-writing guide you may want to use to compose your own letter. Unfortunately, some pastors in the D.D.R. are reluctant to correspond with genealogists, and your letter may go unanswered. Because of religious differences, letters mailed from Utah often receive no reply. Pastors may not be trained in genealogy or skilled in reading the old script used in the records. You should expect to wait six months or more for a reply. Because of these problems many attempts at genealogical research by direct correspondence are unsuccessful.

If direct correspondence is unsuccessful, contact the Central Office for Genealogy in Leipzig. The Central Office for Genealogy was founded in 1957 for the purpose of providing a single, central place for genealogical materials in the D.D.R. A special library holds over 20,000 volumes of genealogical reference works, genealogical periodicals, compilations of family histories, diverse genealogical listings, charts, etc. There is also a collection of many parish registers in originals and copies. Since most parish records in the D.D.R. are still located at local parishes, the Central Office usually cannot undertake the actual research but will conduct research by official correspondence. Pastors who are reluctant to answer direct correspondence will usually answer these official requests. The cost of such research is greater, as you must pay for the services of the Central Office. You may write to the Central Office for Genealogy in English. The address of the Central Office is:

Zentralstelle fuer Genealogie
Georgi Dimitroff Platz 1
DDR 7010 Leipzig
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

In some cases, the most efficient way to do research in the D.D.R. when records are unavailable at the Genealogical Library is to hire a competent researcher to do the reserch for you. It may be possible to find a local researcher through a church archive as described on the next page. Some professional researchers in the U.S.A. can be hired to conduct research in the D.D.R. either in person or through local research agents. Although sending a researcher can be costly, this method of research can be much more efficient than correspondence and in terms of time and results may be less expensive. The Genealogical Library can provide a list of accredited researchers. Some of these researchers can conduct this type of research.

Karl Stumpf – 943
S943

15. Leipzig/Bessarabien, gegr. 1815 (Evang.) 126 Familien

Herkunftsland (Country of origin): Preußen, Sachsen, Bayern, Mecklenburg, Baden, Kurpfalz, Pommern und Danzig-Westpr. 1842/43 wanderten viele Familien nach Serbien aus; 1843 trafen 15 Fam. aus Worms und Rohrbach/Od. ein.

[1] Ausgewandert bzw. ausgestorben, so daß diese Familien bei der Umsiedlung 1940 nicht mehr zusammen waren.

Ackermann, Christine[1], * 1799, verh. Patzer, aus: Neustrelitz-Me

Ackermann, Charlotte[1], W-we, * 1772, aus: Me

Arndt, Georg[1], * 1800, aus: Grabina/Kolo-Po

Arndt, Karoline, verh. Krüger, * 1816, aus: Rettin/b. Neustadt-Pom

Arndt, Anna Christina, * 1789, † 1845

Bässler, Christine, * 1790, aus: Rischin-Pr

Bässler, Michael, * 1810, Paul, * 1807, aus: Franzdorf/Grojec-Po

Bässler, Joh. Martin; Fr: Luise Hund, * 19. 6. 1821 in Leipzig/Bess.

Bässler, Anna, Christ., verh. Buchwitz, * 1796, aus: Miroszewice/Lentschütz-Po

Bässler, Dorothea, * 1776, aus: Warschau-Po

Bässler, Melchior, aus: Kleiningersheim/Ludwigsburg-Wü

Berndt, Bartholomäus,, * 1776, † 1841, aus: Tschemeschno/Kalisch

Bierwagen, Wilhelm, * 1804, aus: Neudorf (Nowawies)/Posen-Po

Bierwagen, Johannes, * 24. 6. 1795; Fr: Anna Weisspfennig

Billigsmeier, Jakob, * 1792, † 1854, aus: Gräfenhausen/Bergzabern-Pf

Billigsmeier, Christian Ludwig, * 5. 2. 1834 in Rohrbach/Od.; Fr: Justine Döhring

Böttcher, Elisabeth, verh. Hulscher, * 1800, aus: Pr

Böttiger, Georg, * 1795, aus: Pruschitz/Konitz-Po

Fr: **Böttcher**, Karolina, * 1797, † 1846, aus: Kamina-Po

Boro(w)sky, Matthäus, * 1821, aus: Grujec/Srem-Po; Fr: Karoline Stelzer, * 4. 4. 1820 in Leipzig/Bess.; Gottfried, * 1767, † 1837

Brandt, Gottfried, * 1812, aus: Po

Braun, Ferdinand, * 1810, † 1846

Braun, Karl, * 1802, aus: Feldberg-Me

Braun, Maria, * 1805, verh. Sommerfeld, aus: Schröttersdorf/Gostynin-Po

Bruck, Adam, * 1808, † 1843, aus: Plotzky-Po

Buchwitz, Jakob, * 1778, aus: Ottersleben-Pr

Buchwitz, Dorothea Elis., verh. Mann, * 1794

Budau, Elisabeth, verh. Hintz, * 1803, aus: Niwa/Plonsk-Po

Burkhardt, Barbara, verh. Friess, * 1798, aus: Po

Burkhardt, Nikolaus, aus: Thorn-Pr

Conrad, Elisabeth[1], verh. Rode, * 1801, aus: Bschillo/Ciechocinek-Po

Diehm[1], aus: Leonbronn/Heilbronn-Wü

Doberstein, Luise[1], verh. Kupke, * 1793, aus: Po

Dümke, Luisa, * 1783, † 1843, aus: Sudun-Pr

Eberhart, Anna Elis., geb. Mauz, * 1796, † [illegible] Hollstein

Erdmann, Johannes[1], * 1804, aus: Po

Fink, Johannes, * 1798, aus: Hoffenheim/[illegible] Ba

Flaig, Anna, verh. Kupke, * 1805, aus: [illegible]

Flaig, Rosine, verh. Lächelt, * 1811, aus: [illegible] Neustadt-Po

Freimuth, Johann, * 1798, Johann, * 1810, aus: [illegible] ke/Wollstein-Po

Fribös, Elisabeth[1], * 1790, aus: Kanischen/[illegible]

Friess, Martin, * 1789, aus: Marienburg-Pr

Fruck, Martin, * 1789, aus: Rübchen (Rübchen-[illegible]) Fr: Rosine Martens, * 1810

Fruck, Anna Rosina, * 1802, † 1847, aus: [illegible] Po

Fruntz, David, * 1812, † 1841, aus: Kurmin/[illegible]

Glässmann, Michel[1], * 1778, aus: Schlosska ([illegible]) Po

Gräflich, Michael, * 1806, Christine, * 1785, [illegible] * 1802, aus: Osiek/Lipno-Po

Gräfflich, Joh., * 1780, † 1844

Gross, Susanna[1], * 1809, verh. Sprenger, aus: [illegible] kow/Lodz-Po

Grüning, Michael[1], * 1763, aus: Po

Gulke, Martin[1], * 1788, aus: Blonske/Wo[illegible]

Guse, Michael, * 1780, † 1836, aus: Scherbialt/[illegible]

Guse, Rosina, geb. Neumann, * 1765, † [illegible] Jankendorf-Pr

Gutke, Eva[1], * 1787, verh. Lang, aus: Rübchen (Rübchen)-Po

Haas, Johann[1], Nageschmid, aus: Wo[illegible] kastel-Pf

Häger, Barbara[1], * 1812, verh. Stelzer, aus: [illegible]

Häger, Dorothea, * 1800, verh. Teige, aus: [illegible] burg/Heidenheim-Wü

Hänsel, Johann, * 1772, aus: Gesterburg/[illegible]

Hannemann, Johann, * 1810, aus: Lenbch[illegible]

Hannemann, Justine, * 1800, aus: Debnik/[illegible]

Hannemann, Luise, * 1810, verh. Bäsler

Harbach, Luise[1], * 1808, verh. Kranich, aus: [illegible] schau-Po

Harbach, Maria[1], * 1809, verh. Klaus, aus: [illegible] höh (Augustow)-Po

Harbach, Gottfr., * 1812, † 1844, aus: Kum[illegible]

Harloss(e), Barbara[1], * 1771, aus: Dr[illegible] Weissenburg-El

Mauch, Dorothea[1], * 1806, verh. Beierle, aus: Nussdorf/Vaihingen-Wu
Mayer, Jakob[1], aus: Cleebronn/Brackenheim-Wü
Mayer, Michael, aus: Haunsheim/Günzburg-Bay
Merz, Friedrich[1], aus: Beinstein/Waiblingen-Wü
Messerle, Christian[1], 2. 6. 1807, aus: Kornwestheim/Ludwigsburg-Wü
Müller, Johann, * 1802, aus: Schwaikheim/Waiblingen-Wü; Fr: Maria Pasch, * 1814, aus: Trepalka-Po
Müller, Wilhelm, * 1809, † 3. 8. 1893, aus: Rogasen/Obornik-Po; Fr: Maria Martin
Naulitz, Joh. * 1804, † 1835, aus: L(B)ittau-Pom
Nelitz, Wilhelmine[1], * 1806, verh. Werner, aus: Schröttersdorf/Gostynin-Po
Neubauer, Dorothea, * 1788, verh. Hintz, aus: Ilow/Wyszograd-Po
Neubauer, Jakob, * 1796, † 1844, aus: Po
Neubauer, Martin, * 1763, aus: Polen
Neubauer, Jakob, * 1796, aus: Po
Neubauer, Adam, * 1801, aus: Pr
Neumann, Dorothea, * 1784, verh. Harmel, aus: Grüttendorf-Po
Neumann, Peter, * 1772, † 1837
Neumann, Dorothea, verh. Gläsmann, * 1778, aus: Golo b. Choter-Po
Neumann, Luise, * 1810, Michael, * 1808, aus: Po
Nikolaus, Jakob, * 1802, aus: Kurpfalz-Pf
Nuffer, Friedericke, * 1781, aus: Stuttgart-Wü
Nuske, Karoline, verh. Gersterberger
Nuske, Gottfried, * 1783, † 1838, aus: Nedel(Redel)-Pr
Nutz, Johannes[1], * 1800, aus: Niederhahnstadt-Bay
Orthwein, Friedrich, * 13. 1. 1823, † 1. 1. 1861, aus: Kirchberg/Backnang-Wü
Pahl, Christine, W-we., * 1805, aus: Grömbach/Lodz-Po
Pahl, Gottfried, * 1800, Wilhelm, * 1796, aus: Langenwerder-Pr
Pasch, Anna[1], * 1800, verh. Wiege, aus: Techalka-Po
Patzer, Johann, * 1792, aus: Samatschin/Kolmar-Po
Paul, Christian[1], * 1796, aus: Lipkow-Pr
Paul, Friedrich, * 1820, aus: Kalin-Po
Paul, Gottfried, * 1827, aus: Jaschinetz/Grojec-Po
Paul, Ludwig-, * 1836, aus: Politz/Kolo-Po
Pelz, Christian, * 1780, † 1841, aus: Luisen-Po
Pfennig, Friedrich, * 1811, aus: Schrottersdorf/Plotzk-Po
Pohl, Daniel, * 1829, Gottlieb, * 1833, aus: Jaschinetz/Grojec-Po
Pohl, Ludwig, * 1836, aus: Politz/Kolo-Po
Pohl, Christoph, * 1822, † 1847, aus: Jaschnitz-Po
Pomreinke, Martin, * 1762, aus: Czarnikau/Posen-Po
Pretzlau, Luise[1], W-we., * 1800, aus: Rogasen/Obernik-Po
Prudöhl, Gottfried, * 1812, Johann, * 1806, † 1846, aus: Pruszyn/Wongrowitz-Po
Puhl, Ludwig, * 1809, † 1845 in Polen
Quaschnik[1], * 1799, aus: Tomischel/Posen-Po
Quast, Elisabeth[1], * 1786, verh. Paul, aus: Lipkow Lodz-Po
Quast, Dorothea, * 1790, † 1838, aus: Rogenstein-Pr
Rauhut, Georg, * 1780, † 1843, aus: Posen
Rauhut, Elisabeth, W-we., * 1783, Gottfried, * 1[illegible] aus: Po
Rauschenberger, Christina[1], * 1712, verh. Billg[illegible] aus: Spielberg/Vaihingen-Wü
Reddelin, Christian, aus: Marlow-Me
Retzlar, Peter, * 1795, † 1841, aus: Tscherin-Po
Retzlaw(f), Peter, * 1791, † 1837, aus: Tschorea-Po
Riess, Friedrich, aus: Nietleben/Halle-Sa
Rode, Daniel[1], * 1804, aus: Wolle-Po
Rode, Maria, * 1796, verh. Rutschke, aus: Po
Röhl, August[1], * 1823, Friedrich, * 1717, aus: Sophie[illegible] tal Oklowa)/Konin-Po
Rutschke, Gottlieb[1], * 1777, aus: Po
Ruzke, Anna Ros., * 1798, † 1839, aus: Stützken-Pr
Samer, Friedrich, * 1813, † 1843, aus: Semlin-Po
Schäfer, Mathias[1], * 1802, aus: Po
Schillin, Christina[1], * 1801, verh. Baumgart, [illegible] Rielingshausen/Backnang-Wü
Schönrock, Anna Kath.[1], * 1811, verh. Wolff, [illegible] Breslau
Schussbach, Joh. Gabriel, * 1748, † 1840, aus: W[illegible] burg
Schweitzer, Christian, * 1798, aus: Sulzfeld/[illegible]
Schweitzer, Joseph, aus: Rogasen/Obernik-Pr
Schweitzer, Maria Anna, verh. Hannemann, * [illegible] aus: Wyszograd/Plock-Po
Sommerfeld, Gottlieb, * 1806, aus: Wigledow [illegible] schau-Po
Sommerfeld, Jakob, * 1799, aus: Dobrilek?-Pr
Sommerfeld, Berta, * 1793, verh. Schäfer, aus: [illegible] schau-Po
Sommerfeld, Michael, * 1795, aus: Schiletz-Po
Sommerfeld, Sophie, * 1789, verh. Kuhn, aus: [illegible]
Spick, Anna[1], * 1788, verh. Grüning, aus: Fri[illegible] Pr
Sprecher, Samuel, * 1791, aus: Pr
Sprecher, Gottfried, * 1788, † 1846, aus: Lore[illegible] Pr
Sprecher, Kath., * 1793, † 1843, aus: Stockhoff-[illegible]
Starnich, Dor., * 1767, † 1841, aus: Gnesen
Stelter, Gottfried, * 1805, aus: Jäglitz/Grenz[illegible] Fr: Karolina Quaschnik, * 1812 bei Warschau
Steltzer, Gottlieb, * 1802, aus: Leonbronn/He[illegible] Wü ü. Prusak/Wielun-Po
Sterlitz, Karl, * 1775, † 1843, aus: Schwerdin[illegible]
Stohr, Phlippine[1], * 1797, verh. Weikum, aus: [illegible]
Streich, Johann, * 1807, aus: Wiskitki/Lowicz-[illegible] Eva Jeschke, * 11. 8. 1824
Taschner, Johanna[1], * 1812, verh. Braun, aus: [illegible] demühl-Pr
Teige, Gottlieb[1], * 1810, aus: Pr
Teske, Daniel, * 1774, † 1842, aus: Gross-Po

Karl Stumpf 943 5943

Zacharias, Gerhard, * 1775, Zimmermann, aus Elbing, 1805, nach Rosenort/Tau
Zacharias, Gerhard, 32 J., aus Grubenhagen/Elbing, 1804, nach Rosenort/Tau; S.: Gerhard 2 J.
Zacharias, Paul, * 1744, aus Elbing, nach Blumenort/Tau
Zacharias, Wilhelm, aus Danzig, 1788, nach Taurien
Zimmermann, Carl Anton, * 17. 1. 1807, aus Langfuhr/Danzig, 1872, nach Chortitza, † 28. 6. 1832 (beim Baden ertrunken)
Zimmermann, Eduard, * 4. 2. 1812, Rudolf, * 7. 4. 1816, aus Elbing, 1837, nach Halbstadt/Tau
Zimmermann, Heinrich, * 23. 4. 1817, aus Sorquitten/Ostpr., 1845, nach Halbstadt/Tau
S.: Heinrich * 10. 1. 1843, Wilhelm * 26. 2. 1844

3. Schwarzmeergebiet

einschließlich Bessarabien, Krim und Südkaukasus (ohne Mennoniten)

(Württemberg, Baden, Elsaß, Pfalz, Bayern, Hessen, Rheinhessen, Danzig-West, Preußen u. a.) nach Südrußland (Schwarzmeergebiet), einschließlich Bessarabien und Süd-Kaukasus in den Jahren 1789—1862.
Alphabetical List of Emigrants from Germany

([Württemberg, Baden, Alsace, Palatinate, Bavaria, Hesse, Rhenish-Hesse, Danzig-West Prussia, and others] to South Russia [Black Sea region], including Bessarabia and South Caucasus in the years 1789 to 1862.)

Abkürzungen (Abbreviations):

Da — Danzig Westpreußen (Danzig-West Prussia)
Opr — Ostpreußen (East Prussia)
He — Hessen (Hesse)
Rhh — Rheinhessen (Rhenish Hesse)
Pr — Preußen (Prussia)
Me — Mecklenburg
Pom — Pommern (Pommerania)
Bay — Bayern (Bavaria)
Sa — Sachsen (Saxony)
Wü — Württemberg
Ba — Baden
Pf — Pfalz (Palatinate)
El — Elsaß (Alsace)
Po — Polen (Poland)
Sam — Samara
aus: — from
s — siehe (See)
Od — Odessa
Bess — Bessarabien (Bessarabia)
Kau — Südkaukasus (South Caucasus)
Gr — Grunauer Gebiet (Grunau District)
Berdj — bei Berdjansk (near Berdjansk)
Tau — Taurien (Molotschna) (Tauria [Molotschna])
Kr — Krim (Crimea)
Pe — Petersburg (Leningrad)
RL — Revisionslisten (Revision[Census]List)
PL — Paßlisten (Passport Lists)
Jb — Jahrbuch des DAI, Stuttgart, 1929 (Yearbook of the DAI, Stuttgart 1929)
CK — Conrad Keller, Die deutschen Kolonien in Südrußland (The German colonies in South Russia)
OW — Karl Stumpp, Ostwanderung der Württemberger 1816—1822 (Emigration from Württemberg to the East 1816—1822)
(7) — Zahl der ausgewanderten Familienmitglieder
(Kü) — Prof. Künzig, Aus der Kartei von
Fam — Familie (Family)
V — Vater (father)
Fr — Frau (wife)
K — Kinder (Children)
S — Sohn (Sons)
* — geboren (born)
† — gestorben (died)
∞ — verheiratet (married)

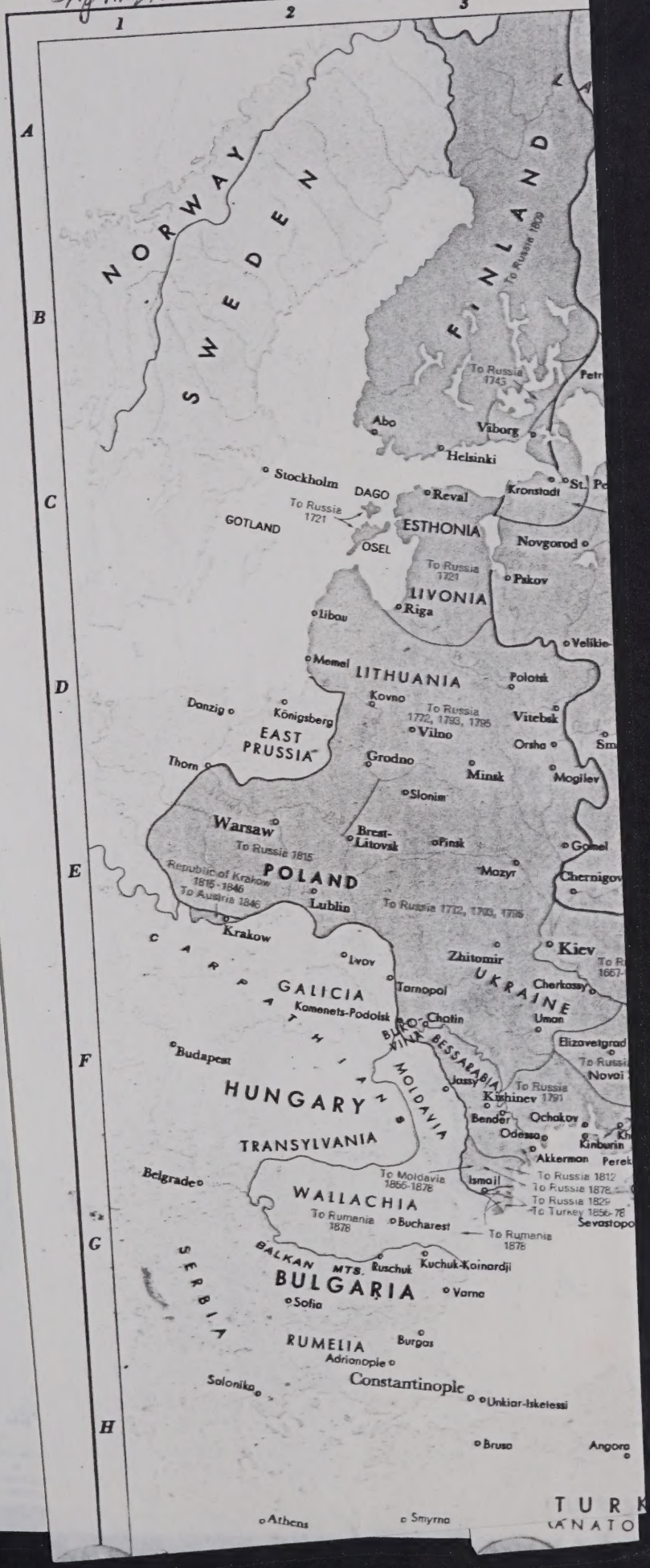
Abel, Joh. Simon[1], aus Sindelfingen[2]/Böblingen-Wü[3], nach Odessa[5]
Abel, Andreas, aus Stuttgart-Wü, 1808[4], nach Kassel/Od; RL: 73[6]
Abel, Katharina, Franziska, beide ledig, heimlich entwichen, aus Leutershausen/Mannheim-Ba, 1809, nach Kandel/Od; RL: 66; Jb: 66
Abel, Regina, 24 J., Jakob, aus Pleidelsheim/Ludwigsburg-Wü, 1806, nach Freudental/Od; RL: 27
Abele, Geschäftsmann, aus Wü, nach Petersburg
Abele, Kaspar (8), Johann, Jakob, aus Steinbach/Backnang-Wü, 1818, nach Kaukasien
Abele, Gottlieb , aus Hessigheim/Ludwigsburg-Wü, 1868, nach Rußland

[1] Familien- und Vorname (Family and first name)
[2] Auswanderungsort/Kreis (Place of Emigr./District)
[3] Auswanderungsland (Country of emigration)
[4] Auswanderungsjahr (Year)
[5] Wohin ausgewandert, d. h. Zielort (Destination)
[6] Quellennachweis (Reference)

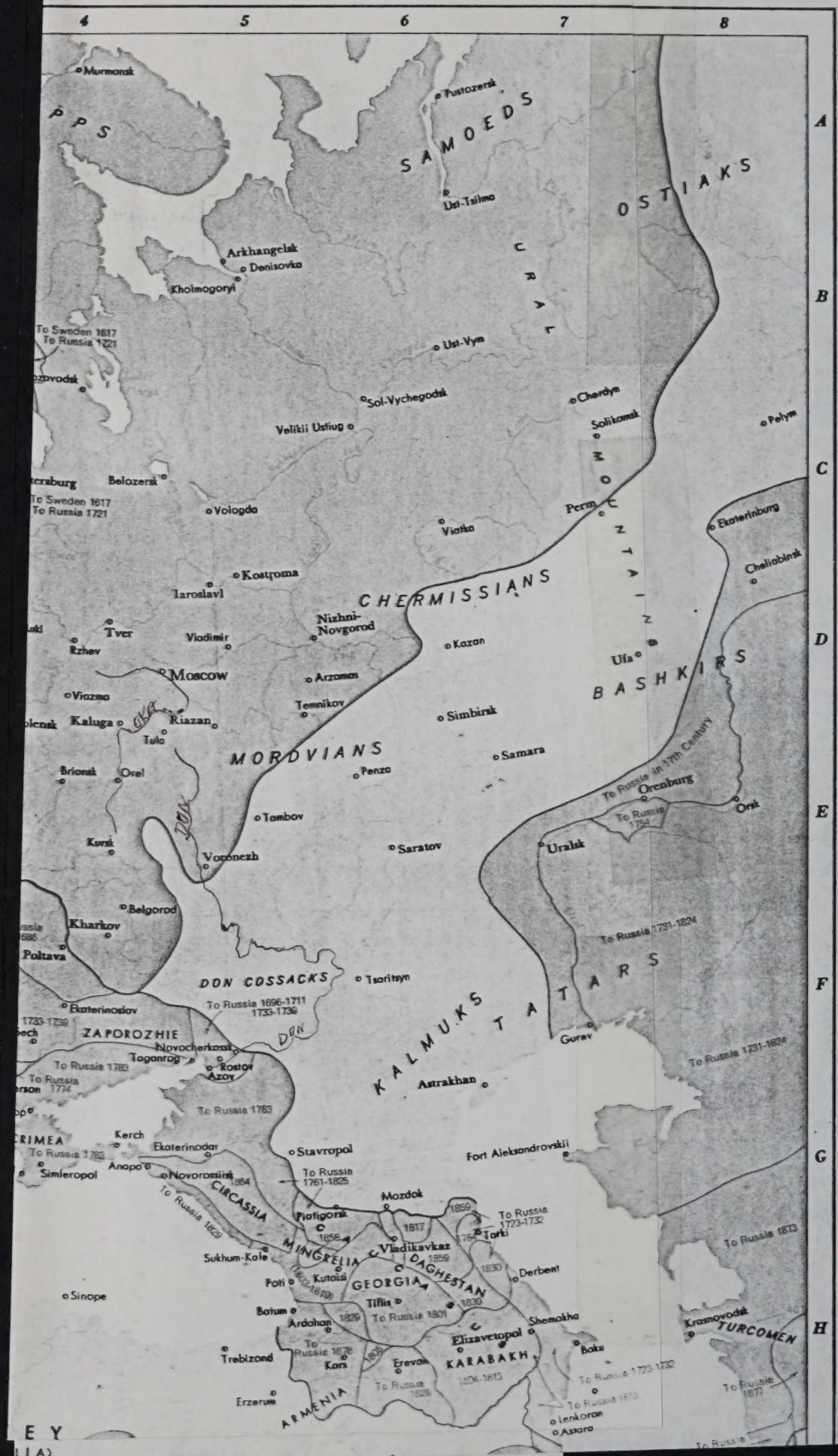
[illegible], Karl, * 2. 12. 1806 in Luisental/Polen; Fr.: Anna Maria Kübler, * 6. 12. 1807 in Grünbach/Po
[illegible], Josef, Heinrich, aus Breitscheid/Neuwied-Rpf, 1812
[illegible], Matthäus, aus Oftersheim/Mannheim-Ba, 1810
[illegible], Leonhard, aus Bergzabern-Pf, 1810, nach Ra[illegible]/Od; RL: 96; CK: 314, 104
[illegible], Leonhard, aus Weinheim/Germersheim-Pf, 1809, nach München/Od; RL: 46
[illegible], nach Krasna/Bess
[illegible], aus Schweiz, 1822, nach Schabo/Bess
[illegible], Michael, * 1767, in Polen; Fr.: Anna Christ. [illegible], * 1779 in Polen
[illegible], Johann, * 1805 in Preußen, nach Arzis/Bess; Fr.: Karoline Schulz, * 1815 in der Moldau
[illegible], Christian, * 1762, † 1846, aus Lungard/Drie[illegible]-Po, nach Kulm/Bess
[illegible], Josef, Ölmüller, aus Steinmauern/Rastatt-Ba, 1809, nach Heidelberg/Tau; RL: 15
[illegible], Philipp, * 1782, † 6. 10. 1834, aus Salmbach/[illegible]-bach-El, 1808, nach Franzfeld/Od; RL: 16
[illegible], Joh. Michael, Bäcker (10), aus Echterdingen/[illegible]-Wü, 1817
[illegible], nach Huttertal/Tau
[illegible], Rudolf, aus Lützelsachsen/Mannheim-Ba, 1809, nach Reichenfeld/Tau; RL: 14
[illegible]berger, Sabina, aus Ottmarsheim/Ludwigsbg.-[illegible]
[illegible], Johann, aus Rohrbach/Sinsheim-Ba, 1809
[illegible], Johannes, aus Altenstadt/Weißenburg-El, 1809, nach Landau/Od; RL: 37; CK: 49, 119
[illegible], Michael, nach Großliebental/Od; RL: 375
[illegible], Konrad, aus Hannover, nach Charkow
[illegible], Joachim, * 1773, † 1821, nach Borodino/[illegible]
[illegible], August Ernst, aus Hannover, 1830, nach [illegible]
[illegible]macher, Joh. Friedr., Weber, aus Schozach/[illegible]-Wü, 1817, nach Petersdorf/Kau
[illegible]macher, Joh. Jakob, aus Dörnach/Tübingen-[illegible], nach Marienfeld/Kau; RL: 23
[illegible]macher, Johannes, aus Hausen/Leonberg-Wü, [illegible]
[illegible]macher, Martin, aus Pfullingen/Reutlingen-[illegible]
[illegible]macher, Marzel, Tagl (Kü) (6), aus Berg/Dru[illegible]-El, 1817
[illegible], Joh. Georg, aus Lützenhardt/Calw-Wü
[illegible], Christina Katharina, aus Sommen[illegible]/Calw-Wü, 1817, nach Gr.-Liebental/Od
[illegible], Martin, aus Westpreußen-Da, 1824, nach Krons[illegible]
[illegible], Heinrich, 1767, nach Kreschatten/Ts; RL: [illegible]
[illegible], Johann, aus Oberroden/Langen-He, 1812
[illegible], Andreas, aus Kuhlhausen b. Warschau, 1808, nach [illegible]/Od; PL: VIII, 46; VI, 106; RL: 57

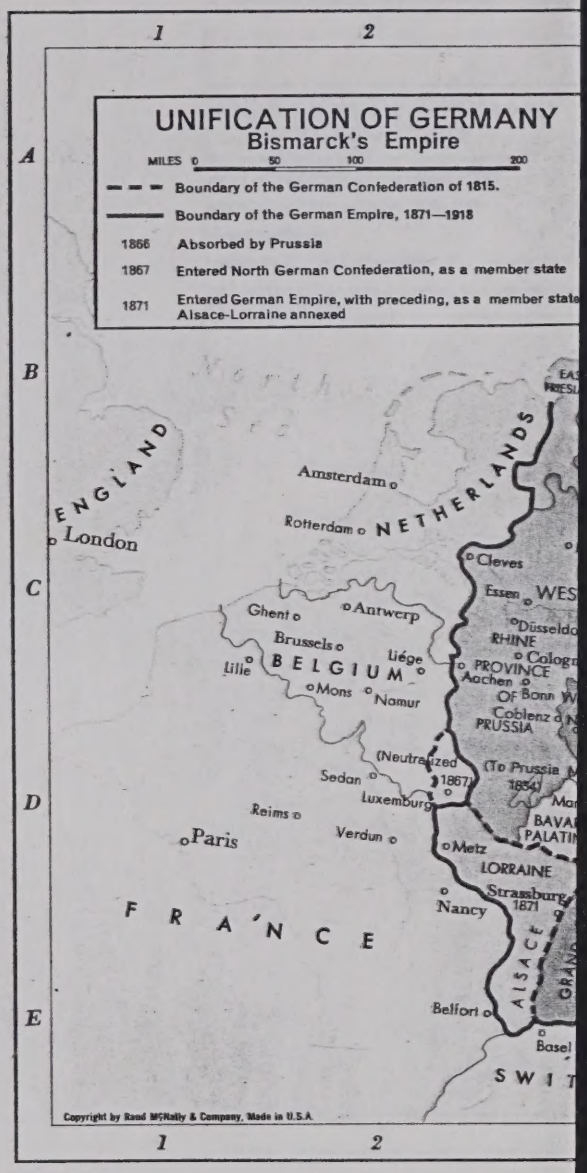
Nowokowsky, Johann, aus Westpreußen-Da, nach Tiergart/Tau
Nuber, Adam, Bauer, aus Iggelheim/Ludwigshafen-Pf, 1784, nach Torschau/Ung, dann, 1804, nach Rußland
Nubling, Joh. Friedr., aus Kirchentellinsfurt/Tübingen-Wü, 1805
Nuding, Jakob, aus Geradstetten/Waiblingen-Wü, 1805, nach Glückstal/Od; RL: 16
Nuding, Jak. Friedr., aus Endersbach/Waiblingen-Wü, 1804, nach Strelna/Pe
Nudkle, Matthias, * 1792, aus Günzburg-Bay, nach Sarata/Bess
Nuding, Christian, 1803, nach Odessa
Nürnberg, Michael, 1804, nach Hoffental/Tau: RL: 17
Nürnberg, Theodor, nach Strelna/Pe
Nürnberg, aus Schweden, 1790, nach Alt-Schwedendorf; RL: 132
Nürnberg, Jakob, aus Polen, 1816, nach Paris/Bess
Nüssle, Maria Sofie, aus Oberjesingen/Herrenberg-Wü
Nufer, aus Sulzfeld/Heilbronn-Wü, nach Riebensdorf
Nufer, Friedrich, Schneider, aus Oberjesingen/Herrenberg-Wü
Nufer, Johannes, aus Gültstein/Herrenberg-Wü, 1817
Nuffer, Friedericke, * 1781, aus Stuttgart-Wü, 1815, nach Leipzig/Bess
Nuffer, Anton, Weber (Kü) (6), aus Keskastel/Sarunion-El, 1817
Nuleth, Michael, aus Abstatt/Heilbronn-Wü, 1809; PL: VI, 28
Numm, Mathäus, * 1780, † 1845, aus Würtingen/Reutlingen-Wü, nach Wittenberg/Bess
Nunn, Johann, m. Fam., aus Assamstadt/Tauberbischofsheim-Ba, 1833
Nunz, Gertrud, Wwe., aus Pfaffenroth/Karlsruhe-Ba
Nuoding, Georg, Mich., aus Hebsack/Waiblingen-Wü, 1804
Nuss, Anton, Schulz, nach Zürichtal/Kr
Nuss, Adam, 1809, nach Kassel/Od; RL: 100
Nuss, Regina, nach München/Od; RL: 25
Nuss, Peter, aus Rohrbach/Bergzabern-Pf, 1809, nach Rohrbach/Od; RL: 7
Nuss, Hieronimus, nach Großliebental/Od; RL: 391
Nuss, Friedrich, 1804, nach Friedental/Kr; RL: 4
Nussbaum, Bernhard, Tagl. (Kü), (5), aus Schönenburg/Sulz-El, 1817
Nussbaum, Gabriel; Fr.: Vesper Karolina, * 1800, † 2. 4. 1865 in Alt-Postal/Bess
Nussbaum, Friedrich, * 1794, † 27. 7. 1832, in Kischinew/Bess; Fr.: Karolina Vesper, * 27. 7. 1801 in Rostock, † 2. 4. 1865 in Alt-Postal/Bess
Nussberger, Johann August, Lehrer, aus Marbach/Ludwigsburg-Wü, 1822, nach Schabo/Bess
Nusser, Anna Kath., aus Langenau/Ulm-Wü, 1817
Nusser, Johann, Weber, aus Gerstetten/Heidenheim-Wü, 1821, nach Kasan

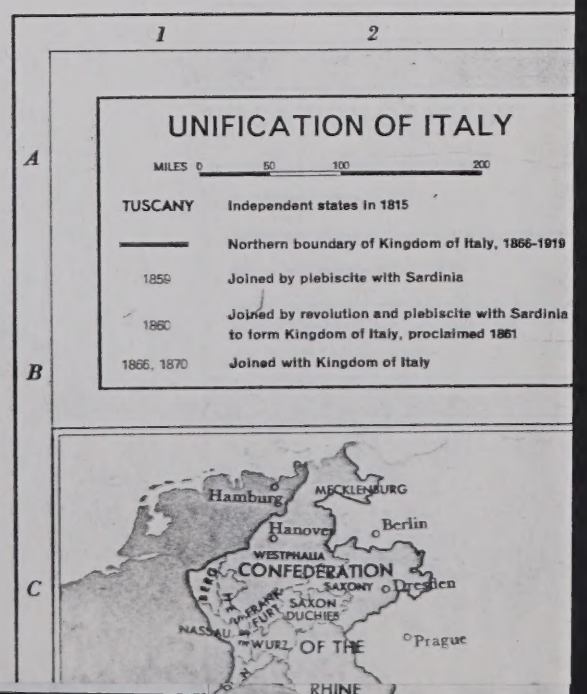
Expansion of Russia in Europe

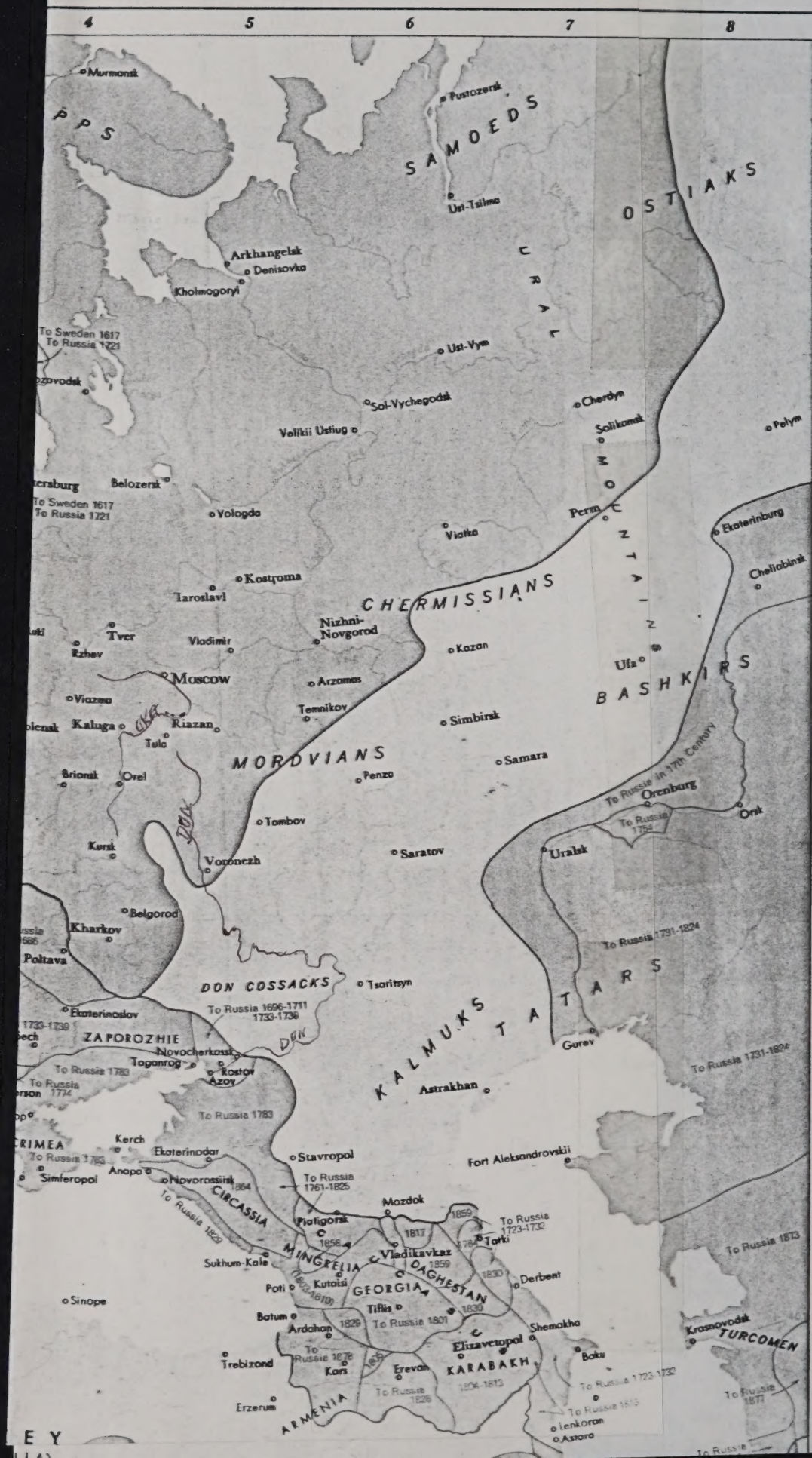


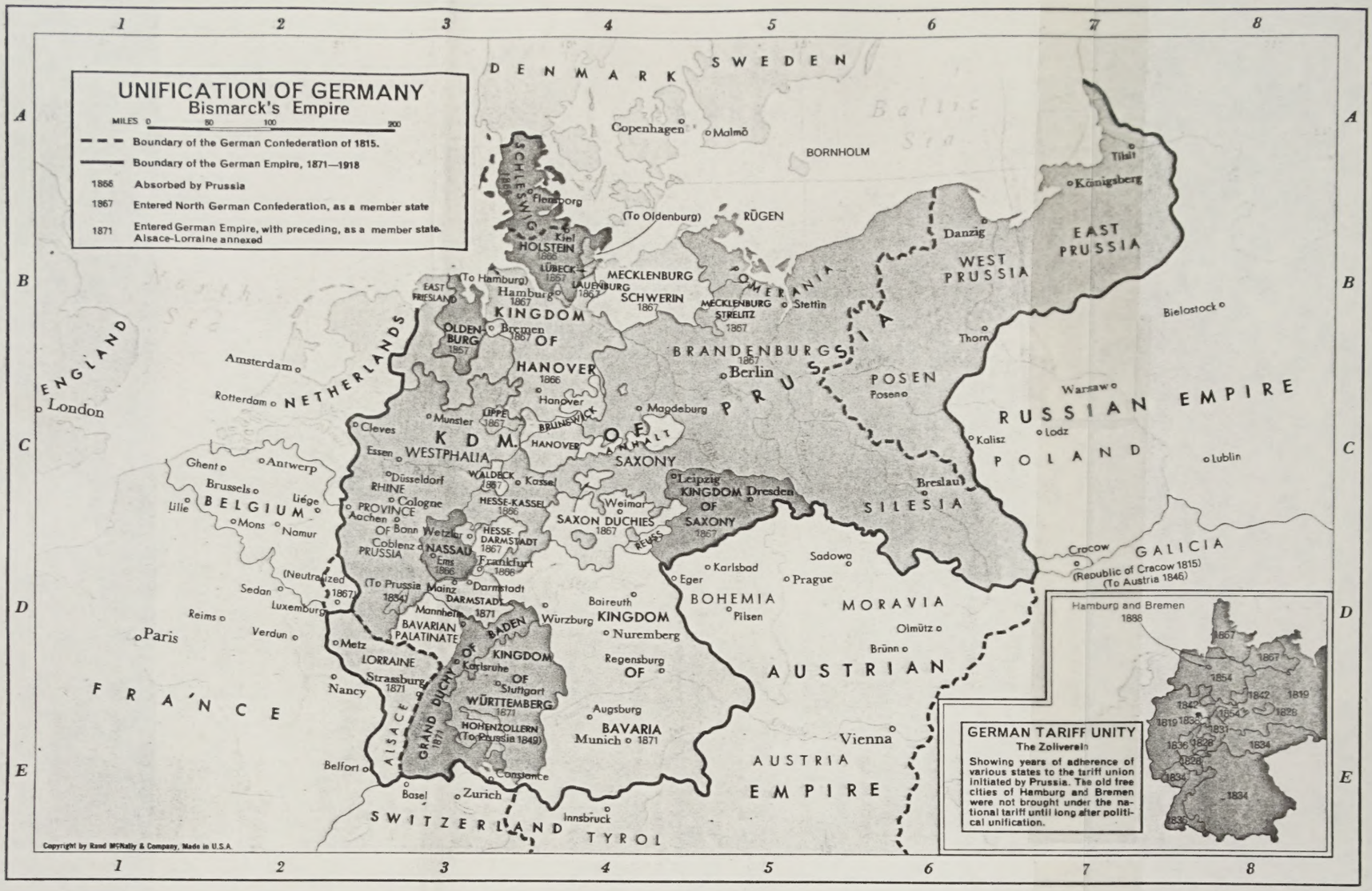
Expansion of Russia in Europe


4
5
6
7
8
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
Murmansk
Pustozersk
SAMOEDS
OSTIAKS
Ust-Tsilma
Arkhangelsk
Denisovka
Kholmogoryi
To Sweden 1617
To Russia 1721
Ust-Vym
Sol-Vychegodsk
Cherdyn
Solikamsk
Pelym
Velikii Ustiug
Belozersk
To Sweden 1617
To Russia 1721
Vologda
Viatka
Perm
Ekaterinburg
Chelyabinsk
Kostroma
Iaroslavl
CHERMISSIANS
Nizhni-Novgorod
Tver
Vladimir
Rzhev
Kazan
Ufa
BASHKIRS
Moscow
Arzamas
Viazma
Temnikov
Kaluga
Riazan
Tula
Simbirsk
MORDVIANS
Samara
Brionsk
Orel
Penza
To Russia in 17th Century
Orenburg
Orsk
Tambov
Kursk
Voronezh
Saratov
Uralsk
Belgorod
Kharkov
Poltava
To Russia 1731-1824
DON COSSACKS
Tsaritsyn
Ekaterinoslav
To Russia 1696-1711
1733-1739
ZAPOROZHIE
Novocherkassk
Taganrog
Rostov
Azov
KALMUKS
TATARS
Gurev
To Russia 1731-1824
Astrakhan
To Russia 1783
CRIMEA
Kerch
Ekaterinodar
Stavropol
Fort Aleksandrovskii
Simferopol
Anapa
Novorossiisk
To Russia 1761-1825
CIRCASSIA
Mozdok
Piatigorsk
Vladikavkaz
Tarki
To Russia 1723-1732
To Russia 1813
Sukhum-Kale
MINGRELIA
DAGHESTAN
Derbent
Poti
Kutaisi
GEORGIA
Sinope
Batum
Tiflis
Ardahan
Shemakha
Krasnovodsk
TURCOMEN
Elizavetopol
Baku
Trebizond
Kars
Erevan
KARABAKH
Erzerum
ARMENIA
Lenkoran
Astara
To Russia


UNIFICATION OF GERMANY
Bismarck's Empire
MILES 0 50 100 200
Boundary of the German Confederation of 1815.
Boundary of the German Empire, 1871—1918
1866 Absorbed by Prussia
1867 Entered North German Confederation, as a member state
1871 Entered German Empire, with preceding, as a member state Alsace-Lorraine annexed
ENGLAND
London
Amsterdam
Rotterdam
NETHERLANDS
Cleves
Essen
Ghent
Antwerp
Brussels
Liége
Lille
BELGIUM
Mons
Namur
Aachen
Coblenz
PRUSSIA
(Neutralized 1867)
(To Prussia 1854)
Sedan
Luxemburg
Reims
Paris
Verdun
Metz
LORRAINE
Strassburg
1871
Nancy
FRANCE
ALSACE
Belfort
Basel
Copyright by Rand McNally & Company, Made in U.S.A.


UNIFICATION OF ITALY
MILES 0 50 100 200
TUSCANY Independent states in 1815
Northern boundary of Kingdom of Italy, 1866-1919
1859 Joined by plebiscite with Sardinia
1860 Joined by revolution and plebiscite with Sardinia to form Kingdom of Italy, proclaimed 1861
1866, 1870 Joined with Kingdom of Italy
Hamburg
MECKLENBURG
Hanover
Berlin
WESTPHALIA
CONFEDERATION
SAXONY
Dresden
SAXON DUCHIES
NASSAU
WURZ
OF THE
Prague
RHINE


4
5
6
7
8
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
Murmansk
Pustozersk
SAMOEDS
OSTIAKS
Ust-Tsilma
Arkhangelsk
Denisovka
Kholmogoryi
To Sweden 1617
To Russia 1721
Ust-Vym
Sol-Vychegodsk
Cherdyn
Solikamsk
Pelym
Velikii Ustiug
Belozersk
To Sweden 1617
To Russia 1721
Vologda
Viatka
Perm
Ekaterinburg
Cheliabinsk
Kostroma
Iaroslavl
CHERMISSIANS
Tver
Rzhev
Vladimir
Nizhni-Novgorod
Kazan
Ufa
BASHKIRS
Moscow
Arzamas
Viazma
Temnikov
Kaluga
Riazan
Tula
Simbirsk
MORDVIANS
Samara
Brionsk
Orel
Penza
To Russia in 17th Century
Orenburg
Orsk
To Russia 1754
Tambov
Kursk
Voronezh
Saratov
Uralsk
Belgorod
Kharkov
Poltava
To Russia 1731-1824
DON COSSACKS
Tsaritsyn
Ekaterinoslav
To Russia 1696-1711
1733-1739
ZAPOROZHIE
Novocherkassk
Taganrog
Rostov
Azov
To Russia 1783
To Russia 1774
KALMUKS
TATARS
Gurev
Astrakhan
To Russia 1783
CRIMEA
Kerch
Ekaterinodar
Stavropol
Fort Aleksandrovskii
Anapa
Simferopol
Novorossiisk
To Russia 1761-1825
CIRCASSIA
Mozdok
Piatigorsk
To Russia 1723-1732
Tarki
Vladikavkaz
MINGRELIA
DAGHESTAN
Sukhum-Kale
Kutaisi
Derbent
Poti
GEORGIA
Sinope
Tiflis
Batum
Ardahan
To Russia 1801
Shemakha
Elizavetopol
Krasnovodsk
TURCOMEN
Trebizond
Kars
Erevan
KARABAKH
Baku
Erzerum
ARMENIA
Lenkoran
Astara
To Russia 1873
To Russia 1877
To Russia 1723-1732


UNIFICATION OF GERMANY
Bismarck's Empire
MILES 0 50 100 200
Boundary of the German Confederation of 1815.
Boundary of the German Empire, 1871—1918
1866 Absorbed by Prussia
1867 Entered North German Confederation, as a member state
1871 Entered German Empire, with preceding, as a member state. Alsace-Lorraine annexed
DENMARK
SWEDEN
Copenhagen
Malmö
BORNHOLM
Tilsit
Königsberg
EAST PRUSSIA
WEST PRUSSIA
Danzig
RÜGEN
(To Oldenburg)
Flensburg
SCHLESWIG
Kiel
HOLSTEIN
LÜBECK
LAUENBURG
MECKLENBURG SCHWERIN
MECKLENBURG STRELITZ
POMERANIA
Stettin
(To Hamburg)
Hamburg
EAST FRIESLAND
OLDENBURG
Bremen
KINGDOM OF HANOVER
BRANDENBURG
Berlin
PRUSSIA
POSEN
Posen
Thorn
Bielostock
Warsaw
RUSSIAN EMPIRE
Lodz
Kalisz
POLAND
Lublin
ENGLAND
London
Amsterdam
Rotterdam
NETHERLANDS
Hanover
Magdeburg
Munster
LIPPE
BRUNSWICK
ANHALT
Cleves
Essen
WESTPHALIA
K D M.
SAXONY
Leipzig
KINGDOM OF SAXONY
Dresden
Breslau
SILESIA
Ghent
Antwerp
Brussels
Liége
Lille
BELGIUM
Mons
Namur
Düsseldorf
RHINE PROVINCE
Cologne
Aachen
Bonn
WALDECK
Kassel
HESSE-KASSEL
Weimar
SAXON DUCHIES
REUSS
Wetzlar
HESSE-DARMSTADT
Coblenz
PRUSSIA
NASSAU
Ems
Frankfurt
Cracow
GALICIA
(Republic of Cracow 1815)
(To Austria 1846)
Karlsbad
Eger
Prague
Sadowa
BOHEMIA
MORAVIA
Pilsen
Olmütz
Brünn
(Neutralized 1867)
Sedan
Luxembourg
(To Prussia 1854)
Mainz
Darmstadt
DARMSTADT
Reims
Verdun
Paris
Mannheim
BAVARIAN PALATINATE
BADEN
Baireuth
Würzburg
KINGDOM OF
Nuremberg
Regensburg
Metz
LORRAINE
Karlsruhe
Strassburg
Nancy
KINGDOM OF WÜRTTEMBERG
Stuttgart
AUSTRIAN
FRANCE
ALSACE
GRAND DUCHY OF
Augsburg
BAVARIA
Munich
HOHENZOLLERN
(To Prussia 1849)
Vienna
AUSTRIA
EMPIRE
Belfort
Basel
Zurich
Constance
SWITZERLAND
Innsbruck
TYROL
Hamburg and Bremen 1888
GERMAN TARIFF UNITY
The Zollverein
Showing years of adherence of various states to the tariff union initiated by Prussia. The old free cities of Hamburg and Bremen were not brought under the national tariff until long after political unification.
Copyright by Rand McNally & Company, Made in U.S.A.

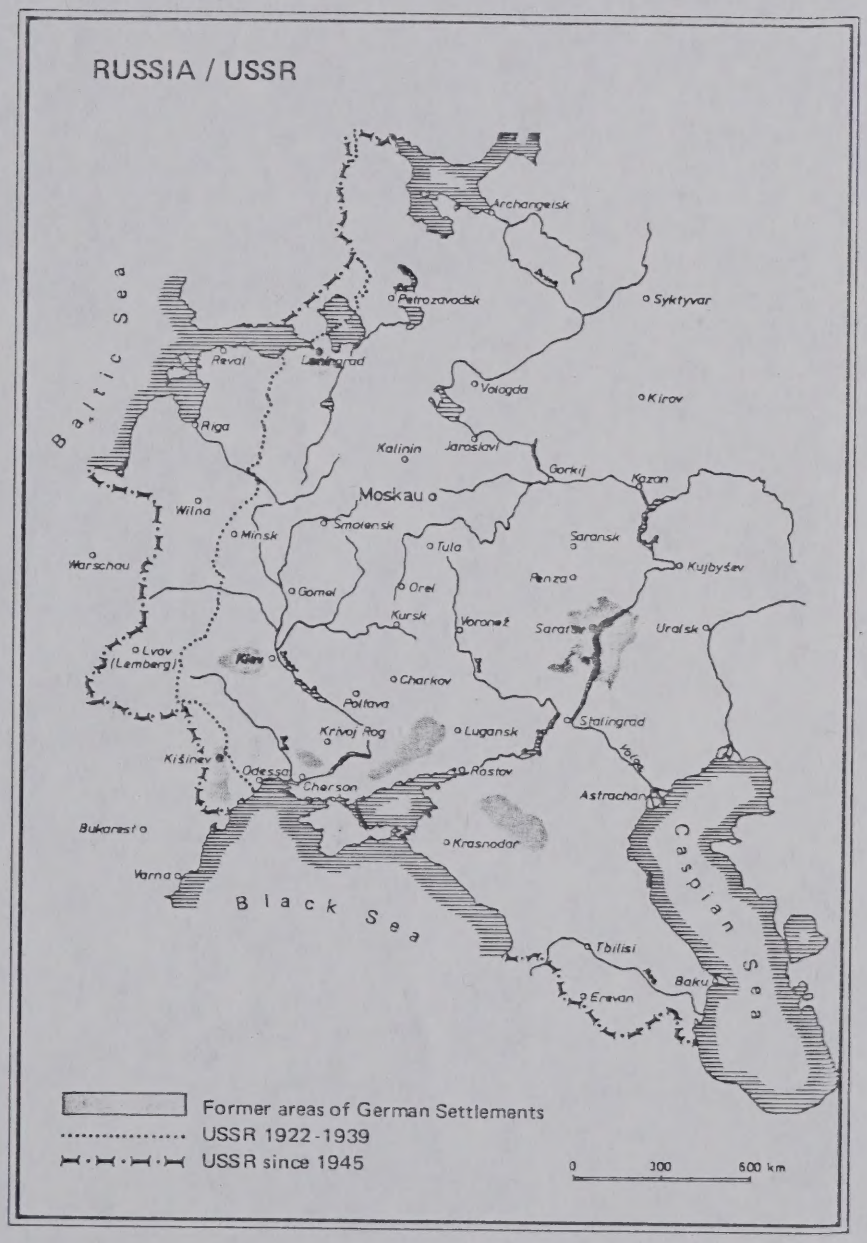
UNIFICATION OF ITALY
MILES 0 50 100 200
TUSCANY Independent states in 1815
Northern boundary of Kingdom of Italy, 1866-1919
1859 Joined by plebiscite with Sardinia
1860 Joined by revolution and plebiscite with Sardinia to form Kingdom of Italy, proclaimed 1861
1866, 1870 Joined with Kingdom of Italy
SWITZERLAND
BRENNER PASS
ST. GOTTHARD PASS
SIMPLON PASS
ST. BERNARD PASS
Geneva
SAVOY
To France 1860
Chambery
Lyon
MT. CENIS PASS
LOMBARDY
1859
Milan
Legnano
Novara
Magenta
Brescia
Solferino
Mantua
Custozza
TRENTINO
Trent
VENETIA
1866
Verona
Vicenza
Venice
Villafranca
Padua
AUSTRIAN EMPIRE
Laibach
Görz (Gorizia)
CARNIOLA
HUNGARY
Trieste
ISTRIA
Fiume
CROATIA
Belgrade
Pavia
Turin
Montebello
Piacenza
Parma
PARMA 1860
Modena
Bologna
Ravenna
Polo
FRANCE
PIEDMONT
Genoa
KINGDOM
MODENA
ROMAGNA
Rimini
Zara
DALMATIA
OTTOMAN EMPIRE
NICE
To France 1860
Nice
Monaco
LUCCA
To Tuscany 1847
Pisa
Leghorn
Florence
SAN MARINO
PAPAL
Ancona
THE MARCHES
Siena
TUSCANY 1860
UMBRIA
STATES 1860
Raguso
ISSA
OF
ELBA
CORSICA
To France
Ajaccio
Civita Vecchia
ABRUZZI
Rome
1870
PONTECORVO
To Papal States
KINGDOM
BENEVENTO
To Papal States
Bari
APULIA
Brindisi
SARDINIA
Gaeta
Naples
MT. VESUVIUS
CAMPANIA
Hamburg
MECKLENBURG
Hanover
Berlin
WESTPHALIA
CONFEDERATION
SAXONY
Dresden
FRANKFURT
SAXON DUCHIES
NASSAU
WURZ.
OF THE
Prague
RHINE

DENMARK
SWEDEN
Baltic Sea
Copenhagen
Malmö
BORNHOLM
Tilsit
Königsberg
Flensburg
(To Oldenburg)
RÜGEN
Danzig
EAST PRUSSIA
WEST PRUSSIA
SCHLESWIG
Kiel
HOLSTEIN
LÜBECK
MECKLENBURG
(To Hamburg)
Hamburg
LAUENBURG
SCHWERIN
POMERANIA
MECKLENBURG STRELITZ
Stettin
Bielostock
KINGDOM OF
Bremen
OLDENBURG
Thorn
BRANDENBURG
PRUSSIA
HANOVER
Berlin
POSEN
Posen
Warsaw
RUSSIAN EMPIRE
Hanover
Magdeburg
LIPPE
BRUNSWICK
ANHALT
Kalisz
Lodz
POLAND
Lublin
HANOVER
SAXONY
WALDECK
Kassel
Leipzig
KINGDOM OF SAXONY
Dresden
Breslau
SILESIA
HESSE-KASSEL
Weimar
SAXON DUCHIES
HESSE-DARMSTADT
REUSS
Frankfurt
Karlsbad
Sadowa
Crocow
GALICIA
(Republic of Cracow 1815)
(To Austria 1846)
Darmstadt
Eger
Prague
DARMSTADT
Bayreuth
BOHEMIA
MORAVIA
Würzburg
KINGDOM
Pilsen
Nuremberg
Olmütz
BADEN
Brünn
Karlsruhe
KINGDOM
Regensburg
OF
AUSTRIAN
Stuttgart
WÜRTTEMBERG
Augsburg
HOHENZOLLERN
(To Prussia 1849)
BAVARIA
Munich
Vienna
AUSTRIA
Constance
EMPIRE
Zurich
Innsbruck
ZERLAND
TYROL

Hamburg and Bremen 1888

GERMAN TARIFF UNITY
The Zollverein
Showing years of adherence of various states to the tariff union initiated by Prussia. The old free cities of Hamburg and Bremen were not brought under the national tariff until long after political unification.

BRENNER PASS
SWITZERLAND
ST. BOTTHARD PASS
SIMPLON PASS
ST. BERNARD PASS
TRENTINO
Trent
AUSTRIAN EMPIRE
Laibach
HUNGARY
Görz (Gorizia)
CARNIOLA
Geneva
VENETIA
Trieste
SAVOY
LOMBARDY
Lyon
Legnano
Milan
Custozza
Vicenza
CROATIA
Chambery
MT. CENIS PASS
Novara
Magenta
Brescia
Verona
Venice
ISTRIA
Fiume
Belgrade
Pavia
Sollerino
Villafranca
Padua
Mantua
Turin
Montebello
Piacenza
Parma
Modena
Polo
FRANCE
PIEDMONT
PARMA
Bologna
OTTOMAN
Genoa
MODENA
Ravenna
ROMAGNA
Zara
DALMATIA
EMPIRE
KINGDOM
Rimini
NICE
To France 1860
Florence
SAN MARINO
Nice
Monaco
LUCCA
To Tuscany 1847
Pisa
PAPAL
Ancona
Leghorn
Siena
THE MARCHES
Ragusa
TUSCANY
1860
UMBRIA
STATES
OF
ELBA
CORSICA
To France
Ajaccio
Civita Vecchio
ABRUZZI
Rome
1870
PONTECORVO
To Papal States
KINGDOM
BENEVENTO
To Papal States
Bari
APULIA
SARDINIA
Gaeta
Naples
MT. VESUVIUS
Brindisi
CAMPANIA



Map 29

The Germans in Russia, including the Baltic German intelligentsia, and that of old St. Petersburg, migrated, like the Mennonites in the 18th and 19th centuries, for religious reasons to Volhynia (see also Poland), the Volga Region, the Russian Black Sea coast and Bessara-

Genealogical Guide – Ger. Forces Fr. E. Ger. + E. Europe
943.1
G32L

bia (see Southeastern Europa). In addition, they migrated to the Asiatic regions of Southern Caucasus and Siberia. The Volga-Germans were forced out after 1941. They now reside in Soviet Asia, notably in Kazakhstan and Siberia.

1. Research Areas

Volga-German autonomous region
Black Sea-Germans – Odessa/Nikolajev – Crimea – Rostov – Stalino – Dnepropetrovsk – Saporoshje – Northern and Southern Caucasus.

Map 30

2. Genealogical Institutions

2.1 *Present institutions*

Forschungsstelle Russlanddeutsche der AGoFF (Research center of Germans from Russia in AGoFF)
Dr. Paul Edel, Bischof-Fischer-Strasse 114, D–7080 Aalen, Germany, Ph. 07361–61 485.

American Historical Society of Germans from Russia, P.O. Box 1424, Greeley, Colorado 80631, USA.

3. Documents of Vital Statistics

3.1 *Church records in homeland territories*

Parts of the archives of the Consistorium-General of the Lutheran Church in Russia with copies of records of all churches, are now held at the Central State Historical Archives, Leningrad, Naberezhnaya Krasnogo Flota 4, USSR.

TERMINOLOGY

GERMAN GENEALOGICAL TERMS	English translation
aeltester	eldest
Adel	nobility
Ahnentafel	pedigree
allgemeines	general
alter	age
Auswanderung	emigration
Bauer	farmer
begraven(Begrabnis)	buried, burial
Beitrage	contribution
Blätter	newspapers
Berühmter	famous
Bevölkerung	population
Bibliothek	library
Bund	confederation
Ehefrau	wife
Ehemann	husband
Eheliches	legitimate
Eltern	parents
Enkel	grandson
Enkelin	granddaughter
Frau	married woman
Fräulein	unmarried woman
Freiherr	baron
Führer	guide
Fürstentum	principality
Gatte	husband
Gattin	wife
geboren	born
geheiratet	married
gestorben	died
getauft	baptized
Grossmutter	grandmother
Grossvater	grandfather
Jahr	year
jüngster, jüngste	youngest
Kind	child
Kleinkind	infant
Knabe	boy
Kreis	county
Land	country
Madchen	girl
Mann	man
Monat	month
Mutter	mother
Neffe	nephew
Nichte	niece
Onkel	uncle
Pfarramt	parish
starb	died
Tag	day

THE GERMAN ALPHABET

𝔄	𝔞	A	a	𝒜	𝒶	𝔑	𝔫	N	n	𝒩	𝓃
𝔅	𝔟	B	b	ℬ	𝒷	𝔒	𝔬	O	o	𝒪	ℴ
ℭ	𝔠	C	c	𝒞	𝒸	𝔓	𝔭	P	p	𝒫	𝓅
𝔇	𝔡	D	d	𝒟	𝒹	𝔔	𝔮	Q	q	𝒬	𝓆
𝔈	𝔢	E	e	ℰ	ℯ	𝔎	𝔯	R	r	ℛ	𝓇
𝔉	𝔣	F	f	ℱ	𝒻	𝔖	𝔰	S	s	𝒮	𝓈
𝔊	𝔤	G	g	𝒢	ℊ	𝔗	𝔱	T	t	𝒯	𝓉
𝔍	𝔥	H	h	ℋ	𝒽	𝔘	𝔲	U	u	𝒰	𝓊
𝔍	𝔦	I	i	ℐ	𝒾	𝔙	𝔳	V	v	𝒱	𝓋
𝔍	𝔧	J	j	𝒥	𝒿	𝔚	𝔴	W	w	𝒲	𝓌
𝔎	𝔨	K	k	𝒦	𝓀	𝔛	𝔵	X	x	𝒳	𝓍
𝔏	𝔩	L	l	ℒ	𝓁	𝔜	𝔶	Y	y	𝒴	𝓎
𝔐	𝔪	M	m	ℳ	𝓂	𝔝	𝔷	Z	z	𝒵	𝓏

Modified Vowels: 𝔄 ä Ä ä 𝒜̈ 𝒶̈ Ö ö

Ö ö 𝒪̈ 𝒾̈ Ü ü Ü ü 𝒰̈ 𝓊̈

Compound Consonants: ch ch 𝒸𝒽 ck ck 𝒸𝓀

ß ss ℬ tz tz 𝓉𝓏

Poland-Prussia

Genealogical research for German ancestors often involves parts of the modern Republic of Poland. Boundary changes at the end of the First and Second World Wars returned territory to Poland which had been administered by Prussia and the German Empire. Most of this territory had been occupied, colonized and administered by Prussia since the partitions of Poland, 1772 through 1795. Most of East Prussia had been under Germanic rule as early as 1370.

The Genealogical Library of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints has microfilmed many records throughout Poland; from Germanic areas as well as Slavic. These are predominantly vital records of birth, marriage and death; handwritten in German, Polish or Latin, depending on the area from which they originate.

Prussian Provinces in Poland

Most researchers get frustrated when trying to find records from the former Prussian areas of Poland because, for most people, the cataloging system used in past years was confusing.

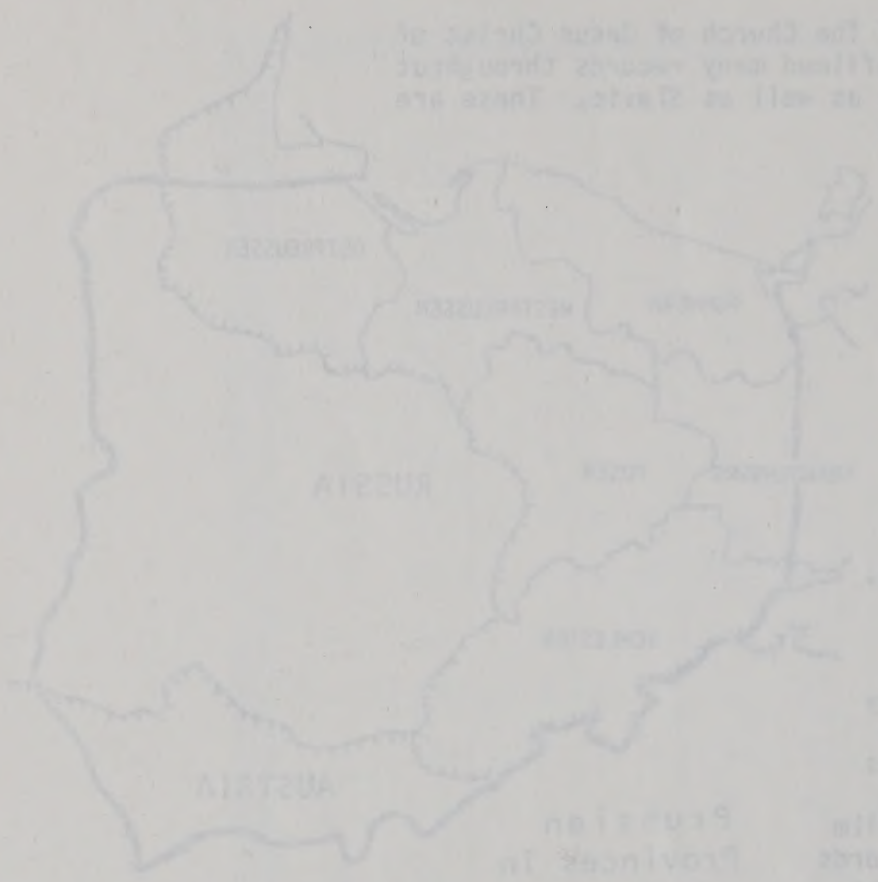
Recently, the Library began using a new system. The new Genealogical Library Catalog (GLC) is a computer system which provides access to these records by listing them with description and film numbers. The GLC lists records from the Prussian/Polish area in both a Poland file and a Germany file. The Germany file lists records according to the old German place-names and jurisdictions; the Poland file lists the same localities according to modern Polish place-names and jurisdictions.

Prior to January of 1979, records were cataloged manually in the Dictionary Card Catalog (DCC). This system provided for the listing of Prussian/Polish records only according to the modern Polish place-names and jurisdictions. These previously cataloged records are being converted to the GLC system but it will be several years before all records are filed by both German and Polish place-names. Until the conversion is complete, researchers are confronted with the difficult task of determining modern Polish place-names and jurisdictions in order to use the DDC. A gazetteer is a geographical dictionary with information on place-names and jurisdictions. The effective use of the Library's two catalog systems often requires the usage of several gazetteers. This pamphlet is a step-by-step explanation of how to use the gazetteers and catalogs necessary to locate the Prussian/Polish records you need.

943.8
S346

How to locate Vital Recs. / Former Prussian Areas of Poland in Utah Lib.

Genealogical research for German ancestors which involves parts of the modern Russian or Poland. Boundary changes at the end of the First and Second World Wars returned territory to Poland which had been administered by Prussia and the German Empire. Most of this territory had been occupied, colonized and administered by Prussia since the partitions of Poland; 1772 through 1795. Most of East Prussia had been under German rule as early as 1310.



Prussian Provinces In Poland

The genealogical library of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints has microfilmed many records throughout Poland, from Germanic areas as well as Slavic. These are predominately vital records of birth, marriage and death; background in German, Polish or Latin, occasionally in the area from which they originate.

Most researchers get frustrated when trying to find records from the former Prussian areas of Poland because, for most people, the cataloging system used in that period was confusing.

Recently, the Library began using a new system. The new Genealogical Library Catalog (GLC) is a computer system which provides access to these records by listing them with description and film numbers. The GLC lists records from the Prussian/Polish area in both a Polish file and a German file. The German file lists records according to the old German place-names and jurisdictions.

Prior to January of 1979, records were cataloged mainly in the Boundary Card Catalog (BCC). This system provided for the listing of Prussian/Polish records only according to the modern Polish place-names and jurisdictions. Those previously cataloged records are being converted to the GLC system but it will be several years before all records are filed by both German and Polish place-names. Until the conversion is complete, researchers are confronted with the difficult task of translating modern Polish place-names and jurisdictions in order to use the BCC. A gazetteer is a geographical dictionary with information on place-names and jurisdictions. The effective use of the Library's two cataloging systems often requires the usage of several gazetteers. This pamphlet is a step-by-step explanation of how to use the gazetteers and catalogs necessary to locate the Prussian/Polish records you need.

STEP ONE

Determine the proper German spelling of the locality and the parish; use:

Ref 943 E5mo — Uetrecht, E. (Comp.) Meyers Orts= und Verkehrs= Lexikon des Deutschen Reichs. [Meyer's gazetteer and directory of the German Empire]. Leipzig: Bibliographisches Institut, 1912. (Ref 943 E5mo)
(Film No. 496,640 - for places A-K)
(Film No. 496,641 - for places L-Z)

Towns are listed alphabetically. Note the province: Brandenburg Brandbg. Ostpreussen Ostpr., Pommern Pomm., Posen Posen , Schlesien Schles., Westpreussen Westpr.; and the kreis Kr. (district).

STEP TWO

Determine where the parish or synagogue was for the locality. Most vital records were kept by the church or synagogue.

A. If the locality had its own parish or synagogue, it will be indicated in the Meyers gazetteer.

Catholic parish: kath. Pfk.
Evangelical parish: ev. Pfk.
Jewish synagogue: Syn.

B. If the locality did not have its own parish, then the parish can be determined using the following gazetteer, which is based on the census of 1905.

Ref 943 E5kp — Gemeindelexikon für das Königreich Preussen. [Gazetteer for the Kingdom of Prussia]. Berlin: Verlag des Königlichen statistischen Landesamts, 1907-1909.

Vol 1	Ostpreussen	(Film no. 1,186,701 item 3)
Vol 2	Westpreussen	(Film no. 1,186,701 item 4)
Vol 3	Brandenburg	(Film no. 806,635 item 1)
Vol 4	Pommern	(Film no. 806,634 item 4)
Vol 5	Posen	(Film no. 806,635 item 3)
Vol 6	Schlesien	(Film no. 806,633 item 2)

Each volume has an index at the end listing in alphabetical order all localities in the province. In the index, there are two numbers given after each place-name. The first number refers to the "Kreis" (district) to which the locality belonged. These numbers can be found at the top of the page in the body of the book. The second number refers to the town. Thus "17 22" refers to the 22nd town listed in district 17. The parish is given in the columns marked as "Kirchspiel"; "Evangelisch" (Lutheran) in column 25 and "Katolisch" (Catholic) in column 26.

C. To determine where the synagogue was use a detailed map (see page 6) to locate nearby larger cities. Then check whether a synagogue is indicated in the Meyers gazetteer.

STEP ONE

Determine the proper German spelling of the locality and the district, use:

Ref Gemeinde, E. (Comp.) Ortes- und Verwaltungs-Lexikon des Deutschen Reichs. (Meyer's staatlicher und direktorischer des Deutschen Reichs).
Gaz Leipzig: Bibliographisches Institut, 1912. (Ref 942 Lem)
(Film No. 855,840 - for places A-K)
(Film No. 855,841 - for places L-Z)

Index are listed alphabetically. Note the provincial abbreviations: Ostpreussen (Ost), Westpreussen (West), Posen (Posn), Schlesien (Schles), Brandenburg (Brand) and the areas Rh. (district).

STEP TWO

Determine where the parish or synagogue was for the locality. Most vital records were kept by the church or synagogue.

A. If the locality had its own parish or synagogue, it will be indicated in the Meyers gazetteer.

Catholic parish: Kath.Pfk.
Protestant parish: ev Pfk.
Jewish synagogue: Ⓢ.

B. If the locality did not have its own parish, then the parish can be determined using the following gazetteer, which is based on the census of 1905.

Ref Geistlichen-Atlas des deutschen Reiches. [Gazetteer for the Kingdom of
Zeit Preussen]. Berlin: Verlag des Königlichen
Zeit statistischen Landesamts, 1907-1909.

Vol 1 Ostpreussen (Film no. 1,186,707 item 3)
Vol 2 Westpreussen (Film no. 1,186,707 item 4)
Vol 3 Brandenburg (Film no. 836,835 item 1)
Vol 4 Posen (Film no. 836,834 item 4)
Vol 5 Pommern (Film no. 836,835 item 3)
Vol 6 Schlesien (Film no. 836,832 item 2)

For volume two, an index at the end listing in alphabetical order all localities in the province. In the index, there are two numbers given after each place-name. The first number refers to the "Kreis" (district) in which the locality belongs. These numbers can be found at the top of the page in the body of the book. The second number refers to the town. Thus "32 22" refers to the town listed in district 32. The parish is given in the columns marked as "Kirchenamt"; "evangelisch" (Lutheran) in column 23 and "Katholisch" (Catholic) in column 20.

C. To determine where the synagogue was use a detailed map (see page 6) to locate nearby large cities. Then check whether a synagogue is indicated in the Meyers gazetteer.

STEP THREE

Check the GLC microfiche for the records of the parish. Use the microfiche Locality Catalog for GERMANY. Records are listed on the fiche alphabetically according to the old political jurisdictions indicated in the Meyers gazetteer. Under the subheading PREUßEN (PRUSSIA) look for the province and parish you need.

```
*****************************************************************************
GERMANY, PREUßEN, WESTPREUßEN, STÜBLAU - CHURCH RECORDS
                                                          +-------------+
Evangelische Kirche Stüblau.                              :EUROPE       :
    Kirchenbuch, 1660-1865.                               :FILM AREA    :
                                                          +-------------+
    Mikrofilm zrobiony z rękopisów w Archiwum Państwowym, Gdańsk.
    Protestant parish register baptisms, marriages, deaths for Stüblau,
       Kr. Dirschau, Westpreußen, Germany, now Steblewo, Pruszcz Gdanski,
       Gdańsk, Poland.

       Taufen, Heiraten, Tote 1660-1740 ---------------------------- 0742826
       Taufen, Tote           1809, 1813-1814                        item 2.
       Taufen, Heiraten, Tote 1809-1812 ---------------------------- 0742773
                                                                     items 20-27.
       Taufen, Heiraten, Tote 1830-1854, 1856-1865 ----------------- 0742827
                                                                     item 1
*****************************************************************************
```

If nothing is found in the GLC microfiche, you will need to check the Dictionary Card Catalog. Proceed with the following steps:

STEP FOUR

Determine the modern Polish or Russian name of the parish. The DCC is alphabetized according to modern Polish place-names and jurisdictions. It is, therefore, necessary to convert the German place-name to its modern version and determine the modern Polish province.

A. For areas removed from Germany after World War I, including parts of Oberschlesien, Ostpreussen and Posen as well as most of Westpreussen, use:

Ref Q 940 E5kt	Kredel, Otto and Thierfelder, Franz. Deutsch-Fremdsprachiges Ortsnamenverzeichnis, [German - foreign gazetteer] 3 vols. Berlin: Deutsche Verlagsgesselschaft, 1931. Film number 590,387 item 1 (Vol 2. pages 453-549 are German to Polish; pages 551-635 are Polish to German.)

If more than one town is given under the same spelling, look for the one with the same Kreis or district as you found in Meyers, Step One. A more detailed listing is available for Posen. (It is arranged by "Kreis"----check Meyers first to determine the Kreis). This is: Ortsverzeichnis der Province Posen [Gazetteer of Posen province] (on film only) Film number 476,277.

B. For areas removed from Germany after World War II, including Danzig, Grenzmark, Ostpreussen, most of Schlesien and Pommern, parts of Brandenburg, Posen and Westpreussen, use:

STEP THREE

Check the GSC microfiche for the records of the parish. Use the microfiche Locality Catalog for Germany. Records are listed on the fiche alphabetically according to the old political jurisdictions indicated in the Meyers gazetteer. Under the subheading PREUSSEN (PRUSSIA) look for the province and parish you need.

****

GERMANY, PREUSSEN, WESTPREUSSEN, STUBLAU - CHURCH RECORDS

Evangelische Kirche Stublau, (Westpreussen). 1640-1885. | GERMANY 1 / PRUSSIA AREA 1

Mikrofilm aufnahme von Originalaufzeichnungen im Archiwum Panstwowe, Gdańsk.
Protestant parish register baptisms, marriages, deaths for Stublau, Kr. Dirschau, Westpreussen, Germany, now Steblewo, Powiat Gdańsk, Gdańsk, Poland.

Taufen, Heiraten, Tote 1640-1750 ———— 0245626 Item 2
Taufen, Tote 1809, 1813-1814
Taufen, Heiraten, Tote 1800-1812 ———— 0245777 items 20-21.
Taufen, Heiraten, Tote 1830-1835, 1836-1865 ———— 0245527 item 1

****

If nothing is found in the GSC microfiche, you will need to check the Dictionary Card Catalog. Proceed with the following steps:

STEP FOUR

Determine the modern Polish or Russian name of the parish. The DCC is alphabetized according to modern Polish place-names and jurisdictions. It is, therefore, necessary to convert the German place-name to its modern version and determine the modern Polish province.

A. For areas received from Germany after World War I, including parts of Oberschlesien, Ostpreussen and Posen as well as most of Westpreussen, use:

Ref Q 940 E5kt — Kredel, Otto and Thierfelder, Franz. Deutsch-Fremdsprachiges Ortsnamenverzeichnis. [German - foreign gazetteer] 3 vols. Berlin: Deutsche Verlagsgesellschaft, 1931. File number 590,387 item 1 (Vol 2, pages 463-649 are German to Polish; pages 251-535 are Polish to German.)

If more than one town is given under the same spelling, look for the one with the same Kreis or district as you found in Meyers, Step One. A more detailed listing is available for Posen. (It is arranged by "Kreis"---check Meyers first to determine the Kreis). This is: Ortsverzeichnis der Provinz Posen [Gazetteer of Posen province] (on film only) File number 976,277.

B. For areas received from Germany after World War II, including Danzig, Grenzmark, Ostpreussen, most of Schlesien and Pommern, parts of Brandenburg, Posen and Westpreussen, use:

Ref 943 E5m 1958 part 2 — Kaemmerer, M. Müllers Verzeichnis der jenseits der Oder-Neisse gelegenen, unter fremder Verwaltung stehenden Ortschaften. [Mueller's directory of localities across the Oder-Neisse under foreign administration] Wuppertal-Barmen: Post- und Ortsbuchverlag Postmeister A.D. Friedrich Müller, 1958.
Film number 1,045,448 (Name-change part begins after page 1140; page numbering starts over. Pages 1-175 are German to Polish; 176-225 are Polish to German)

AND/OR

Ref 943.8 E5b — Amtliches Gemeinde- und Ortsnamenverzeichnis der Deutschen Ostgebiete unter Fremder Verwaltung. [Official community and locality gazetteer of the German East region under foreign administration] Remagen: Selbstverlag der Bundesanstalt für Landeskunde, 1955. (Alphabetisches Ortsnamenverzeichnis)
Film number 824,243 item 2
(Polish to German name changes are on Film no. 1,045,449)

NOTE: Pages 785-914 indicate name changes in the Nazi period. If you cannot find a place in any name-change gazetteer, check these pages which give date of change, new German name and district; then look for the Polish version of the new German name in the main part of the book. Also; pages 915-920 include additional changes.

C. Some localities in parts of Ostpreussen are now part of the Soviet Union, located in the Republic of Russia (Kaliningrad oblast) and Lithuania.

1. In some cases the previously noted gazetteers do not give the new place-name. Some of these new place-names can be found using the gazetteer for the Soviet Union.

Ref 947 E5u — U.S. Office of Geography, U.S.S.R. and Certain Neighboring Areas; Official Standard Names Approved by the U.S. Board on Geographic Names. Washington, D.C., 1959, 1970.

A-B film number 928,609
C-K film number 928,610
L-R film number 874,455
S-Z film number 874,456

2. Prussian parishes in Lithuania are listed with modern place-names in:

Ref 943 D27j — Jensen, Larry O. A Genealogical Handbook of German Research. Pleasant Grove, Utah: Jensen Publications, 1978 Appendix E, page 202.

STEP FIVE

Determine the present-day province.

A. If the locality is now in Poland use the modern Polish gazetteer.

Ref 943.8 E5s — Spis miejscowości polskiej rzeczypospolitej ludowej, [Gazetteer of the Polish People's Republic] Warsaw: Wydawnictwa Komunikacji i Łączności, 1967.
Film no. 844,922

(BE AWARE OF THE DIFFERENT POLISH ALPHABET, Polish letters with diacritic marks are alphabetized after unmarked counterpart; thus ł follows l, ą follows a.)

Check columns 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7 in the gazetteer for the locality. In these columns will be given:

1 -- name of town
2 -- name of next larger administrative unit
3 -- county or district seat (powiat)
4 -- province (województwo) This is given in adjectival form, the Library catalogs use the standard form.
7 -- present vital records office

Adjectival	Standard		Adjectival	Standard	
*Białostockie	Białystok	Prov.	*Olsztyńskie	Olsztyn	Prov.
*Bydgoskie	Bydgoszcz	"	*Opolskie	Opole	"
*Gdańskie	Gdańsk	"	*Poznańskie	Poznań	"
*Katowickie	Katowice	"	Rzeszowskie	Rzeszów	"
Kieleckie	Kielce	"	*Szczecińskie	Szczecin	"
*Koszalińskie	Koszalin	"	Warszawskie	Warszawa	"
Krakowskie	Kraków	"	*Wrocławskie	Wrocław	"
Lubelskie	Lublin	"	*Zielonogorskie	Zielona Góra	"
Łódzkie	Łódź	"			

* provinces containing former Prussian areas

STEP SIX

Check the Dictionary Card Catalog (DCC) for the parish records.

A. Start with the Locality card catalog (or Microfilmed Card Catalog (MCC) ** at branch genealogical libraries) on the third floor of the library. It is arranged by country subdivided into provinces with localities in the province in alphabetical order.

POLAND, BYDGOSZCZ, ŁABISZYN - Vital Records
RUSSIA, KALININGRAD, NESTEROV - Vital Records

** The MCC for the former Prussian areas of Poland is on the following films:

Białystok	822,496	Olsztyn	822,500
Bydgoszcz	8224,496	Opole	935,701
Gdańsk	822,497	Poznań	935,701
Katowice	822,497	Szczecin	935,702
Koszalin	822,498	Wrocław	935,703
	Zielona Góra	935,703	

(The MCC for Poland was made in 1974. Many records were added to the DCC after that time, Branch Library patrons should contact the Library in Salt Lake City to have the DCC checked.)

(DO ANSWER OF THE DIFFERENT PROJECT, Points letters with diacritic marks are alphabetized after unmarked counterparts; thus Z follows Ł, Ż follows Ź.)

Check columns 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7 in the questions for the location. In these columns will be given:

1 — name of town
2 — name of next larger administrative unit
3 — county or district seat (capital)
4 — province (voivodship) This is given in adjectival form, the library catalogs use the standard form.
7 — present vital records office.

Adjectival	Standard	Adjectival	Standard
*Bialostocki	Białystok Prov.	*Olsztyński	Olsztyn Prov.
*Bydgoski	Bydgoszcz "	*Płocki	Płock "
*Gdański	Gdańsk "	*Poznański	Poznań "
Katowicki	Katowice "	Rzeszowski	Rzeszów "
Kielecki	Kielce "	*Szczecińskie	Szczecin "
*Krakowski	Kraków "	Warszawski	Warszawa "
Lwowski	Lwów "	*Wrocławski	Wrocław "
Lubelski	Lublin "	*Zielonogórski	Zielona Góra "
Łódzki	Łódź "		

* provinces containing former Prussian areas

STEP SIX

Check the dictionary card catalog (DCC) for the parish registers.

A. Start with the locality card catalog (or reconstituted card catalog (RCC) ** as branch genealogical libraries) on the third floor of the library. It is arranged by country subdivided into provinces with localities in the province in alphabetical order.

POLAND, BYDGOSZCZ, VOIVODSHIP - Vital Records
POLSKA, KALISKIEGO, WOJEWÓDZTWO - Vital Records

** The RCC for the former Prussian areas of Poland is on the following files:

Bialystok	322,400	Olsztyn	322,500
Bydgoszcz	323,100	Opola	323,201
Gdansk	323,401	Poznan	323,701
Katowice	323,402	Szczecin	323,702
Kostrzyn	323,600	Wroclaw	323,703
		Zielona Góra	323,703

(The RCC for Poland was made in 1974. Many records were added to the DCC after that time. Branch library patrons should contact the Library in Salt Lake City to have the DCC checked.)

B. If this fails try the General Card Catalog on the first floor of the Library (not available on MCC). This catalog is alphabetical; look under the German place-name as well as the Polish versions.

LABISCHIN or ŁABISZYN
EBENRODE or NESTEROV

You may wish to check a detailed map for your locality. This can sometimes be quite helpful, especially if there are several localities with the same name.

film only — Karte des deutschen Reiches [Map of the German Empire]. Berlin: Königliche Preussische Landes-aufname, 1914-1917. On film no. 68,814.

Ref 943.8 E3s — Atlas samochodowy Polski [Auto atlas of Poland] Warsaw: Państwowe przedsiębiorstwo wydawnictw kartograficznych, 1972 and later editions. (not microfilmed)

Records from former Prussian areas of Poland should be located using these steps, if they are available in the collection of the Genealogical Library. If nothing is listed in either catalog, then there is nothing presently available. If you have checked in the microfilmed catalog and wish to check the Dictionary Card Catalog in Salt Lake City, please make your request supplying information as described above.

If you find no records for your town, do not give up! Microfilming projects in Poland are still proceeding. For eastern Prussia it is presently difficult to get records from certain areas; records from Pommern are especially scarce. Although it is true that some records were destroyed in the war, many more were stored, simply moved to other parts of Germany or misplaced. Many were microfilmed by the Germans themselves. Present filming projects are uncovering many old records stored in most unlikely places. Check the GLC again each year.

It may be possible for you to locate the records you need with the help of any of several organizations.

The Polish State Archival Administration still has many German records which have not yet been microfilmed. You may write to the State Archives headquarters in Warsaw to determine whether any state archive or local civil records office has the records you need.

Naczelna Dyrekcja
Archiwów Państowowych
Ul. Długa 6 skr. poczt. 1005
00-950 Warszawa
POLAND

The Central Agency for Genealogy in East Germany has some records from former Prussian areas of Poland. You may wish to inquire about the availability of the records you need.

Zentralstelle für Genealogie
Georgi Dimitroff Platz 1
DDR-7010 Leipzig
GERMANY

Lutheran records from the former province of Pommern are particularly difficult to locate. The Pomeranian Lutheran archive in East Germany may be of some assistance.

Pommersche Evangelische Kirche
Bahnhofstrasse 35/36
DDR-2200 Greifswald
GERMANY

Another archive which has many records of Pommern is the state archives in Greifswald.

Staatsarchiv Greifswald
Postschliessfach 323
DDR-2200 Greifswald
GERMANY

The Silesian Lutheran archive in East Germany may be able to provide similar assistance regarding Lutheran records for Schlesien.

Evangelische Kirche von Schlesien
Berliner Strasse 62
DDR-8900 Görlitz
GERMANY

The following organizations make an effort to keep track of Evangelical Lutheran registers from the eastern lands. One of them may be able to help you locate the records you need to continue your research.

Evangelisches Kirchenarchiv
Kirchenbuchstelle
Jebenstrasse 3
D-1000 Berlin 12 (Charlottenburg)
WEST GERMANY

Arbeitsgemeinschaft Ostdeutscher
Familienforscher e.V.
Kirchenbuchauskunftstelle
4236 Hamminkeln 4
Sperlingstr. 11a
WEST GERMANY

Catholic records may well be in one of the archives of the Polish Roman Catholic Church. Records of the Catholic archives in Poznan and Gniezno are currently being microfilmed and records of other Catholic archives may be filmed in the future.

Lutheran records from the former provinces of Pomerania are particularly difficult to locate. The Pomeranian Lutheran archives in East Germany may be of some assistance.

Pommersche Evangelische Kirche
Bahnhofstrasse 15/16
0-2200 Greifswald
GERMANY

Another archive which has many records of Pomerania is the state archives in Greifswald.

Staatsarchiv Greifswald
Postschliessfach 121
DDR-2200 Greifswald
GERMANY

The Silesian Lutheran archive in East Germany may be able to provide similar assistance regarding Lutheran records for Schlesien.

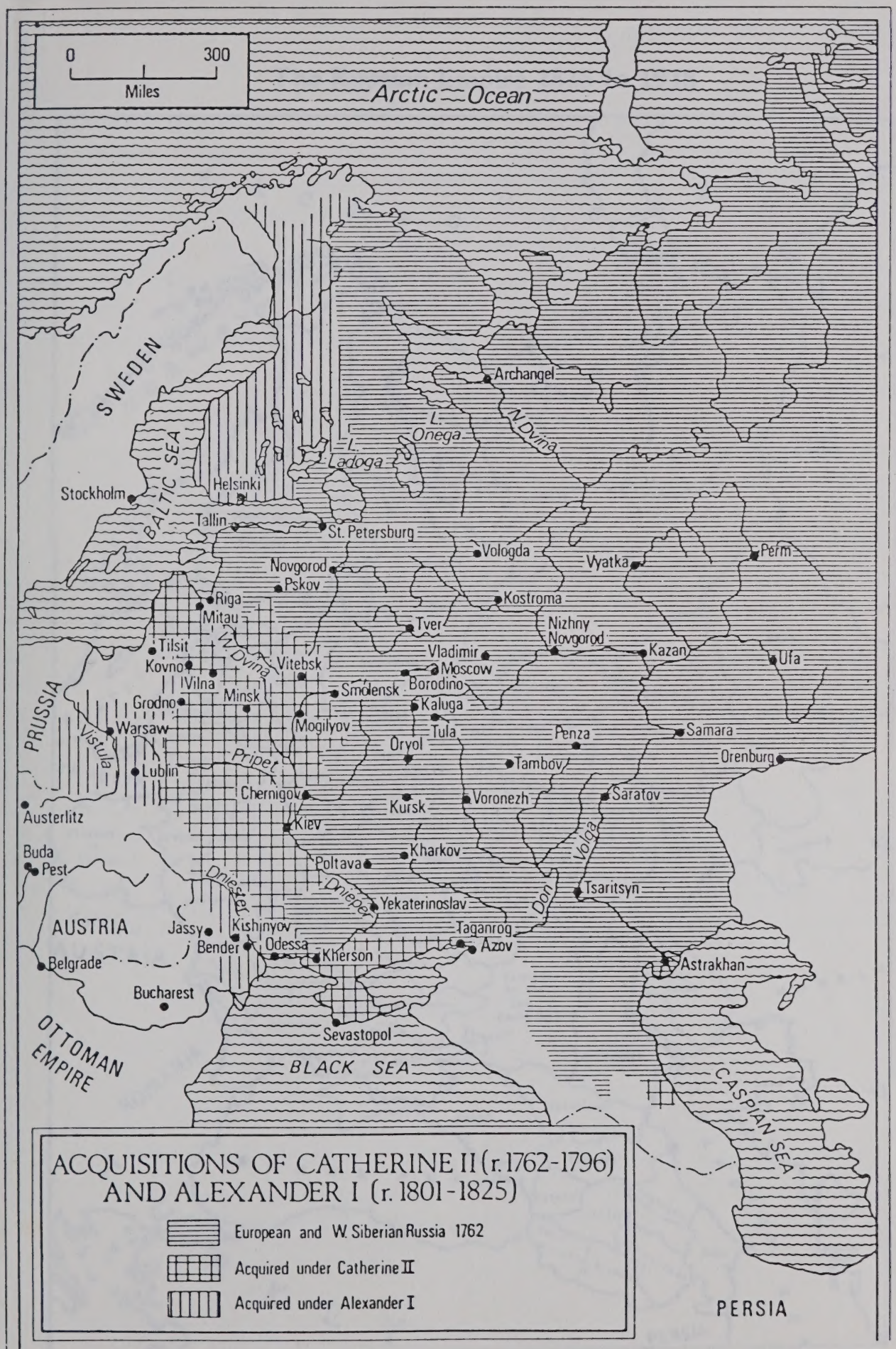
Evangelische Kirche von Schlesien
Martinsen Strasse 62
DDR-8000 Dresden
GERMANY

The following organizations make an effort to keep track of Evangelical Lutheran residents from the eastern lands. One of them may be able to help you locate the records you need to continue your research.

Ostdeutsche Kirchenarchiv
Kirchenbuchstelle
Schwarzwald 3
D-1000 Berlin 12 (Charlottenburg)
WEST GERMANY

Ostdeutsche Kirchenbuchstelle
Familienforschung e.V.
Kirchenbuchverwaltstelle
6236 Hammelwarden 4
Sparkassenstr. 11a
WEST GERMANY

Catholic records may well be in one of the archives of the Polish Roman Catholic Church. Records of the Catholic archives in Poznan and Gniezno are currently being microfilmed and records of other Catholic archives may be filmed in the future.



Copyright Weidenfeld & Nicolson Archive/drawn by Arthur Banks

The Russian Empire 1815 to 1918

Research in Russia

is made accessible to the rest of the world. Family bibles, documents, letters, memories of family members, etc., will be the principal materials upon which researchers must rely. Other available sources that can be used and may provide useful information are European and American passenger lists, U.S. and Canadian census records, and local histories. Historical information may be obtained through state historical societies, public libraries or the libraries of universities and private organizations with Russian, Slavic, or Jewish study programs.

A few Soviet records are part of the collection of the Genealogical Library of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints in Salt Lake City, Utah. Although the holdings of the library are considerable for parts of Poland and Finland, formerly part of Imperial Russia, films available for the Soviet Union total less than 1000 rolls. The Church has not been allowed to microfilm records directly from the Soviet archives. Items available at the library were microfilmed in German and Polish archives. Three types of records are represented:

1. A limited number of Roman- and Greek-Catholic vital records from areas of the Ukraine that were under the jusisdiction of Austro-Hungary prior to World War I.*

---

*This area, as well as the western area of Belorussia and parts of Lithuania, was included in the Republic of Poland from 1918 to 1939. After World War II this territory was ceded to the Soviet Union. Some vital records from this territory, particularly those of ethnically Polish communities, are available in Poland. A limited number of these records have been microfilmed as noted, but others may be accessible by correspondence.

Older records are at:

Archwum Glowne Akt Dawnych
Warszawa
ul. Dluga 7
POLAND

Recent records (less than 110 years) are at:

Urzad stanu cywilnego
Przezydium Dzielnicowej Rady Narodowej
Warszawa-Srodmiescie
Nowy Swiat 18/20
POLAND

largely unaware of their Belorussian heritage. Orthodox Belorussians would join Russian Orthodox churches and were, consequently, absorbed into the Russian community. Roman-Catholic immigrants have been mostly absorbed by the Catholic Polish community. Greek-Catholic Belorussians have become Russian Orthodox or associated with the Ukrainian Greek-Catholic community.

Belorussian immigrants after World War II have maintained a distinct identity and have established their own Belorussian Orthodox churches.

GERMANS

Germans settled as conquerors and merchants in the Baltic states of Latvia, Lithuania, and Estonia since medieval times. Many Germans entered Russia as artisans and craftsmen, military officers, merchants, etc. In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries they settled in Moscow and St. Petersburg. These Baltic and Urban-Russian Germans have sent emigrants to North America who have been scattered throughout the U.S. and Canada.

The most significant migration of Germans to Russia began in the late 18th century when Germans were invited to settle as agricultural colonists in the Black Sea area of South Russia and the Volga region. Others Germans settled in the Caucasus mountains and in Volhynia near Poland. Volhynian Germans are present in America in large numbers. The first Volhynian Germans arrived here in 1873; their oldest settlements are in Pennsylvania, but most live in Michigan and Wisconsin. The largest number of Russian Germans in North America come from the Volga and Black Sea areas. Their migration began in the 1870s, peaked in 1912, and all but stopped completely after the start of World War II. Only a few left in the 1920s and a few more after World War II. They were attracted to the great American prairies which were not unlike the steppes of Russia where they had been farming for generations. German Mennonites from agricultural colonies in Russia and Galicia, Austria, came in the same time period, settling in Kansas, Nebraska, Minnesota, the Dakotas, Manitoba, Colorado, and California. The largest concentration of Black Sea Germans is in the Dakotas. Volga Germans settled mostly in Colorado, Nebraska, and Kansas.

by Anton
rtion was
nd wood

RICHARD SALLET

Russian-German Settlements in the United States

TRANSLATED BY

LAVERN J. RIPPLEY and ARMAND BAUER

Place Names of German Colonies in Russia and the Dobrudja

by ARMAND BAUER

Prairie Architecture of the Russian-German Settlers

by WILLIAM C. SHERMAN

North Dakota Institute for Regional Studies
Fargo, 1974

RICHARD SALLET

Russian-German Settlements in the United States

TRANSLATED BY

LAVERN J. RIPPLEY and ARMAND BAUER

Place Names of German Colonies in Russia and the Dobrudja

by ARMAND BAUER

Rustic Architecture of the Russian-German Settlers

by WILLIAM C. SHERMAN

North Dakota Institute for Regional Studies
Fargo, 1974

CHAPTER FOUR

THE EVANGELICAL VOLGA GERMANS

1. Forerunners and first settlements

AN ADDITIONAL very important emigration of Russian-Germans to America is that of the Evangelical Volga Germans. The first one to come was an Evangelical pastor from Norka* who in the 1860's had been active as a missionary in Missouri and Kansas and after his return to the Volga, served the parish church in Eckheim.

In 1871 when the exemption from military service, formerly guaranteed to the colonists, was abrogated by decree of the Czar, and when Volga Germans were harboring thoughts about emigrating, it was this pastor who encouraged emigration to America and who was directly responsible for the emigration of the first Volga Germans to Kansas. In all the villages of his pastorate at that time, he spoke about America and he emphasized again and again that if he were a farmer he would prefer going to America and farming there instead of staying here in Russia and becoming a soldier. Eventually the farmers themselves turned to this pastor for information about America, and he knew how to describe the advantages of the New World to them.**

Therefore, in the year 1873, individual emissaries were sent to America. Of five colonists chosen, one of them traveled in the State of Nebraska, another in Kansas, two in Iowa and the fifth apparently in Arkansas. The emissaries brought back favorable reports from America. As early as September, 1874, a small group of emigrants from the "Bergseite"*** and the "Wiesenseite"*** set out for America and settled in Nebraska and Kansas. A second small group of Russian-Germans from various places including Dönhoff, went in the fall of the same year to Arkansas. However, the colonies they founded at Little Rock and at Rogers, Arkansas, soon broke up, the people there weakened by fevers. Almost all of them moved on to Kansas.

---

*The Reverend Wilhelm Stärkel. (R.S.)

**See George Rath, "Emigration from Germany Through Poland and Russia to the U.S.A.," American Historical Society of Germans from Russia, work paper No. 5 (February, 1971), 30. (L.R.)

***The terms "Bergseite" and "Wiesenseite" are geographic territorial names to the Volga German. Translated they mean the "mountainous side" and the "plains side" of the river. (L.R.)

In the winter of 1874-1875 another small group came from the colonies of the "Bergseite" to Red Oak, Iowa. Apparently they were on their way to Little Rock, Arkansas, to join the previously mentioned emigrants from Dönhoff. Two German families in Red Oak persuaded them to remain in this area and thus a Volga German settlement sprang up there. At the same time the first Volga Germans were also coming to Lincoln, Nebraska.

2. Settlement in Nebraska

In 1874 the first colonists came from Balzer to Lincoln. In the same year one of the leaders of the Black Sea German settlement of Sutton, Nebraska sent a German language newspaper[29] to several Volga Colonies,[30] which surely contained advertisements for settling at Sutton. Eight families from Balzer which had originally settled in Red Oak, Iowa, and were very homesick in their isolation there, heard of the Black Sea German countrymen at Sutton and resettled there in 1875. These then were the first Volga Germans in Sutton.* [30a]

In those first years, Sutton served as a base camp for the Evangelical Volga Germans, and it was Sutton from which they expanded farther. Those with greater means settled on farm land at Sutton. But most of them were poor and had to go into the larger cities such as Omaha and Lincoln to find work or move on to Colorado. Usually, however, they stayed on in Sutton for a while until they had recovered from the strain of their journey, and it is remarkable how, to all who even made a temporary stop in Sutton, this village remained unforgettable. It represented their home town in the New World.

In the 1870's the settlement at Friend was started by emigrants from Red Oak, Iowa, and by August, 1876, the first Volga Germans arrived in Hastings — five familes from Kolb. After their arrival in New York these families were persuaded under false pretense to go as wood cutters into the forests of Northern Wisconsin. But these children of the steppes could stand it there for only four days; then they went to Chicago. There the Burlington Railroad recruited them as laborers and brought them free of charge to Hastings. In the 1930's two wards of Hastings were Volga German and I estimate that at this time they numbered about 350 families of whom some have acquired considerable wealth.

*John Holzer, "Die ersten Wolgadeutschen in Sutton, Nebraska," *Kirchenbote-Kalender* (1927), p. 44. See also Rath, "Die Russlanddeutschen," *op. cit.*, p. 36. The leader of the group was Jakob Bender. Others in the group were Georg Bender, Heinrich Weber and Johann Weber. (L.R.)

. In 1876, colonists from Kolb were the first to homestead at Campbell where today there is a strong Volga German settlement of farmers. Culbertson is another early settlement that goes back to the year 1879, when colonists from Frank, Huck and Norka who had lived first at Sutton, came and settled there on farm lands. York is another one of earlier settlements; people from Balzer settled there in the early 1880's. Somewhat younger is the settlement of McCook which began when colonists from Frank came here from Hastings in 1892 as railroad workers. Settlers from Kutter, Hussenbach and other villages joined the settlement and soon about 100 families were living there. Originally all of these newcomers worked in the railroad shops. Later most of them became farmers on their own land.

The settlement of Sutton also spread out in a northerly and westerly direction. Thus, in 1888 we find people from Kutter in Henderson, Nebraska.* Harvard also goes back to that time. In 1888 Russian-German settlers from Kutter established themselves in Linwood and in 1892 a small settlement of colonists from Dönhoff and Huck settled at Valentine.

While Sutton served as a stop-off for immigration in the early period, the settlement in Lincoln soon developed into the focal point of the Volga Germans in Nebraska. Here the Burlington Railroad had a large maintenance shop where hundreds of new arrivals found work; the city had also erected an Immigrant House for the convenience of these strangers. In Lincoln itself two separate Russian-German districts evolved in the course of time, one at the north end, the other at the south end of the city. In 1924, 9,000 Volga Germans lived in Lincoln. In 1914 the majority of them had come from 117 Volga German villages.[31] From Lincoln, immigrants often moved on as railroad workers into other towns in Nebraska, for example to Grand Island and east of Lincoln to Havelock. Even in the 1930's most of the Volga German settlers in Hastings were railroad workers.

3. Settlement in Kansas

Settlement in Kansas took place at the same time as that in Nebraska. The first Volga German settler in this state was a colonist from the "Wiesenseite" who moved onto a homestead four miles north of Marion in the fall of 1874. A group from the colony of Strassburg left the old homeland in Russia at Christmas of 1875 and came to Peabody in February

*One of the leaders of the group of Black Sea Germans who settled in the Sutton area in 1873 was Johann Grosshans who influenced Mennonites to settle in the Henderson area, fifteen miles north of Sutton, in 1874. Even today the Henderson area consists almost entirely of Mennonites. That Volga Germans settled in Henderson in significant numbers, if at all, must be questioned. (T.W.)

1876. From there they went first to one of the new Mennonite colonies at Hillsboro and a few days later bought together a piece of railroad land. The Mennonites had done it before in order to be able to live together in a closed colony. These Volga Germans similarly divided the land into long strips and built their farm buildings in a row within calling distance of each other with every intention of forming a colony. Their settlement is west of Marion and is known among the local people as "Strassburg." Likewise, the Volga German Baptist Congregation in that vicinity still officially bears the name of Strassburg, Kansas.

In the fall of 1876 a large group of colonists from Dreispitz, Russia, came into the region of Lehigh, west of Marion. In 1877 colonists from Galk, Russia, moved into the Durham area and some from Schtscherbakowka, Russia, settled at Tampa and Ramona. Soon all the land in Marion County was occupied. But even farther to the west, the first Volga German pioneers had already gained a foothold. In spring 1875 six families from Kutter came to Peabody and moved on farther into Rush County and settled on Walnut Creek southeast of Bison. In January, 1876 a Mennonite elder brought some 70 families, Mennonites and other colonists of the "Bergseite" and the "Wiesenseite," to Kansas. Following the pattern of the Mennonites, they at first set up a colony here too. A second colony called "Hahnsau" was planned, too. However, this attempt was soon given up and the people settled on homesteads.

In spring 1876 colonists from Mohr occupied homesteads north of Otis. Seventy-four families from Eckheim, Kratzke, Schöndorf, Jagodnoje and other villages of the "Bergseite" and the "Wiesenseite" who had arrived at Lawrence in 1876, moved in the same year to homesteads in Barton and Russell Counties. They established two settlements separated from each other — the colonists from Jagodnoje west of Hoisington and the colonists from Kratzke and Eckheim south of Russell. The latter settlement was named after the leader of the group: "Bender Colony." Here, too, the settlers first laid out a village according to the pattern in the old homeland,-[32] but this plan was soon abandoned. One small hamlet in that region is still called Milberger, after one of the first settlers from Eckheim.

Emigration from the old homeland to these two settlements in Barton and Russell Counties increased so rapidly that they not only grew together but also extended westward and northward. In time their farms bordered on the city limits of Russell, to the west on the neighboring settlement of the Catholic Volga Germans,[33] and east of Russell, on Bunker Hill. The settlement at Dorrance and Wilson likewise originated in 1876 when colonists from Dreispitz and Schtscherbakowka began to arrive here.

In the spring of 1887 when a new stretch of the Rock Island Railroad was being built, the first Volga Germans, colonists from Norka, Russia, came to Herington. Previously they had worked at Marion on farms and now they found suitable wages, room and board here as railroad construction workers. At first they lived in tents until they could afford to buy or to build houses of their own. These Russian-Germans at Herington attracted new immigrants from the old homeland in Russia and from other states in the United States so that by 1905-1906 about 150 families lived here, mostly from Norka. They formed a section of the city which the Americans referred to as "Russian town." Better employment opportunities and a major railroad strike in the year 1923 forced many of them to move on later to Colorado, Montana, Oregon and Wisconsin, and in 1930 the settlement amounted to about sixty families.

The years 1880-1895 brought further increases to Kansas. In 1896 a settlement was established at Susank north of Hoisington where colonists from Laube, Russia, who had originally settled at Otis, bought farms. In 1900, the first four families from Rush and Russell Counties migrated to the vicinity of Bazine where in the 1920's a substantial group was established. The settlement at Wakeeney goes back to the spring of 1904 when colonists from Kratzke and Dittel, Russia, gave up their farms formerly held at Russell and Milberger and bought railroad grants here. In the 1930's there were more than 100 families at Wakeeney, their settlement extending westward to Collyer, and one could walk for twenty miles encountering exclusively Volga Germans.

4. Expansion into Oklahoma and Texas

A very important expansion of the Volga Germans of Kansas took place in a southerly direction. Just as the Black Sea Germans emigrated in large groups at the beginning of this century from the Dakotas to Canada,[34] so, too, major contingents of Volga Germans moved from Kansas to Oklahoma when the last of the Indian territory there was released to the whites for settlement. In the Volga German settlements in Marion County, Kansas, a good portion of their population helped to settle Oklahoma. Later, however, original emigrants from the old homeland set out directly for Oklahoma by using Marion County occasionally as an intermediate station.

The settlement took place gradually, depending on the signature by the government of the territorial treaties with the Indian tribes. The first Volga Germans came to Oklahoma in the spring of 1891. At that time colonists

CHAPTER FIVE

THE CATHOLIC VOLGA GERMANS

1. Emigration of 1875

THE MIGRATION of the Catholic Germans from the Volga District is another interesting chapter in the history of the Russian-Germans in America. The termination of exemption from military service, originally granted to the colonists in Russia, was also one of the reasons for its start. When in the 1870's it became known to the Catholic Volga Germans that it was permissible for them to emigrate with their holdings in order to avoid conscription, a large meeting was held in the spring of 1874, in the Colony of Herzog, where they discussed the matter of emigrating. Brazil and the State of Nebraska in America were under consideration.[42] In the same year, five scouts were sent to America who, among other things, visited the Black Sea German settlement at Sutton and returned from the New World with favorable reports and the following samples: a pound of soil, a handful of prairie grass, some paper money and an armful of advertising leaflets. Two other scouts went to America in December, 1884 and traveled in the State of Kansas.

Finally recruitment of the first Russian settlers for military service in November and December, 1874, strengthened the decision to emigrate. In October, 1875, the first group of emigrants left Katharinenstadt, known today as Marxstadt. Two days later a second much larger group set out from the Russian colonies of Herzog, Liebental, Obermonjour, Neu-Obermonjour and others. They arrived all together in December, 1875, in Topeka, Kansas. In the same way in which Lincoln, Nebraska had been a base camp for the Evangelical Volga Germans, so Topeka, Kansas, became a base camp for the Catholic ones. In the course of years a very large settlement of Russian-Germans developed in Topeka. Most of them live in the northern part of the city (North Topeka) and many of them worked in the railroad maintenance shops.

2. Settlements in Kansas 1876-1877

From Topeka various expeditions were undertaken to Great Bend, Larned, Hays and Ellis. The land they saw there, which belonged partly to the Santa Fe Railroad and in part to the Kansas Pacific Railroad, did not suit them and so they decided to return to Russia. In the last minute,

however, they were persuaded to look at other lands on the Smokey Hill River. This land seemed to them to be more suitable for settlements.

Thus in February, 1876, the first fourteen families, mostly from Liebental, came to Hays and founded the settlement of Liebental, south of Hays. A group of colonists from Katharinenstadt arrived at Hays in the following month and established the settlement of Catherine northeast of Hays in April, 1876. In the same month, a group of colonists from Herzog took up land immediately north of the extant English settlement of Victoria and founded their own settlement of Herzog. These two settlements finally grew together into one town and although the Volga German settlement completely absorbed the former English settlement Victoria, nevertheless, the name of the whole town was changed from Herzog to Victoria. A group of colonists, mostly from Obermonjour, came to Herzog in July, 1876 and two months later founded the settlement of Munjor southwest of Herzog.

The settlement of Schoenchen south of Munjor on the Smokey Hill River originated about 1877 as a branch from the settlement of Liebental. The founders were colonists from Schoenchen and Neu-Obermonjour in Russia. Both groups wanted to give the name of their old home colony to the new settlement. Finally they resolved the dilemma by naming the settlement Schoenchen and the church in it St. Antonius, in honor of the patron saint of Neu-Obermonjour.

The sixth and last of the original Catholic Volga German settlements in Kansas is Pfeifer. A large group of colonists, mostly from the villages of Pfeifer, Kamenka, and Semenowka, left the old homeland in Russia in June, 1876 and in August, founded the settlement of Pfeifer south of Herzog on the Smokey Hill River. In the next two years all settlements were greatly enlarged and immigration did not diminish until the year 1878. But since then, only a few Russian-German individuals have immigrated to these settlements.

3. Expansion of settlements in Kansas 1878-1920

The number of Volga German settlers increased rapidly in Kansas and expanded to the north, east, west and southwest. A series of daughter settlements came into being. Also, the older non-German towns in the area became populated by Catholic Volga Germans. Hays, for example, was in earlier days an old fort built as protection against the Indians, and for a trading post in days when only large cattle raisers and cowboys were around. Before the arrival of the Volga Germans in the late 1870's, only a few individual Catholic families lived here. In the 1930's Hays had become

the true center of the Catholic Volga Germans in Kansas and it had not only a large parish, but also a convent and an academy. Similarly at this time Ellis had become a town populated overwhelmingly by Catholic Volga Germans. Since the Union Pacific Railroad had a maintenance shop here, in the 1870's individual Catholic Volga Germans came here in search of work. Later, however, in the 1880's farmers and new settlers, outside of the town, bought land up to its edge and settled in the city. In the same way in 1883 the settlement in Gorham, east of Herzog, originated. Also the settlement in Walker, situated between Herzog and Gorham, goes back to the same year.

Mariental, which lies farther west in Wichita County, was founded as a daughter settlement of Herzog in 1892. St. Peter came into existence in 1894 when Catholic Volga German farmers bought land there. The town was originally called Hoganville and later received the name St. Peter in honor of the Volga Germans. Emmeram was established as an offshoot of Herzog in 1899. Loretto is a daughter settlement of Pfeifer and had its beginning in 1902. The settlement was first called Illinois until 1903, then Marienfeld and soon thereafter, Loretto. Hyacinth is a branch of Hays and dates back to 1906. In the same year Yocemento came into being as a daughter settlement of Hays, and Antonino as a branch of Munjor. In the year 1907, Vincent came about as an offshoot of Herzog.

With the increase of population came the necessity to buy up more land, and the Catholic Russian-Germans looked around for new regions. In this way Volga Germans in 1913 came to the area of Ness City where in 1930 a small settlement still existed. Severin was settled in 1916 as an offshoot of Catherine and, in 1920, Cordia, a daughter settlement of Liebental. In 1922, people left Ellis and Rush Counties for lands of the Bird Land Company at Wallace where a pure Volga German settlement was established, which in 1930 still had about forty families.

4. Settlements in Other States

While the larger groups of the Catholic Volga Germans settled in different parts of Kansas, smaller groups can also be found in other states of the U.S.A. In Colorado as early as 1885, a settlement existed in Denver. The first Russian-Germans came there from Kansas. In 1930 about 200 families still lived there in two city wards and at this time many of the old settlers and their descendants were working in factories or as transients in the nearby beet fields. Virtually all of these Russian-Germans came from the "Bergseite", the colony of Göbel representing the largest group. The

MEMORIALS OF THE

DISCOVERY AND EARLY SETTLEMENT

OF THE

BERMUDAS OR SOMERS ISLANDS

1515—1685

COMPILED FROM THE COLONIAL RECORDS
AND OTHER ORIGINAL SOURCES

BY

MAJOR-GENERAL J. H. LEFROY, R.A., C.B., F.R.S.
HON. MEMBER OF THE NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY
SOMETIME GOVERNOR OF THE BERMUDAS

VOL. I.
1515—1652

WITH MAP

BERMUDA GOVERNMENT LIBRARY
Reprinted January, 1932.

CHAP. I. 1511–1611.

by famine: if there had not beene fuell, they had perished by want of fire: if there had not been timber, they could not have transported themselues to *Virginia*, but must haue beene forgotten for euer. *Nimium timet qui Deo non credit*, he is too impiously fearfull, that will not trust in God so powerfull.

What is there in all this tragicall Comœdie that should discourage vs with impossibility of the enterprize? when of all the Fleete one onely ship by a secret leake was indangered, and yet in the gulfe of despair, was so graciously preserued. *Quæ videtur pœna est medicina*, that which we accompt a punishment of euill, is but a medecine against euill.

After nine moneths aboade in these Islands on the 10 May, 1610, they imbarqued themselues in their two new built Pinances, and after some eleuen daies saile, they arriued neere point Comfort vpon the coast of *Virginia*; where they had intelligence of so wofull miserie as if God had onely preserued them, to communicate in a new extremitie.

P. Force's 'Collection of Historical Tracts,' vol. iii. No. 3, 1844.

A discovery of the Barmodas, now called the Sommer Ilands,[1] 1609–1610.

I being in ship called the Sea-venture, with *Sir Thomas Gates* our Gouernour, *Sir George Sommers* and captain *Newport*, three most worthy honoured Gentlemen (whose valour and fortitude the world must needes take notice of, and that in most Honourable designes) bound for Virginia in the height of thirty degrees of northerly latitude, or thereabouts; we were taken with a most sharpe and cruell storme vpon the five-and-twentieth day of July, Anno 1609,

[1] 'A discovery of the Barmudas, otherwise called the Ile of Divels, by *Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Sommers, and Captayne Newport*, with Diuers others, set forth for the loue of my country, and also *for the Good* of the plantation in Virginia.'—Sil. Jourdan, 1610. Hakluyt, vol. v.

This tract is also separately published under the title of 'A Plaine description of the Barmodas now called Sommer Ilands. With the manner of their discouerie Anno 1609 by the shipwrack and admirable deliuerance of Sir *Thomas Gates* and Sir *George Sommers*, wherein *are truly set forth the commodities and profits of that Rich Pleasant and Healthfull Countrie*. With an addition or more ample relation of diuers other remarkeable matters, concerning those Ilands since then experienced, lately sent *from thence by one of the Colonie*, now there resident.' London 1613. It is preceded by the following short preface:—

To the Reader.

Good Reader, this is the first Booke published to the world touching Sommer Ilands; *but who shall liue to see the last! A more full and exact description of the countrie, and narration of the nature, site, and commodities, together with a true Historie of the great deliuerance of* Sir Thomas Gates, *and his companie vpon them which was the first discouerie of them; thou maiest surely expect, if God will, to come into thy hands. This short narration, in the meane time, shall rather prepare thee for it, than preuent thee of it.*

An Epistle dedicatory to Sir Thomas Smith, Governor of the Muscouia, East India, North-West Passage, and Sommer Ilands Companies, from whom Smith's Tribe takes its name, is prefixed.

which did not onely separate vs from the residue of our fleet (which were eight in number), but with the violent working of the seas our ship became so shaken, torne, and leaked, that shee receiued so much water as couered two tire of hogsheads aboue the ballast: that our men stood vp to the middles, with buckets, baracos and kettles to baile out the water, and continually pumped for three dayes and three nights together, without any intermission; and yet the water seemed rather to increase, then to diminish: insomuch that all our men vtterly spent, tyred and disabled for longer labour, were euen resolued, without any hope of their liues, to shut vp the hatches, and to haue committed themselues to the mercie of the sea (which is said to be merciless) or rather to the mercie of their mightie God and Redeemer (whose mercies exceed al his works). Seeing no helpe, nor hope, in the apprehension of man's reason, that any mother's childe could escape that ineuitable dāger, which euery man had proposed and digested to himselfe of present sinking. So that some them hauing some good and comfortable waters in the ship fetcht them, and drunke one to the other, taking their last leaue one of the other, vntill their more ioyfull and happy meeting in a more blessed world; when it pleased God out of his most gracious and mercifull prouidence, so to direct and guide our ship (being left to the mercy of the Sea) for her most advantage; That Sir George Sommers sitting vpon the Poope of the ship (where he sate three dayes and three nights together, without meales, meate, and little or no sleepe) couning the ship to keep her as vpright as he could (for otherwise shee must needes haue instantly haue foundered), most wishedly and happily descried land: wherevpon he most comfortably encouraged the company to follow their pumping, and by no meanes to sease bayling out of the water, with their buckets, baracos and kettles; whereby they were so ouerwearied, and their spirits so spent with long fasting, and continuance of their labour, that for the most part they were fallen asleepe in corners, and wheresoeuer they chanced first to sit or lie; but hearing newes of land, wherewith they grew to be somewhat reviued, being caried with will and desire beyond their strength, euery man bustled vp, and gathered his strength and feeble spirits together, to performe as much as their weake force would permitte them; through which weake meanes it pleased God to work so strangely as the water was staied for that little time (which, as wee all much feared, was the last of our breathing) and the ship kept from present sinking, when it pleased God to send her within halfe an English mile of that land that *Sir George Sommers* had not long before descried; which were the Ilands of the Barmudas, and there neither did

CHAP. I. 1511-1611.

our ship sincke, but more fortunately in so great a misfortune fell in betweene two rockes, where shee was fast lodged and locked, for further budging: whereby wee gained not only sufficient time, with the present help of our Boate and Skiffe safelye to set and convey our men ashore (which were one hundred and fiftie in number), but afterwards had time and leasure to saue some good part of our goods and prouision, which the water had not spoyled, with all the tacking of the ship, and much of the yron about her, which were necessaries not a little auailable for the building and furnishing of a new Shippe and Pinnace which we made there, for the transporting and carrying of vs to Virginia. But our deliuery was not more strange in fallinge so opportunely and happily vpon the land, as our feeding and preseruation was beyond our hopes, and all mens expectations most admirable. For the Ilands of the Barmudas, as euery man knoweth that hath heard or read of them, were neuer inhabited by any christian or Heathen people, but euer esteemed and reputed a most prodigious and inchanted place, affoording nothing but gusts, stormes, and foule weather, which made euery nauigator to auoide them, as Scylla and Charibidis, or as they would shun the Diuell himselfe; and no man was euer heard to make for the place, but as against their willes they have by stormes and dangerousnesse of the rockes, lying *seuen leagues* into the sea, suffered shipwracke; yet did we finde there the ayre so temperat, and the countrey so abundantly fruitful of all fit necessaries for the sustentation and preseruation of man's life, that most in a manner of all our prouisions of bread, beere, and victuall being quite spoyled, in lying long drowned in salt water; notwithstanding, we were there for nine moneths (few dayes ouer) not onely well refreshed, comforted and with good satiety contented, but out of the abundance thereof, prouided vs some reasonable quantitie and proportions of prouision, to carry us for Virginia, and to maintaine ourselues, and that Companie wee found there, to the great releefe of them as it fell out in their so great extremities, and in respect of the shortnes of time vntill it pleased God, that by my Lord *de la Wars* coming thither, their store was better supplied, and greater & better prouision wee might haue made, if we had had better meanes for the storing and transportation thereof. Wherefore my opinion sincerely of this Iland is, that whereas it hath beene and is still accounted, the most dangerous, infortunate, and most forlorne place in the world, it is in truth the richest, healthfullest, and pleasing land (the quantitie and bignesse thereof considered), and meerely natural as euer man sat foote vpon: the particular profits and benifits whereof shall be more Especially inserted, and hereunto annexed, which euerie man to his owne priuate knowledge, that

was there can auouch and iustifie for a truth. Vpon the eight and twentieth day of July 1609 (after the extremity of the storme was something qualified) we fell upon the shore of the Barmudas; where after our Generall *Sir Thomas Gates*, Sir George Sommers, and Captaine Newport, had by their prouident carefulnesse Landed all their men and so much of the goods and prouisions out of the ship as was not vtterly spoyled, euerie man disposed and applyed himselfe to search for and to seeke out such releefe and sustentation as the countrie afforded: and Sir George Summers, a man inured to extremities (and knowing what thereunto belonged) was in this seruice neither idle nor backwarde, but presently by his carefull industry went, and found out sufficient of many kind of fishes, and so plentifull thereof, that in half an houre he tooke so many fishes with hookes, as did suffice the whole company one day. And fish is there so abundant, that if a man steppe into the water, they will come round about him: so that men were faine to get out for feare of byting. These fishes are very fat and sweete, and of that proportion and bignesse that three of them will conveniently lade two men: those we called Rockfish.[1] Besides there are such store of mullets that with a seane might be taken at one draught one thousand at the least, and infinite store of Pilchards, with diuers kinds of great fishes, the names of them vnknown to me: of tray fishes very great ones, and so great store, as that there hath been taken in one night with making lights, euen sufficient to feed the whole company a day. The countrie affordeth great abundance of Hogges, as that there hath been taken by *Sir George Sommers*, who was the first that hunted for them, to the number of two and thirtie at one time, which he brought to the company in a boate, built by his owne hãds. There is fowle in great number upon the Ilands, where they breed, that there hath beene taken in two or three houres, a thousand at the least: the bird being of the bignes of a good Pidgeon, and layeth egges as big as Hen egges vpon the sand, where they come and lay them dayly, although men sit downe amongst them: that there hath beene taken vp in one morning by *Sir* Thomas Gates men one thousand of Egges: and Sir George Sommers men, coming a little distance of time after them, haue stayed there whilst they came and layed their eggs amongst them, that they brought away as many more with them; with many young birds very fat and sweet.[2] Another

[1] *Trisotropis undulosus* (Goode), still so called.
Lieut. Saville G. Reed, Royal Engineers, who has devoted much attention to the ornithology of Bermuda, has favoured me with the following notes on the birds here mentioned:—

[2] Were it not for the *size* of the egg, this description would seem to indicate the

CHAP. I. 1515-1611.

Sea fowle there is that lyeth in little holes in the ground, like unto Coney holes,[1] and are in great numbers, exceeding good meate, very fat and sweet (those we had in the winter and their eggs are white, and of that bignesse, that they are not to be knowne from these egges. The other birds egges are speckled and of a different colour: there are also great store and plenty of Herons[2] and those so familiar and tame, that wee beate them downe from the trees with stones and staues: but such were young Herons: besides many white Herons,[3] without so much as a blacke or grey feather on them; with other birds so tame and gentle, that a man walking in the woods with a sticke, and whistling to them, they wil come and gaze on you so neare that you may strike and kill many of them with your sticke, and with singing and hollowing you may doe the like.[4] There are also great store of Tortoises (which some call turtles), and those so great, that I have seene a bushell of egges in one of their bellies, which are sweeter than any Henne egge: and the Tortose itselfe is all very good meate, and yieldeth great store of oyle, which is as sweete as any butter: and one of them will suffice fifty men a meale at least: and of these hath beene taken great store, with two boates at the least forty in one day.

The country yieldeth diuers fruits, as prickled peares,[5] great aboundance, which continue green vpon the trees all the yeare: also great plenty of mulberries, white and red: and on the same are great store of silke-wormes,[6] which yeeld cods of silke, both

Terns, *Sterna hirundo*, and *S. Dougallii*, which, until quite lately, bred in considerable numbers on the south shore of the Bermuda islands, especially about Castle Harbour. None were seen there last year (1874), and they have now probably deserted the islands as a breeding place. The Terns lay four eggs, which would be of great significance in accounting for the extraordinary number of eggs taken by the shipwrecked crew, but the egg of the Terns is far smaller than that of a hen, and the shape (being much pointed at one end) would probably have been noticed. The 'Boatswain' or Tropic Bird, *Phaëton flavirostris*, which also breeds in Bermuda, lays but one egg, and like the Cahow, lays it in a hole, not on the sand.—S. G. R.

[1] This must be the Dusky Shearwater, or 'Cahow,' *Puffinus obscurus*, which breeds in holes, and lays a single white egg, not unlike a hen's egg. A few pairs still breed annually in the islands.—S. G. R.

[2] The great Blue Heron, *Ardea herodias*, which is still resident, and which bred in the islands in 1846, and also the Night Herons, *Ardea nycticorax* and *A. violacea*, annual visitors only. All these species breed on trees, generally in companies.—S. G. R.

[3] The American Egret, *Ardea egretta*, and the smaller Snowy Heron, *Ardea candidissima*, both of which are now occasionally seen in the autumn on their passage southward.—S. G. R.

A white one was shot by Capt. Hussey, 20th Regiment, in October, 1875.—Ed.

[4] Probably the Cat Bird, *Mimus carolinensis*, and the White-eyed Vireo, or 'Chick-of-the-Village,' *Vireo noveboracensis*; both species will come hopping and scolding within a few feet of an intruder in their native cedar groves. They are resident, and exceedingly numerous.—S. G. R.

[5] *Cactus opuntia*. Very common.

[6] These were soon discovered to be only spiders. The silk spider is still abundant. The mulberry is probably *Conocarpus racemosus*, still called Sea Mulberry.

white and yellow, being some coarse, and some fine. And there is a tree called a Palmito tree,[1] which hath a very sweet berry, vpon which the hogs doe most feede: but our men finding the sweetnesse of them, did willingly share with the hogs for them, they being very pleasant and wholesome, which made them carelesse almost of any bread with their meate: which occasioned vs to carry in a manner all that store of flower and meale wee did or could saue for Virginia. The head of the Palmito tree is verie good meate, either rawe or sodden, it yeeldeth a head which weigheth about twentie pound, and is farre better meate, then any cabbidge. There are an infinite number of cedar trees (the fairest I thinke in the world) and those bring forth a verie sweete berrie and wholesome to eate.[2] The countrey (forasmuch as I could finde myself, or heare by others) affords no venimous creature or so much as a Rat or a mouse,[3] or any other thing vnwholesome. There is great store of Pearle,[4] and some of them very fair round and orientall, and you shall find at least one hundred seede pearle in one oyster. There hath beene likewise found some good quantitie of Amber greece,[5] and that of the best sort. There are also great plentie whales which I conceive are very easie to bee killed, for they come so usually and ordinarilie to the shore, that wee heard them oftentimes in the night abed: and haue seene many of them neare the shoare, in the day time. There was borne vpon the Barmudas, at the time of our being there, two children, the one a man child, there baptized by the name of Barmudas, and a woman childe baptized by the name of Barmuda: as also there was a marriage between two English people vpon that Iland. This Iland, I meane the maine Iland, with all the broken Ilands adiacent, are made in the forme of a half moone, but a little more rounder, and diuided into many broken Ilands, and there are many good harbours in it, but we could find but one especiall place to goe in, or rather to goe out from it, which was not altogether free from some Danger, where there is three fathom water at the entrance thereof, but within six seauen or eight Fathoms at the least, where you may safely lie land locked, from the daunger

Sabal Palmetto; still common, and sometimes attaining a height of 50 ft.

[2] Cedar berries are eaten by children, and are not unpalatable. Palmetto berries are not used.

[3] Rats were introduced about 1618, with a cargo of grain (*see* Smith's 'Virginia'), and became a great pest. They are still very numerous.

[4] Pearls are seldom, if ever, found now.

[5] Ambergris is sometimes, but rarely, found still. The writer has seen one mass weighing six ounces, found in 1872, which was worth twenty two shillings an ounce; but the price occasionally quoted in druggists' circulars is much higher. It was about 6*l.* an ounce in New York in 1875.

CHAP. I. 1515-1611.

of all winds and weathers, and moore to the Trees. The comming into it is so narrow and straight betweene the Rockes, as that it will with small store of munition bee fortified, and easily defended, against the forces of the Potentest king of Europe, such aduantage the place affoords.[1] There are also plentie of Hawkes,[2] and very good tobacco, as I think, which through forgetfulness I had almost omitted. Now hauing finished and rigged our ship and Pinnace, the one called the Deliuerance, the Pinnace which wee built there the Patience, wee prepared and made ourselues ready, to ship for Virginia, hauing powdered some store of Hogges flesh for prouision thither and the company thereof, for some reasonable time: but were compelled to make salt for the same purpose, for all our salt was spent and spoiled before wee recouered the shore. We carried with vs also a good portion of Tortoise oyle, which either for frying or baking did vs very great pleasure, it being very sweete nourishing and wholesome: the greatest defects we found there was tarre and pitch for our ship and pinnace, instead whereof wee were forced to make lime there of a hard kinde of stone and vse it: which for the present occasion and necessitie, with some wax wee found cast vp by the sea, from some ship-wracke, serued the turne to pay the seames of the pinnace *Sir George Sommers* built, for which hee had neither pitch nor tarre: so that God in supplying of all our wants, beyond all measure, shewed himselfe still mercifull vnto vs, that we might accomplish our intended voyage to Virginia, for which I confidently hope, hee doth yet reserue a blessing in store, and to the which I presume every honest and religious hart will readilie giue thier amen. When all thinges were made ready, and commodiously fitted, the wind comminge faire, wee set saile and put off from the Barmudas, the tenth day of May in the yeare 1610, and arriued at *James* towne in Virginia the foure and twentieth day of the same moneth; where we found some threescore persons liuing. And being then some three weeks or thereabouts passed, and not hearing of any supply, it was thought fitting by a generall cõsent, to vse the best means for the pre-

[1] The description applies only to the entrance of Castle Harbour. The trees exist no more.

[2] Hawks are occasionally shot, but do not breed in Bermuda.

It is quite possible that one or more of the numerous species of American buzzards were formerly common, and bred in the Bermudas. They would naturally be the first kind of bird to disappear before the advance of colonization and farming. Mr. Bartram, of St. George's, has, in his rich collection of native birds, a buzzard killed in the islands, and he was informed that there had been a nest in the cliffs of Harrington Sound.—S. G. R.

The Osprey, *Pandion haliaetus*, may also have been a permanent resident, years ago. Several kinds of hawks visit Bermuda annually—the Pigeon Falcon, *Falco columbarius*; the Peregrine, *F. peregrinus*; and the Harrier, *Circus hudsonius*—but none of these appear in any great numbers.—S. G. R.

seruation of all those people that were liuing, being all in number two hundred persons. And so vpon the eight of June one thousand six hundred and ten, wee imbarked at James Towne, not hauing aboue fourteene dayes victuall, and so were determined to direct our course for Newfound-land there to refresh vs, and supply ourselues with victuall, to bring vs home; but it pleased God to dispose otherwise of vs, and to giue vs better meanes. For being all of vs shipped in foure pinnaces, and departed from the towne, almost downe halfe the river, we met my Lord *de la* Warre comming vp with three ships, wel furnished with victuall which reviued all the company, and gaue them great content. And after some dayes my lord vnderstanding of the great plentie of Hogges and Fish was at the Barmudas, and the necessitie of them in Virginia, was desirous to send thither, to supply himselfe with those things, for the better comforting of his men, and the plantation of the country. Whereupon *Sir George Sommers*, being a man best acquainted with the place, and being willing to do seruice vnto his Prince and country, without any respect of his own priuate gaine, and being of threescore yeares of age at the least, out of his worthy and valient minde, offered himselfe to undertake to performe with Gods helpe that dangerous voyage for the Barmudas, for the better reliefe and comfort of the people in Virginia, and for the better plantation of it, which offer my Lord *de la Warre* very willingly and thankfully accepted, and so vpon the nineteenth day of June [1610] *Sir George Sommers* imbarked himselfe at James towne in a small barge of thirtie tonne, or thereabout, that he built at the Barmudas: wherein he labored from morning vnto night as duelie as any workman doth labour for wages, and built her all with cedar, with little or no yron worke at all: hauing in her but one boult which was in the kilson: notwithstanding thankes be to God, shee brought vs in safetie to Virginia, and so I trust he will protect him, and send him wel backe againe, to his harts desire, and the great comfort of all the company there.

The narrative by William Strachy which follows, appears to be the one from which Smith borrowed most of the materials of his account of Bermuda in the 'History of Virginia.' It gives the particulars omitted by Silvanus Jourdan of the mutiny among Sir Thomas Gates's men, and the execution of one of them; of the vessels that were built, and of the desertion of three men (the 'three Lords of Bermuda') who were left behind when the rest of their party set sail for Virginia.

§ I.

CHAP. I. 1515–1611.

A most dreadfull Tempest (the manifold deaths whereof are here to the life described) their[1] *wracke on* Bermuda, *and the description of those Ilands.*

2 June 1609.

EXCELLENT LADY, know that vpon Friday late in the euening, we brake ground out of the Sound of *Plymouth*, our whole Fleete then consisting of seuen good Ships, and two Pinnaces, all which from the said second of June, vnto the twenty three of July, kept in friendly consort together not a whole watch at any time, loosing the sight each of other. Our course when we came about the height of betweene 26. and 27. degrees, we declined to the Northward, and according to our Gouernours instructions altered the trade and ordinary way vsed heretofore by *Dominico*, and *Neuis*, in the West *Indies*, and found the winde to this course indeede as friendly, as in the iudgement of all Sea-men, it is vpon a more direct line, and by Sir *George Summers* our Admirall had bin likewise in former time sailed, being a Gentleman of approued assuredness, and ready knowledge in Sea-faring actions, hauing often carried command, and chiefe charge in many Ships Royall of her Maiesties, and in sundry Voyages made many defeats and attempts in the time of the *Spaniards* quarrelling with vs, vpon the Ilands and *Indies*, &c. We had followed this course so long, as now we were within seuen or eight dayes at the most, by *Cap. Newports* reckoning, of making *Cape Henry* vpon the coast of *Virginia*: When on S. *James* his day, July 24. being Monday (preparing for no lesse all the blacke night before) the cloudes gathering thicke vpon vs, and the windes singing, and whistling most vnusually, which made vs to cast off our Pinnace, towing the same vntill then a sterne, a dreadfull storme and hideous began to blow from out the North-east, which swelling, and roaring as it were by fits, some houres with more violence then others, at length did beate all light from heauen; which like an hell of darkenesse turned blacke vpon vs, so much the more fuller of horror, as in such cases horror and feare vse to ouerrunne the troubled, and ouermastered sences of all, which (taken vp with amazement)

Sea-course altered.

Sir *G. Summers* a good mariner and tried Souldier.

A terrible storme expressed in a pathetically and retorically description.

Black-darknes.

[1] 'Purchas His Pilgrimes.' Vol. iv. London, 1625. The Ninth Book. Chap. vi. '*A true reportory of the wracke, and redemption of Sir* THOMAS GATES *Knight; upon, and from the Ilands of the* Bermudas: *his comming to* Virginia, *and the estate of that Colonie then, and after, vnder the gouernment of the Lord* LA WARRE, *July* 15. 1610. *written by* WILLIAM STRACHY, *Esquire.*' The marginal comments must have been added by Purchas, as Capt. Butler, who was Governor 1619–22 is referred to.

the eares lay so sensible to the terrible cries, and murmurs of the windes, and distraction of our Company, as who was most armed, and best prepared, was not a little shaken. For surely (Noble Lady) as death comes not so sodaine nor apparant, so he comes not so eluish and painfull (to men especially euen then in health and perfect habitudes of body) as at Sea; who comes at no time so welcome, but our frailty (so weake is the hold of hope in miserable demonstrations of danger) it makes guilty of many contrary changes, and conflicts: For indeede death is accompanied at no time, nor place, with circumstances euery way so vncapable of particularities of goodnesse and inward comforts, as at Sea. For it is most true, there ariseth commonly no such vnmercifull tempest, compound of so many contrary and diuers Nations, but that it worketh vpon the whole frame of the body, and most loathsomely affecteth all the powers thereof: and the manner of the sicknesse it laies vpon the body, being so vnsufferable, giues not the minde any free and quiet time, to vse her iudgement and Empire: which made the poet say:

Feare of death at Sea more fearefull.

Hostium exores, pueriqué cæros
Sentiant motus orientis Hœdi, &
Æquoris nigri fremitum, & trementes
Uerbere ripas.

For foure and twenty houres the storme in a restlesse tumult, had blowne so exceedingly, as we could not apprehend in our imaginations any possibility of greater violence, yet did wee still finde it, not onely more terrible, but more constant, fury added to fury, and one storme vrging a second more outragious then the former; whether it so wrought vpon our feares, or indeede met with new forces: Sometimes strikes in our Ship amongst women, and passengers, not vsed to such hurly and discomforts, made vs looke one vpon the other with troubled hearts, and panting bosomes: our clamours dround in the windes, and the windes in thunder.[1] Prayers might well be in the heart and lips, but drowned in the outeries of the Officers: nothing heard that could giue comfort, nothing seene that might incourage hope. It is impossible for me, had I the voyce of *Stentor*, and expression of as many tongues, as his throate of voyces, to expresse the outeries and miseries, not

Continuance and increase.

[1] . . . Jove's lightnings, the precursors
O' the dreadful thunder-claps, more momentary
And sight-outrunning were not . . .
The fire, and cracks
Of sulphurous roaring, the most mighty Neptune
Seemed to besiege, and make his bold waves tremble,
Yea, his dread trident shake.
The Tempest, sc. ii.

BRITISH ISLES GENEALOGICAL REGISTER

FAMILY HISTORY SOCIETIES' DISTRIBUTORS OF COUNTY SECTIONS

The British Isles Genealogical Register contains surnames that are being researched in the British Isles by family historians, world - wide. The database contains well over 250,000 entries from more than 17,000 contributors Each English county has its own section, as does Ireland, Scotland, Wales, the Channel Isles, the Isle of Man & the Isle of Wight.The following contacts will be distributing the section of BIG R for their particular county/ country **only.** Please enclose a sae for price details, postage, etc.

Counties marked * cost £1.50 each county (including postage UK). Overseas airmail add £1.50 for postage.

BEDFORDSHIRE	Bedfordshire FHS	Mr N.Holding, 101 Manor Road, Caddington, Luton, Beds LU1 4EF
BERKSHIRE	Berkshire FHS	Mr R.Houseman, The Corner House, Shaw Road, Reading, Berks RG16JX
BIRMINGHAM	Birmingham & Midland SGH	Mrs A.Leigh, 5 Innage Road, Northfield, Birmingham B31 2DX
BUCKINGHAMSHIRE	Buckinghamshire FHS	Mrs A.Hillier, 10 Merry Down, High Wycombe, Bucks HP13 5NQ
CAMBRIDGESHIRE	Cambridgeshire FHS	Mrs P.Close, 56 The Street, Kirtling, Newmarket, Suffolk CB8 9PB
CHANNEL ISLANDS	Channel Islands FHS	Mrs S.Payn, PO Box 507, St Helier, Jersey JE4 8XZ
CHESHIRE	FHS of Cheshire	Mr P.Dewdney, 5 Henbury Rise, Henbury, Macclesfield, Cheshire SK11 9NW
	North Cheshire FHS	Mr P.Spivey, 22 Davenport Road, Hazel Grove, Stockport, Cheshire K7 4EZ
	South Cheshire FHS	Mr P.Chadwick, 208 Bedford Street, Crewe, Cheshire CW2 6JL
CLEVELAND	Cleveland,N.Yks & S.Durham FHS	Mr D.Taylor, 106 The Avenue, Nunthorpe, Cleveland TS7 0AH
CORNWALL	Cornwall FHS	Mr P.Brewer, c/o CFHS, 3 Calenick Street, Truro, Cornwall
CUMBERLAND & WESTMORLAND *	FFHS	Mr J.P.Perkins, c/o 2 Florence Road, Harrogate, N.Yks HG2 OLD
DERBYSHIRE	Derbyshire FHS	Mr G.G.Wells, 76 Elms Avenue, Littleover, Derby DE23 6FD
	Chesterfield & District FHS	Mr M.Pearce, 10 Burgess Close, Hasland, Chesterfield, Derby S41 0NP
DEVON *	FFHS	Mr J.P.Perkins, c/o 2 Florence Road, Harrogate, N.Yks HG2 OLD
DORSET	Dorset FHS	Mrs J.Clist, 311 Herbert Avenue, Parkstone, Poole, Dorset BH12 4HT
DURHAM	Cleveland,N.Yks & S.Durham FHS	Mr D.Taylor, 106 The Avenue, Nunthorpe, Cleveland TS7 0AH
ESSEX	Essex SFH	Mr P.Moore, The Old Granary, Justice Wood, Polstead, Suffolk CO6 5DH
	East of London FHS	Mrs M.Catty, 4 Alexandra Close, Chadwell St Mary, Grays, Essex RM16 4TT
	Waltham Forest FHS	Mr J.B.Owen, 1 Gelsthorpe Road, Romford, Essex RM5 2NB
GLOUCESTERSHIRE	Gloucestershire FHS	Mr J.R.Loosley, Stonehatch, Oakridge Lynch, Stroud, Glos GL6 7NR
HAMPSHIRE & ISLE OF WIGHT	Hampshire GS	Mr P.Cooper, 3 Haven Court, 61/63 Dean Road, Bitterne, Southampton, Hants SO2 5AQ
ISLE OF WIGHT (BOOKFORM)	Isle of Wight FHS	Mrs J.Few, 12 Ranelagh Road, Lake, Sandown, Isle of Wight PO36 8NX
HEREFORDSHIRE	Herefordshire FHS	Mr B.Donaldson, 'Halfar', Coldwells, Holmer, Hereford HR1 1LH
HERTFORDSHIRE	Hertfordshire F & Popn HS	Mrs P.Betty, 6 The Crest, Ware, Herts SG12 0RR
HUNTINGDONSHIRE	Huntingdonshire FHS	Mrs J.Whitwell, 11 Longholme Road, Upwood, Huntingdon, Cambs PE17 1QD
ISLE OF MAN	Isle of Man FHS	Miss N.Cottier, 3 Cowley Terrace, Peel, Isle of Man
KENT	Kent FHS	Mrs A.Lillywhite, The Conifers, Spenny Lane, Collier St, Tonbridge, Kent TN12 9PR
	North West Kent FHS	Mrs D.Rason, 1 South Drive, Orpington, Kent BR6 9NG
	Folkestone & District FHS	Miss J.Killick, 41 Reachfields, Dymchurch Road, Hythe, Kent CT21 6LS
	Tunbridge Wells FHS	Mrs S.Pinder, 41 Ashenden Walk, Tunbridge Wells, Kent
	Woolwich & District	Mrs S.Phinbow, 44 Straightsmouth, Greenwich, London SE10 9LD
LANCASHIRE	Lancashire FH & HS	Mr T.Walsh, 11 Windermere Drive, Ramsbottom, Lancs
	Manchester & Lancs FHS	Mrs F.de Courcy, Clayton House, 59 Picadilly, Manchester M1 2AQ
	Ormskirk &District FHS	Mr R.D.Janes, 85 Wigan Road, Westhead, Lathom, Lancs L40 6HY
LEICESTERSHIRE & RUTLAND	Leicestershire & Rutland FHS	Miss S.Brown, 25 Homecroft Drive, Packington, Ashby de la Zouch, Leics LE6 5 WG
LINCOLNSHIRE	Lincolnshire FHS	Mrs V.E.Miller, 131 Boultham Park Road, Lincoln LN6 7SE
MIDDLESEX & LONDON	Hillingdon FHS	Mrs G.May, 20 Moreland Drive, Gerrards Cross, Bucks SL9 8BB
	London & N.Middlesex FHS	Mr C.A. Gibbens, 1D Uplands Park, Road, Enfield, Middlesex EN2 7PS
	West Middlesex FHS	Miss Y.Woodbridge, 92 Nelson Road, Whitton, Twickenham, Middlesex TW2 7AY
	Westminster & Central Mdx FHS	Mrs A.Brown, 20 Ilmington Road, Kenton, Middlesex HA3 0NH
NORFOLK *	FFHS	Mr J.P.Perkins, c/o 2 Florence Road, Harrogate, N.Yks HG2 OLD
NORTHAMPTONSHIRE	Northamptonshire FHS	Mrs J.Meads, 46 Bridle Road, Burton Latimer, Northants NN15 5QP
	Peterborough & District FHS	Mr G.Harbron, 7 Newby Close, Peterborough PE3 9PU
NORTHUMBERLAND & Co DURHAM	Northumberland & Durham FHS	Mr J.A.Readdie, 38 Archery Rise, Neville's Cross, Durham DH1 4LA
NOTTINGHAMSHIRE	Nottinghamshire FHS	Miss E.D. de Ville, 275 Dysart Road, Grantham, Lincs. NG31 7LP
	Mansfield & District FHS	Miss B.E.Flintham, 15 Cranmer Grove, Mansfield, Notts NG19 7JR
OXFORDSHIRE	Oxfordshire FHS	Mrs J.Kennedy, 19 Manor Close, Woodstock, Oxon OX20 1YL
RUTLAND	Leicestershire & Rutland FHS	Miss S.Brown, 25 Homecroft Drive, Packington, Ashby de la Zouch, Leics L65 1WG
SHROPSHIRE	Shropshire FHS	Mr D.Broster, 65 Copthorne Drive, Copthorne Shrewsbury, Shropshire SY3 8RX
SOMERSET	Somerset & Dorset FHS	Miss M.Evans, 7 Brierley Hay, Yetminster, Sherborne, Doset DT9 6NR
STAFFORDSHIRE	Birmingham & Midland SGH	Mrs A Leigh, 5 Innage Rd, Northfield, Birmingham B31 2DX
SUFFOLK	Suffolk FHS	Mr D.Palgrave, Crossfield House, Dale Road, Stanton nr Bury St Edmunds, Suffolk IP31 2DY

	Felixstowe FHS	Mrs M.Lake, 16 Western Ave, Felixstowe, Suffolk IP11 9SB
SURREY & LONDON	East Surrey FHS	Mrs J.Dungate, 6 Birch Way, Warlingham, Surrey CR6 9DA
	West Surrey FHS	Mr P.Cleaver, 17 Lane End Drive, Knaphill, Woking, Surrey GU21 2QQ
SUSSEX	Sussex FHS	Mr T.G.Lawson, Westmead, Coxham Lane, Steyning, W. Sussex BN44 3LG
	Eastbourne & District FHS	Mrs P.Webb, 22 Abbey Road, Eastbourne, Sussex BN20 8TE
	Hastings & Rother FHS	Mrs S.Hillier, 30a Church Road, St Leonards, E.Sussex TN37 6HA
WESTMORLAND & CUMBERLAND *		Mr J.P.Perkins, c/o 2 Florence Road, Harrogate, N.Yks HG2 OLD
WILTSHIRE	Wiltshire FHS	Mr R.Moore, 1 Cambridge Close, Lawn, Swindon, Wilts SN3 I3Q
WORCESTERSHIRE	Birmingham & Midland SGH	Mrs A. Leigh, 5 Innage Road, Northfield, Birmingham B31 2DX
YORKSHIRE	Barnsley FHS	Mrs G.Nixon, 35 Myrtle Street, Barnsley, S.Yks S75 2DG
	Bradford FHS	Mrs J.Walsh, 8 Coates Terrace, West Bowling, Bradford, W.Yks BD5 7AB
	Cleveland,N.Yks & S.Durham FHS	Mr D.Taylor, 106 The Avenue, Nunthorpe, Cleveland TS7 0AH
	Doncaster & District FHS	Mrs J.Grundy, 33 Beech Road, Wath upon Dern, Rotherham, Yks S63 7AN
	Huddersfield & District FHS	Mr D.P. Jepson, 39 St James's Road, Marsh, Huddersfield, W. Yks HD1 4QA
	Ripon, Harrogate & District FHS	Mrs P. Litton, 2 Florence Road, Harrogate, N. Yks HG2 0LD
	Sheffield & District FHS	Mrs D.Marsden, Burnside, Low Bradfield, Sheffield, Yks S6 6LB
	Wharfedale FHS	Mr S.Merrydew, 206 Moseley Wood Gardens, Cookridge, Leeds , Yks LS16 7JE
WALES	Dyfed FHS	Mr P.Gibby, 40 Bunkers Hill, Milford Haven, Dyfed
	Glamorgan FHS	Mr R.Bennett, Ael -y -Castell, Llanblethian, Cowbridge CF7 7JR
	Gwynedd FHS	Mr R.R.Williams, 2 Pen Lon, Menai Bridge, Gwynedd LL59 5LW
IRELAND	North of Ireland FHS	Ms R.Sibbett, c/o School of Educ, Queen's University, 69 University St, Belfast BT7 1HL
	Dun Laoghaire GS	Mr M.Merrigan, 14 Rochestown Park, Dun Laoghaire, Co Dublin
	Irish FHS	PO Box 36, Naas, Co Kildare, Rep of Ireland
	Irish Genealogical Research Soc	Mr R. McNee Finday, 10 Glebe Road, Cheam, Surrey SM2 7NT
SCOTLAND	Aberdeen & North East Sct FHS	Miss S. Spiers, 27 Woodend Drive, Aberdeen, Aberdeenshire
	Tay Valley FHS	Mrs Stewart, 175 Princes Street, Dundee, Angus DD4 6DQ
	Anglo Scottish FHS	Mrs F. de Courcy, Clayton House, 59 Picadilly, Manchester , Lancashire M1 2AQ
GUILD OF ONE - NAME STUDIES	FFHS	Mr J.P.Perkins, c/o 2 Florence Road, Harrogate, N.Yks HG2 OLD

IRISH GENEALOGY

GUIDES

Begley, Donal F. (editor). **Irish genealogy: a record finder**. Dublin: Heraldic Artists, 1981. Call #: oCS483.174 (LFH open shelf).

Falley, Margaret Dickson. **Irish and Scotch-Irish ancestral research: a guide to the genealogical records, methods and sources in Ireland**. Evanston, Illinois: Falley, 1962. Call #: oCS483.F35 1962 (LFH open shelf). Long considered the bible of Irish genealogical research, this work is now to some extent outdated; however, the bibliographies in the second volume are still of great importance.

Ryan, James G. **Irish records: sources for family & local history.** Salt Lake City, Utah: Ancestry, 1988. Call #: oZ5313.I7R83 1988 (LFH open shelf). Excellent county by county summaries. Bibliographies are especially important, as many citations fall after the publication of Falley's work.

Yurdan, Marilyn. **Irish family history**. Baltimore, Maryland: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1990. Call #: oCS483.Y87 1990 (LFH open shelf).

GAZETEERS AND ATLASES

General alphabetical index to the townlands and towns, parishes, and baronies of Ireland. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1984 (reprint Dublin, 1861). Call #: oDA979.G46 1984. Helpful in the use of **Griffith's valuations** and the **Ordnance survey maps**.

Lewis, Samuel. **A Topographical dictionary of Ireland**. Port Washington, N.Y.: Kennikat, 1970 (reprint 1837). Call #: oDA979.L48 1970 (LFH open shelf). Two volume gazetteer plus atlas volume.

Mitchell, Brian. **A New genealogical atlas of Ireland.** Baltimore: Genealogical Punlishing Co., 1986. Call #: oG5781.M57 (LFH open shelf).

Ordnance townland survey of Ireland. Dublin, 1831-1842. Call #: +G1042.367 (request from Special Collections reading room - specify county). This is the most detailed set of maps of any European country in the nineteenth century. The scale is six inches to the mile and the Newberry is the only repository in North America with a complete set. A microfiche version is available from the General Reading Room (call #: Microfiche 708 - again specify county). Reader printer copies can be made from this fiche set.

CHURCHES

Mitchell, Brian. **A Guide to Irish churches and graveyards**. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1990. Call #: oDA985.G84 1990 (LFH open shelf).

Mitchell, Bryan. **A Guide to Irish parish registers**. Genealogical Publishing Co., 1988. Call #: oCD1118.5.A2M57 1988 (LFH open shelf). Covers Roman Catholic, Church of Ireland and Presbyterian registers as well as miscellaneous Nonconformist, primarily Quaker and Methodist.

IMMIGRATION

Glazier, Ira and Michael Tepper. **The Famine immigrants: lists of Irish immigrants arriving at the port of New York, 1846-1851**. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1983-1985. 5 volumes. Call #: oE184.I6F25 1983 (LFH open shelf).

Harris, Ruth M. and Donald M. Jacobs. **The Search for missing friends: Irish immigrant advertisements placed in the Boston Pilot**. Boston: New England Historic Genealogical Society, 1989-. Call #: oF73.9.I6S43 1989 (LFH open shelf).

Mitchell, Brian. **Irish passenger lists 1847-1871: lists of passengers sailing from Londonderry to America on ships of the J. & J. Cooke Line and the McCorkell Line**. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1988. Call #: oE184.I6I75 (LFH open shelf).

MISCELLANEOUS

Griffith, Richard (compiler). **General valuation and rateable property in Ireland**. 1862 edition. Call #: Microfiche 326. Obtain at second floor reference post and ask to see the instruction sheets for using this source. Lists all lessors and lessees at the time of survey. Assessments were conducted between 1848 and 1864, depending on the county. Ordnance Survey references are a special bonus. Note: the valuations for the City of Dublin form a separate title (call #: Microfiche 824).

GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH IN ENGLAND

[Continued from page 146]

GIFFORD–SARGENT

Contributed by G. ANDREWS MORIARTY, JR., A.M., LL.B., of Newport, R. I., and communicated by the Committee on English Research

IT is not often that the Committee on English Research is able to present an ancestral line of a New England immigrant that reaches back into the early Middle Ages, and consequently it is with great pleasure that it communicates to the REGISTER records proving the descent of Margaret Gifford, wife of Hugh Sargent of Courteenhall, co. Northampton, and grandmother of William Sargent, one of the early settlers of Malden, Mass., from John Gifford le Boef of Twyford, co. Bucks, in 1277. The records will be followed by a pedigree, in which the facts derived from them and from various authorities will be set forth in the usual genealogical form.

FROM INQUISITIONS AD QUOD DAMNUM AND INQUISITIONS POST MORTEM*

Inquisition taken at Hertaye [?] by Faversham, co. Kent, 29 December, 34 Edward III [1360]. The jurors say that it is not to the damage or prejudice of the King or others if the King grants to JOHN GIFFARD permission to enfeoff Robert, parson of Somerton church, and Richard Mallet, chaplain, with 5 marks rent in Leisdon, they to grant the same to Thomas, son of the said John, and Elizabeth de Musenden, and their issue, with remainder in default to the right heirs of John. The said rent is held of the King in chief by knight service, as parcel of the barony of Arsyk. No other lands, etc., remain to the said John in this county.

Inquisition taken at Ixning, co. Suffolk, 20 December, 34 Edward III [1360]. It is likewise not to the prejudice, etc., if JOHN GIFFARD, Chivaler, assign the manor of Ixning to the said feoffees to grant to the said Thomas and Elizabeth and their issue, etc., as above. John has no other lands, etc., in this county.

Inquisition taken at Oxford, 23 December, 34 Edward III [1360]. It is likewise not to the prejudice, etc., if JOHN GIFFARD assign to the same feoffees his manors of Somerton and Feringford, co. Oxon, with 30s. rent in Cogges, co. Oxon, to grant the same manors to the said John and Lucy his wife, for the term of their lives, with remainder to their son Thomas and his issue, and, in default, to the right heirs of John, and the rent to Thomas and Elizabeth de Mussendon and their issue, which otherwise ought to revert to John, eldest son of the said John, by which the King ought to have the relief as it falls due. John has no other lands, etc., in the said county. (Inquisitions Ad Quod Damnum, Chancery Series, file 336, no. 18.)

Inquisition taken at Dadyngton, co. Oxford, 4 January, 41 Edward III [1367/8]. The jurors say it will not be to the damage or prejudice of the King if he grants to JOHN GIFFARD permission to enfeoff Thomas Giffard and Margery his wife with 2 carucates of land in Feryngford and the moiety of the manor of Feringford and the advowson of that church, held of the King in chief, to hold to the said Thomas and Margery and their heirs.

*Preserved in the Public Record Office, London.

The said premises are held of the King in chief by the twelfth part of a knight's fee. The said John, beyond the premises so assigned, holds the moiety of the manor of Somerton and the advowson of that church of the King in chief, and the same are worth 22 marks a year. (*Ib.*, file 362, no. 4.)

Inquisition taken at Banbury [co. Oxon] 11 March, 43 Edward III [1368/9]. The jurors say that JOHN GIFFARD, the day he died, held nothing of the King in chief, but held the manor of Somerton and the advowson of the church of the said manor for the term of his life by feoffment of Robert, parson of Somerton church, and Richard Malet, chaplain, by homage of the King, with remainder to Thomas, son of the said John, and his issue. He also held a certain rent issuing from 5 messuages and 5 virgates of land in the vill of Bekebruk of Roger Cheyne by the service of a twentieth part of a knight's fee, with remainder to Thomas and his issue. He also held 1 messuage, 80 acres of arable land, 4½ acres of meadow, and 30s. annual rent in Newinton Ewelme for life of Sir John de Seyton, Chivaler, in chief by knight service, with remainder to Thomas and his issue.

The said John died on Sunday next after the Feast of the Conversion of St. Paul,* 43 Edward III [1368/9], and Thomas is his son and heir, aged twenty-five years and more. (Inquisitions Post Mortem, Chancery Series, Edward III, file 209, no. 46; also in Exchequer Enrolments of Inquisitions, no. 148.)

Inquisition taken at Ampthull, co. Beds, on Saturday next after All Saints,† 32 Edward III [1358]. The jurors say that it is not to the damage or prejudice of the King or others if the King grants to MASTER EDMUND DE MORTEYN permission to assign 4 messuages, 105 acres of land, 12 acres of meadow, and 18½d. rent in Lytlington, co. Beds, to the Abbot and Convent of Berking, to them and their successors for ever, because the said premises are held of the said Abbot and Convent by service of 6s. 10½d. a year, they holding the manor and lordship there of the King and pure and perpetual alms. The said messuages and lands are worth 64s. 4½d. a year. There remain to Edmund, beyond the said grant, at Mersston, co. Beds, lands, etc., to the value of 100 marks a year, which he holds of the barony of Caynho by knight service. (Inquisitions Ad Quod Damnum, Chancery Series, file 329, no. 2.)

Inquisition taken in co. Beds 20 May, 40 Edward III [1366]. The jurors say that SIR JOHN MORTEYN, Chivaler, held the manor of Tillesworthe of the King, the day he died, by knight service as of his honor of Peverell, and John Morteyn, Chivaler, is his son and next heir, and is aged twenty years and more; and he [John, the father] died 5 March, 36 Edward III [1361/2], and the said manor is worth yearly 20 marks. And that Edmund Morteyn, Clerk, died 14 June, 39 Edward III [1365], and held the manor of Mersston the day he died of Almaric de St. Amand, as of his barony of Caynho, by knight service. John, son of the said John, deceased, is next of kin and heir of Edmund, and the said manor is worth yearly £20. (Inquisitions Post Mortem, Chancery Series, Edward III, file 191, no. 54b.)

Inquisition taken at Melchborne, co. Beds, on Saturday, on the Feast of the Translation of St. Thomas the Martyr, 4 Richard II [7 July 1380]. The jurors say that SIR JOHN MORTEYN, Knight, the day he died, held of King Edward in chief the manor of Marston, as of the barony of Cainho, by the service of a knight's fee, and the same manor is worth £20.

*The Feast of the Conversion of St. Paul falls on 25 January.
†The Feast of All Saints falls on 1 November.

He died on Tuesday next before the Feast of St. Peter ad Vincula,* 47 Edward III [1373].

He also held of the King in chief the manor of Tillesworth by service of a knight's fee, and it is worth £10 a year.

Sir Richard Chamberleyn, Knight, and Sir Thomas Gifford, Knight, are next of kin and heirs of the said John, Richard being son of Joan, sister of John (father of said John Morteyn), and aged sixty years and more, and Thomas being son of Lucy, sister of John (father of said John Morteyn), and aged thirty years and more, and they are next heirs of said John.

Elizabeth, who was the wife of said John, has since his death taken the profits of the said manors, by what title the jury know not.† (*Ib.*, Richard II, file 16, no. 39.)

Inquisition taken at Preston by Faversham, co. Kent, Thursday next before the Feast of St. Edmund the King,‡ 18 Richard II [1394]. The jurors say that SIR THOMAS GYFFARD, Chivaler, deceased, was seised in his demesne, as of fee, of the moiety of a tenement called Jardynes in the vill of Leisdon in the Isle of Shepey, held of the King in chief by the service of an eighth part of a knight's fee, and the same is worth yearly 10s.

The said Thomas died 25 September last past [1394], and Roger Giffard is his son and heir, aged twenty-six years and more.

Inquisition taken at Burcestre, co. Oxford, on Monday next before the Feast of St. Martin the Bishop,§ 18 Richard II [1394]. The jurors say that SIR THOMAS GYFFARD, Knight, held of the King in chief, the day he died, the moiety of the manor of Somerton by service of a moiety of a knight's fee, and [it] is worth yearly 20 marks. He also held of the King in chief the moiety of the manor of Firyngford, conjointly with his wife Sybil, now surviving, for their lives, by service of the moiety of a knight's fee, and the same is worth yearly 12 marks. He also held 4 messuages and 4 virgates of land in Bekbrok, conjointly with his wife Sybil, of Roger Cheyne, as of his manor of Kersyngton, by the service of the eighth part of a knight's fee, and the same are worth 5 marks yearly. He also held in like manner 3 messuages and 5 virgates of land in Newenton Jewell of Sir John Seyton, Knight, as of his manor of Bereford St. Michael, and [they] are worth yearly 7 marks.

He died Wednesday before Michaelmas|| last past [1394], and Roger his son is his next heir, aged twenty-seven and more. (*Ib.*, Richard II, file 83, no. 16.)

Inquisition taken at Leisdon, co. Kent, on Thursday next after [*illegible*], 10 Henry IV.¶ The jurors say that ROGER GIFFARD, Esq., held a marsh in Leisdon called Giffard's marsh by ward of the castle there, and the same is worth yearly 6s. 8d.

Roger died [*illegible*], and Thomas is his son and next heir, aged one year and more.

Inquisition taken at Northampton on Saturday next before Michaelmas,|| 10 Henry IV [1409]. The jurors say that ROGER GIFFARD, Esq., held, the day he died, in his demesne, as of fee tail, the manor of Helydon,

*The Feast of St. Peter ad Vincula falls on 1 August.

†An inquisition post mortem of 5 Richard II [1381-2] on Elizabeth, wife of John Morteyn, formerly in Inquisitions Post Mortem, Chancery Series, Richard II, no. 87, has been mssing since 1921.

‡The Feast of St. Edmund the King falls on 20 November.

§The Feast of St. Martin the Bishop falls on 11 November.

||Michaelmas, the Feast of the Archangel Michael, falls on 29 September.

¶The tenth year of the reign of Henry IV began with 30 September 1408 and ended with 29 September 1409.

co. Northants, by feoffment of Sir John de Seyton, Knight, and William Batesford, clerk, to the said Roger and Elizabeth, then his wife, and their issue, as appears by indenture. The said Roger and Elizabeth had issue Katherine, now surviving. And Elizabeth is dead. The same is held of the King in chief by knight service, and is worth yearly £10.

Roger died 14 April last past [1409], and the said Katherine is heir to Roger and Elizabeth and is aged ten years and more.

Inquisition taken at Somerton, co. Oxon, on Tuesday, on the Feast of St. Dionis, 11 Henry IV [9 October 1409]. The jurors say that Roger Giffard, the day he died, held in his demesne, as of fee, 1 cottage and 20 acres of land in Cogges of the King in chief, by service of a hundredth part of a knight's fee, and the same is worth yearly 3s. 4d. He also held, conjointly with Isabel, his wife, now surviving, the manors of Bekbroke and Newynton by feoffment of William Stretle and William Kyng, chaplains, to hold to said Roger and Isabel and their issue, failing which the same premises, with the manors of Twyford, co. Bucks, and Helydon, co. Northants, revert to the right heirs of Roger.

Roger died on Sunday next after Easter last past [1409], and Thomas Giffard is his son and heir, aged one year and more. (*Ib.*, Henry IV, file 71, no. 19.)

Inquisition taken at Wodestoke, co. Oxford, on the Feast of St. Luke the Evangelist, 8 Henry VI [18 October 1429]. The jurors say that Sybil [Giffard], who was the wife of Thomas Giffard of Twyford, Knight, held no lands, etc., in her demesne as of fee, but that William de Hampton, parson of the church of Hynton, Richard de Cudlyngton, parson of Crowelton, William Gardyner, parson of Somerton, and John de Bedeford, clerk, were seised of the manor of Feringford and by letters patent, dated 6 July, 7 Richard II [1383], had licence of the King to give the same to Sir Thomas Giffard, Knight, and Sybil, then his wife, for their lives, with remainder to Roger, son of the said Thomas, and Joan his wife, daughter of Baldwin de Bereford, Knight, and the issue of Roger and Joan, with contingent remainders, in default of such issue, to John, brother of Roger, and his issue, to their brothers Thomas and William and their issue, and to the right heirs of Sir Thomas.

Afterwards Sir Thomas died, and Joan, wife of Roger, died without issue, and John, Thomas, and William, brothers of Roger, died without issue. Roger was also seised of the manor of Somerton, with the advowson of the same, and by licence in letters patent, dated 21 July, 19 Richard II [1395], sold the same to Sybil for life, with reversion to him and his heirs; and afterwards Roger married Isabel Stretele and had issue Thomas, now surviving.

Roger died on the Sunday after Easter, 10 Henry IV [1409], and the said manor descends to Thomas, son of Roger, within age and in the custody of the King.

Sybil died 26 February last past [1428/9], and the manor of Feringford ought to remain to Thomas, son of Roger, as next of kin of Sir Thomas.

By letters patent, dated 1 October, 11 Henry IV [1409], the King granted to William Lord de Roos of Hamlak the custody of all lands, etc., which were the said Roger's, during the minority of Roger's heir, and he has the same until the full age of the said heir as well as the marriage of the said heir.

The said manor of Feringford is held of the King in chief and is worth yearly 100s. The manor and advowson of Somerton are held of the King in chief, as of his castle of Dover, by fealty and ward of the Castle, and the same are worth £6. 4s.

The said Thomas, son of Roger, is son and heir of Roger and is aged

twenty-one years and more. And a certain Eleanor is daughter and heir of Sybil and is aged twenty-three years and more. (*Ib*, Henry VI, file 45, no. 36.)

Proof of age of THOMAS GIFFARD, son and heir of Roger and next of kin to Sir Thomas Giffard, Knight.

Proof of age of said Thomas, son of Roger, son of Sir Thomas, taken at Byceter, co. Oxford, on Saturday, on the Morrow of Hilary, 8 Henry VI [14 January 1429/30].

John Cornewayll, aged sixty, says that Thomas was born at Feryngford, and was baptized in the church of that vill, and was aged twenty-one years on the Feast of St. Thomas the Martyr last past [29 December 1429]; and he knows this, because he saw Sybil, who was the wife of Sir Roger [*sic*] Giffard, Knight, give the said Thomas a gilt cup when the said Thomas was baptized.

John Togood, aged forty-four, says likewise, and remembers the same, because he was then in the service of Sir Thomas Giffard, Chivaler, and rode with him from the vill of Twyford to the church of Feryngford, where Thomas was baptized.

[Ten others give evidence, all agreeing as to the date, but they add nothing further of interest.] (*Ib.*, Henry VI, file 46, no. 44.)

Inquisition taken at Dadyngton, co. Oxford, on Friday next before the Feast of All Saints,* 9 Edward IV [1469]. The jurors say that THOMAS GIFFARD, Esq., held no lands, etc., in his demesne of the King or others in the said county the day he died.

He died 29 May last past [1469], and John Gifford, Esq., is his son and heir, aged thirty-eight years and more. (*Ib.*, Edward IV, file 31, no. 15.)

Inquisition taken at Thame [co. Oxon], 10 November, 3 Henry VIII [1511]. The jurors say that JOHN [*sic*] GIFFORD was seised of 4 messuages and 7 virgates of land in Fryngford in his demesne as of fee, and, thus being seised, 24 November, 3 Henry VII [1487], by deed granted the same to himself and his wife Joan and his heirs. Thomas Fowler, Richard Danvers, William Danvers, and Richard More were seised of 4 messuages, 4 tofts, 40 acres of land, 100 acres of meadow, 200 acres of pasture and 20s. rent in Newenton Jewell and Begbroke, and on 26 November, 3 Henry VII [1487], granted the same to the said Thomas and Joan his wife and the heirs of Thomas. The said Thomas was seised of 3 messuages, 4 cottages, 100 acres of land, 50 acres of meadow, and 40 acres of pasture in Fryngford and Cogges and the moiety of the advowson of Fryngford church, and died seised thereof.

The 4 messuages and 7 virgates in Fryngford are worth yearly 5 marks, the 3 messuages and advowson, etc., 64s., and the premises in Newenton Jewell and Begbroke £10.

Thomas died 10 October last past [1511], and Thomas Gyfford is his son and heir, aged thirty years and more. Joan, wife of Thomas, deceased, survives him. (Inquisitions Post Mortem, Chancery Series 2, file 26, no. 24.)

Inquisition taken at Buckingham, 22 November, 35 Henry VIII [1543]. The jurors say that ROGER GIFFORD, Esq., held a tenement and lands in Padbury and bequeathed the same to Mary Gifford his wife. He also held a messuage and lands in Botyl-Cleydon.

Roger died 23 January, 34 Henry VIII [1542/3], and John Giffard, Esq., is his son and heir, aged fifty years and more. (*Ib.*, vol. 69, no. 167.)

Inquisition taken at Oxford, 7 April, 5 Edward VII [1551]. The jurors

*The Feast of All Saints falls on 1 November.

say that THOMAS GYFFORD, Esq., before his death, was seised in his demesne, as of fee tail, of the moiety of a manor in Fryngford and of the advowson of that parish church and also of 7 messuages, 4 cottages, 500 acres of land, 300 acres of pasture, 200 acres of meadow, 40 acres of wood, 300 acres of furze and heath, and 8s. free rent in Fryngford. He was likewise seised in fee tail, to him and his issue, of another manor in South Newenton *als* Newnton Juell, co. Oxon, and of and in 4 messuages, 100 acres of land, 60 acres of pasture, 20 acres of meadow, and 6d. rent in Newnton; also of 4 messuages, 140 acres of land, 100 acres of pasture, and 20 acres of meadow in Begbroke, co. Oxon, and in two separate closes in Cogges, containing 6 acres in the tenure of Thomas Bowell.

He died 25 November, 4 Edward VI [1550], and his lands, etc., ought and do descend to Ursula Waynman, wife of Thomas Waynman, Esq., only daughter of said Thomas Gifford, aged forty years and more.

The moiety of the manor in Fryngford is held of the King in chief by the service of a knight's fee, and is worth yearly £12. 1s. 8d. The manor, etc., in Newnton are worth yearly £5. 12s. 6d., the jurors do not know of whom held; the premises in Begbroke are held of Henry Duke of Suffolk by fealty and suit of court and an annual rent of 6d., and are worth yearly £4. 15s. 1d. And the closes in Cogges are worth yearly 12s., of whom held the jurors know not. (*Ib.*, file 94, no. 44.)

Inquisition taken at [*torn*] [co. Northampton], 8 April, 5 Elizabeth [1563]. The jurors say that NICHOLAS GIFFORD, Esq., was seised of the house and site of the late monastery of St. James by Northampton, now dissolved, and of wood called the Great Grove in a street called St. James in the parish of Duston by Northampton, and of the water mill and other places [names given] late belonging to the said monastery. He was also seised of an annual fair called St. James Fair, held in the Fayre yard in a Street called St. James End at the Abbey Street in Duston, all of which was granted to him and his heirs by letters patent dated 12 September, 37 Henry VIII [1545]. He was seised in tail male of 1 acre of meadow in Duston called the Nethermede and of other lands [names given]. So being seised, on 16 May, 38 Henry VIII [1546], he made his will, bequeathing a third part of his land to the King during the minority of his son and the other two parts to his wife Anne for her and her children.

He died at Duston 19 May, 38 Henry VIII [1546]. Roger Gyfford is his son and heir, aged eighteen years, three months, a minor.

Anne Gyfford, widow, has taken the profits of two-thirds of the lands, according to the said will. (*Ib.*, vol. 135, no. 50.)

Inquisition taken at Northampton, 17 January, 34 Elizabeth [1591/2], before the King's escheator there. The jurors say that ROGER GIFFARD, Gent., on the day of his death, was seised in his demesne as of fee of and in the whole house or site of the late monastery of St. James by Northampton, and of and in a grove of wood called the Great Grove, containing about 16 acres, in a street called St. James End, in the parish of Duston, co. Northants, belonging to the said house or site, and also of and in lands and pastures called the Dovehouse Close, the Oxclesae *alias* the Moor, the Calves' Close, and the Gueldings' Close, containing about 19 acres, 1 rood, 6 perches, in Duston, and of and in a water mill, lands, ponds, etc., within the site of the said late monastery, and of and in 3 spinneys of about 1 acre, 16 perches, in Duston, and of and in 38 acres of meadow in the Common Meadow of Duston and in the meadow called the Abbot's Meadow in Duston, and of and in divers lands, pastures, furze, and heath, about 152 acres lying separately in the common fields of Duston, and of and in a curtilage or close of land called the Fair Yard, and of a fair called St. James Fair, held every

year in the said curtilage and in St. James End, *als* Abbey Street, and in the King's ways and lands adjacent, that is, from the west corner of the great barn to a bridge called the Free Bridge in the parish of Duston, together with the tolls, etc., of that fair and in the court of piepowder held yearly in the sd fair. He held 1 acre of meadow in the field called the Abbot's Meadow, in the parish of Duston, parcel of the possessions of the Master and Confraternity of the Hospital of St. John the Baptist in Northampton, and 2 acres of land lying in the Netherfield and the Westolle Meade in the fields of Duston, late parcel of the possessions of Thomas Palmer, deceased, and 2 roods of meadow and 1 rood of land in the Westolle Meadow in Duston Parish, and a parcel of land called Throughland, lying above Hills Furlong in the said Westolle. He held a cottage and vacant piece of land in St. James Street.

The sd site and late possessions of the late monastery are held of the Queen in chief by the service of the fortieth part of a knight's fee, and are worth yearly £12. 7s. 4d. The acre of meadow in Abbot's Meadow is held of the Master and Confraternity of the said Hospital by fealty and the annual rent of 12d., and is worth yearly 4s. The 2 acres are held of Sir George Somerset, Knight, by fealty, and are worth yearly 12d. The 2 roods of meadow, 1 rood of land, and a parcel of land are held of Sir Geo. Somerset by fealty, and are worth yearly 14d. The cottage, etc., are held by Roger Carrell by fealty, and are worth 2s.

They say that Roger Giffard died at St. James aforesaid on 20 October, 33 Elizabeth [1591], and that Francis Giffard is his son and heir and at his father's death was aged twenty-three years and more. Annes Giffard, wife of the said Roger, survives and lives at Duston. (Esc., 34 Elizabeth, package 2, no. 70.)

[To be continued]

PROCEEDINGS OF THE NEW ENGLAND HISTORIC GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY

By Henry Edwards Scott, A.B., Recording Secretary

Boston, Massachusetts, 5 May 1920. A stated meeting of the Society was held in Wilder Hall, 9 Ashburton Place, at 2.30 P. M., President Baxter presiding.

The minutes of the April meeting were approved, and the reports of the Corresponding Secretary, Librarian, Historian, and Council were accepted, the Council reporting that since the April meeting members of the Society had been elected as follows:

Pilgrim Tercentenary Members

George Pope MacNichol of Toledo, Ohio
Tracy Dows of Rhinebeck, N. Y.
Anna Blake Shaw of New York City
John I. Waterbury of Morristown, N. J.
Robert D. Douglas of West Orange, N. J.
Mrs. William Luther Davis of Clifton, Ohio
George Henry May of Lancaster, Mass.
Le Roy Frost of Nyack, N. Y.
Joseph S. Sylvester of Hanover, Mass.
Robert Wilcox Sayles of Chestnut Hill, Mass.
Chauncey Cushing Nash of Milton, Mass.
William Starr Jackson of Buffalo, N. Y.

June	28, 1856	Joshua Richard & Betty Drew.
Aug.	6, 1856	James Warren & Elizabeth Hastey.
Aug.	12, 1856	John Allen & Sarah Abbott.
Sept.	9, 1856	Thomas Shorey, Jr., & Allice Hardeson.
Sept.	30, 1856	John Killgore & Elizabeth Brackett.
Sept.	30, 1856	Charles Butler & Sarah Cosse.
Oct.	27, 1856	Jacob Shorey & Hannah Cosse.
Oct.	27, 1856	Stephen Hardison, Jr., & Hannah Scammon.
Oct.	3, 1856	Thomas Hardison & Mary Chadburne.
——	27, 1857	Solomon Hambleton & Sarah Keese.
Mar.	9, 1857	Stephen Perkins & Sarah Hambleton.
Mar.	14, 1857	Henry Duffee & Mary Row.

GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH IN ENGLAND

[Continued from page 237]

Gifford–Sargent (continued)

Contributed by G. Andrews Moriarty, Jr., A.M., LL.B., of Newport, R. I., and communicated by the Committee on English Research

From De Banco Rolls, Close Rolls, and Patent Rolls*

Thomas Gyffard, by William Rokesburgh, his guardian, claims against John Stokes and Isabel his wife the manor of Heliden, with appurtenances, which Robert, late parson of the church of Somerton, and Richard Malet, chaplain, gave to John Gyffard of Twyford, Knight, and Lucy his wife for the lives of the same John and Lucy, and after the deaths of the same John and Lucy the same manor was to remain to Thomas, son of the said John, and Elizabeth his wife, and after the deaths of John, Lucy, Thomas, son of John, and Elizabeth, and of Roger, son and heir of the same Thomas, son of John, the same ought to descend to Thomas Gyffard aforesaid, son and heir of the said Roger. And the same John Gyffard and Lucy were seised thereof by the same grant in the time of Edward III, and after their deaths the same remained to Thomas, son of John, and Elizabeth his wife, and they were thereof seised, Elizabeth as tenant, and Thomas, son of John, as of fee and right in the time of Edward III. And from the same Thomas, son of John, after Elizabeth's death, the right descended to Roger, as his son and heir, and from him to Thomas, who now claims, as his son and heir. And thereof produces suit.

And John Stokes and Isabel, by William Salman, their attorney, come and cannot deny the same.

Therefore it is agreed that the aforesaid Thomas Giffard recover his seisin aganist John Stokes and Isabel of the aforesaid manor, and the said John Stokes and Isabel in mercy, etc. (De Banco Rolls, Northamptonshire, Trinity Term, 3 Henry V [1415], 618, m. 317.)

For Thomas Chaumbre and others. John Stokes of Twyford, co. Bucks, and Thomas Giffard of Twyford, Esq., acknowledge to owe Thomas Chaumbre, Esq., William Vaux, Esq., and Thomas Tresham £200, payable to them at Easter next following; if not paid, to be levied from their lands and tenements in the said county and elsewhere. Given at Westminster, 5 February [1429/30].

*Preserved in the Public Record Office, London.

The condition of this bond is such that if Alianora, daughter of William Vaux, Esq., deceased, shall have sufficient estate for the term of her life of the manors of Astewell and Helydon, in co. Northants, and of 2 carucates of land, with appurtenances, in Water Stratford, Bucks, together with all lands, rents, reversions, and services which late were Roger Giffard's in the vills and fields of Astewell, Helydon, and Water Stratford, before the Feast of Easter next following the date of this bond, so that it shall be lawful for the said Alianora to make waste in the said manors, lands, and tenements and every parcel of the same without impeachment, vexation, or molestation whatsoever during her life, then this bond shall be void and of no effect. (Close Rolls, 8 Henry VI [1429–30], 280, m. 13 *dorso*.)

Release, dated 1 September, 9 Henry VI [1430], by THOMAS GIFFARD, son and heir of Roger Giffard, to John Stokys and Isabel, now his wife, formerly the wife of said Roger, of the manor of Twyford, in co. Bucks, and Bekbroke and Newnton, co. Oxford, which William Stretele and William Kyng conveyed to Roger Giffard aforesaid, now deceased, and the said Isabel, then his wife, and their issue, with remainder to the right heirs of the said Roger. (Close Rolls, 9 Henry VI [1430–31], 281, m. 14 *dorso*.)

Grant to NICHOLAS GIFFORD of Duston, co. Northants, Gent., he having paid £297. 14s. into the hands of the treasurer of the Court of Augmentations, of the house and site of the late monastery of St. James by Northampton, co. Northants, now dissolved, and of the grove called the Great Grove, containing about 10 acres, in a street called St. James End, in the parish of Duston by Northampton, late belonging to the said monastery, and of the water mill, houses, stables, orchards, gardens, etc., within the said site, and all pastures, meadows, and lands called Dovehouse Close, Oxclesae, Calves' Close, and the Geldyng Close, containing about 19 acres, 1 rood, and 16 perches, lying in the parish of Duston, and the 3 spinneys containing about 1 acre, 3 roods, 16 perches in Duston, whereof two lie next the North Gate of the said monastery and the other on the east of the great orchard of the said monastery, and all the meadow, containing about 38 acres, in the common field of Duston, and the field called Abbot's Meadow in Duston, and all the lands, about 152 acres, in the common fields of Duston, all belonging to the said monastery, as well as the trees, but excepting any lead, to hold as freely and fully as the late Abbot.

Whereas William Harryetts *als* Polle has the curtilage called the Feyre Yard within the said site, together with the tolls and other profits of the fair called St. James Fair, for the term of his life, the King grants the reversion of the same, after William Harryetts's death, to the said Nicholas Gifford.

The said house and site and the messuages, lands, fairs, etc., are of the clear yearly value of £16. 6s. 8d., and the same are granted to Nicholas Gifford, his heirs and assigns, for ever, to hold of the King in chief by the service of the fortieth part of a knight's fee and the yearly rental of 32s. 8d. Dated 12 September, 37 Henry VIII [1545]. (Patent Rolls, 37 Henry VIII [1545–46], part 1, no. 768, m. 34.)

FROM PROBATE RECORDS

The Will of THOMAS GEFFORD, dated 10 October 1511. To be buried in the parish church of Twyford [co. Bucks]. To Jane, my wife. I charge my son upon my blessing to come home and take his wife unto him. Thomas Langston and Richard Samwell to make my daughter Mary sure of her jointure. Residuary legatees: Jayne, my wife, Thomas Langston, and Richard Samwell, and they are to be my executors. Proved 18 November 1511 by Thomas Friser, proctor for Joan, the relict and executrix named in

the will. (P.C.C., Fettiplace, 4.) [For longer abstract of this will see REGISTER, vol. 71, page 170.]

The Will of ROGER GYFFORDE of Mydle Cleydon, co. Bucks, Esq., dated 24 September 1538. To be buried in the parish church of All Saints in Mydle Cleydon. Whereas I hold the manor of Mydle Cleydon, with appurtenances, in the county of Bucks, of Raufe Verney of Penley in the county of Hertford, Esq., by his deed dated 14 November, 27 Henry VIII [1535], for the term of ninety-five years yet to come, which lease I purchased for the living of Mary, my wife, if she overlive me, and for my own natural sons, I will and bequeath said lease to George Gyfforde, my second son, to John Gyfforde, my eldest son, to Rauffe Gyfforde, my third son, to William Gyfforde, my fourth son, and to Nycholas Gyfforde, my youngest son, provided that the manner of occupation of said manor shall be observed as herein expressed: my son George solely to have the occupation of said farm for the term of forty-one years; but if said George die during the forty-one years, said grant is then to cease. Said George is to pay all rents and charges due by virtue of said lease, during his occupation thereof, and is also to pay my said son John Gyfforde during his occupation of said lease, at the two usual terms of the year, £20 yearly, and if said John die, said George shall pay £20 yearly, equally divided among his brethren. After the decease of said George said John Gyfforde shall have the occupation of said farm of Cleydon during the term of forty-one years; or if said George's term of forty-one years expires, said John shall hold the lease for forty-one years; and for lack of him the next brother in age, and so the remainder to follow to my other sons until the last of my said sons; and when my last son surviving shall die, then any years remaining shall be granted by him to the heir male of my eldest son John, to have and to hold to him, his heirs and assigns, the residue of years yet to come. All my other leases I will to my son George Gyfforde, to be ordered in like manner as the lease of the aforesaid manor of Cleydon. If I have not, at the time of my decease, paid the £100 I promised my son Nycholas Gyforde, then my executors shall pay said Nycholas £100 within one year of my decease. My said son George shall give to my said wife Mary the annuity of 100 markes [?] and meat and drink for her and her maid. To my son John Gyfford £100. I forgive my son George his debt of £220, he paying within thirteen months after my death to my son William Gyfforde £40 and to my son Nycholas £40. I freely forgive my son Rauffe Gyfforde the £35 he oweth me. Residuary legatee: my wife Mary. Executors: my wife Mary and my sons John Gyfforde, George, Rauffe, William, and Nycholas. I set my seal to this my last will and testament this 28 April, 34 Henry VIII [1542].

Bequests of household goods or money to my son John Gifforde, my son George, every other of my sons, my godson Roger (my son John Gifforde's son), my godson Roger (my son Rauffe Gifforde's son), my godson Thomas (my son George's son), my daughter Dawnsty, my sister Fongan, and my brother Robert Gyfforde, and mention of my wife Mary Gifforde.

[Signed] 2 December, 34 Henry VIII [1542], my mother Mary Gyfforde, William Smythe, John Mason, and Elyn Gyfforde being then present, on the Saturday in the morning, per me, George Gyfford, as commanded by my father, the said Roger, on the day and year last stated. Proved 8 February 1543/4 by Robert Alen, notary public, proctor for the relict, John Gyfford, George Gyfford, Rafe Gyfford, William Gyfford, and Nicholas Gyfford, the executors named, etc. (P.C.C., Pynnyng, 2.) [For longer abstract of this will see REGISTER, vol. 71, pages 170–171.]

The Will of JOHN GYFFORDE of Hillesdon, co. Bucks, Esq., dated 3 December 1545. To be buried in Hillesdon churchyard. To my three sons,

Roger, John, and Jerrard Gifford, and my two daughters, Anne and Mary Gifford, my lease of the farm of Sellesworth, to take the profits for six years, after which I bequeath the same to my eldest son in tail male, with contingent remainders to my second son Roger, my son John, my son Jerard in tail male, the eldest son of my brother George Gyfford, the eldest son of my brother Nicholas Gifford, the eldest son of my brother Ralph Gifford in tail male, and my right heirs. To my wife Dorothy the farm of the parsonage of Hillesdon and £20 a year; after her death the same to my second son. Executors: my wife Dorothy and my eldest and my second sons. Overseers: my cousin John Arden and Edward Gyfford. [Signed] John Gifford. [No witnesses.] Proved 19 November 1547 by the relict and William Gifford, the eldest son, with power reserved to Roger, the second son, when he shall apply for the same. (P. C. C., Alen, 49.)

The Will of Nicolas Gefford, dated 16 May 1546. To be buried where it shall please Anne my wife, whom I make my sole executrix. To the mother church of Peterborough 6d. To Doston church 6s. 8d. To my servant Robert 40d. To Wyllm Danby 3s. 4d. To John Cortilby 3s. 4d. To Agnes, my maid, 6s. 8d. To the nurse 3s. 4d. To my loving wife Anne Gefford all my goods and moveables, to pay my debts and towards the finding of my children and hers between us begotten. Unto the King's Majesty the third of my land during the minority of my son, as the law wills, and the other two parts of my land unto my said wife Anne, towards her living and the keeping of my children during her life; and if my said wife do die and not marry again, then I will the disposition of this my will to my brother Georg, desiring him to take it upon him. [No signature.] Witnesses: John Smyth, George Ansley, Robert Mathes, servant with the said Nicolas Gefford. Proved 15 September 1546 by the executrix named in the will. (Northampton Wills, Book I, 1545–1548, p. 225.)

The Will of Thomas Giffarde of Twyford, co. Bucks, Esq., dated 2 November 1550. To be buried in Twyford parish church, near my father's tomb. To my wife Mary all my plate for her life, and after her death to my son John, and all my household to her and my said son. To my cousin Robert Beck £20. To William Beck £10. To their sister Bridget Beck £10. To the said John Gifforde 500 sheep, at his age of twenty-two. To my cousin George Gifforde of Middle Cleydon, co. Bucks, Esq., my great chain of gold worth £70, he giving my executors in ready money £36, whereof I bequeath to my cousin William Gifforde of Thorpe, co. Northants, £5 and a cup of silver worth £5 with my name engraved on it, to my cousin Ralph Gifforde of Steplecleydon £5 and a like cup, to Thomas Gifforde, son of the said George and my godchild, £5 and a like cup, and to my cousins, William, Roger, and John Gifforde, sons of my cousin John Gifford, late of Hillesdon, deceased, 40s. each. To my cousin William Giffarde of Thorpe my satin gown. To my servant Elinor Pakyngton £10 and a house in Twyford called the Erles. To my servant John Hownde the tenement in which John Barton now dwells in Egecote, co. Bucks, and after his death to my daughter Ursula. To my servants Richard Strakare and Joyce his wife the house where he now dwells, and to Henry Fraunkelen and Nicholas Hilton the houses they dwell in, and my will is that Thomas Weynman and Ursula his wife shall within one year of my decease make assurance of the same to them. As to my lands and tenements of the clear yearly value of £180, whereof the demesne lands of my manor of Twyford are worth £31.17s., the customary lands £12.11s., the demesne lands of my manor of Pownden in Twyford £5.18s., the customary lands £11.17s., the demesnes of the manor of Charnedon in Twyford £54 and the customary £18, and lands in Fringeford, co. Oxford, £12, in Newnton Jewell and Begbrook, co. Oxford, £10,

in Helydon, co. Northants, £14.10s., in Water Stratford, co. Bucks, 40s., and in Coggs, co. Oxford, 15s., I give to my wife all my lands in Twyford and Stockinge Closes in Cherndon Field and my mill in Padmore Furlong, and to my daughter Ursula all my lands in Begbrook and Newnton Jewell and in Charnedon, and after my wife's decease my lands in Twyford, as agreed on her marriage with Thomas Wayneman, in an indenture between Richard Waineman, Esq., deceased, father of Thomas, and myself. The other lands mentioned I give to my son John. Executors: my cousin George Gifford of Middle Cleydon, co. Bucks, Esq., and Thomas Denton of Hillesdon, co. Bucks, Esq. Overseer: my cousin John Ardern of Cotisford, co. Oxford, Gent. [Signed] Thomas Giffard. Witnesses: John Hownd, Ric. Strakare, Richard Notingham, Nicholas Todd. [Legacies to tenants and servants (named).] Proved 7 February 1550 [1550/1] by the executors named in the will. (P. C. C., Bucke, 4.)

The Will of Sir George Giffard of Middle Claydon, co. Bucks, Knight, dated 20 November 1556. To the parishes of Middle Claydon, Padburye, Stowe, Swanbourne, and Marston, co. Bucks, whereof I am now farmer of their parsonages, various legacies. To my wife Philippa £100 of household stuff, to be appraised by Sir Richard Morren, clerk, parson of Hardewicke, co. Bucks, my cousin Thomas Colwell, John Wilson the Elder, and William Faunte of Leicestershire, Esq., who are to make an inventory of all my goods. To my son Thomas my best saltcellar with a birrall and a George and Dragon in it and a cover. To my daughter Prudence £200 and to my daughter Lettice £200, at their ages of eighteen; if they die before, the same to the male children of my late brothers, John, Ralph, and Nicholas Gyffard. To my sister Anne Gyffard a gold ring, and the same to my sister Alice Gyffard. To my brother Ralph Gyffard my annuity of £5 out of the Minories for the term of years yet to come. To my son Thomas Gedge £3. 6s. 8d. To the executors of my son James Gedge my lease of Waltham Holy Cross called Houndesland, in Essex in the parish of Margetting. To my cousins and servants John Wilson the Younger, John, Samuel, and Robert Aston, William Curle, and William Haynes 40s. a year. To my cousin Elizabeth Hickman 40s., to pray for me. To my wife's eldest son, Edmond Shaa, a cup of silver and gilt. To her sons Robert and Thomas Shaa £6. 13s. 4d. and all that was bequeathed to them by their late father, Edmund Shaa, deceased. To my godson George Giffard, son of my brother Nicholas, my annuity of 40s. out of the late priory of Olnescroft, co. Leicester, disssolved. To my wife Philippa all my lands and tenements in Fulbroke and Hogshawe, co. Bucks, for life, and also the lease of the demesnes of Middle Claydon and the farm of the rectories of Padbury, Swanbourne, and North Marston, co. Bucks, and after her death the same to my son Thomas, in tail male, with contingent remainders, and, in default of male issue, to any other my sons, to my said daughters, and to the heirs male of my brother Nicholas Gyffard. To John Gyffard, son of my brother John, £20. To my son Thomas the manor and rectory of Stowe and my lands called Parkefeldes, Gorall, and Heremytes Fields, co. Bucks, at his age of twenty-one. Executors: Thomas Colwell, Gent., Richard Morreyn, clerk, parson of Hardwick, William Faunte, Esq., Richard Woodhef, Gent., and my said wife. Overseers: Sir Thomas Tresham, Knight, and Thomas Denton, Esq. Residuary legatee: my son Thomas. [Signed] George Gifford. Witnesses: John Samuell, Albert Tocins, James Dalbon, John Myller, John Smyth.

Codicil, dated 24 December 1557. I appoint as my executors my wife, my cousin Thomas Colwell, and Sir John Ravise, clerk, parson of Middle Claydon, and as appraisers of my goods Edmond Wyndesore, Esq., John Crooke, Esq., and William Philippes of Buckingham, yeoman of the Queen's Guard. To my servant Nicholas Hickman the 40s. bequeathed to his

mother Elizabeth, now dead. To my sister Jane Dauntesey the cup and cover of silver and gilt that my lady Anne of Cleve gave me. To my wife the lands in Parkfields, co. Bucks, which I bought of George Tyrrell, Esq. [Many small legacies to servants, who are named, but no Gifford is among them.] Witnesses: John Myller, William Bradbourne, and Agnes Gyffard, widow. To the Abbess and Convent of Syon, co. Middlesex, my tithes of Elton and Wynster, co. Derby. To my sister Frysewide Strelley, widow, gentlewoman of the Queen's Privy Chamber, a tankard of silver, parcel-gilt. [Signed] George Gyffard. Proved 19 January 1557 [1557/8] by Justinian Kidde, proctor to Philippa, relict and executrix, with power reserved to the other executors; and proved 21 November 1562 by Thomas Colwell and John Ravise, clerk.

On 16 February 1593 a commission was issued to Thomas Giffard, son of the deceased, to administer the goods, etc., of the deceased left unadministered by the executors, then all dead. (P. C. C., Noodes, 2.)

The Will of John Gifford, utter barrister of the Middle Temple, dated 8 August 1572. To Mrs. Ryseley £20, and to my godson George Ryseley £7. To Mr. Ryseley himself £4. To the poor of Twiford £4; I desire three peals to be rung and the ringers to have ale and bread. To the poor in ten of the poorest towns round Twiford £20. To Lady Gifford, late wife to Sir George Gifford, £20. To my cousin Thomas Gifford's wife £8, to buy a piece of plate and have my name put thereon. To Richard Straker, my father's old man, £4, and to his wife 40s. and my acre of land in Charnedon Fields, and after their decease the said land to Peter Roos, Gent., and his heirs for ever. To Mrs. Denton, wife of Mr. Denton, my father's executor, £20. To my cousin Roger Gyfforde of Hillesdon £20. To my cousin Dr. Gifford £10, and to his wife 40s. To Mrs. Rowseley 40s. To Mr. Peacock, dwelling in the Old Change, £10. To my cousin Colwell 20 marks. Executors: "my old companion & fellow," Peter Roos, fellow of the Middle Temple, and William Ryseley of Chittewood, co Bucks, Gent. Overseer: Mr. Peacock. [Signed] John Gifford. Witnesses: John Peacock, W.P. [*sic.*] John Bere, skinner, John Bratt, skinner, William Ryseley. Proved 23 October 1572 by Master William Beadle, notary public, proctor to the executors. (P.C.C., Draper, 32.)

The Will of Agnes Gyfford of St. James near Northampton, widow, dated 18 August 1581. To be buried in the chancel of the parish church of Duston, in said county of Northampton, on the south side of the grave of my husband, Nicholas Gyfford, Gent., if it do please God I depart this life in the parish of Duston. As to the order of my funeral I do refer to the discretion of Roger Gyfford, Gent., my son, whom I make sole executor of this my last will and testament. To the poor of Duston 3s. 4d. To the poor of Upton 6s. 8d. To the poor of Dallington 6s. 8d. To every poor household in St. James End 4d. To poor inhabitants of Northampton 10s. To the prisoners in the Castle and in the town gaol 10s. To the Vicar of Duston 10s. To every servant my son Roger shall happen to have at the time of my death 12d. To my daughter Amy Gyfford, my son Roger's wife, 40s. to make a memorial ring, my best velvet hat, and my cloth riding hood. To the children of my said son Roger Gyfford: to ffrauncis Gyfford, his son and heir, my mawdlyn boxx of sylver white; to Thomas Gyfford, his second son, 20s.; to Nicholas Gyfford, his third son, my best standing bedstead with feather bed, bolster, 2 pillows and a pair of blankets, a white coverlet and my best coverlet, 2 pairs of my best sheets, 2 pairs best pillowbeares, 2 chamber towels with little white work, a long coffer, a long cushion, a window cloth of old silk, and the great press standing in my chamber, to be given him at the age of twenty-one years, and if he die before that age, the above legacy shall

go to his sister Marie Gyfford; to the said Marie Gyfford 20s.; to George Gyfford, son of my said son Roger Gyfford, 20s. To my said son Roger Gyffard the use of 3 bowls of sylver and 5 sylver spoons for his natural life, and on his death I will that they remain to his next heir male, and so from heir male to heir male. Whereas my son-in-law Hugh Sergent standeth bound to me in obligation of 20 marks, with condition he pay £10 unto such person or persons as I shall by my last will or other writing appoint, I bequeath 40s. thereof to my son Thomas Colwell, to make a ring, and if he die before me, then to my nephew Thomas Colwell; to my daughter Barbara Colwell 20s. of the said £10, to make a ring; to my son George Gyfford 40s., to make a ring; to my daughter Anne Gyfford, his wife, 20s., to make a ring; to his sons: to Richard Gyfford 20s., to Roger Gyfford 20s., and to Edward Gyfford 20s.; the 40s. residue of the £10 I give to Gerves Morton, my son-in-law, to buy him a mare. To my son Thomas Colwell the use of 1 goblet of silver which my father gave me, for life, and on his death it is to remain to Richard Colwell, his son, and then from next male heir to next male heir. To my son Thomas Colwell 3 silver spoons for life, and on his death they are to be divided between his sons, Richard, John, and Thomas. To Lucy Colwell my best petticoat and 40s. Certain sheep I gave to Thomas Colwell, my son, as the beginning of a stock to be divided among his children, I will my said executor do see the same divided among the said children, Richard Colwell, John Colwell, Thomas Colwell, Lucye Colwell, Tecla Colwell, Marie Colwell, and Agnes Colwell. To the said Thomas Colwell a gold piece of 20s. To my son George Gyfford the use of 1 silver salt and 6 silver spoons for life, to remain to his next heir male on his decease, and so from heir male to heir male, and 2 angels. To my daughter Margrett Sargeant my ring with the Turk's stone, half my linen wearing apparel and the chest wherein it lieth, my best cloth gown caped with velvet, and my cloke, safegarde, and skarff. The other half of my linen wearing apparel I give to the daughters of my daughter Margrett, to be divided between them at her discretion, saving that I will out of my said linen wearing apparel Elizabeth Edwards and Agnes Sergeant shall have each of them one of my best smocks, all my fine neckerchers made and unmade, and 4 pairs of cuffes, except my third best smock, my best kercher and neckkercher of holland, and 1 pair of cuffes that I bequeathed to Elizabeth Allyne. To Elizabeth Edwards my cloth gowne furred and my second best kirtle. To my son-in-law Thomas Waldram 20s., for a ring. To my daughter Marie Waldram, his wife, my best stuff gown, my best kirtle, and my french hood. Whereas my said son-in-law Gervis Morton has already had of me £3. 6s. 8d. for a stock of sheep to benefit his children, I require my said executor to see such flock be continued to such time as the said children come to the age of twenty-one or be married. To my maid my working-daie petticoat, my working-day kirtle, one smock, and one of my working-daie neckerchers. Residuary legatee and executor: my son Roger Gyfford. [No witnesses.] Proved 28 March 1584 by the executor named in the will.

I, Agnes Gyfford of St. James nigh Northampton, wydow, commonly called Anne Gyfford, ordain this my last will and testament concerning the disposition of such lands and hereditaments as I am seized of in fee simple, in manner following:

One messuage and backsyde, with appurtenances, lying in St. James End, nigh Northampton, having the street called Harper Street on the north and my purchased close called Abbot's Close on the south and west, which said messuage I purchased of Roger Carrell, Gent. And the Abbott's Close lying in St. James End aforesaid, having the highway to Duston on the east side and a close now Frauncis Samwell's, Gent., and Duston Common Meade on the south and a close called the Gridiron Close on the west, which I pur-

chased of Edward Watson and Henry Herdson, Gent. And am likewise seised in fee of 2 parcels of pasture lying in St. James, one piece on the east side by the late Church of St. Margrett's in St. James and the other on the west side of the churchyard, with 2 pieces I bought from Roger Carrell.

My will is that George Gyffard, my son, shall have all and single the said messuage and backside, Abbott's Close, and 2 parcels of pasture, with all premises and appurtenances thereto belonging, for and during his life, and on his death they shall remain to such person as is his wife, and on her death to the next heir male of the said George, and in default of such issue to Thomas Colwell, my son, and Barbary Colwell, his wife, to them and their heirs male, and in default of such issue to Roger Gyfford, my son, and to his heirs male, and in default of such issue to the right heirs of me, Agnes Gyfford, for ever.

In witness whereof I do set my hand and seal the 16th January 1569.

Proved 28 March 1584 by Roger Gyfford, the executor named in the will. (Northampton Wills, Book V, 1578–1589, pages 138 *et seq.*)

The nuncupative Will of Roger Giffarde of St. James near Northampton, declared 26 September 1591.

I have made no will and therefore I pray you that are present to bear witness that this is my last will and testament:

To divide my goods among my children, they would be very small amongst them; therefore my will is my wife shall have all my goods to the use and benefit of herself and my children towards her living, and in consideration she shall be good to her poor children and mine. Also my will is that she shall have two parts of my lands, and the third part must descend to my son ffrauncis according to the course of law, which I cannot give from him. Also, as there are some debts between my brothers George Giffarde, Thomas Colwell, and Hughe Sargiant, and myself, my will is to forgive them all and any, though the debt that my brother Colewell oweth me "was a part of thy legacy given to thee by thy good father, yet I pray thee forgive it him for my sake."

This was the last will which Roger Giffarde of St. James in the county of Northampton hath declared the 26th of September 1591, in the presence of the parties hereunder specified, viz., Amye Giffarde, ffrauncis Giffarde, George Giffarde, John Brocke.

Commission to administer the goods of the deceased was granted 29 October 1591 to Amye, relict of the deceased, in the person of William Paynter, notary public and procurator for the said Amye. (Northampton Wills, Book Y, 1591–1594, page 2.)

The Will of Phillipp, Lady Gifforde, widow, late wife of Richard Norton, Esq., and before of Sir George Gifford of Middle Claydon, co. Bucks, Knight, and sometime of Edmond Shaa, citizen and haberdasher of London, dated 1 November 1593. To be buried in the chancel of the parish church of Middle Claydon, near my late husband, Sir George Gifford. My sons and their wives, my daughters and their husbands, and my servants and my old servants, Thomas Winchester, Thomas Maye, Thomas Rades, and his wife Joan, shall have mourning at my charges. My executors shall purchase lands sufficient to the value of £7 a year and shall convey the same to themselves, my son Thomas Gifford, Francis Poor, and Edmund Shaa, for the churchwardens of Middle Claydon yearly to distribute to five poor of Middle Claydon, East Claydon, or Steeple Claydon 20d. every Sunday, that is, to each 4d., and to 20 poor folks on the Feast of St. Thomas the Apostle* 40s. and on Good Friday 6s. 8d. I have already distributed my plate, jewels, and household stuff among my children. My piece of new linen cloth in a

*The Feast of St. Thomas the Apostle falls on 21 December.

bag, my shroud being cut out, shall be divided among my four children, Thomas Gifford, Edmund Shaa, Prudence Poore, and Lettis Verney. To my cousin Walter Curzon my tablet that I wore on my neck. To my son Edmund Shaa the cross I wore on my arm. To my niece Barbara, wife of my cousin Colwell, deceased, £3. 6s. 8d. To my servant Alice Caverley my feather bed, bought of my nephew Sexten. [Legacies to Mary Nutbrowne and William Brathwayle.] Executors: my friends Richard Grawnte and Walter Curzon of Addington, co. Bucks, Esquires. Overseers: my sons Thomas Gifford and Edmund Shaa and my son-in-law Francis Poore, Esq. [Signed] Phillipp Gifford. Witnesses: Thomas Gefforde, Francis Poore, William Braithwaite, Alice Caverley. To John Harrison, who[m] I brought up, £6. 13s. 4d. Proved 14 November 1593 by Master Thomas Browne, notary public, proctor to Richard Grawnte and Walter Curzon, Esquires, the executors named in the will. (P. C. C., Nevell, 79.)

The Will of Amye Giffard of St. James, co. Northton, widow, dated 28 May 1618. To be buried in that part of the Church of All Saints, Northampton, where Ffrancis Samwell, Esq., and Mary Samwell, his wife, my father and mother, with other of my kindred, are buried. To the poor people who shall comes to St. James the day of my funeral 40s. To Marie Giffard, my daughter, an annuity of 20 marks, to be paid yearly, during her life, at St. James aforesaid, upon the 25th day of July, provided that if my said daughter Marie shall survive Alexander Mores, her now husband, and any children living at the time of the decease of the said Alexander, my executor shall pay the said Marie 200 marks within twelve months next after notice is given to the said Francis of the death of the said Alexander, at St. James aforesaid, and that on the payment of the 200 marks the annuity shall cease and become utterly void. To my daughter Marie the feather bed in my mother Giffard's chamber, whereon my son George did sometime lie, and also 1 bolster, 2 pillows, 2 blankets, a coverlet, 2 pairs flaxen and 2 pairs hempen sheets, 2 tablecloths (1 flaxen and 1 hempen), 18 flaxen table napkins, 18 hurden napkins, a towel, the chest in the little study, 6 pewter platters, 6 pewter dishes, 6 pewter saucers, the best brass pot in the kitchen, a little brass pot, a brass possnett, half "my yaren woll in the arriall," a linen whele, a long chest in my lodging chamber, the painted box therein and all the linen in it, my trunk next the window, all my wearing apparel both linen and woollen, "except my wedding gowne sleves and satten kirtle," half the black wool in the arrial, half the hemp and tow in the arriall, my best hat, my pillion cloth, cloke, and safegard, the great chest in my mother Giffard's chamber, with its contents, a little ring of gold, with an A. G thereon, "in my hollidaie purse," a pair of curtains of red and yellow, my holiday purse, the little skillet, and all the little boxes in the cupboard table in my lodging chamber, except one I give to my daughter Elizabeth Giffard. To George Giffard, my son, 200 marks on his day of marriage, or within one month of his being preferred into some good office or some good course, state, or condition of life; and my will is that my said son George shall take the advice of my executor and overseer, or the survivor of them, and I will my executor pay the said George 20 marks yearly on the 25th of July as interest for the 200 marks until the said George receive them. To the said George the bay mare he now useth, 1 feather bed, 1 bolster, 2 blankets, 1 coverlet, 1 pillow, 1 pair of pillowbeares, half my black wool in the arriall, and 2 pairs of hempen sheets; he shall be furnished with bands and cuffes according to the portion of holland and cambric out of the black box, and the rest of the lawn and cambric in the said box I will to my daughters Elizabeth and Marie. To my son George 40s., to pay his debts, and linen out of one of the boxes given to my said daughter Marie, to make him 2 shirts. To Thomas Gif-

fard, my son, 100 marks, to be paid within the twelve months next after my decease, at St. James aforesaid, and also a basin and ewer of pewter, the best brass pot in the "woll-house," the bedstead in the Chappell Chamber, a saltcellar, a feather bed, a mattress, 1 bolster, 2 blankets, 1 coverlet, 2 pillows, 1 white rug, and the chest at the bed foot — all in the Chappell Chamber, all my books which my said son Thomas gave me, the 6 newer cushions in the great chamber, the press in my mother Giffard's chamber, the long cushion in the chest in the study, the window cushion and window cloth belonging to the Chappell Chamber, half the trenchers in the press in the great chamber, my second-best kettle and dripping pan, the great square chest at my lodging chamber door, 2 of my best bord cloths, 2 finer towels, 2 hurden towels, 2 pairs hurden sheets in the chest in the great chamber — the rest there I give to my son Francis Giffard, 18 flaxen napkins, 18 hurden table napkins, 2 pairs hempen sheets, 1 plate of pewter, and half the boards in the woll house. To Elizabeth Giffard, my daughter-in-law, wife of my said son Thomas Gifford, 2 pairs flaxen sheets, 2 pairs hempen sheets, 2 pairs pillowbeares, 1 pair down pillows, in the Chappell Chamber chest, the best pair of brazen candlesticks (except one pair to be given to my daughter Jane Giffard), a pewter basin, a linen whele, half my woll in the buttery (except black woll), half my cooprye ware, half my glasses and glass bottles, a little coffer, half my baskets, my marriage gowne, sleves thereto, and my satten kirtle, the great jug pott, half my tow and hemp in the arriall and buttery, 2 blanket cloths in the arriall, 2 end cushions, a little posnett, and "a drie ffatt at the starr chamber dore," all my cruell to be divided between my daughters Marie and Elizabeth aforesaid. To Ffrauncis Giffard, my son, 1 tablecloth, a towel, 12 table napkins, all wrought with laide worke, a great bedstead in the great chamber, with the down bed, feather bed, and mattress, 2 bolsters, 2 pillows, a coverlet, the press, chests, tables, the frames, the form stools, 2 carpets, the 6 greatest cushions and all furniture belonging to the great chamber, 3 silver bowls, 6 silver spoons, a gilt saltcellar, a little silver pot, which are heirlooms, all "my armoure and the guilte Jacke" in the press in my own chamber, 3 chests in the Chappell Chamber, except the one given to Thomas, the 2 leaden furnaces in the kitchen, the cooling leads and the leaden salting cistern, 6 ancient pewter platters, 6 pewter dishes, 6 saucers and a basin and ewer — all of pewter, another leaden cistern in the malt house, 1 plate of pewter, the biggest white rug, the books my said son Ffrauncis hath given me, 3 window cushions wrought with gold, 6 needlework cushions, the cubbard, the great press, the cubbard table in my lodging chamber, a dripping pan, "ye two best spitts, ye clocke & ye bell for ye same," my wedding ring, the chest in the white chamber, 18 hurden napkins, 1 fine bordcloth, 18 flaxen table napkins, my ordinary wearing linen in the house, as shetes, tablecloths, towels, and napkins, the stall [?] gear, such as poles, tressles, and bords, except half the boards in the wool house, also the provision of fish and cheese, the long ladder, the old brass pot in the kitchen, 1 brass pot now in use in the new kitchen, all the doors, windows, shutters, gates, poles, pales, and rails and benches about the precincts of St. James aforesaid, and all my carts, ploughs, harrows and wheles, tires, cart timber, plough timber, harrow timber, and harness for the teams. To Jane Giffard, my daughter-in-law and wife of my said son Ffrauncis Giffard, a linen whele, half my cooperie ware, half my glasses and glass bottles, the first best kettle, the best pair of brazen candlesticks, half the wool yarne and tow in the buttery, a little posnet, all my hemp unpicked, and all my dairy vessels and furniture. To every of the youngest sons of Sir Wm. Samwell, Knight, 1 angel of gold each. To my sister Love 2 bonegraces and the gilden pauber that was my fathers. To Roger Giffard, son of Francis Giffard, £3 and my husband's wedding shirt, wrought with gold strings. To every other of the

children of my said son Francis Giffard — being ten in number — 20s. each. To my cousin Elizabeth Morton 10s. To Mr. Rushbrooke of Northampton 10s. To Walter Curteis, my servant, 20s. To my cousin Thomas Ludlowe 5s. To William Austin 5s. To each of my servants living with me at the time of my decease 12d. To my cousin George Samwell 10s. To my sister Moulso "a cornett and a Billyment." Residuary legatee and executor: my son Ffrauncis Giffard. Overseer: my dearly loved brother Sir William Samwell, Knight. [Signed] Amie Gifferd. Witnesses: Walter Curteis, Jhoon Carvell. Proved 11 July 1618 by the executor named in the will. Inventory, £688. 6s. 10d. (Northampton Wills, Series 2, Original Wills, Book M, page 143.)

The Will of Francis Gifford of St. James near Northampton, Esq., 1625. To be buried near my ancestors in Doston chancel. To my daughter Jane Gifford threescore pounds, to be added to that £40 given to her by her grandfather, Mr. Richard Throughton, Esq., late of Hanslapp, deceased. To my other five daughters, Ann, Amey, Susan, Mary, and Sara Gifford, £100 each, which sums of money shall thus be paid: to Jane, Ann, and Amey within two years next after my death, and to the other three, Susan, Mary, and Sara, as they shall severally accomplish the age of twenty-one years. If any of my said daughters die, her portion shall be divided between the survivors, and the three elder ones, being of marriageable age, shall receive £20 more at marriage. To my three younger sons, Richard, Francis, and Lawrence Giffard, £100 each, to be given to them when they severally attain the age of twenty-three years; and if any of them die before that age, I will his portion be divided among the survivors. My younger children hereinbefore named shall have their maintenance and education out of the lease made by me and our son Thomas unto my wife and our son Richard until the time their several portions be paid. I make my well-beloved wife Jane Giffard my sole executrix, and to her I bequeath all and singular the rest of my goods. Overseers: my loving uncle Sir William Samwell and my loving cousin Sir Rogar Samwell. [Signed] Ffrancis Giffard. Witnesses: Beniamyn Tomkins, George James, Matthewe Sillesbie, scr. Proved 20 June 1625 by Jane, relict of the deceased, the executrix named in the will. Inventory, £572. 11s. 4d. (Northampton Wills, Book AV, 1621–1628, page 224.)

The Will of Jane Giffard of St. James neere the town of Northampton, in co. Northants, widow, dated 30 August 1632. To be buried in the chancel of the parish church of Duston, next to the grave where my dear husband, Ffrancis Giffard, Esq., lyeth interred. To my son Thomas Giffard my greatest bedstead, with furniture belonging thereto, 1 pair of blankets, the leaden coolers, the leaden salting trough, the cofferne, the great press in my lodging chamber, 2 silver wine bowls, 1 gilt saltcellar, 6 silver spoons, the great chest in the parlour, the iron chest and the press in the hall chamber, 6 Turkey-work cushions, the brass chafron, and iron furnace, provided always that my son Richard Giffard shall have the use and occupation of all things so bequeathed to my said son Thomas, from henceforth until the expiration of the lease to me made of the messuage, farm, and lands, with appurtenances, wherein I now dwell, and then the said things are to be left upon the same premises to and for the use of my said son Thomas and his heirs. To the said Richard Giffard, my son, and his assigns all my lease and leases, estate, interest, etc., whatsoever in the said messuage and now in my own occupation. My said son Richard, his executor, or assigns, shall truly pay to my daughter Jane Giffard, out of the rents, issues, and profits thereof, the sum of £40, over and above the legacy given to her by her father's will, within five years next after my decease; and if the said Jane die before the £40 be paid, I will the same be divided among her brothers and sisters, except my

son Thomas. Unto the said Jane Giffard, my daughter, my new blue and white coverlet, 1 pair blankets, 1 pair flaxen and 1 pair hempen sheets, 12 flaxen napkins, 1 pair pillowbeares, 1 pair ordinary wearing sheets, the least fine three-breadth sheet, 1 needlework cushion, 10 pewter dishes, and a kettle. My son Richard shall pay to my daughter Amy Giffard, out of the said rents, etc., £40, besides her legacy given her by her father. [Conditions as to time and remainder similar to those given above.] I do give her one of the feather beds and a bolster, in the hall chamber, the Arras coverlet, 1 pair of blankets, 2 pairs hempen and 2 pairs flaxen sheets, 2 bord cloths, 1 dozen flaxen napkins, one of the three-breadth sheets, the middlemost brass pot, the thick, brass candle posnet, 10 pewter dishes, a cupboard cloth, 1 pair pillowbeares, the hair trunk, 1 pair ordinary sheets, a needlework cushion, and 1 bowl. My son Richard shall pay my daughter Susan, out of the rents, etc., £40, over and above the legacy given her by her father. [Conditions as to time and remainder similar to those given above.] To the said Susan 1 pair pillowbears, 1 pair flaxen and 1 pair hempen sheets, the lesser chest in the hall chamber, 1 three-breadth sheet, 1 needlework cushion, and 1 flaxen board cloth. There shall rest in my executor's hands the sum of £40, for the use of Mary Molde, my daughter, till such time as my executor shall think it expedient to pay it to her, he in the meantime paying her £8 yearly, always bearing in mind that her husband shall have nothing to do with it. My son Richard shall pay my daughter Sara Giffard the sum of £40, out of the rents, etc., within five years after my decease; and if the said Sara die before she receive it, then I will the £40 be thus divided: £10 to my grandchild Jane Giffard, daughter of my son Richard; £10 to my grandchild Francis Giffard, son of the said Richard Giffard; with other £10 my executor shall buy each of my daughters a piece of plate; and the other £10 shall descend to my grandchild Jane Moulde, to be paid at her day of marriage or at the age of sixteen. To my daughter Sara the bedstead in the hall chamber, a feather bed and bolster there, a coverlet, a pair of blankets, 2 pairs flaxen and 2 pairs hempen sheets, 1 pair ordinary wearing sheets, 1 three-breadth sheet, 2 board cloths, 1 towel, 12 flaxen napkins, a pair pillowbears, a cupboard cloth, 10 pewter dishes, 1 needlework cushion, the chest in which my linen lies, a small brass pot, and 1 coarse towel. I will my unmarried daughters who so desire shall live at St. James during the lease granted to my son Richard. I will my wearing apparel to be divided between my daughters and daughter-in-law Ann Giffard. To my son Francis Giffard, above his portion under his late father's will, £20, to be paid within the five years next after my decease; and if he die before he receive it, then I will it be divided between my two younger sons, Richard and Lawrence. To the said Francis my great brass kettle, the brass pan, 1 pair flaxen and 1 pair hempen sheets, and 1 pair pillowbears, and I will my executor give him at the time of his freedom a feather bed, bolster, coverlet, and blanket. To my son Lawrence £20, besides the portion given him by his father, to be paid to him at the age of twenty-three years; and if he die before that age, the £20 to be divided between Richard and Francis, my sons. To the said Lawrence 1 pair of flaxen and 1 pair hempen sheets, and my executor is to give him at the time of his freedom a feather bed, bolster, coverlet, and blanket. To my daughter Elizabeth Giffard a pair of best brass candlesticks, the little box in the chest by my bedstead, a laid-work towel, and 12 laid-work napkins. To my daughter-in-law Ann Giffard a pair of best candlesticks, 2 rope-work cushions, and 1 pair flaxen sheets. To my grandchild, son of my son Thomas Giffard, my little gilt salt. To each of my servants 12d. To the poor of Duston 10s. To the poor of Dallington 6s. 8d. Residuary legatee and executor: my son Richard Giffard. Overseers: my cousin Sir Richard Samwell, my loving brother Mr. Thomas Giffard, and my loving friends Mr. Tomkyns and Mr.

James, to each of whom I give 10s. to buy a ring. [Signed] Jane Giffard. Witnesses: Beniamin Tomkyns, Edward James. Proved 15 December 1632 by Richard Giffard, son of the deceased, the executor named in the will. Inventory, £675. 5s.. (Northampton Wills, Series 2, Original Wills, Book G, page 47.)

The Will of ROBERT NANSEGLOS of London, Gent., dated 15 October 1464. To be buried in the church of the House of the Salutation of the Mother of God, Order of the Carthusians, near London, next the grave of Dame Alice Clynton, late anchorite of London. To the high altar of St. Botolph's without Aldersgate, London, 3s. 4d. To Sir Thomas Davy, chaplain of that church, 6s. 8d. To Master William Vincent, rector of All Souls, London Wall, 6s. 8d., to pray for my soul. To Thomas Billingay and Elizabeth, his wife, £20. To my servant John Reed £10. All the residue of my goods, etc., to my executors, to pray for my soul. Executors: my brother William Nanseglos and my kinsman Richard Nanseglos. Witnesses: Master William Vyncent, Sir Christopher Davy, and others. Proved 6 November 1465 by Richard Nanseglos, with power reserved to the other executor. (P.C.C., Godyn, 11.) [Translated from the Latin.]

The Will of WILLIAM NANSEGLOS, Senior, of co. Essex, Gent., dated 3 February 1476 [? 1476/7]. To be buried in the chancel of the parish church of St. Leonard, Shaldeford. To the same church 6s. 8d. To the parish church of St. Andrew, Enfield, co. Middlesex, 3s. 4d. To my daughter Alice 20 marks, and £20 at her lawful age. To my daughter Mary £20 at her lawful age. To my wife Lucy my household goods. The residue of all my goods and chattels to my executors, for my wife and children. I desire my executors to take the yearly rents of my tenements in Holborn, co. Middlesex, in the tenures of John Rudyng, Archdeacon of Lincoln, and of John Bush, and the rent of a tenement in Portpole Lane called Copped Hall, to pay a chaplain to celebrate mass for my soul for three years after my decease and for the soul of William Cotton, Esq., deceased, formerly my master, in the churches of Shaldeford and Enfield, and my son William Nanseglos is to have the said tenements. To my wife Lucy my tenement in Enfield, co. Middlesex, for life, and after her death to my son William. To my wife my manor called Redefan and all appurtenances in Shaldeford, Wetheresfeld, Berdefield, and Fynchingfield, co. Essex, with remainder to my said son. To my said son my tenements in Holborn called the Plough and the Bishop and my three meadows in Kentish Town, co. Middlesex. To my sister Elizabeth 20s. a year for life. I desire my executors to take the rents of my lands and tenements in Ixning, co. Suffolk, and in Newmarket, co. Cambridge, during the minority of my son Thomas, and he is to have the same at his lawful age. If my sons die without heirs, I give the said lands, etc., to my daughters, viz., Elizabeth, wife of Humfrey Dounham, Alice, and Mary. Executors: my wife Lucy, William Barton, Humfrey Dounham, and Thomas Cranford. [No signature or witnesses.] Proved 1 July 1477 by the relict and executrix named in the will, with power reserved to the executors. (P.C.C., Waltys, 29.) [Translated from the Latin.]

The Will of JOHN MAISTER of the Towne porte of Sandwiche [co. Kent], dated 24 August 1558. To be buried in the Chapel of Our Lady Saint Mary within the church of Sandwiche I will there be said at my burial ten masses, at my month's day ten masses, and at my twelve months' day ten masses. To Elizabeth, my wife, £100, to be paid within three months of my death. My household stuff shall be divided into five parts, whereof [I bequeath] to Elizabeth, my wife, one part, to Peter Maister, my son, one part, to James, my son, one part, to John Maister, my son, one part, and [to] the child she is

conceived with the fifth part. My wife Elizabeth shall have the custody of James, my son, and John, my son, till full age or day of marriage. If said James, John, or the child unborn die, or any one of them, then I will that such portion remain to Elizabeth, my wife. To my brother-in-law Richard Marten of Rye. To Thomas Maister, my son, my coat faced with foynes before and fox behind. To Peter Mayster, my son, the residue of my apparel. To my sister Marten of Rye. To Agnes Gifford, my daughter, £20, to be paid within twelve months of my death. To every child that my said daughter may now have alive £20, to be paid in like manner. To my cozen Agnes Gryffyn 20s. To the child she now hath alive 6s. 8d. Whereas I have given to Elizabeth, my wife, £100 and the one fifth part of my household stuff and also a certain house and lands at Worthe, for the term of her life, if my said wife be not content to give unto my sons Thomas Maister and Peter Maister and my other sons a clear acquittance for any dower that she may claim on and above £10 a year given her out of my manor of Stodmershe, then all such bequests unto said Elizabeth shall not stand as gifts until she hath given them a lawful discharge for her dowry as aforesaid. Residuary legatees: Elizabeth, my wife, James Maister, my son, John Maister, and the child yet unborn. Executors: Elizabeth, my wife, and Thomas Colwell. Overseers: my brother William Payne of Canterbury and Thomas Maister, my son.

Concerning my lands, tenements, and hereditaments: My eldest son Thomas Maister shall have all the manor of Stodmershe, co. Kent, with all appurtenances, etc., except such lands, marshes, and hereditaments hereafter mentioned willed to Peter Maister, my son, to belong to said Thomas Mayster, his heirs and assigns, for ever; so that neither said Thomas Maister nor his heirs nor assigns claim any part of the manor of Estlangdon, hereafter mentioned, nor any lands, etc., assigned unto James Maister, my son, and so that said Thomas Maister do release to said Peter all such lands, etc., hereafter mentioned, willed to said Peter. And if said Thomas do claim any of said lands, etc., willed to said James Maister, my son, and any of the mershes, etc., willed to said Peter, then said James shall have two parts of the manor of Stodmershe, to said James and his heirs of his body; and for lack of such heirs [remainder] to my son John Maister and the heirs of his body; and for lack of such heirs [remainder] to the heirs of me, the said John Maister, and Elizabeth, now my wife; and for lack of such heirs [remainder] to Agnes Gifford and the heirs of her body lawfully begotten. To said Thomas Maister, my son, and to his heirs and assigns for ever all the houses and lands which I purchased of John Russell in the parish of Stodmersh, and also my garden at Matsole in the parish of St. Peter in the town of Sandwiche. To said Peter, my son, and the heirs of his body my house at Norwood, wherein Robert Williams now liveth, with the five acres of land thereto assigned, also mershes [named], and one piece of arable land containing fourteen acres, in the field called North field near the barne called Stodmersh barne, said Peter paying yearly to my said wife Elizabeth £10, given to her by me for marriage jointure, and paying to my son Thomas and his heirs the yearly rent of £10. If said Peter die without heirs, said premises assigned to my son Peter shall remain to John Maister, my godson, son of said Thomas Maister (my son), and to the heirs of said John. To my son James Maister and the heirs of his body lawfully begotten all that manor of Est Langdon, co. Kent, with all the lands, etc., thereto belonging. If James, my son, die without heirs, said manor of Est Langdon, with all lands, etc., shall remain to John Maister, my son, and his heirs, and for lack of such issue to the heirs of me, John Maister, and Elizabeth, my wife. To James Maister, my son, my mershe called Bexley Lees and the mersh called the Harp thereto adjoining. My friends Thomas Colwell, William

Payne, Robert Thompson, and Thomas Severne, by an indenture made by me, shall receive the rents, profits, etc., during the minority of James, my son, until he reach the age of twenty-one years, and shall pay to my wife Elizabeth £10 for her own use, and also for every of the children of me and said Elizabeth £10 during her widowhood for the bringing up of said children, the residue of such issues to be accounted for by said four trustees when said children or the survivors of them attain the age of twenty-one years or day of marriage. If Elizabeth, my wife, marry again, she shall have no part of said issues, but said Thomas Colwell, my executor, shall have £4 yearly for his pains and £10 yearly for the finding of schooling, meat and drink, and apparell for each child. Concerning my little piece of ground at the Mayden Towre, my executors shall receive the yearly rents thereof until my son James come to the age of twenty-one years, employing the same yearly in buying wood to be distributed among the poor in the town of Sandwich; and when said James shall attain the age of twenty-one years, I will the said land to him and his heirs for ever, providing yearly for ever four loads of wood for distribution to the poor of Sandwiche.

Touching the disposition of my plate: To Thomas Maister, my son, a goblett, etc. To Peter Maister, my son, a goblet, etc. To Agnes Gifforde, my daughter, a goblet of silver, partly gilt, a pot of silver, partly gilt, and four silver spoons. The residue of my plate shall be divided between my wife and the children of me and her.

[Witnesses named.] Proved 14 June 1559 by Thomas Colwell and Elizabeth Maister, in the person of said Thomas Colwell, the executor named in the will. (P.C.C., Chaynay, 27.) [For longer abstract of this will see REGISTER, vol. 71, pages 171–173.]

FROM THE PARISH REGISTERS OF EAST HADDON, CO. NORTHAMPTON*

Baptisms

1567 Jane daughter of Hughe Seargeant 16 June.
1569 Alice daughter of Hughe Seargeant 8 May.

FROM THE REGISTERS OF THE PARISH OF ALL SAINTS, NORTHAMPTON, 1559–1700

Baptisms

1590 Daniell son of Ro~~bert~~ger Sargeant 20 September.
1593 Anne daughter of Roger Sergeant 21 October.
1595 Samuell son of Roger Sergeant 13 October.
1596 Mary daughter of Roger Sergeant 6 March [1596/7].
1598 Samuell son of Roger Sergeant 25 June.
1599 Dorothie daughter of Roger Sargent 6 March [1599/1600].
1602 William son of Roger Sergeant 20 June.
1602 Jone daughter of George Sergeant 19 December.
1604 Edward son of George Sargent baptized at St. Sepulchre's 4 November.
1605 John son of Roger Sergeaunte 24 November.
1607 John son of George Sargent 16 August.
1608 Elizabeth daughter of Roger Sargent 26 February [1608/9].
1609 Dorothie daughter of George Sargent 24 December.
1613 Elizabeth daughter of George Sergentt, carpenter, by Elizabeth, his wife, 13 June.
1619 Robert son of George Sargeant, laborer, and his wife Elizabeth 11 April.
1622 George son of George Sergeant, laborer, and his wife Elizabeth 26 May.
1625 Samuel son of Joseph Sergent, linen draper, and his wife Dorothie 9 October.

*In these registers the baptisms begin in 1552, the marriages in 1584, and the burials in 1552. No Sargent marriages or burials are recorded.

1627 Samuell son of Joseph Sargent, linen draper, and his wife Dorothy 20 May.
1628 Elizabeth daughter of William Sargeant, haberdasher, and his wife Hanna 3 July.
1628 Elizabeth daughter of Joseph Sarieant, linen draper, and his wife Dorothy 15 March [1628/9].
1629 Hanna daughter of William Sargent, haberdasher, and his wife Hanna 13 July.
1630 Elizabeth daughter of William Sargent, haberdasher, and his wife Hanna 12 September.
1631 Dorothie daughter of Joseph Sargent, mercer, and his wife Dorothy 7 August.
1632 Mary daughter of William Sargeant, haberdasher, and his wife Hanna 2 September.
1633 Thomas son of Joseph Sargent, mercer, and wife Dorothy 9 March [1633/4].
1635 Sarah daughter of William Sargent, haberdasher, 22 October.
1636 Mary daughter of William Sargent, haberdasher, and his wife Mary 22 January [1636/7].
1637 Martha daughter of Joseph Sargent, mercer, and his wife Dorothy 10 December.
1640 Anne daughter of Joseph Sargent, linen draper, and his wife Dorothy 13 September.
1640 Samuell son of John Sargent, mercer, and his wife Anne 18 October.
1641 Samuell son of John Sargeant, mercer, and his wife Anne 6 January [1641/2].*
1643 Elizabeth daughter of John Sargent, linen draper, and his wife Anne 28 January [1643/4].
1646 Elizabeth daughter of John Sargeant, linen draper, and his wife Anne 6 September.
1648 Mary daughter of John Sarjeant, linen draper, and his wife Anne 10 September.
1657 Dorothie daughter of Mr. Thomas Sargeant, clothier, and his wife Dorcas 14 February [1657/8].
1659 Joseph son of Mr. Thomas Sargeant, bailiff, and his wife Dorcas 1 January [1659/60].
1661 Elizabeth daughter of Thomas Sargiant, clothier, and his wife Dorcas 22 December.
1663 Thomas son of Thomas Sargiant, woollen draper, and his wife Dorcas 18 October.
1665 Francis son of Thomas Sargiant, woollen draper, and his wife Dorcas 29 October.
1667 Samuell son of Thomas Sargiant, woollen draper, and his wife Dorcas 29 January [1667/8].
1669 Ann daughter of Thomas Sargent, draper, and his wife Dorothy [sic] 24 January [1669/70].
1672 Roger son of Thomas Sargiant, clothier, and his wife Dorcas 25 September.

Marriages

1597 George Coles and Alice Sergeant 6 October.
1634 John Sargent and Anne Orpyn 4 November.
1634 Thomas Ball and Dorothie Sargent 30 November.
1648 George Billton of London, Gent., and Mrs. Dorothie Sargeant of this parish 9 November.
1656 Samuel Sargiant and Dorcas Ares of this parish by banns 23 June.

*From June to September 1643 no baptisms are recorded.

1666 Thomas Goodrode and Ann Sargeint 8 September.
1685 John Savagert [*sic*] and Mary Richardson 1 August.

Burials

1590 Daniell son of Roger Sargeant 9 December.
1596 Samuell son of Roger Sargeant 27 April.
1597 Mary daughter of Robert Sargeant 17 August.
1599 Agnes daughter of Roger Sargeant 30 October.
1604 A little boy [*puerulus*] of Roger Sargeant 3 September.
1608 John son of George Sargent 10 May.
1625 Samuel son of Joseph Sergeant 28 February [1625/6].
1629 Elizabeth daughter of William Sargent 5 January [1629/30].
1632 Hanna wife of William Sargeant 25 September.
1635 Mary daughter of William Sargent 9 February [1635/6].
1636 Joseph son of John Sargent 12 March [1636/7].
1638 Martha daughter of Joseph Sargent 18 February [1638/9].
1640 Samuel son of John Sargent 14 December.*
1644 Samuel son of John Sargant 3 August.
1645 Mrs. Sargent wife of Roger Sargent, ald[erman], 20 October.
1646 An infant of Mr. Joseph Sargant, ald[erman], 26 September.
1649 Mr. Roger Sargent, alderman, [*illegible*] July.†
1659 John Ball at Mr. Sargiants, servant to Mr. Joseph, 5 November.
1678 Mr. Joseph Sargent, alderman and three times mayor, 11 April.
1679 Francis son of Mr. Thomas Sargiant, draper, 4 November.
1681 Mrs. Dorothie Sargent widow of Mr. Joseph, alderman, 9 October.
1689 Mr. Thomas Sargant, alderman, 6 May.
1691 Samuel Serjeant 1 March [1691/2].
1696 Dorcas daughter of Mr. Thomas Sergeant 20 September.

Miscellaneous Records

1656 Joseph Sargent mayor.
1657–1659 Justice Sargent [mentioned].
1666 Mr. Thomas Sargeant churchwarden.

FROM THE REGISTERS OF THE PARISH OF ST. GILES, NORTHAMPTON‡

Baptism

1612 Thomas son of Richard Makernes of All Saints, sergeant, and Barbarye, his wife, 6 April.

Marriages

1596 Richard Makernesse and Barbara Clerke 28 January [1596/7].
1635 Prothero Kilworth and Dorothie Sargant 2 May.
1635 Richard Makernes and Elizabeth Hockner 7 May.
1638 Abraham Barber and Joane Sargent 26 August.

FROM THE REGISTERS OF THE PARISH OF ST. PETER, NORTHAMPTON‡

Marriages

1633 ffoulk Muscott of St. Peter's, Northton, and Elizabeth Makernes of All Saints in Northampton 28 March.
1634 Willm Clarke of Stoke brewen§ and Alice Sergeant of Courtenhall 25 February [1634/5].

[To be continued]

*From March 1642 to August 1643 and in February and March 1643/4 no burials are recorded.
†Perhaps 5 July.
‡No males of the Sargent family are mentioned in the registers of this parish prior to 1650. In the registers of the parish of St. Sepulchre, Northampton, there are no Sargent entries prior to 1650.
§Stoke-Bruerne, co. Northampton.

least of all Saints, That I, together with my poor Labours, should be acceptable to you his People. I also bear thankful Resentments of your Expressions of Love and Generosity to me: And do hereby declare my Acceptance of your Call unto me, to the work of the Ministry and the Pastoral Office among you, of a ready Mind: Assuring you that I shall give up my Self to the Service of Christ according to my Measure, for the promoting the spiritual and evelasting Good of you, and yours; as not doubting but you will ever provide, according to your Ability for the honorable Support of the Gospel and my comfortable Subsistence with you, and so requesting your Prayers to God for me, that He would enable by his Grace faithfully to perform The work and Service whereunto you have called me, I am your Servant for Jesus's Sake—

Samll: Jefferds

Novbr: 21: 1725 — — — Entred as heretofore express'd, Decembr 29: 1725 pr: me Samll: Jefferds Pastr:

After This several votes were passed by the Church referring to ye Ordination which never came to my Hands

Decembr: 15: 1725 Samuel Jefferds was ordained a Minister of the Gospel of Christ and to the Pastoral Office in the Church att Wells, by the laying on of the Hands of the Presbytery of the Church of York the two Churches of Kittery and the Church of Berwick; The Revd: Mr: Moody began with Prayer, The Revd: Mr: Wise preach'd from Acts xx: 24, The Revd: Mr: Newmarch gave the Charge and the Revd: Mr: Rogers gave the Right Hand of Fellowship.

[To be continued]

GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH IN ENGLAND

[Continued from vol. 74, page 283]

Gifford–Sargent (continued)

Contributed by G. Andrews Moriarty, Jr., A.M., LL.B., of Newport, R. I., and communicated by the Committee on English Research

From a Genealogical Chart in the Parish Registers of Courteenhall, co. Northampton

[Explanatory Note.—The parish registers of Courteenhall, co. Northampton, begin in 1538. In the back of the first volume a parchment chart has been pasted, on which the pedigrees of many Courteenhall families, including the Sargent family, have been written. These pedigrees were probably entered by the vicar of the parish, the handwriting and ink showing that the work was done about 1590. The vicar evidently asked the various families in the parish for information

about events in their histories that had occurred outside of the parish of Courteenhall, and thus he secured for the chart the records of the older children of Hugh Sargent, who were born probably before the Sargent family moved to Courteenhall. The first Sargent entry in the Courteenhall registers is the record of the baptism of George, son of Mr. Hugh Sargent, Gent., 2 Apr. 1573. Later the vicar added records of some of the children of Roger Sargent, son of Hugh, which show that Roger Sargent of Courteenhall was identical with the Roger Sargent whose family records are found in the registers of the parish of All Saints, Northampton.* Below are given the statements about the Sargent family found on the parchment chart, and discrepancies between the statements of the chart and the entries in the parish registers proper are indicated in footnotes.]

Hugh[r] Sargent gent & Margaret Gyfford he died 28° februar: 1595

1 Elizabeth 30 Januarij 1555 esp: to Nichas Edwards 16 Septeb: 1576†
2 Anne
3 Nicholas baptised 1° August 1559 esp: Elizabeth Clarke 27° Novebr: 1593 vid Joh' Clarcke
4 Roger { esp: Ellen[r] Macharnes of Thyndon 3° Junij } 1589 { Daniel 18°: Septbr: 1590‡ died an° p[r]dict; Sara 4° Octob. 1591; Anna 16 Octob: 1593§; Samuel 1595 dead; Joseph; Dorothie
5 Marye 30 May 1565 esp to W: Osb. 5[to] May 1602
6 John 25 Apr: 1566 esp: Joes Church 20 Noveb: 1602 { Spuria 4 Januarij 1602 buried 5° Januarij 1602 } vid: Tho: church‖
7 Jane esp: to Arthur Clarcke alias Boterell¶ 28° Octob: 1606
8 Alce esp: to George Coles of Northampton
9 Richarde
10 Thomas
11 George 2 Aprilis 1573
12 Magdalen 9 Julij 1574
13 Robert 30° Octob: 1575
14 Michaell 27 Dec: 1576
15 Dorothey 8 Febr: 1578 died 4 Octob: 1602 being delivered of a bd 9 daies before

In the "Sargent Genealogy," published in 1895 by the late Aaron Sargent of Somerville, Mass., the ancestry of William Sargent, one of the early settlers of Malden, Mass., is carried back to his grandfather, Hugh Sargent of Courteenhall, co. Northampton, England;

**Vide supra*, vol. 74, pp. 281, 283.

†According to the parish registers Elizabeth Sargent married 25 June 1576 Thoms Flynte.

‡Probably the date of birth, as he was baptized 20 September 1590 (*vide supra*, vol. 74, p. 281).

§Probably the date of birth, as she was baptized 21 Oct. 1593 (*ib.*).

‖According to the parish registers John Sargent was buried 10 December 1614. His wife is recorded as daughter of Henry Church and Marie his wife, and she was baptized as such 21 December 1574. As Joyce Sargent, "a poore woman," she was buried 14 May 1643. The children of John and Joyce Sargent were: 1. Spuria, baptized 4 January 1602/3; buried 9 [5, according to the chart] January 1602/3. 2. Marie, baptized 7 December 1604. 3. Jane, baptized 5 September 1606; married 4 November 1633 John Locky. 4. Alice, baptized 19 May 1609. 5. Henry, baptized 23 March 1611 [1611/12]. 6. Edward, baptized 4 March 1613 [1613/14]; he and his wife Alice had John, baptized 7 January 164[illegible]/2, and Anne, baptized 26 March 1643. [Edward Sargent, son of John and Joyce, seems to have been the only male Sargent who remained in the parish.]

¶He was of Stony Stratford.

but the statements about the English Sargents printed in this book contain several errors, the documentary evidence on which these statements are based is omitted, and comparatively little information is given about the ancestry of Margaret Gifford, wife of Hugh Sargent and grandmother of the New England immigrant.

The following pedigree, based on the records already given in this article and on other records and authorities cited below, shows the descent of William Sargent of Malden, Mass., from John Gifford le Boef of Twyford, co. Bucks, in 1277, and traces the probable ancestry of John Gifford le Boef to Osbern de Bolebec, a Norman lord, whose sons settled in England in the time of William the Conqueror. It corrects in some important particulars the account of the family of the Giffards of Twyford contained in the late Maj. Gen. the Hon. George Wrottesley's "Giffards from the Conquest to the Present Time," published in 1902 in the *Collections* of The William Salt Archæological Society, New Series, vol. 5, as well as certain errors in the printed Visitations of Northamptonshire and Oxfordshire and in the pedigree entered in the Heralds' College in the reign of Queen Elizabeth by Thomas Gifford, son of Sir George. It supplies, also, some corrections and additions to the Gifford pedigree published in the REGISTER, vol. 71, pages 174–175, and includes the corrections which, as is found by an examination of the registers of the parishes of All Saints, Northampton, and of Courteenhall, should be made in the statements about the English Sargents in the early part of the "Sargent Genealogy."

The Giffard-Gifford family is one of the most ancient and distinguished families of England. Planché, in his work entitled "The Conqueror and his Companions," describes Walter Giffard the Elder (*vide infra*, 1, i) as "the progenitor of a race from which the noblest families in England may be proud to trace their descent." The Gifford family of Twyford, co. Bucks, which sprang from a cadet of the great house of Brimsfield, co. Gloucester, was one of the most ancient families of the Buckinghamshire gentry. During the Middle Ages members of this family held lands *in capite* and served as high sheriffs, knights of the shire, commissioners of the peace, and arrayers for the French wars. They also did their part in the Scottish, Welsh, and French wars. In the Wars of the Roses they appear to have adhered to the House of York. In Tudor times George Gifford, of the younger branch, settled at Middle Claydon, co. Bucks, was the right-hand man of Thomas Cromwell, Earl of Essex, in the dissolution of the monasteries, and saw to it that his family profited by his activities and that his brothers were well provided for out of the monastic spoils.

In the early history of the Twyford family its fortunes were greatly increased by the marriage of Sir John Gifford le Boef (*vide infra*, 11), about the year 1300, with Alexandra de Gardinis, heiress of the De Gardinis family, which brought to it part of the lands of the ancient Norman house of De Arsic, one of whose coheiresses was the great-grandmother of Alexandra and a descendant of William de Arsic, one of the eight knights appointed by William de Fiennes, in

the reign of William the Conqueror, to the custody or guard of Dover Castle. By the marriage of Thomas Gifford of Twyford (*vide infra*, 15) with Alianora Vaux the family became connected with the great Lancastrian family of Vaux of Harrowden, co. Northampton, one of whose members was raised to the peerage by Henry VIII. In the reign of Elizabeth the younger branches sank into the ranks of the minor gentry and merchant class, one of the daughters marrying into the mercantile family of the Sargents of Courteenhall and Northampton, from which sprang William Sargent, the settler in Malden, Mass.

Not proven to be father of #2

1. OSBERN DE BOLEBEC, a noble Norman Lord of Longueville in

Vol. 75, p. 60. It would appear that at present there is no evidence as to the parentage of Osberne (or Osbert) Giffard (2), but it seems probable that he was descended from Osbern de Bolebec (1). Vincent, the seventeenth century herald, stated that he was the son of Hugh, Sieur de Beuffe, and a grandson of Osbern de Bolebec, but this statement lacks confirmation. The ancestry of Osberne Giffard (2) can be determined only by an examination of the chartularies of Rouen.

Children:

i. WALTER, Count of Longueville, who assumed the surname of GYFFARDE (cf. Ordericus Vitalis), m. a dau. of Girard Flatel (or Fleitel). He is called Walter Giffard the Elder in the histories of Ordericus Vitalis and William of Jumièges. In 1035 he was a companion of his brother-in-law, Hugh de Gournay, in the abortive attempt of Edward, s. of King Ethelred, to recover the crown of England. He gained renown in the armies of Duke William (the Conqueror), in the war between Normandy and France, and in 1053 he was left by Duke William in command of the forces blockading the castle of Arques. When Duke William invaded England (1066), Walter Gyffarde, then well-advanced in years, furnished 30 vessels and 100 men at arms.* Children: 1. *Walter*, d. in 1102 (Ordericus Vitalis); he was one of the commissioners appointed for the compilation of Domesday, and in 1086 he held 107 lordships in England; he was succeeded by his son Walter, who m. Ermengarde, is styled Marshal of England, was one of the three earls who supported Henry I in his quarrel with his brother Robert, was present at the Battle of Brenneville in 1119, and was dead in 1165 (Pipe Roll, 11 Henry II), his earldom becoming extinct, although there is some evidence that he left a son William, who d. soon after his father and before his investiture as earl. 2. *William*, Bishop of Winchester and Chancellor to William the Conqueror, William II, and Henry I. 3. *Rohais*, m. Richard, s. of Earl Gilbert de Brionne. Also other daughters.

2. ii. OSBERNE.

2. OSBERNE (OSBERT) GIFFARD (*Osbern de Bolebec*) died about 1086. With his brother Walter he assumed the name of Gyffarde, fought with Duke William in the invasion of England, and received vast grants of land in co. Gloucester, where he held the manors of Brimesfield, Rochemterne, Alderberie, and Stoche. He settled at Brimesfield, and subsequently, in the time of King Stephen, a great castle was built there, which continued to be the residence of the family until it was destroyed by the army of Edward II, in 1322.

*For this Walter Gyffarde cf. William of Jumièges, History of the Normans, chapters 36 and 37, and the history of Ordericus Vitalis.

the reign of William the Conqueror, to the custody or guard of Dover Castle. By the marriage of Thomas Gifford of Twyford (*vide infra*, 15) with Alianora Vaux the family became connected with the great Lancastrian family of Vaux of Harrowden, co. Northampton, one of whose members was raised to the peerage by Henry VIII. In the reign of Elizabeth the younger branches sank into the ranks of the minor gentry and merchant class, one of the daughters marrying into the mercantile family of the Sargents of Courteenhall and Northampton, from which sprang William Sargent, the settler in Malden, Mass.

Not proven to be father of #2

1. Osbern de Bolebec, a noble Norman, Lord of Longueville in Normandy, living in the time of Duke Robert the Magnificent or the Devil (1028–1035), who was the father of William the Conqueror, married, probably in the last years of the tenth or the early years of the eleventh century, Avelina, third sister of Gunnora, who was the second wife of Richard the Fearless, Duke of Normandy from 942 to 996.

Children:

i. Walter, Count of Longueville, who assumed the surname of Gyffarde (cf. Ordericus Vitalis), m. a dau. of Girard Flatel (or Fleitel). He is called Walter Giffard the Elder in the histories of Ordericus Vitalis and William of Jumièges. In 1035 he was a companion of his brother-in-law, Hugh de Gournay, in the abortive attempt of Edward, s. of King Ethelred, to recover the crown of England. He gained renown in the armies of Duke William (the Conqueror), in the war between Normandy and France, and in 1053 he was left by Duke William in command of the forces blockading the castle of Arques. When Duke William invaded England (1066), Walter Gyffarde, then well-advanced in years, furnished 30 vessels and 100 men at arms.* Children: 1. *Walter*, d. in 1102 (Ordericus Vitalis); he was one of the commissioners appointed for the compilation of Domesday, and in 1086 he held 107 lordships in England; he was succeeded by his son Walter, who m. Ermengarde, is styled Marshal of England, was one of the three earls who supported Henry I in his quarrel with his brother Robert, was present at the Battle of Brenneville in 1119, and was dead in 1165 (Pipe Roll, 11 Henry II), his earldom becoming extinct, although there is some evidence that he left a son William, who d. soon after his father and before his investiture as earl. 2. *William*, Bishop of Winchester and Chancellor to William the Conqueror, William II, and Henry I. 3. *Rohais*, m. Richard, s. of Earl Gilbert de Brionne. Also other daughters.

2. ii. Osberne.

2. Osberne (Osbert) Giffard (*Osbern de Bolebec*) died about 1086. With his brother Walter he assumed the name of Gyffarde, fought with Duke William in the invasion of England, and received vast grants of land in co. Gloucester, where he held the manors of Brimesfield, Rochemterne, Alderberie, and Stoche. He settled at Brimesfield, and subsequently, in the time of King Stephen, a great castle was built there, which continued to be the residence of the family until it was destroyed by the army of Edward II, in 1322.

*For this Walter Gyffarde cf. William of Jumièges, History of the Normans, chapters 36 and 37, and the history of Ordericus Vitalis.

Child:

3. i. ELIAS (HELIAS).*

3. ELIAS (HELIAS) GIFFARD (*Osberne, Osbern de Bolebec*), of Brimsfield, was dead in 1130, when his son Elyas paid 100 marks for his relief (Pipe Roll, 31 Henry I). He married ALA ———. Helias Giffard is named in 1090, in the chartulary of St. Peter of Gloucester, and, with his wife Ala and his son Helias, appears in 1121 in the same chartulary.

Children:

4. i. ELIAS (HELIAS).
5. ii. A SON.

4. ELIAS (HELIAS) GIFFARD (*Elias, Osberne, Osbern de Bolebec*), of Brimsfield, succeeded his father in 1130. He married BERTA DE CLIFFORD. He was called "the Boy," probably to distinguish him from his father; and as such he is named, with his wife Berta and his son Walter, in the time of Abbot Hamelin, who was abbot from 1148 to 1179. He granted the church of Boyton to the monks for the soul of Berta, his wife, and this grant was afterwards confirmed by his son Walter. A later Helias Gifford tried to reclaim the grant of the church of Boyton which had been made by his father Helias and his uncle Walter, but the gift was confirmed by Bishop Josceline of Sarum and afterwards by Bishop John, who was acting during the vacancy of that see, 1184–1189.

Children:

6. i. ELIAS (HELIAS).
ii. WALTER, of Boyton, whose name, with that of his brother Gilbert, appears in 1177.
iii. GILBERT, whose name, with that of his brother Walter, appear in 1177.

5. ——— GIFFARD (*Elias, Osberne, Osbern de Bolebec*).

Child:

7. i. RICHARD, the Justiciary, living in 1175.†

6. ELIAS (HELIAS) GIFFARD (*Elias, Elias, Osberne, Osbern de Bolebec*), of Brimsfield, died about 1190 (Pipe Roll). He is mentioned, with his mother Berta, in 1167.

*According to the Gloucestershire Assize Roll, 5 Henry III [1221], an Elias Giffard of Brimsfield was sued by the Abbot of Cirencester for erecting a gallows at Brimsfield, which the Abbot claimed to be within his liberty. Elias Giffard defended his right to have a gallows, and stated that a certain Osbert Giffard, his ancester, who came at the Conquest of England, had held the manor of Brimesfield, with a right of gallows, and had hanged thieves there, and after him Elias his son had had the same liberty and had hanged thieves there, and after him Elias, the son of the said Elias and the father of the defendant, had held the same liberty and had hanged a thief there in the reign of King Henry, the King's grandfather. Elias, the defendant in this suit, died in 33 Henry III [1249], leaving a son John, aged 16 years. Cf. Wrottesley (Giffards, pp. 7, 8), who shows that the defendant in this suit, Elias Giffard, omitted the name of one of his ancestors, another Elias, and that there were four Eliases between Osbert and John.

†That Richard was a son of ——— Giffard and a grandson of Elias and Ala Giffard appears from the following: In 1226 William de Huntercombe sued Osbert Giffard for one fourth of a knight's fee in Ispedene, Oxfordshire, of which he claimed that he had been wrongfully disseised. Osbert Giffard called on Elias Giffard of Brimsfield to warrant, stating that Elias Giffard, grandfather of Elias, had given the lands by a deed, which was produced, to Richard, his grandson. Elias refused the warrant, and stated that his grandfather Elias was not seised of the lands in question, but that Richard had seized the lands, and, being in great favor with King Henry [Henry II], had kept them. (Curia Regis Rolls, 10 Henry III, no. 94.)

Children:

8. i. ELIAS, under age at his father's death, about 1190.
ii. GILBERT, who had a son *Gilbert*.
iii. BERTA, m. ——— CAILWEY. Child: 1. *Elias*, grandfather of the John Cailwey who petitioned for the barony in 3 Edward III.
9. iv. OSBERT.

7. RICHARD GIFFARD (———, *Elias, Osberne, Osbern de Bolebec*) was high in favor with Henry II, and appears in 1172 as one of the justiciaries appointed under the Constitutions of Clarendon. In 1166 he held lands in Lodeston, co. Kent, of Walter de Meduana (Liber Rubeus). In 19 Henry II [1173] he was excused 15s. for scutage, as one of the knights holding under the Honor of Buckingham (Pipe Roll, 19 Henry II), and appears to be holding then one of the knight's fees held of that Honor by Elias Giffard in 1166. Because he held lands in Lodeston, where the Giffards of Twyford afterwards held, General Wrottesley assumes that he was their ancestor; but the lands in Kent held by the Twyford Giffards came to them from the De Arsic family through the marriage of John Gifford of Twyford (*vide infra*, 11) with Alexandra de Gardinis.

Children:

i. OSBERT, dead on 2 Sept. 1229, when Isabel, his widow, and Matilda Giffard, his sister, are mentioned (Calendar of Close Rolls, 1227–1231, p. 204); m. ISABEL DE FREVILLE, to whom letters of safe conduct were granted in 17 John (Patent Rolls).
ii. MABILIA, m. ADAM DE KAILLY. In the Note Book of Henry de Bracton of cases heard by the King's judges, in Easter Term, 1232, in co. Kent, is a suit of Warine de Mountchensy to recover the manor of Luddendon in co. Kent. The action is against Adam de Kailly and Mabilia his wife, Matilda Giffard, and Isabel de Friville (the last mentioned holding a third). The defendants plead that the Countess Cecilia gave the land to Richard Giffard, father of Mabilia and Isabel (*sic*), and they offered the charter. Osbert, son of Richard, did homage to Cecilia for it, and so did Richard, and Richard and Osbert are dead. Farther on Richard is called the father of Mabilia and Matilda.
iii. MATILDA, living in 1232. She paid scutage on Helidon in co. Northampton in 1199.

8. ELIAS GIFFARD (*Elias, Elias, Elias, Osberne, Osbern de Bolebec*), of Brimsfield, was under age at his father's death, about 1190, and was entrusted to the custody of William Marshall, Earl of Pembroke. He is mentioned in 1221, and died in 1249 (Inquisition post Mortem, 33 Henry III). He married first ISABEL MUSARD; and secondly ALICE MANTRAVERS.

Children by first wife:

i. MATILDA, m. GODFREY SCUDAMORE. Child: 1. *Peter*.
ii. ISABEL, m. THOMAS LE TABLER. Child: 1. *Guy*.
iii. MABEL, m. RICHARD DANSY. Child: 1. *Richard*.

Child by second wife:

iv. JOHN, aged 16 years at his father's death in 1249; m. (1) MARGARET NEVILL; m. (2) MATILDA DE LONGESPEYE.

9. OSBERT GIFFARD (*Elias, Elias, Elias, Osberne, Osbern de Bolebec*) died about 1237. He married ISABEL DE BOKLAND, daughter

of Alan and Alice (Murdac).* She recovered custody of lands in Gillingham, co. Dorset, that had belonged to her deceased husband, Osbert Giffard, and she died before 8 July 1242, when Alice Murdac, her mother, was next of kin to Osbert's heir, then not of age (Calendar of Close Rolls, 1237–1242, page 448). Elias Giffard, brother of Osbert, granted to him lands in the manor of Winterburn, co. Dorset, on 11 May 1229 (Calendar of Charter Rolls, 1226–1257, vol. 1, page 95), and Osbert received from the King a grant from the forest at Selewood on 10 June 1232 (Calendar of Close Rolls, 1231–1234, page 71).

Children:

i. OSBERT, b. in 1233 or 1234;† d. before 1291; m. Sara ———, who brought suit in 19 Edward I [1290–1] against her father-in-law, Osbert Giffard, for her dower in lands at Astwell, co. Northampton (De Banco Roll, 19 Edward I); had daughters but no son. 2. *John*, of age in 1302; on 7 Aug. 1321, *etc.*

[To be continued]

vol. 75, p. 63, lines 13–20, *for these lines read:*

i. OSBERT, b. in 1233 or 1234;† living in 1301; m. ———. He was summoned for service in Gascony in 1294 and in Scotland in 1296, he was summoned to Parliament in 1297, and he was summoned from Devonshire in 1301 as holding £40 and upward (Parliamentary Writs). Children: 1. *Osbert*, b. before 1270; d. before 1291; m. Sara ———, who brought suit in 19 Edward I [1290–1] against her father-in-law, Osbert Giffard, for her dower in lands at Astwell, co. Northampton (De Banco Roll, 19 Edward I); had daughters but no son. 2. *John*, of age in 1302; on 7 Aug. 1321, *etc.*

[To be continued]

[illegible] Osbert Osbert had only daughters (Calendar of Ancient Deeds, vol. 1 A, p. 27, nos. 249, 250); John had a son, Edward, who was living in 1330.

10. ii. JOHN, b. about 1235. He is probably identical with the first John Giffard le Boef of Twyford.

[To be continued]

PROCEEDINGS OF THE NEW ENGLAND HISTORIC GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY

By HENRY EDWARDS SCOTT, A.B., Recording Secretary

Boston, Massachusetts, 6 October 1920. A stated meeting of the Society was held in Wilder Hall, 9 Ashburton Place, at 2.30 P. M., Vice President Chase presiding.

The minutes of the May meeting were approved, and the reports of the Corresponding Secretary, Librarian, Historian, and Council were accepted, the Council reporting that since the May meeting members of the Society had been elected as follows:

Pilgrim Tercentenary Members

Walter J. Otis of Boston, Mass.
Charles W. Gould of New York City

*That Alan de Bokland was the father of Isabel, wife of Osbert Giffard, appears by a suit concerning lands in Bukland (Devon Assize Roll, 22 Henry III). Isabel's mother, Alice (Murdac) de Bokland, married secondly Ralph Hareng. In 1246 Beatrix Murdak, Ralph Hareng and Alice his wife, and others paid relief for their four knight's fees that they held in Oxfordshire as heirs of Eva de Gray (Excerpta e Rotulis Finium, vol. 1, p. 455, 30 Henry III).

†Osbert Giffard, son of Osbert, was the heir of Osbert Giffard and Alice Murdac, and his age is given variously as 12½, 13 and 13½ years on the quinzaine before the Feast of St. John the Baptist, 1247. (Calendar of Inquisitions post Mortem, 31 Henry III, p. 26.)

of Alan and Alice (Murdac).* She recovered custody of lands in Gillingham, co. Dorset, that had belonged to her deceased husband, Osbert Giffard, and she died before 8 July 1242, when Alice Murdac, her mother, was next of kin to Osbert's heir, then not of age (Calendar of Close Rolls, 1237–1242, page 448). Elias Giffard, brother of Osbert, granted to him lands in the manor of Winterburn, co. Dorset, on 11 May 1229 (Calendar of Charter Rolls, 1226–1257, vol. 1, page 95), and Osbert received from the King a grant from the forest at Selewood on 10 June 1232 (Calendar of Close Rolls, 1231–1234, page 71).

Children:

i. OSBERT, b. in 1233 or 1234;† d. before 1291; m. SARA ———, who brought suit in 1291 for her widow's thirds in his lands at Artwell, co. Northampton (De Banco Roll, 19 Edward I). Children: 1. *Osbert*, b. before 1270; living in 1301; m. and had daughters but no son; he was summoned for service in Gascony in 1294 and in Scotland in 1296, and he was summoned to Parliament in 1297; he was summoned from Devonshire in 1301 as holding £40 and upward (Parliamentary Writs). 2. *John*, of age in 1302; on 7 Aug. 1321 he acknowledged a debt to be paid out of his lands in co. Dorset (Calendar of Close Rolls, 1318–1323, p. 483). In 1327 he petitioned the King in Council for the restoration of Winterburne Hulton, which he formerly held for life and was compelled to relinquish by Sir Hugh Despencer, who is now forfeit, and he stated that his brother Osbert had only daughters (Calendar of Ancient Deeds, vol. 1 A, p. 27, nos. 249, 250); John had a son, Edward, who was living in 1330.

10. ii. JOHN, b. about 1235. He is probably identical with the first John Giffard le Boef of Twyford.

[To be continued]

PROCEEDINGS OF THE NEW ENGLAND HISTORIC GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY

By HENRY EDWARDS SCOTT, A.B., Recording Secretary

Boston, Massachusetts, 6 October 1920. A stated meeting of the Society was held in Wilder Hall, 9 Ashburton Place, at 2.30 P. M., Vice President Chase presiding.

The minutes of the May meeting were approved, and the reports of the Corresponding Secretary, Librarian, Historian, and Council were accepted, the Council reporting that since the May meeting members of the Society had been elected as follows:

Pilgrim Tercentenary Members

Walter J. Otis of Boston, Mass.
Charles W. Gould of New York City

*That Alan de Bokland was the father of Isabel, wife of Osbert Giffard, appears by a suit concerning lands in Bukland (Devon Assize Roll, 22 Henry III). Isabel's mother, Alice (Murdac) de Bokland, married secondly Ralph Hareng. In 1246 Beatrix Murdak, Ralph Hareng and Alice his wife, and others paid relief for their four knight's fees that they held in Oxfordshire as heirs of Eva de Gray (Excerpta e Rotulis Finium, vol. 1, p. 455, 30 Henry III).

†Osbert Giffard, son of Osbert, was the heir of Osbert Giffard and Alice Murdac, and his age is given variously as 12½, 13 and 13½ years on the quinzaine before the Feast of St. John the Baptist, 1247. (Calendar of Inquisitions post Mortem, 31 Henry III, p. 26.)

Nova Scotia, 14 Oct. 1786. He (called of West Boylston) married (intention recorded at Westminster, 14 June 1813) LOIS SIMONS.

He removed from Kingston to Westminster before his marriage, and lived there about twelve years.

Children, born at Westminster:

i. MARIA AUGUSTA,[7] b. 19 Oct. 1815.
ii. MARY ANN MARTEN, b. 30 Jan. 1818.
iii. SAMUEL BARTLETT, b. 17 Sept. 1819; d. 19 Sept. 1819.
iv. SAMUEL ALBERT, b. 5 Oct. 1820.
v. CHARLES ROBERT, b. 29 June 1822.

10. DEA. JAMES[7] FOSTER (*James*,[6] *Charles*,[5] *Samuel*,[4] *John*,[3] *John*,[2] *Thomas*[1]), of Kingston, Mass., born at Kingston 22 Dec. 1793, died 13 July 1878. He married at Duxbury, Mass., 26 Mar. 1823, SARAH RIPLEY, born 31 May 1798, died in Sept. 1881, daughter of Daniel and Jane (McLauthlin) of Duxbury.

He inherited his father's and grandfather's estate, on which he resided in 1876.

Children, born at Kingston:

i. CHARLES JAMES,[8] b. 8 Jan. 1827; d. 31 Oct. 1827.
ii. JANE, b. 31 Aug. 1828; m. at Kingston, 3 Oct. 1847, MARTIN LEWIS TUPPER, b. at Kingston 3 Mar. 1823, s. of Peleg and Sally Drew (Brewster).
iii. LUCY, b. 17 Aug. 1830; d. at Kingston 9 June 1906; m. 18 Jan. 1861, as his second wife, CHRISTOPHER PRINCE DREW, b. 27 June 1815, s. of Seth and Molly (Washburn).
iv. CHARLES JAMES, b. 20 July 1835; d. 12 Sept. 1915; m. ELLEN J. PACKARD.

GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH IN ENGLAND

[Continued from page 63]

GIFFORD–SARGENT (CONCLUDED)

Contributed by G. ANDREWS MORIARTY, JR., A. M., LL.B., of Newport, R. I., and communicated by the Committee on English Research

10. SIR JOHN GIFFARD LE BOEF (*Osbert, Elias, Elias, Elias, Osberne, Osbern de Bolebec*), of Twyford, co. Bucks, Knight, born about 1235, died probably about 1300.* He married ———.

*That Sir John Gifford le Boef, of Twyford, co. Bucks, Knight, was probably a son of Osbert (9) and Isabel (de Bokland) Gifford of the Brimsfield family is shown by a pardon for Geoffrey de Arcubus for the death of Hugh Ruffus, at the instance of John Gifford, son of Osbert Giffard, 10 Jan. 1266 (Calendar of Patent Rolls, Henry III, 1258–1266, p. 522). The John Gifford of this record can be no other than the son of the Osbert (9) who died about 1237, as the latter's son Osbert, born in 1233 or 1234, could not have had a son John who was born early enough to be the John mentioned in the pardon, and Osbert, son of Richard Giffard the Justiciary (7), left no issue, as his sisters were his heirs. Moreover, John Gifford le Boef came from Devonshire, and he (and his son after him) held Accott in Devonshire and Astwell in Northamptonshire adversely to John Gifford, son of the second Osbert (9,i). Astwell at one time was held by the second Osbert.

[The contributor of this article, who has spent the winter in England, writes that he has discovered a fine of John Giffard le Boef of Twyford, in the time of Edward I, in which the said John is called "son of Osbert Gifford," so that the pedigree is now conclusively proved back to the

He was enfeoffed of two parts of a knight's fee in Twyford, by Robert FitzNicholas, steward of Henry III, prior to 1272. On 12 Mar. 1276 he was mentioned as of Twyford in the Close Rolls, and in 1277, as John Giffard le Boef, he petitioned that the service of Ralph Pipard should be performed in West Wales (Parliamentary Writs, vol. 1, page 632). In 1282 the said John Giffard was performing in Wales the service due from John Giffard of Brimsfield (*ib.*). In 1284 he was summoned by a writ of *quo warranto* to show his right of frank pledge in Twyford, when he pleaded the feoffment by Robert FitzNicholas and called upon Robert's nephew, Ralph Pipard, to warrant, but was adjudged to be in mercy. Pipard sought in 1289–90 that he be restored (Parliamentary Rolls, vol. 1). In the Feudal Aid of 1284–1286 John Giffard le Boef held 15½ virgates of land in Charndon, co. Bucks, of the King, and 40 librates in Twyford of Ralph Pipard (Feudal Aids, vol. 1, page 181). On 3 May 1296 he was knight of the shire for co. Bucks, in a Parliament at Westminster—one of the earliest Parliaments (Parliamentary Writs, vol. 1, page 632).

In the roll of arms, in the time of Edward I, known as the Planché Roll, the arms of John Giffard le Boef of Twyford are given as Gules, three lions passant in pale argent, and a label for difference. These are the arms of the Brimsfield Giffards, with the mark of cadency. In the roll of arms printed with the parliamentary writs the arms of Sir John Giffard le Boef of Twyford are set down as "Sire Johann Gyffard le boef De goules a III lions passant de argent e un label de azur."

Child:

11. i. JOHN, b. about 1270.

11. SIR JOHN GIFFARD LE BOEF (*Sir John le Boef, Osbert, Elias, Elias, Elias, Osberne, Osbern de Bolebec*), of Twyford, co. Bucks, Knight, born about 1270, was living 30 Mar. 1328, when his son was called John Giffard the Younger of Twyford in the inquisition post mortem of Sir Thomas de Gardinis, but appears to have died shortly thereafter (Calendar of Inquisitions post Mortem, vol. 7, Edward III, page 107). He married, about 1300–1, ALEXANDRA DE GARDINIS, daughter of Sir Thomas of Oxfordshire, a descendant of the baronial house of Arsic. She was dead in 1328, when her son John was the heir of his grandfather, Sir Thomas de Gardinis.

On 24 June 1301 John, son of John Giffard le Boef, was summoned from Devonshire to the muster at Berwick on Tweed, to perform military service against the Scots (Parliamentary Writs, vol. 1, page 632). His lands at Helidon are mentioned 23 Aug. 1312 (Calendar of Close Rolls, 1307–1313, page 548). He was imprisoned at Aylesbury, 7 June 1314, for a trespass of vert and venison in the Royal Forest (*ib.*, 1313–1318, page 58). On 28 Sept. 1315 he was knight of the

Conquest. Therefore on p. 59 of the present volume of the REGISTER, line 9, the word "probable" should be deleted.—EDITOR.]

shire for co. Bucks (Parliamentary Writs, vol. 2, page 918), and in 1316 he was certified as lord of the vills of Twyford, Charndon, and Pounden in co. Bucks (*ib.*). He held the Twyford lands (i.e., two parts) of Ralph Pipard (Feudal Aids, vol. 1, page 109). In Oxfordshire he held lands in Begbrooke (*ib.*, vol. 4, page 164), and in Northamptonshire he held half of the manor of Helidon (*ib.*, vol. 4, page 30) and also lands in Astwell. On 26 Mar. 1316 he appears as commissioner to raise soldiers for the Scotch War (Parliamentary Writs, vol. 2, page 918), and on 5 Aug. 1316 his orders to select footmen in co. Bucks for the Scotch War were countermanded (Calendar of Fine Rolls, vol. 2, page 297). On 30 May 1322 John Giffard of Twyford, Knight, was summoned from Oxfordshire to the Great Council at Westminster (Parliamentary Writs, vol. 2, page 918). On 20 June 1322 John Gifford, a knight or banneret of co. Beds and co. Bucks, was returned as ill and unable to serve in person against the Scots (*ib.*), and on 24 June 1322 John Gifford le Boef, man at arms, was summoned from Northamptonshire to serve against the Scots (*ib.*). On 31 Oct. 1322 he was returned as a man at arms between the ages of 16 and 60 years, and was called a knight accustomed to arms but gouty and incapable of acting (*ib.*). In 1325 John, son of Osbert Giffard (9, i), sued him to recover lands in Accott, Devonshire, which Osbert formerly held.

Children:

12. i. JOHN, b. in 1301 (Calendar of Inquisitions post Mortem, vol. 6).
ii. EDMUND (?), a knight, who, with John Giffard of Twyford, committed trespass at Grendon, 4 Nov. 1347 (Calendar of Patent Rolls, 1345–1348), and was probably of Stanlak in Oxfordshire in 1361 (Calendar of Close Rolls, 1360–1364, p. 194).

12. SIR JOHN GIFFARD (*Sir John le Boef, Sir John le Boef, Osbert, Elias, Elias, Elias, Osberne, Osbern de Bolebec*), of Twyford, co. Bucks, Knight, born in 1301, died on the Sunday next after the Feast of the Conversion of St. Paul,* 43 Edward III [1368/9] (REGISTER, vol. 74, page 232). He married first LUCY DE MORTEYN, who was living 8 Mar. 1361, daughter of Sir John and sister of Master Edmund de Morteyn, D. C. L., the King's escheator for Ireland, canon of York, and King's clerk; and secondly ALICE ———, who was living 30 July 1379 (Calendar of Patent Rolls, 1377–1381, page 323).

From his maternal grandfather, Sir Thomas de Gardinis, he inherited large estates, namely, the manorial estates at Somerton and Fringsford and the Coggs lands in Oxfordshire, which, with the messuage at Leisdon, co. Kent, came down from the Arsic family, and the manor of Ixning, which came from the De la Haye family. His father died about 1330, and he inherited the Giffard lands. On 22 July 1334 he was styled Sir John Giffard, when he witnessed an enrollment grant (Calendar of Close Rolls, 1333–1337, page 326). On 26 Mar. 1338 he was to array in co. Bucks 10 men at arms, 20 armed

*The Feast of the Conversion of St. Paul falls on 25 January.

men, and 40 archers for the French War (*ib.*, 1334–1341, p. 55). In 1340 he had licence to build an oratory in his house at Twyford (Lipscombe's History of Buckinghamshire), in the same year he was assessor of taxes in Oxfordshire (Calendar of Patent Rolls, 1340–1343, page 25), and he served frequently on commissions of oyer and terminer with William de Shareshull, the famous judge (*ib.*, 1340–1343, pages 87, 554, 582, 583). He was one of the knights who accompanied Edward III to France, and he was in the King's division at the Battle of Crécy, 1346 (Wrottesley's Crécy and Calais). He appears to have had a brother Edmund, with whom he committed a trespass at Grendon, 4 Nov. 1347 (Calendar of Patent Rolls, 1345–1348). In 1349, 1351, and 1361 he was commissioner of the peace in co. Bucks (Calendar of Patent Rolls, 1350–1354), on 14 Mar. 1360 he was one of the commissioners of array in co. Bucks, for the French War, and in 1368, with Reynold de Grey of Ruthyn, he was again a commissioner of array (*ib.*, 1364–1367, page 431).

Children by first wife:

i. JOHN, living 23 Dec. 1360; d. *s.p.* before 11 Mar. 1368/9. (*Vide infra*, 13.)

13. ii. THOMAS, b. about 1345 (REGISTER, vol. 74, p. 232).

iii. RICHARD (probably son of No. 12), m. JOAN ———, and with her levied a fine on the manor of Helidon, 7 Richard II [1383–4].

13. SIR THOMAS GIFFARD (*Sir John, Sir John le Boef, Sir John le Boef, Osbert, Elias, Elias, Elias, Osberne, Osbern de Bolebec*), of Twyford, co. Bucks, Knight, born about 1345, died 25 Sept. 1394 (REGISTER, vol. 74, page 233). He married first, about 1361, ELIZABETH DE MISSENDEN, who died about 1367; secondly, before 4 Jan. 1367/8, MARGERY ——— (*ib.*, vol. 74, page 231), who was living 22 Aug. 1374; and thirdly, before 6 July 1383, SYBIL ———, who married again, had a daughter Eleanor (born about 1406) by her second husband, and died 26 Feb. 1428/9.

From an inquisition taken at Oxford, 23 Dec., 34 Edward III [1360] (*ib.*), it appears that Thomas Giffard had an elder brother, John, who was living at that date, but who must have died *s.p.* before 11 Mar., 43 Edward III [1368/9], as Thomas Giffard, aged twenty-five years and more, was then found to be the heir of his father (*ib.*, vol. 74, page 232). On 23 Dec. 1360 Thomas's father, John, settled upon himself and his wife Lucy, for the term of their lives, his manors of Somerton and Feringford, in Oxfordshire, with 30s. rent in Cogges, Oxfordshire, with remainder to their son Thomas and his issue, and the rent to Thomas and Elizabeth de Missenden and their issue, which otherwise ought to revert to John, eldest son of the said John (*ib.*, vol. 74, page 231). On 22 Aug. 1374 Sir Thomas Giffard, with his wife Margery, enfeoffed Nicholas Twyford of London, goldsmith, with a moiety of the manor of Ixning, co. Suffolk (Calendar of Patent Rolls, 1370–1374, page 477). Two inquisitions post mortem show

holdings of Sir Thomas Giffard, Knight, at the time of his death, in Kent and in Oxfordshire respectively, and give Roger Giffard, aged twenty-six (or twenty-seven) years and more as his son and heir. (REGISTER, vol. 74, page 232.)

Child by first wife:

14. i. ROGER, b. about 1367.

Children by second or third wife:

ii. JOHN, d. *s.p.*
iii. THOMAS, d. *s.p.*
iv. WILLIAM, d. *s.p.*

14. ROGER GIFFARD (*Sir Thomas, Sir John, Sir John le Boef, Sir John le Boef, Osbert, Elias, Elias, Elias, Osberne, Osbern de Bolebec*), of Twyford, co. Bucks, Esq., born about 1367, died 14 Apr. 1409. He married first, before 6 July 1383, JOAN DE BEREFORD, who died *s.p.*, daughter of Sir Baldwin, Knight; secondly, not later than 1399, ELIZABETH ———; and thirdly, not later than 1407, ISABEL STRETELE, apparently of the family of Stretley of Creslow, co. Bucks. (REGISTER, vol. 74, pages 233–234.) She married secondly John Stokes of Twyford.

On 21 July 1395 a licence was given to Roger Giffard to grant the manor of Somerton, in Oxfordshire, to Sybil, late wife of Thomas Giffard, for life, with remainder to the said Roger in fee (Calendar of Patent Rolls, 1391–1396, page 608; cf. REGISTER, vol. 74, page 234). The inquisitions post mortem given in REGISTER, vol. 74, pages 233–234, show that Roger Giffard, at his death, held lands at Leisdon, co. Kent, at Twyford, co. Bucks, at Cogges, Bekbroke, and Newynton, co. Oxford, and at Helydon, co. Northampton, and that Thomas Giffard, aged one year and more in 1409, was his son and heir. The inquisition taken at Northampton in 1409 shows that the manor of Helydon had been settled on Roger Giffard and his second wife, Elizabeth, and their issue, and that the heir of Roger and Elizabeth was Katherine, aged ten years and more in 1409.

Child by second wife:

i. KATHERINE, b. about 1399; m. SIR THOMAS BILLING, Knight, Lord Chief Justice of England.*

Child by third wife:

15. ii. THOMAS, b. at Fringford, co. Oxford, in 1408.

*General Wrottesley, in his Giffards from the Conquest, assumes that Katherine was the child of another Roger Gifford, whom he calls of Astwell. This is clearly not so. Katherine is called Roger's heir in the inquisition post mortem taken at Northampton in 1409, because of the settlement referred to in the text above. Helydon came back to Thomas, and eventually Astwell passed to Katherine's husband, the Lord Chief Justice Billing. In a bond given by John Stokes and Thomas Giffard to William Vaux, 8 Henry VI [1429–30], the estates of Thomas Gifford in Helydon and Astwell are mentioned. In 1442 Thomas Giffard was holding Astwell under Margery Harrowden, and in 36 Henry VI [1457–8] a fine was levied between Thomas Billing and wife Katherine and Thomas Giffard (15) and wife Eleanor upon the Giffard manor in Astwell, while in 1492 Thomas Lovet, who had married Joan, granddaughter of Lord Chief Justice Billing, settled the manor called Giffard's Manor in Astwell on Joan for life, with remainder to her sisters in fee tail, and then to the right heirs of Roger Gifford. (Baker, History of Northamptonshire, vol. 1, p. 732.) These records show that Baker was correct in stating that Katherine wife of Sir Thomas Billing, the Lord Chief Justice, was identical with Katherine daughter of Roger Gifford of Twyford by his second wife.

15. THOMAS GIFFARD (*Roger, Sir Thomas, Sir John, Sir John le Boef, Sir John le Boef, Osbert, Elias, Elias, Elias, Osberne, Osbern de Bolebec*), of Twyford, co. Bucks, Esq., born at Fringford, co. Oxford, in 1408, died 29 May 1469. He married ELEANOR VAUX, daughter of William, Esq., ancestor of the Lords Vaux of Harrowden, co. Northampton.

He was aged one year and more in 1409, after his father's death, and on 21 October of the same year the King's kinsman, William, Lord Roos of Hamlak, was granted custody of the young heir (Calendar of Patent Rolls, 1408–1413, page 114; cf. REGISTER, vol. 74, page 234). Lord de Roos died in 1414, and on 3 May 1415 custody of the heir was granted to Thomas, Duke of Clarence (Calendar of Patent Rolls, 1413–1416, p. 321), who was killed in the Battle of Beaugé in 1420. In Trinity Term, 1415, Thomas Giffard, by William Rokesburgh, his guardian, brought suit against John Stokes and Isabel his wife (who was Thomas Giffard's mother), to recover the manor of Helydon, under the settlement made 8 Mar. 1361 by Sir John Giffard, Knight, great-grandfather of Thomas (*ib.*, 1358–1361, page 571), and it was agreed that Thomas should recover his seisin of this manor. (Cf. REGISTER, vol. 74, page 267.) In 1429 Thomas was holding the manor of Helydon and also the Somerton lands. He proved his age on 14 Jan. 1429/30, Sybil, the widow of his grandfather, Sir Thomas Giffard, having died 26 Feb. 1428/9, and it was shown that he was born and baptized at Fringford and was aged twenty-one years on 29 Dec. 1429. The manor of Fringford came to him after the death of Sybil. (*Ib.*, vol. 74, pages 234, 235.) On 5 Feb. 1429/30 he and his stepfather, John Stokes, gave a bond for £200 to Thomas Chaumbre, Esq., William Vaux, Esq., and Thomas Tresham, to permit Eleanor, daughter of William Vaux, Esq., deceased, to have sufficient estate for her life in the manors of Astwell and Helydon in Northamptonshire and in certain lands, etc., in Astwell and Helydon and in Water Stratford, co. Bucks—apparently a marriage settlement. (*Ib.*, vol. 74, pages 267–268.) In 1434 Thomas Giffard was one of those who were required to take oath not to maintain lawbreakers (Calendar of Patent Rolls, 1429–1436, page 397), and in 1439 he was commissioned to investigate the escapes of felons in co. Bucks (*ib.*, 1436–1441, page 269). He appears to have been a Yorkist, as he began to hold local offices in Bucks upon the victory of Edward IV at Towton in 1461. He was a commissioner of peace and array in Bucks in 1460–1464 and 1466 (*ib.*, 1461–1467, page 560). At his death he held Twyford. John Gifford, Esq., aged thirty-eight years and more, was found, by an inquisition taken at Dadyngton, co. Oxford, in Oct. 1469, to be his son and heir (REGISTER, vol. 74, page 235).

Children:

16. i. JOHN, born about 1431.
ii. ELIZABETH, m. ——— MOORE, Esq., according to a Visitation pedigree.

16. JOHN GIFFORD (*Thomas, Roger, Sir Thomas, Sir John, Sir John le Boef, Sir John le Boef, Osbert, Elias, Elias, Elias, Osberne, Osbern de Bolebec*), of Twyford, co. Bucks, Esq., born about about 1431, died before 23 Sept. 1506. He married (according to the pedigree in the Heralds' College entered by his great-grandson, Thomas Gifford of Middle Claydon, co. Bucks) first ALLES ———; and secondly AGNES WINSLOWE, daughter of Thomas of Begbroke, co. Oxford.*

In 1479 and 1483 he was a commissioner of the peace. He appears to have adhered to Richard III. He was high sheriff of co. Bucks in 1497 (Lipscombe's History of Buckinghamshire, vol. 1, page xvi). On 24 Nov. 1487 he granted his lands in Fringford, co. Oxford, to his son Thomas and his (Thomas's) wife Joan and their heirs (REGISTER, vol. 74, page 235†), and on 23 Sept., 22 Henry VII [1506], his son Thomas received licence to enter, without proof of age, upon the lands of his father, John Gifford of Twyford, a tenant in chief (Calendar of Patent Rolls).

Children by first wife:

i. ELEANOR, m. ROGER SAMWELL.
ii. ISABEL, m. JOHN ARDERNE of Cottisford, co. Oxford, Gent.
iii. ALLES, m. THOMAS PERWICKE of co. Leicester.
iv. MARGARET, m. WILLIAM PORTER of Compton.

Children by second wife:

17. v. THOMAS, living in 12 Edward IV [1472–3].
18. vi. ROGER, b. about 1463.
vii. WILLIAM, m. ——— VACHELL. Child: 1. *Anna*, heiress, m. (1) Vincent Curzon of Waterperry, co. Oxford; m. (2) Edward [Windsor], brother of Lord Windsor.
viii. JOHN.
ix. EDMUND.
x. ROBERT, mentioned 2 Dec. 1542 in a codicil to the will of his brother Roger.

17. THOMAS GIFFORD (*John, Thomas, Roger, Sir Thomas, Sir John, Sir John le Boef, Sir John le Boef, Osbert, Elias, Elias, Elias, Osberne, Osbern de Bolebec*), of Twyford, co. Bucks, the testator of 1511 (REGISTER, vol. 74, page 268), living in 12 Edward IV [1472–3], died 10 Oct. 1511 (*ib.*, vol. 74, page 235). He married JANE (or JOAN) LANGSTON, who survived him, daughter and heiress of John of Caversfield, co. Bucks.

Children:

i. THOMAS, of Twyford, Esq., the testator of 1550 (*ib.*, vol. 74, page 270), b. about 1481 (he is described on 10 Nov. 1511 as aged thirty years and more); d. 25 Nov. 1550; m. MARY STAVELEY, dau. and heiress of William of Bignell, co. Oxford, Esq., whose wife was a daughter of Sir John Francis, Knight. Children: 1. *John*, the testator of 1572 (*ib.*, vol. 74, p. 272), "utter barrister" of the Middle Temple, London, under twenty-two on 2 Nov. 1550; d. between 8 Aug. and 23 Oct. 1572. 2. *Ursula*, d. at Twyford

*As Begbroke was a Gifford estate, it seems likely that the Harleian pedigree printed in the Visitations of Oxfordshire, which makes Agnes the daughter of Thomas Winslowe of Burton, who married Agnes Throckmorton, is correct.

†In the abstract of the inquisition post mortem of Thomas Gifford, printed in REGISTER, vol. 74, p. 235, either "Thomas" should be substituted for "John" in the second line, or "Thomas Gifford" (or an equivalent expression) should be substituted for "himself" in the fifth line.

7 Dec. 1558; m. Thomas Wayneman (or Wenman) of Carswell and Witney, co. Oxford, s. of Richard, Esq., of Carswell, and Anna (Bushe); for issue see *Publications of the Harleian Society*, vol. 5, p. 179; they were ancestors of the Viscounts Wenman. 3. *Mary*, not mentioned in her father's will (but see P. C. C., Fettiplace, 4).

ii. ANNA, m. RICHARD SAMWELL of Edgecote [co. Northampton], who is mentioned in the will of his father-in-law, Thomas Gifford, in 1511.

iii. MARY, living in 1511; m. WILLIAM BECKE of Stow [? Stowe, co. Bucks].

18. ROGER GIFFORD (*John, Thomas, Roger, Sir Thomas, Sir John, Sir John le Boef, Sir John le Boef, Osbert, Elias, Elias, Elias, Osberne, Osbern de Bolebec*), of Middle Claydon, co. Bucks, Esq., the testator of 1538 (REGISTER, vol. 74, page 269), born about 1463,* died 23 Jan. 1542/3 (*ib.*, vol. 74, page 235). He married, about 1490, MARY NANSEGLOS, who was living 8 Feb. 1543/4, daughter of William.†

On 24 Feb. 1524 [? 1523/4] he was commissioner of the peace in co. Bucks, and on 1 Apr. 1524 he was a collector of the subsidy for the French War (Letters Foreign and Domestic, Henry VIII). In 1495 he leased the manor of Middle Claydon of the Verney family for ninety-nine years. In his will, dated 24 Sept. 1538, he mentions his wife Mary, his sons John (eldest son), George (second son), Rauffe (third son), William (fourth son), and Nycholas (youngest son), and provides for the occupation of the manor of Middle Claydon by his sons.

Children:

i. JOHN, of Hillesden, co. Bucks, Esq., the testator of 1545 (REGISTER, vol. 74, p. 269), born about 1493; d. between 3 Dec. 1545 and 19 Nov. 1547; m. DOROTHY DANNETT, who survived him, dau. of Sir John of Dannett's Hall, Knight. Children:‡ 1. *William*, of Stenes, co. Northampton, m. Ursula Cole of co. Gloucester. 2. *Roger*, m. (1) Dorothy Bentley, dau. of Doctor Bentley; m. (2) Anna (Parker) Clinton, dau. of ——— Parker of Willington, co. Norfolk, and widow of ——— Clinton. 3. *John*, presbyter, m. ——— Wyat. 4. *Thomas*, d. *s.p.* before 3 Dec. 1545. 5. *Jerrard*, living unm. in 1545. 6. *Anne*, living unm. 3 Dec. 1545. 7. *Mary*, m. after 3 Dec. 1545 Richard Greville.

ii. SIR GEORGE, of Middle Claydon, co. Bucks, Knight, the testator

*The Visitation of Northamptonshire states that Roger Gifford of Middle Claydon was son of Thomas Gifford (17) of Twyford, co. Bucks, the testator of 1511; but the Harleian pedigree in the printed Visitation of Oxfordshire and also the pedigree of the Giffords of Middle Claydon in the Heralds' College make him the son of John (16) and Agnes Gifford and therefore a brother of Thomas (17). The latter statement is clearly the correct one. Thomas Gifford (17), in his will, dated 10 Oct. 1511, mentions only one son, Thomas, and his inquisition post mortem, of 10 Nov. 1511, shows that this Thomas, the heir, was then aged thirty years and more, and therefore was born about 1481. The inquisition post mortem of Roger Gifford of Middle Claydon, of 22 Nov. 1543, shows that John Giffard, Esq., his son and heir, was then aged fifty years and more and therefore was born about 1493. Thomas (17) and Roger (18) were therefore contemporaries. Moreover, Thomas Gifford, son of Thomas (17), in his will, dated 2 Nov. 1550, calls Roger's sons, George, William, Ralph, and John, his cousins; and in Aug. 1538, in a complaint of injuries done to him by Roger Gifford and his sons, John, George, Ralph, William, and Nicholas, he calls them his kinsmen (Letters Foreign and Domestic, Henry VIII, vol. 12, part 2, pp. 96, 97).

†This is evidently William Nanseglos, of Redefan Manor, Shaldeford, co. Essex, Gent., the testator of 3 Feb. 1476 [?1476/7] (REGISTER, vol. 74, p. 279), whose daughter Mary was then under age. The statement that Roger Gifford's wife was Mary Nanseglos or Nansicles was made by Roger's grandson in the Heralds' pedigree of 1575.

‡Cf. *Publications of the Harleian Society*, vol. 5, p. 180.

of 1556 (*ib.*, vol. 74, page 271), d. between 24 Dec. 1557 and 19 Jan. 1557/8; m. (1) CONSTANCE DYKE, dau. and coheiress of Henry of co. Sussex; m. (2) MARGARET BRADFIELD, who d. about 19 May 1539 (when her husband wrote to Thomas Cromwell that she was considered to be beyond hope of recovery*), dau. and coheiress of ——— Bradfield; m. (3) PHILIPPA (TRAPPES) SHAA, dau. of Robert Trappes of London, goldsmith, and widow of Edmund Shaa of London, haberdasher.† She m. (3) Richard Norton, Esq., whom she survived, made her will 1 Nov. 1593 (*ib.*, vol. 74, p. 274), and died between 1 and 14 Nov. 1593. Sir George Gifford was very active as an assistant to Thomas Cromwell, Earl of Essex, in the dissolution of the monasteries. In a codicil to his will, dated 24 Dec. 1557, he bequeathed to "my sister Frysewide Strelley, widow, gentlewoman of the Queen's Privy Chamber, a tankard of silver, parcel-gilt." Children:‡ 1. *Thomas*, under age on 20 Nov. 1556; living 1 Nov. 1593; m. Margaret Penne, dau. of David of Penne, co. Bucks. 2. *A daughter*, d. before 20 Nov. 1556; m. Thomas Gedge, who was living 20 Nov. 1556. 3. *A daughter*, m. James Gedge; both d. before 20 Nov. 1556. 4. *Prudence*, under eighteen on 20 Nov. 1556; living 1 Nov. 1593; m. before 1 Nov. 1593 Francis Poore (or Powers) of Blechingdon, co. Oxford, Esq., who was living 1 Nov. 1593. 5. *Lettice*, under eighteen on 20 Nov. 1556; living 1 Nov. 1593; m. before 1 Nov. 1593 Urien Verney of Winslow, co. Bucks.

iii. RALPH, of Steeple-Claydon, co. Bucks, living 20 Nov. 1556; m. MARY CHAMBERLAIN, dau. of Sir Edward of Woodstock, co. Oxford, Knight. Children: 1. *George*, of Claydon. 2. *Roger*, physician to Queen Elizabeth.

iv. WILLIAM, probably d. young.

v. WILLIAM, of Thorpe-Mandeville, co. Northampton, d. between 2 Nov. 1550 and 20 Nov. 1556; m. ALICE FREEBODY, who is mentioned in the will of Sir George Gifford, 20 Nov. 1556, dau. and heiress of Hugh.

19. vi. NICHOLAS, b. about 1508.

vii. JOAN (or JANE), living 24 Dec. 1557; m. (1) THOMAS CARTWRIGHT; m. (2) WILLIAM LAMBOURNE; m. (3) before 2 Dec. 1542 AMBROSE DAUNTESEY (DANCY).

viii. ALICE, m. after 20 Nov. 1556 THOMAS CARROLL, of Raunds, co. Northampton, Gent.

19. NICHOLAS GIFFORD (*Roger, John, Thomas, Roger, Sir Thomas, Sir John, Sir John le Boef, Sir John le Boef, Osbert, Elias, Elias, Elias, Osberne, Osbern de Bolebec*), of St. James near Northampton, Gent., the testator of 1546 (REGISTER, vol. 74, page 270), born about 1508, died at Duston, co. Northampton, 19 May 1546 (*ib.*, vol. 74, page 236). He married, before 1528, AGNES MAISTER (or MASTER), who died between 18 Aug. 1581 and 28 Mar. 1584, daughter of John of Sandwich, co. Kent, the testator of 1558 (*ib.*, vol. 74, page 279), mayor of Sandwich, a warden of the Cinque Ports, and a member of Parliament (cf. REGISTER, vol. 71, page 175). She is called Anne in the will of her husband and in his inquisition post mortem, and "sister Anne Gyffard" in the will of her brother-in-law, Sir George Gifford, in 1556. She is called Agnes in the will of her father, 24 Aug. 1558, and in her own will, 18 Aug. 1581, but in that part of her will relating to her lands

*Letters Foreign and Domestic, vol. 14, part 1, p. 453.

†By her first husband she had three sons, Edmund, Robert, and Thomas Shaa. They are mentioned in the will of their stepfather, Sir George Gifford, in 1556, but of the three only Edmund is expressly named in his mother's will in 1593.

‡Cf. *Publications of the Harleian Society*, vol. 5, p. 180.

she states that she is commonly called Anne Gyfford (REGISTER, vol. 74, page 272).

On 20 Oct. 1530 Nicholas Gifford was recommended to Thomas Cromwell by John Plauden, "late clerk of the lands of Woolsey's College, Oxford" (Letters Foreign and Domestic, Henry VIII). In 1538 he was one of the gentlemen to attend upon the King's household when required (*ib.*). In that year he was called of Brynon, Northants. He was active in the work of dissolving the monasteries; and by letters patent, dated 12 Sept. 1545, the house and lands of the dissolved monastery of St. James, in the parish of Duston near Northampton, with the annual fair held there, were granted to him and his heirs, and he died seised thereof, Roger Gyfford, a minor, aged eighteen years and three months, being his son and heir. (REGISTER, vol. 74, page 236.)

Children:

i. ROGER, of St. James near Northampton, Gent., the testator of 1591 (*ib.*, vol. 74, p. 274), b. probably about Feb. 1527/8; d. at St. James 20 Oct. 1591 (*ib.*, vol. 74, p. 237); m. AMY SAMWELL, the testatrix of 1618 (*ib.*, vol. 74, p. 275), who d. between 28 May and 11 July 1618, dau. of Francis, Esq., and Mary of Northampton. Children: 1. *Francis*, of St. James near Northampton, Esq., the testator of 1625 (*ib.*, vol. 74, p. 277), b. about 1568; d. before 20 June 1625; m. before 28 May 1618 Jane Throughton, dau. of Richard of Hanslope, co. Bucks, Esq.; she was the testatrix of 1632 (*ib.*), and d. between 30 Aug. and 15 Dec. 1632; they had issue. 2. *Thomas*, of Ashley, co. Northampton, m. before 28 May 1618 Elizabeth Gate. 3. *Nicholas*, living in 1581; probably d. before 28 May 1618. 4. *Marie*, m. before 28 May 1618 Alexander Mores of St. James End [co. Northampton]. 5. *George*, living unm. in 1618. 6. *Elizabeth*, living unm. in 1618.

ii. MARGARET, b. about 1535; m. about 1554 HUGH SARGENT of Courteenhall, co. Northampton, Gent., b. probably about 1530, d. at Courteenhall 28 Feb. 1595/6. Fifteen children.*

iii. BARBARA, m. THOMAS COLWELL, who is named in the will of his mother-in-law, Agnes Gifford, 18 Aug. 1581, and in the nuncupative will of his brother-in-law, Roger Gifford, 26 Sept. 1591. Children, named in the will of their grandmother, Agnes Gifford, 18 Aug. 1581: 1. *Richard*. 2. *John*. 3. *Thomas*. 4. *Lucy*. 5. *Tecla*. 6. *Marie*. 7. *Agnes*.

iv. GEORGE, living 26 Sept. 1591; m. before 18 Aug. 1581 ANNE PRESTLAND, living in 1581, dau. of John. Children: 1. *Richard*, living in 1581. 2. *Roger*, living in 1581. 3. *Edward*, living in 1581. 4. *Valentine*. 5. *Elizabeth*. 6. *Ann*.

v. ANNE, d. before 18 Aug. 1581; m. GERVAISE MORTON, who was living 18 Aug. 1581. There were children of this marriage who were living and under twenty-one on 18 Aug. 1581.

vi. MARIE, m. (1) THOMAS WALDRAM; both were living 18 Aug. 1581; perhaps she m. (2) JOHN WILSON.

ADDENDUM: SOME DESCENDANTS OF HUGH SARGENT

1. HUGH SARGENT, of East Haddon and later of Courteenhall, co. Northampton, Gent., born probably about 1530, died 28 Feb. 1595/6, and was buried at Courteenhall 1 Mar. 1595/6. He married, about 1554,† MARGARET GIFFORD, born about 1535, daughter

*For descendants of Hugh and Margaret (Gifford) Sargent *vide infra*, Addendum.

†The exact date of this marriage is not known, as the parish registers of Duston, co. Northamp-

of Nicholas, Gent., and Agnes (Maister) of St. James near Northampton. (*Vide supra*, 19.)

Children:*

i. ELIZABETH, bapt. 30 Jan. 1555/6; m. 25 June 1576 THOMAS FLYNTE.
ii. ANNE.
iii. NICHOLAS, bapt. 1 Aug. 1559; m. 27 Nov. 1593 ELIZABETH (———) CLARKE, widow of John.
2. iv. ROGER, b. about 1560.
v. MARY, bapt. 30 May 1565; m. 5 May 1602 W. OSBORN of Hanslope, co. Bucks.
vi. JOHN, bapt. 25 Apr. 1566; bur. at Courteenhall 10 Dec. 1614; m. 20 Nov. 1602 JOYCE CHURCH, bapt. at Courteenhall 21 Dec. 1574, bur. there, "a poore woman," 14 May 1643, dau. of Henry and Marie. Six children, for whom *vide supra*, p. 58, footnote.
vii. JANE, bapt. at East Haddon 16 June 1567; m. 28 Oct. 1606 ARTHUR CLARCKE, *alias* BOTERELL, of Stony Stratford, co. Bucks.
viii. ALICE, bapt. at East Haddon 8 May 1569; m. at Northampton, 6 Oct. 1597, GEORGE COLES of Northampton.
ix. RICHARD.
x. THOMAS.
xi. GEORGE, bapt. at Courteenhall 2 Apr. 1573.
xii. MAGDALEN, bapt. at Courteenhall 9 July 1574.
xiii. ROBERT, bapt. at Courteenhall 30 Oct. 1575.
xiv. MICHAEL, bapt. at Courteenhall 27 Dec. 1576.
xv. DOROTHY, bapt. at Courteenhall 8 Feb. 1578/9; d. 4 Oct. 1602, "being delivered of a bd 9 daies before."

2. ROGER SARGENT (*Hugh*), of the town of Northampton, mercer, born about 1560, was buried in the parish of All Saints, Northampton, in July (perhaps 5 July) 1649. He married, 3 June 1589, ELLEN (or ELEANOR) MAKERNES (or MACHARNES), baptized at Finedon, co. Northampton, 24 Nov. 1564, buried at Northampton 20 Oct. 1645, daughter of William and Agnes (Harrgat) of Finedon.†

Roger Sargent was an alderman of Northampton in 1616, senior bailiff the following year, and mayor in 1626. His will, dated 12 Apr. 1649 and proved 22 Feb. 1649/50, is printed in Aaron Sargent's "Sargent Genealogy," 1895, pages 16–17.

Children, recorded in the parish of All Saints, Northampton:‡

i. DANIEL, bapt. 20 Sept. 1590; buried 9 Dec. 1590.
ii. SARA, bapt. 4 Oct. 1591 (according to chart in the Courteenhall register).
iii. ANNA, bapt. 21 Oct. 1593; probably the Agnes, dau. of Roger Sargeant, who was buried at All Saints 30 Oct. 1599.
iv. SAMUEL, bapt. 13 Oct. 1595; bur. 27 Apr. 1596.
v. MARY, bapt. 6 Mar. 1596/7; bur. 17 Aug. 1597.
vi. JOSEPH,§ linen draper and mercer, bapt. 25 June 1598; bur. at All

ton, where the marriage undoubtedly took place, do not begin until the latter part of the seventeenth century.

*For records *vide supra*, pp. 57–58, and also REGISTER, vol. 74, pp. 281, 282.

†Finedon, formerly also called Thingdon, is a parish situated about thirteen miles northeast from the town of Northampton. For records and a pedigree of the Makernes family of Finedon see REGISTER, vol. 71, pp. 324–336.

‡Cf. also the Sargent Genealogy.

§The register of All Saints, Northampton, contains the record of the baptism, on 25 June 1598, of Samuell son of Roger Sergeant. The Samuel who was baptized 13 Oct. 1595 died in infancy and was buried 27 Apr. 1596, and no other record of the second Samuel is found in the register of All Saints nor is any son Samuel named in the will of Roger Sargent in 1649. The Sargent chart in the Courteenhall register gives "Samuel 1595 dead," but does not show a second Samuel, the name "Joseph," without date, immediately following that of the Samuel of 1595 and immediately preceding the name "Dorothie." Since Roger Sargent had a son Joseph, whom he appointed

Saints 11 Apr. 1678; m. about 1624 DOROTHY ———, who was bur. at All Saints 9 Oct. 1681. He was executor of his father's will, church warden of All Saints' Church in 1631–2, junior bailiff of Northampton in 1632–3, alderman, and mayor of Northampton in 1644–5, 1656, and 1671. Children, recorded at All Saints, Northampton: 1. *Samuel*, bapt. 9 Oct. 1625; bur. 28 Feb. 1625/6. 2. *Samuel*, bapt. 20 May 1627. 3. *Elizabeth*, bapt. 15 Mar. 1628/9; m. Robert Pickmer. 4. *Dorothy*, bapt. 7 Aug. 1631; m. at All Saints, 9 Nov. 1648, George Billton of London, Gent. 5. *Thomas*, draper, bapt. 9 Mar. 1633/4; bur. 6 May 1689; m. about 1657 Dorcas ———, b. in the parish of All Saints, d. there 29 Aug. 1729, in her 93d year; he was junior bailiff in 1659–60, church warden in 1666, and an alderman of Northampton; eight children, recorded in the registers of All Saints. 6. *Martha*, bapt. 10 Dec. 1637; bur. 18 Feb. 1638/9. 7. *Anne*, bapt. 13 Sept. 1640. 8. *Infant child*, bur. 26 Sept. 1646.

vii. DOROTHY, bapt. 6 Mar. 1599/1600; living 12 Apr. 1649; m. at All Saints, 30 Nov. 1634, THOMAS BALL, who d. before 12 Apr. 1649. In his will, dated 12 Apr. 1649, Roger Sargent, after making other bequests to Dorothy and others, gives "all the rest of my goods household stuffe wearinge apparell gowns cattell and chattells whatsoever to my daught^r Ball wch hath most neede of my helpe by reason of the want and poverty wherein she was lefte by her husband Thomas Ball late deceased."

3. viii. WILLIAM, bapt. 20 June 1602.

ix. INFANT SON [*puerulus*], bur. 3 Sept. 1604.

x. JOHN, mercer and linen draper, bapt. 24 Nov. 1605; m. at All Saints, 4 Nov. 1634, ANNE ORPYN of Northampton. Children: 1. *John*, not recorded in the register of All Saints, but mentioned in his grandfather's will, 1649, as his father's eldest son. 2. *Joseph*, bur. 12 Mar. 1636/7. 3. *Joseph*, not recorded in the register of All Saints, but mentioned in his grandfather's will in 1649. 4. *Samuel*, bapt. 18 Oct. 1640; bur. 14 Dec. 1640. 5. *Samuel*, bapt. 6 Jan. 1641/2; bur. 3 Aug. 1644. 6. *Elizabeth*, bapt. 28 Jan. 1643/4; probably d. in infancy. 7. *Elizabeth*, bapt. 6 Sept. 1646. 8. *Mary*, bapt. 10 Sept. 1648.

xi. ELIZABETH, bapt. 26 Feb. 1608/9; living 12 Apr. 1649, when her father in his will refers to her as "my daughter Sprigge;" d. before 1680; m. (1) 9 Oct. 1626 ROBERT BANKS; m. (2) before 12 Apr. 1649 HENRY SPRIGG; m. (3) after 12 Apr. 1649 GEORGE NORWOOD.

3. WILLIAM SARGENT (*Roger*, *Hugh*), of Northampton, haberdasher, and of New England, baptized in the parish of All Saints, Northampton, 20 June 1602, died at Barnstable, in the Plymouth Colony in New England, 16 Dec. 1682. He married first, probably about 1627, HANNAH ———, who was buried at All Saints 25 Sept. 1632; secondly, probably about 1634, MARY ———, who died probably in 1637; and thirdly, probably in 1638, SARAH (———) MINSHALL, who died at Barnstable in the Plymouth Colony 12 Jan. 1688/9, widow of William Minshall of Whitchurch, co. Salop, Gent.

William Sargent, like his father, resided in the parish of All Saints, Northampton. He was made a freeman of Northampton 20 July 1626, being then called son of Roger Sargent. He was senior bailiff in 1632–3. His name appears for the last time in the register of All Saints in the entry of the baptism of his daughter Mary, 22 Jan. 1636/7, and he is

executor of his will and about whom the information given in the text has been found, it is probable that the son baptized 25 June 1598 should have been recorded in the register of All Saints as "Joseph" and not as "Samuell."

next found at Charlestown, Mass., where he was admitted to the church on 10 Mar. 1638/9, and his wife Sarah was admitted to the church on 17 Mar. 1638/9. The following entry is found in Lechford's "Note Book," page 224 of the printed edition (Cambridge, 1885):

"John Winthrop Esqr Governor of the Jurrisdiccon of the Mattachusetts bay in New England to all manner of persons whome it may concerne greeting These are to certify you that William Sergeant late of Northampton haberdasher of Hatts and now of Charlestown in New England planter & Sarah his wife late the wife of William Minshall of Whitchurch in the County of Salop gent. Deceased are both blessed be God in full life & good health at the time of the making hereof In testimony whereof I have caused the publicke seale of our Colony to be hereto affixed the fourteenth day of November in the fifteenth yeare of the raigne of our Soveraigne Lord Charles now King of England &c Annoq' Dñi 1639."

William Sargent was admitted a freeman in the Massachusetts Bay Colony in 1639. He removed to Malden, Mass., where he was a deacon and a lay preacher in the church. His farm was in that part of Malden which was set off in 1870 as the town (now the city) of Everett. He removed to Barnstable, probably in 1656 or 1657, was made a freeman of the Plymouth Colony in 1657, and was a preacher also at Barnstable. His will, dated 9 Mar. 1679/80, is printed in Aaron Sargent's "Sargent Genealogy," where also further details of his life in New England and a genealogy of his descendants may be found.

Children by first wife, baptized at All Saints, Northampton:

i. ELIZABETH, bapt. 3 July 1628; bur. at All Saints 5 Jan. 1629/30.

ii. HANNAH, bapt. 13 July 1629; came to New England; d. at Reading, Mass., 15 Dec. 1717, "being near a 100 years old"; m. in 1649 HENRY FELCH of Reading, who d. there 11 Nov. 1699. Eleven children.

iii. ELIZABETH, bapt. 12 Sept. 1630; came to New England; d. 5 Mar. 1657/8; m. (1) about 1651 DAVID NICHOLS of Boston, who d. 13 Mar. 1652/3; m. (2) 14 June 1653 THOMAS BILL of Boston, who m. (2) Abigail Willis, dau. of Michael, and d. 29 Oct. 1696. Two sons by second husband.

iv. MARY, bapt. 2 Sept. 1632; bur. at All Saints 9 Feb. 1635/6.

Children by second wife, baptized at All Saints, Northampton:

v. SARAH, bapt. 22 Oct. 1635; probably d. young.

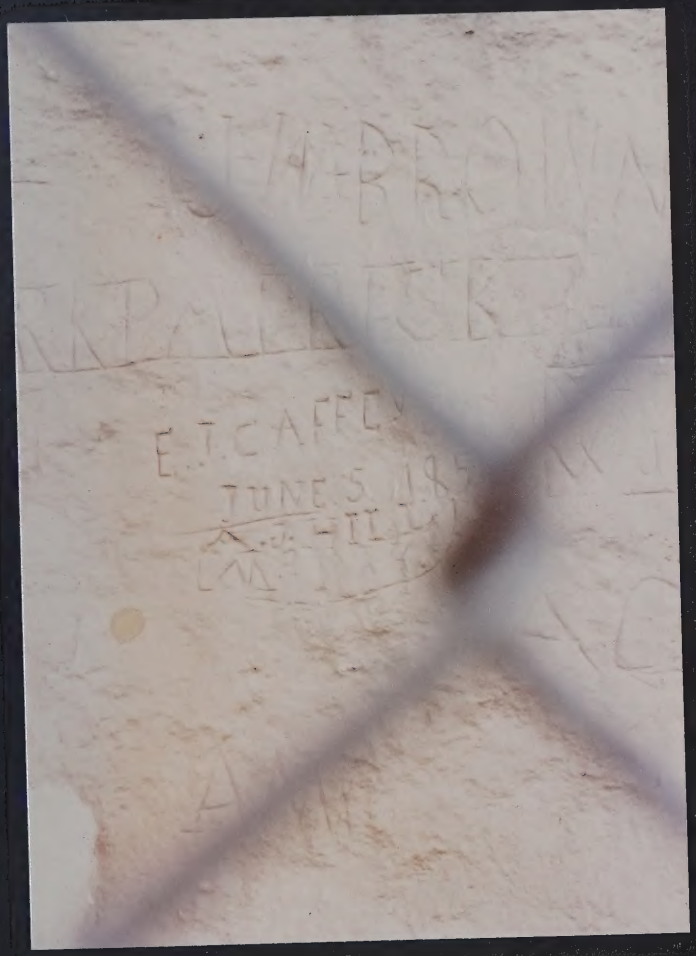
vi. MARY, bapt. 22 Jan. 1636/7; probably d. young.

Children by third wife:

vii. JOHN, of Barnstable and of Malden, Mass., bapt. at Charlestown, Mass., 8 Dec. 1639; d. at Malden 9 Sept. 1716, aged 76 years, 9 months; m. (1) 19 Mar. 1662/3 DEBORAH HILLIER of Barnstable, b. at Yarmouth in the Plymouth Colony 30 Oct. 1643, d. 20 Apr. 1669, dau. of Hugh; m. (2) 3 Sept. 1669 MARY BENSE, who d. *s.p.* in Feb. 1670/1; m. (3) LYDIA CHIPMAN of Barnstable, b. at Barnstable 25 Dec. 1654, d. 2 Mar. 1729/30, dau. of Elder John and Hope (Howland). Four children by first wife and eleven children by third wife.

viii. RUTH, b. at Charlestown, Mass., 25 Oct. 1642; d. 4 Oct. 1711; m. (1) about 1663 JONATHAN WINSLOW of Marshfield in the Plymouth Colony, b. in 1638, bur. 8 Sept. 1676, s. of Josiah and Margaret and nephew of Gov. Edward Winslow; m. (2) in July 1677, as his second wife, RICHARD BOURNE of Sandwich in the Plymouth Colony; m. (3) in 1684, as his second wife, ELDER JOHN CHIPMAN of Sandwich. One son by first husband.

ix. SAMUEL, b. at Charlestown, Mass., 3 Mar. 1644/5; d. unm. at Malden 22 Sept. 1710, in his 66th year.



nd £200 parliamentary grant, and
e Bishop of Ely.

St. Andrew), a parish in, and form-
n of, the hundred of Broadwater,
t of Cashio, or liberty of St. Albans,
, 2 miles (S. by W.) from Chipping-
5 inhabitants. The living is a per-
ed to the rectory of Bishop's-Hat-
conry of Huntingdon, and diocese
rch, which was rebuilt in 1798, has
er, with a spire. There is a place
endents. A school is partly sup-
ons, amounting to about £15 per

(*St. Giles*), a parish, in the hun-
county of Bedford, 2 miles (W.
e, containing 515 inhabitants. The
d vicarage, in the archdeaconry of
of Lincoln, rated in the king's
ed with £400 private benefaction,
nd £300 parliamentary grant, and
the Trustees of the late Earl of
e north side of the church passes
street, skirting the downs, upon
s of Totternhoe castle, overhang-
nbridge: the keep mount is lofty,
a circular fosse within another
tter enclosing the entire breadth of
fortification is an ancient quadran-
the eastward are extensive quarries
estone, below which, at a great
y.

St. *Andrew*), a parish, in the hun-
county of Norfolk, 3¾ miles (S.
containing 313 inhabitants. The
vicarage, in the archdeaconry and
rated in the king's books at
with £800 royal bounty, and in
the Governors of Chigwell free
is a large ancient structure: the
coped with coffin stones having
supposed to have enclosed the
ient vicars and other religious

IGHER, a township, in that part of
hich is in the hundred of Salford,
Lancaster, 3 miles (N. W.) from
72 inhabitants. Joshua Elton, in
nds and buildings in support of
village of Edenfield, in this town-
is only £1. 2. 6. a year, for which
ed. Samuel Ashton, in the year
the enlargement of this charity,
so a subscription has been entered

LOWER, a chapelry, in that part
y which is in the hundred of Sal-
e of Lancaster, 3 miles (N. W. by
aining 9280 inhabitants. Here are
blishments for the printing and
in which more than 2500 persons
s a fair on Oct. 12th. The living is a

of Bury. The chapel is dedicated to St. Anne. A school was erected in 1715, by Thomas Nuttall, who endowed it with a rent-charge of £3; in 1773, the building was enlarged by subscription among the inhabitants, and, with the subsequent bequests of Peter and Ann Baron, the income has been augmented to £24 a year, for which fifteen children are gratuitously instructed. Dr. Wood, the celebrated mathematician, was born at this place.

TOUCHEN, a division, in the parish and hundred of Bray, county of Berks. The population is returned with the parish.

TOULSTON, a township, in the parish of Newton-Kyme, Upper Division of the wapentake of Barkstone-Ash, West Riding of the county of York, 2¾ miles (W. by N.) from Tadcaster. The population is returned with the parish.

TOWCESTER (*St. Lawrence*), a market-town and parish, in the hundred of Towcester, county of Northampton, 8½ miles (S. W. by S.) from Northampton, and 60 (N. W.) from London, containing, with the hamlets of Caldicott, Handley, and Wood-Burcot, 2671 inhabitants. This place, the name of which in Domesday-book is written *Tovecestre*, "a city, or fortified place, on the river Tove," is considered to have been a Roman station, from the discovery of numerous coins, especially on an artificial mount north-eastward of the town, called Berry-mont hill; and on the north-west side are vestiges of a fosse, and the ruins of a tower, supposed to be Saxon: some antiquaries have thought that the station of *Lactodorum* should be placed here, in preference to Stony-Stratford. During the Saxon era, the town appears to have been so well defended as to have offered a protracted and effectual resistance to the attacks of the Danes: about the year 921, a mandate was issued by Edward, for rebuilding and fortifying it, and it was surrounded by a stone wall, of which some vestiges are yet discernible. In the reign of Hen. VI., a college and chantry were founded here by William Sponne, Archdeacon of Norfolk, the revenue of which, at the dissolution, was valued at £19. 6. 8. per annum. The town, which is situated on the river Tove, consists principally of one long street, composed of well-built houses, and paved under the direction of the trustees of the charities of Archdeacon Sponne, who devised the Tabart Inn, and certain lands, producing about £150 per annum, for that purpose; the inhabitants are well supplied with water. The manufactures consist of bobbin lace, boots, and shoes; and great advantages are derived from the situation of the town on the great road from London to Holyhead. The market is on Tuesday; and fairs are held on Shrove-Tuesday, May 12th, and Oct. 29th, for cattle: on Oct. 10th is a statute fair for hiring servants. A manorial court is held at Michaelmas, at which the constables for the parish are chosen; and, by the act of the 2nd and 3rd of Wm. IV., cap. 64, this town has been made a polling-place for the southern division of the county.

The living is a discharged vicarage, in the archdeaconry of Northampton, and diocese of Peterborough, endowed with £200 private benefaction, and £200 royal bounty, and in the patronage of the Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry. The church is a neat building

Lewis' Topographical Dict.
v. 4

of the eleventh century, in the early style of English architecture, and contains the monument of Archdeacon Sponne, who held the living in the time of Hen. VI. Among the various incumbents was Pope Boniface VIII., at the time of his promotion to the pontificate, in 1294. Abthorpe, which was formerly a chapelry in this parish, was separated from it by act of parliament, about 1756. There are places of worship for Baptists, Independents, and Wesleyan Methodists. The grammar school was founded in 1552, by the trustees of Sponne's charity, who, on the dissolution of the college and chantry, purchased and converted them to this use, with a house and garden for the master: the income, arising from bequests and donations, is £56. 2. 8.; the master's salary is about £30 per annum, and 22 boys are instructed on the foundation. The Sunday school, in which 240 children are taught, is aided by the dividends of a bequest from Sir John Knightley, amounting to £5. 14. per annum. Three almshouses were founded and endowed in 1695, by Thomas Bickerstaff, of this place, and there are a few other bequests for the poor. In the vicinity is a petrifying spring. The Roman Watling-street passed along the site of the town. Sir Richard Empson, once proprietor of the manor, and a celebrated lawyer, who was promoted to the chancellorship of the duchy of Lancaster, in the time of Hen. VII., and beheaded on Tower-hill, in the succeeding reign, in the year 1509, was the son of a sieve-maker in this town. About a mile and a half from Towcester, at Easton-Neston, is the seat of Earl Pomfret, formerly celebrated for its splendid collection of paintings and statues, presented in 1756 to the University of Oxford, by the then Countess of Pomfret.

TOWEDNACK (*St. Twinnock*), a parish, in the Western Division of the hundred of Penwith, county of Cornwall, 3 miles (S. W. by W.) from St. Ives, containing 737 inhabitants. It contains the mine called Wheal Durla, and in various parts are vast rocks of fine granite. The living is a vicarage, annexed to that of Lelant-Uny, in the archdeaconry of Cornwall, and diocese of Exeter. There is a place of worship for Wesleyan Methodists.

TOWERSEY (*St. Catherine*), a parish, in the hundred of Ashendon, county of Buckingham, 2¼ miles (E. S. E.) from Thame, containing 403 inhabitants. The living is a vicarage not in charge, annexed to the vicarage of Thame, in the peculiar jurisdiction of the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln, and in the patronage of John Blackall, Esq. Mrs. Catherine Pye, in 1713, bequeathed property producing more than £40 a year for teaching 20 children.

TOWNGREEN, a township, in the parish of Wymondham, hundred of Forehoe, county of Norfolk, containing 1052 inhabitants.

TOWNSTALL, county of Devon. — See DARTMOUTH.

TOWTHORPE, a township, in the parish of Wharram-Percy, wapentake of Buckrose, East Riding of the county of York, 9 miles (W. N. W.) from Great Driffield, containing 48 inhabitants.

TOWTHORPE, a township, partly in the parish of Strensall, within the liberty of St. Peter's, East Riding, and partly in that of Huntingdon, wapentake of Bulmer, North Riding, of the county of York, 5 miles (N. by E.) from York, containing, in the latter portion, 70 inhabitants, the former part being returned with Strensall.

TOWTON, a township, in the parish of Saxton, Upper Division of the wapentake of Barkstone-Ash, West Riding of the county of York, 3 miles (S.) from Tadcaster, containing 115 inhabitants. Between this place and Saxton is the celebrated Towton-field, where was fought, on Palm-Sunday, 1461, the most important battle between the houses of York and Lancaster, which lasted from nine in the morning till seven in the evening, and ended in the defeat of the latter: in this bloody conflict, it is recorded, 110,000 Englishmen were engaged, of whom 36,776 were slain.

TOXTETH-PARK, an extra-parochial district, in the hundred of West Derby, county palatine of Lancaster, adjoining the town of Liverpool, and containing 24,007 inhabitants. This place, which is delightfully situated on the banks of the Mersey, was anciently a park belonging to the Dukes of Lancaster, and afterwards passed to the Molyneaux family. In consequence of its proximity to Liverpool, it has become the residence of numerous merchants, manufacturers, retired tradesmen, &c., and several new streets have been formed within the last few years. It is supposed to have formerly been included in the parish of Walton-on-the-Hill, to which it still pays tithes, though commonly deemed extra-parochial. It possesses two chapels, dedicated respectively to St. James and St. Michael, the latter consecrated in 1818: they are in the patronage of the Rector of Walton. There is a place of worship for Unitarians; and a National school has been established.

TOYNTON (*All Saints*), a parish, in the Eastern Division of the soke of Bolingbroke, parts of Lindsey, county of Lincoln, 1½ mile (S.) from Spilsby, containing 475 inhabitants. The living is a discharged vicarage, in the archdeaconry and diocese of Lincoln, rated in the king's books at £5. 11. 3., endowed with £600 royal bounty, and in the patronage of Lord Gwydir and Lady Willoughy de Eresby.

TOYNTON (*St. Peter's*), a parish, in the Eastern Division of the soke of Bolingbroke, parts of Lindsey, county of Lincoln, 2¼ miles (S. by E.) from Spilsby, containing 372 inhabitants. The living is a discharged rectory, in the archdeaconry and diocese of Lincoln, rated in the king's books at £12. 0. 2., and in the patronage of Lord Willoughby de Eresby.

TOYNTON, HIGH (*St. John the Baptist*), a parish, in the soke of Horncastle, parts of Lindsey, county of Lincoln, 1½ mile (E.) from Horncastle, containing 164 inhabitants. The living is a perpetual curacy, in the archdeaconry and diocese of Lincoln, endowed with £600 royal bounty, and in the patronage of the Bishop of Carlisle. There is a place of worship for Wesleyan Methodists.

TOYNTON, LOW (*St. Peter*), a parish, in the soke of Horncastle, parts of Lindsey, county of Lincoln, 1¼ mile (N. E.) from Horncastle, containing 108 inhabitants. The living is a discharged rectory, in the archdeaconry and diocese of Lincoln, rated in the king's books at £11. 1. 8., and in the patronage of Lord Gwydir and Lady Willoughby de Eresby. There is a place of worship for Wesleyan Methodists.

TRAFFORD, BRIDGE, a township, in that part of the parish of Plemonstall which is in the Second

Lewis' Topographical Dict.

pursuant to an act passed in the reign of Queen Anne. A place of worship for Wesleyan Methodists is now being erected. A charity school for boys was established by subscription about the middle of the last century, and Limehouse having been constituted a distinct parish, the school, in 1737, was united with one for the hamlets of Poplar and Blackwall, situated at Poplar, and again separated from it in 1807. In 1779, a school for girls was established by subscription, and in 1806 a school-house was erected: in 1811 the two schools were united. The endowment belonging to this establishment consists of £1300 three per cent. stock, producing £39 per annum; £10. 10. per annum from a bequest by Captain Lovelace; £10 per annum from the Ironmongers' Company; £130 per annum arising from landed property; and about £400 per annum, from subscriptions, contributions, &c. About 350 boys and 150 girls are now educated on the National plan, of whom 50 of each sex are clothed: the master has a salary of £80, and the mistress and her assistant £70, per annum, the former two having each a house rent and tax free, and allowance for coal. The charity is under the superintendence of a committee of the subscribers.

LIMINGTON (*St. Mary*), a parish, in the hundred of Stone, county of Somerset, 1¼ mile (E. S. E.) from Ilchester, containing, with the tything of Draycott, 313 inhabitants. The living is a rectory, in the archdeaconry of Wells, and diocese of Bath and Wells, rated in the king's books at £21. 6. 5½., and in the patronage of the Warden and Fellows of Wadham College, Oxford. The church contains the effigy of Sir Richard Gyverney, founder of a chantry here, and others of the family, but the figures are much mutilated. On a pew in the chancel is the cipher of Cardinal Wolsey, who was sometime rector of this parish.

LIMPENHOE (*St. Botolph*), a parish, in the hundred of Blofield, county of Norfolk, 5¼ miles (S.) from Acle, containing 156 inhabitants. The living is a discharged vicarage, with the rectory of Southwood annexed, in the archdeaconry and diocese of Norwich, rated in the king's books at £6. 13. 4., and in the patronage of the Rev. John Love.

LIMPSFIELD (*St. Peter*), a parish, in the First Division of the hundred of Tandridge, county of Surrey, 4 miles (E. N. E.) from Godstone, containing 1042 inhabitants. The living is a rectory, in the archdeaconry of Surrey, and diocese of Winchester, rated in the king's books at £20. 0. 5., and in the patronage of Mr. and Mrs. Gower. There are National schools.

LINACRE, a township, in the parish of Walton-on-the-Hill, hundred of West Derby, county palatine of Lancaster, 3¾ miles (N. by W.) from Liverpool. The population is returned with the chapelry of Bootle.

LINBRIGGS, a township, in the parish of Allenton, Western Division of Coquetdale ward, county of Northumberland, 11 miles (W. by N.) from Rothbury, containing 64 inhabitants. The river Coquet, near where the Ridlee bourne empties itself into it, is crossed by a bridge: several fine brooks run through the glens in this neighbourhood, and terminate in the river.

LINBY (*St. Michael*), a parish, in the Northern Division of the wapentake of Broxtow, county of Nottingham, 7¾ miles (N. N. W.) from Nottingham, containing 352 inhabitants. The living is a discharged rectory, in the archdeaconry of Nottingham, and diocese of York, rated in the king's books at £4. 9. 9½., and in the patronage of Andrew Montague, Esq.

LINCH, a parish, in the hundred of Easebourne, rape of Chichester, county of Sussex, 5 miles (N. N. W.) from Midhurst, containing 88 inhabitants. The living is a discharged rectory, in the archdeaconry and diocese of Chichester, rated in the king's books at £3. 12. 8½., endowed with £200 private benefaction, and £500 parliamentary grant, and in the patronage of — Poyntz, Esq.

LINCHMERE, a parish, in the hundred of Easebourne, rape of Chichester, county of Sussex, 7½ miles (N. by W.) from Midhurst, containing 301 inhabitants. The living is a perpetual curacy, in the archdeaconry and diocese of Chichester, endowed with £10 per annum and £200 private benefaction, £600 royal bounty, and £300 parliamentary grant, and in the patronage of James Baker, Esq.

LINCOLN, a city and county of itself, locally in the county of Lincoln, of which it is the chief town, 132 miles (N. by W.) from London, containing, with the parishes of Bracebridge, Branston, Canwick, and Waddington, which constitute the liberties of the city, and exclusively of the parishes of St. Mary Magdalene and St. Paul in the Bail, and part of the parish of St. Margaret, in the Close, which are in the wapentake of Lawress, 11,843, but, including the population of these parishes, 13,081, inhabitants. This place was founded by the ancient Britons, on the summit of a hill near the river Lindis, now the Witham, from which it derived its name, and has been distinguished, from the most remote period of British history, as a city of considerable importance. After the invasion of Britain by the Romans, that people made it one of their principal stations in this part of the island, and established here a colony, which, in reference to the ancient British name of the place, they called *Lindum Colonia*, to which, through all the variations and contractions in its orthography by the Saxons, Danes, and Normans, the present appellation, Lincoln, may be distinctly traced. The Roman city was in the form of a parallelogram, 430 yards in length, and 400 in breadth, defended by strong walls, and intersected at right angles by two streets, at the extremities of which were four gates, of which the northern, now called Newport gate, partly remaining, forms one of the most interesting relics of Roman architecture in the kingdom: it consisted of three archways: the central arch is 16 feet in span, and 22½ in height above the ground, and is formed of large rough stones apparently laid without mortar; one of the lateral arches is built up, and the other open. To the southwest of the gate is a considerable angular fragment of a Roman building, supposed to have been the mint; and there are various portions of the original fortifications, besides the remains of a bath and a sudatorium.

Arms.

After the departure of the Romans from Britain, Lincoln was made the capital of the kingdom of Mercia by the Saxons, in opposing whom, Vortimer, who had greatly signalized himself, was slain, and interred here. During the repeated encounters which had previously taken place, the city had suffered great injury, and, for the security of its new inhabitants, it was substantially repaired; that part without the gate of Newport, which had been originally occupied by the Britons, was entirely rebuilt, and fortified with walls and a moat. In 786, the Danes took the city by assault, but it was retaken by the Saxons; and during these conflicts, which were resumed with extreme obstinacy, the northern suburb was completely destroyed. At length, on the subjugation of the Danes by Alfred the Great, tranquillity was restored; but under his successors the invaders renewed their attacks, and ultimately, in the partition of the kingdom between the contending parties, Lincoln, with the rest of the kingdom of Mercia, came into the possession of Canute. At the time of the Conquest, a castle was erected here by William the Conqueror, which occupied nearly one-fourth part of the Roman city, and to make room for the erection of which, not less than 240 mansions were taken down. In Domesday-book the city is stated to have contained 52 parishes; and it became the residence of a succession of monarchs, who contributed greatly to adorn it with a variety of splendid buildings, the numerous vestiges of which, in various parts of the town, convey but a faint idea of its former grandeur and importance. In 1140, the castle was surprised by the forces of a party in the interest of the Empress Matilda, and subsequently besieged by Stephen, aided by the inhabitants; but the Earl of Gloucester coming to its assistance with a powerful army, Stephen was made prisoner; and being afterwards exchanged for the earl, who was subsequently captured, he regained his liberty, and, after his restoration to the throne, celebrated the festival of Christmas here, in 1144. Hen. II., on the death of Stephen, after being crowned King of England in London, underwent the ceremony of coronation a second time at Wigford, a little to the south of this city. John, in the 3rd year of his reign, received here the homage of David King of Scotland, and, during his struggle with the barons, the inhabitants remained steadily attached to his cause, and withstood the attempts of the opposing army for a considerable time; but the city was taken at last by Gilbert de Gaunt, afterwards created Earl of Lincoln. The castle was retaken by a party of royalists, after having been defended for nearly twelve months; but falling again into the hands of the barons, John, while marching to attack it with a powerful army, lost all his carriages in crossing the washes. After the death of this monarch, his son, Hen. III., assisted by the inhabitants of Lincoln, who adhered firmly to the royal cause, continued the war with the barons, who, assisted by Louis, the Dauphin of France, laid siege to the city, but were vigorously repulsed by the inhabitants; many, endeavouring to escape, were drowned in the river Witham, and several others were taken prisoners. The castle, after remaining for a considerable length of time in the possession of the Crown, came into that of the celebrated John of Gaunt, who made it his summer residence, and is said to have erected a palace here. Edw. I. held parliaments in Lincoln, in 1301 and 1305; Edw. II. in 1316, and the year following; and Edw. III. in the first of his reign: it was also visited by Hen. VI., who held his court in the bishop's palace; and Hen. VII., after the battle of Bosworth Field, spent three days here, where he made a splendid procession, and offered up public thanksgiving for his victory over Rd. III.

During the parliamentary war, the inhabitants embraced the royal cause, and the city was alternately in the possession of the contending parties, from both of whom it sustained considerable injury, more especially in its ecclesiastical edifices, which, during their occupation of the city, were converted into barracks by the soldiers of Cromwell's army. Among the disastrous events which have befallen Lincoln may be recorded the great storm in 701, which occasioned the destruction of 120 houses, and many public buildings. In 1110, an accidental fire nearly consumed the whole city; and in 1185 it was greatly damaged by an earthquake. It may also be mentioned that, on the 27th of July, 1255, eighteen Jews were executed, for the alleged crime of crucifying a child, and many more were murdered by the enraged mob.

The city is pleasantly situated on the summit and declivities of an eminence rising from the river Witham, the suburbs extending for a considerable distance along the vale to the north and south: in the upper part the streets are narrow, and the buildings, with the exception of those connected with the cathedral, are of somewhat mean appearance; the lower part consists principally of one spacious street, and, under an act of parliament recently obtained, many judicious alterations and improvements have been effected. It is paved, and lighted with gas, by a special act, and is supplied with water from three public conduits, of which that near St. Mary's church, Wigford, is an elegant building, in the later style of English architecture, decorated with a pierced parapet; and that near the High Bridge is ornamented with a handsome obelisk, erected in 1763. The air has been rendered more salubrious by the draining of the fens, a large tract of ground on both sides of the river, consisting of 100,000 acres, for which an act of parliament was obtained in 1762. The city library, established in 1812; the new permanent library; and St. Martin's parochial library, established in 1822; and the medical library, instituted in 1825, are well supported; and there are two news-rooms and several book societies in the town. The theatre is opened annually in Sep., Oct., and Nov.; and assemblies are held in the city and county assembly rooms. The races take place in Sep.; a handsome stand has been recently erected on the course. In various parts of the town are the remains of the numerous monastic and other establishments which formerly flourished here; of these, the remains of John of Gaunt's palace are distinguished by a beautiful oriel window of fine composition; and a building, said to have been the stables belonging to the palace, has a finely enriched Norman arch, with some interesting details of early English architecture. Of the castle, which occupied the south-eastern angle of the Roman city, very little remains, except part of the outer walls, which were seven feet thick, and the gateway tower; the site has been appropriated to the erection of the county gaol and other buildings.

At the time of the Norman survey Lincoln was distinguished for its commercial importance, and Edw. III.

buildings connected with this extensive establishment, which, in grandeur, beauty, and antiquity, holds a prominent rank among the ecclesiastical edifices in the kingdom.

Lincoln formerly contained 52 parish churches, of which number, 34 were destroyed prior to the time of Edw. VI.: it comprises at present the parishes of *St. Benedict, St. Botolph, St.-John-Newport, St.-Margaret-in-the-Close* (part of which is in the wapentake of Lawress), *St. Mark, St. Martin, St.-Mary-le-Wigford, St. Mary Magdalene in the Bail and Close* (part of which is in the wapentake of Lawress), *St.-Michael-on-the-Mount, St.-Nicholas-Newport, St.-Paul-in-the-Bail, St.-Peter-at-Arches, St.-Peter-in-Eastgate, St.-Peter-at-Gowts*, and *St. Swithin*; and the parishes of All Saints Bracebridge, All Saints Branston, All Saints Canwick, and St. Michael, Waddington, which are within the county of the city; all of them being within the archdeaconry and diocese of Lincoln. The living of St. Benedict's is a perpetual curacy, endowed with £800 royal bounty, and £1200 parliamentary grant, and in the patronage of the Prebendary of North Kelsey, in the Cathedral Church: the church is an ancient building, retaining some portions of Norman architecture. The living of St. Botolph's is a perpetual curacy, endowed with £400 private benefaction, and £400 royal bounty, and in the patronage of the Prebendary of St. Botolph's, in the Cathedral Church. The living of St.-John's-Newport is a vicarage not in charge, endowed with £400 royal bounty, and in the patronage of the Prebendary of Dunholme, in the Cathedral Church: the church has been demolished. The living of St.-Margaret's-in-the-Close is a perpetual curacy, united with that of St.-Peter's-in-Eastgate, endowed with £600 royal bounty, and in the alternate patronage of the Precentor and the Prebendary of Haydor, in the Cathedral Church: the church was taken down in 1778, and soon afterwards rebuilt. The living of St. Mark's is a perpetual curacy, endowed with £800 royal bounty, and in the patronage of the Precentor of the Cathedral Church. The living of St. Martin's is a discharged vicarage, rated in the king's books at £4. 13. 4., endowed with £8 per annum private benefaction, £600 royal bounty, and £200 parliamentary grant, and in the patronage of the Prebendary of St. Martin's, in the Cathedral Church. The living of St.-Mary's-Wigford is a discharged vicarage, rated in the king's books at £5. 3. 9., and in the patronage of the Prebendary of Gretton, in the Cathedral Church: the church retains considerable portions of its ancient Norman character. The living of St. Mary Magdalene's in the Bail and Close is a discharged rectory, rated in the king's books at £5, endowed with £200 royal bounty, and £1400 parliamentary grant, and in the patronage of the Dean and Chapter. The living of St.-Michael's-on-the-Mount is a perpetual curacy, endowed with £1000 royal bounty, and £800 parliamentary grant, and in the patronage of the Precentor of the Cathedral Church: the church is of comparatively modern erection. The living of St.-Nicholas-Newport is a vicarage not in charge, in the patronage of the Dean and Chapter: the church has been demolished. The living of St.-Paul's-in-the-Bail is a discharged rectory, rated in the king's books at £2. 5. 10., endowed with £600 royal bounty, and £200 parliamentary grant, and in the patronage of the Archdeacon of Lincoln. The liv of St.-Peter's-at-Arches is a discharged rectory, rat in the king's books at £5. 12. 8½., endowed with £2 parliamentary grant, and in the patronage of the Crow the church has been elegantly rebuilt as the corp ration church, and is fitted up in an appropriate sty The living of St.-Peter's-in-Eastgate is a perpetual c racy, united with that of St.-Margaret's-in-the-Close 1778, endowed with £400 royal bounty, and in the a ternate patronage of the Precentor and the Prebenda of Haydor, in the Cathedral Church: the church h been rebuilt. The living of St.-Peter's-at-Gowts is perpetual curacy, endowed with £600 royal bounty, an £1000 parliamentary grant, and in the patronage the Precentor of the Cathedral Church: the church an old edifice, and has considerable vestiges of its a cient Norman character. The living of St. Swithin's a perpetual curacy, endowed with £800 royal bount and £200 parliamentary grant, and in the patrona of the Precentor of the Cathedral Church: the chur is of late erection. There are places of worship f General and Particular Baptists, the Society of Friend the late Countess of Huntingdon's Connection, Indepe dents, Wesleyan Methodists, Unitarians, and Roma Catholics.

The free grammar school was founded in 1567, Robert Monson, Esq.: a school, formerly supported the Dean and Chapter, in the Cathedral Close, has be united with it, and is supported jointly by the De and Chapter, who appoint the head master, and p two-thirds of his salary, and by the corporation, w pay the remainder, and the salary of the usher, ea amounting to £50 per annum: there are about 25 boy who are taught gratuitously in this school: the pr mises form a part of the old Franciscan priory, whi was fitted up for that use in 1583, by the founder of t school. The Blue-coat school was founded in 1602, Richard Smith, M.D., who endowed it with the man and some lands at Potter-Hanwarth, for the maint nance, education, and clothing of twelve poor bo which number, in consequence of the improvement the funds, the governors have augmented to 50, w are admitted from the age of seven till eight, and, aft remaining in the school until fourteen years of age, a apprenticed, with a premium of £16, and two suits clothes each: the governors consist of the mayor, gentleman resident in the city, another resident in t Close, the junior residentiary canon of the Cathedr Church, the senior alderman, the recorder, and the tow clerk. The Jersey school was founded in 1693, a endowed with £700, bequeathed by Henry Stone, Skellingthorp, Esq., for maintaining a master to tea children to spin jerseys, and afterwards to employ a pay them for their work; but the introduction of m chinery has diminished the value of this institution. free school in the Bail was endowed with lands pr ducing £12 per annum, by Mr. Wilkinson, for the struction of twelve poor boys, and placed under t direction of the Governors of the Blue-coat school. T National central school, established in 1813, and su ported by subscription, affords instruction to 300 bo and 200 girls, to whom articles of clothing are dist buted at Christmas. The county hospital, a spacio and handsome brick building, erected in 1769, and su ported by voluntary subscription, has been product

of much benefit to the city and its neighbourhood: it is under the direction of a committee, and is attended by three physicians and four surgeons: the average expenditure is about £1300 per annum. The general dispensary was established in 1826, and is supported by subscription: the poor who require attendance at their own houses are visited by the house surgeon, and by the dispensing apothecary, who supplies them with medicines. The lunatic asylum is a spacious handsome edifice, 260 feet in length, and having a portico of the Ionic order in the centre, erected in 1820, from a design by Mr. Ingleman, at an expense of £15,000, and containing apartments for 50 patients, with warm and cold baths, and every requisite accommodation: the building and the grounds occupy three acres and a half: the establishment is under the direction of a president, vice-president, and a committee of governors, who are chosen from the principal subscribers: it is open to patients of every class, who are expected to contribute towards the expense in proportion to their ability. The lying-in hospital was instituted in the year 1805, and is supported by subscription. The Dorcas Society is also supported by subscription, and has been found to contribute material assistance in supplying the poor with articles of clothing. There are various other establishments, and numerous charitable benefactions for the relief of the poor, among which may be noticed a bequest by John Smith, Esq., of lands now producing £600 per annum; a legacy by Lady Margaret Thorold, of Marlston, in the year 1731, of £1500 South Sea annuities, for the purchase of lands now producing £60 per annum; the great tithes of Glenham, bequeathed by T. Sutton, Esq., founder of the Charter-house, London, and various others.

Among the numerous monastic establishments which anciently existed here were, a nunnery founded prior to the erection of the cathedral, the site of which is occupied by the Dean's house; an hospital for lepers, near the city, founded by Remigius, first bishop of Lincoln, or, according to other authorities, by Hen. I., of which, in the reign of Edw. III., the revenue was £30; a priory of Gilbertine canons, founded by Robert, second bishop of Lincoln, and dedicated to St. Catherine, of which, at the dissolution, the revenue was £270. 1. 3.; a priory of Benedictine monks, dedicated to St. Mary Magdalene, and a cell to the abbey at York, founded prior to the reign of Hen. II., of which the remains, now called Monks' house, about half a mile to the east of the city, consist of the walls of several apartments and a small chapel; a house of Franciscan friars, the foundation of which is uncertain; houses of Carmelite and Augustine friars, the former founded in 1269, and the latter in 1291: within the Close was founded, in 1355, by Sir Nicholas de Cantelupe, a college of priests to officiate at the altar of St. Nicholas, in the cathedral; besides various others, of several of which traces may be distinctly perceived in various parts of the city and its environs. The Jews' house is an ancient edifice of curious design, and belonged to Belaset de Wallingford, a jewess, who was hanged in the reign of Edw. I., for clipping the coin. Near Brayford water are some vestiges of a fort called Lucy Tower, between which and the castle was a subterraneous communication; and in the city is a chalybeate spring of considerable strength. Lincoln gives the inferior title of Earl to the Duke of Newcastle.

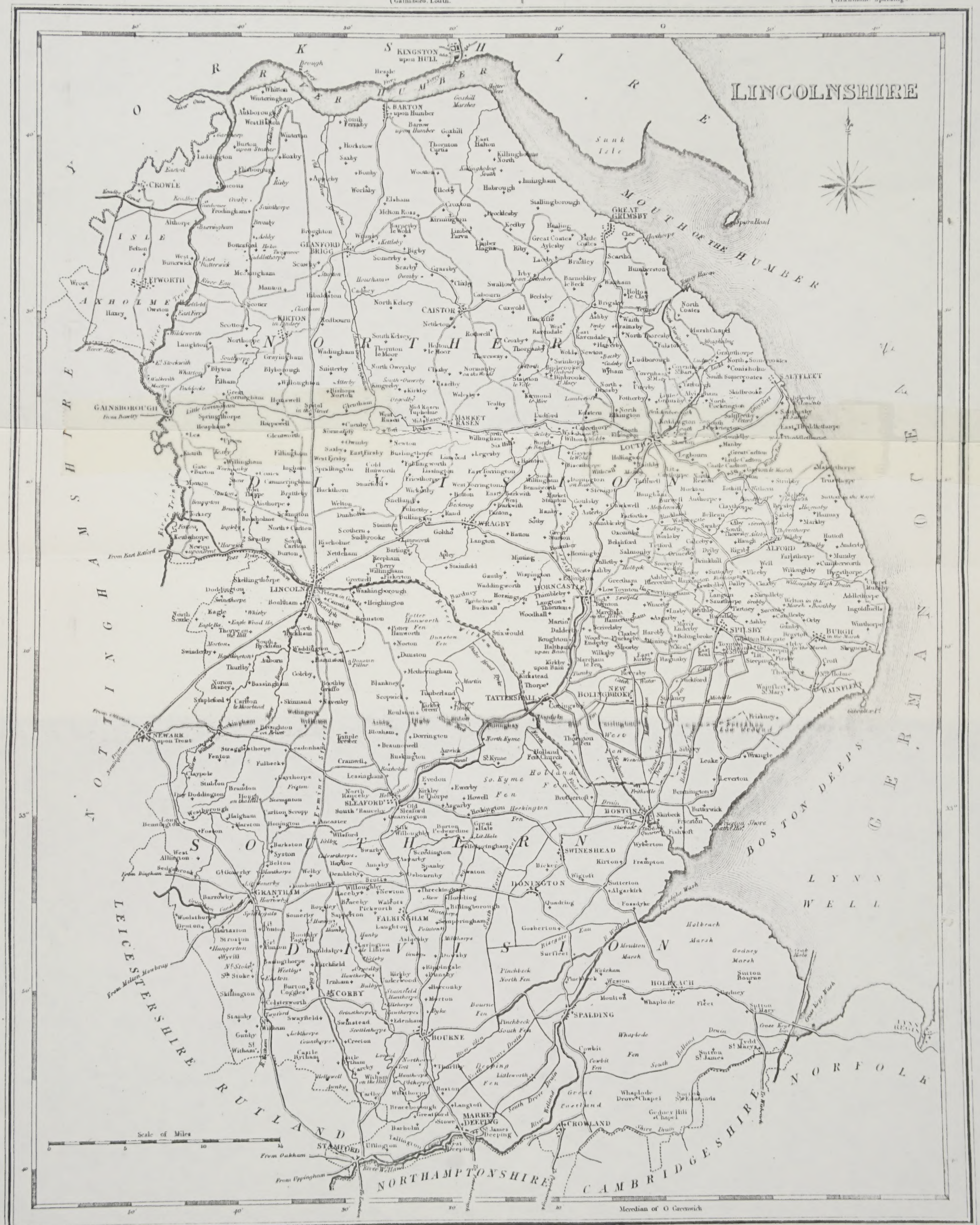
LINCOLNSHIRE, a maritime county, bounded on the north by the broad æstuary of the Humber, on the east by the German Ocean, and by the wide arm of it called the Wash, on the south by the counties of Cambridge, Northampton, and Rutland, and on the west by those of Leicester, Nottingham, and York: it extends from 52° 38′ to 53° 44′ (N. Lat.), and from 18′ (E. Lon.) to 1° 3′ (W. Lon.); and contains 2748 square miles, or 1,758,720 acres. The population amounts to 317,400. This portion of the territory of the Coritani was included, on the Roman division of Britain, in the province called Britannia Prima; and, from the Roman remains still existing here, it is evident that those conquerors not only considered this district of great importance, in the state in which they found it, but also made some considerable efforts towards that removal of its natural disadvantages which in latter ages have been prosecuted with such signal success. Of the Anglo-Saxon kingdom of Mercia this shire formed an important part; its northern portion, the division of Lindsey, having been wrested from that kingdom by Edwin of Northumbria. Christianity seems to have been first introduced into Lincolnshire soon after the conversion of that sovereign, by the Romish missionary, Paulinus. We are told by Bede, that Paulinus, after converting the Northumbrians, came into the northern part of the kingdom of Mercia; that he converted Blecca, then Governor of Lincoln, and baptized many people of this district in the river Trent. The see of *Sidnacester*, which is known to have comprised the district or province of Lindsey (although the site of *Sidnacester* itself, which appears to have been somewhere in that district, is a subject of controversy among antiquaries), was established in 678, and continued until the latter part of the eleventh century, when St. Remigius, the nineteenth bishop, transferred the see to Lincoln. In 827, at Caistor, in this county, Egbert King of Wessex defeated Wiglaf King of Mercia, who fled to Croyland, where he was concealed for three months, when, by the mediation of its abbot, Siward, he was restored to his kingdom, on paying homage and becoming tributary to Egbert. This part of the English territory was particularly exposed, by its locality, to the incursions and ravages of the Danes; so that their sanguinary fury was wreaked upon it with especial frequency and violence. Early in the year 870, having landed at Humberston, in Lindsey, they destroyed the ancient and famous monastery of Bardney, and, after wasting all the country around it with fire and sword, they came, about Michaelmas, into Kesteven, which they devastated in like manner. At that time Algar Earl of Mercia, and his two seneschals, or lieutenants, Wibert and Leofric, assembled all the youth of the parts of Holland, with a body of 200 men belonging to Croyland abbey, and about 300 more form Deeping, Langtoft, and Boston: they were also joined by Morkar, Lord of Brunne, with his numerous retainers, and by the sheriff of Lincoln, with the Lincolnshire forces, 500 in number; and the whole being mustered together in Kesteven, on St. Maurice's day, gave the Pagans battle, and routed them with great slaughter, and the death of three of their kings, pursuing them to their camp, where finding a very obstinate resistance, night at length parted the

combatants, and the earl drew back his army. The Danes were joined in the night by other princes of their nation, who had distributed themselves over the neighbouring country for the purpose of plunder, and in the morning the English, notwithstanding their inferior force, again engaged them, and, by keeping themselves in a compact body, maintained the conflict the whole day, until, deceived in the evening by a feigned flight of the enemy, they quitted their ranks, when the Danes, turning upon them, made dreadful slaughter. The Christian combatants were thus nearly annihilated, a few youths of Gedney and Sutton alone escaping to Croyland abbey, whereupon the monks immediately employed themselves in secreting and sending away their relics and other things valuable; but the barbarians, after burning the villages on their way, soon reached the monastery, made a general massacre of its inhabitants, and committed the whole monastic buildings to the flames: next day they marched, with an immense spoil of cattle, &c., to *Medeshamsted*, now Peterborough. In 873 the Danes wintered at Torksey, and were there visited by Burhred King of Mercia, who purchased from them a short peace. On the tranquil settlement of these invaders in this part of England, Lincoln and Stamford were two of the five principal towns which they occupied, and from them they were not expelled until the year 941, in the reign of Edmund the Elder.

From this period until the Norman Conquest the transactions of the episcopal church and see of Lincoln form the principal subjects of historical narrative. In the war between Stephen and the Empress Matilda, Lincoln and its vicinity were the scene of some of the most interesting events, that city having been twice besieged by the king, who captured it on the first occasion; but on the second, the siege being raised by the arrival of the Earl of Gloucester and his army, the king, after fighting with desperate valour, was made prisoner. In 1174, the Isle of Axholme being at that period surrounded by water, and consequently a position of considerable strength, Roger de Mowbray, Constable of England, one of the adherents of Prince Henry in his rebellion against his father, Hen. II., maintained himself there until compelled to surrender by the Lincolnshire men, who razed his castle. The year 1216 is memorable for King John's disastrous march into Lincolnshire, when, after losing all his baggage in the washes, and narrowly escaping with his life, he first rested at Swineshead abbey, whence, being attacked by dysentery, he was removed in a litter to Sleaford, and thence to Newark, where he died. On the 4th of June in the following year, the associated barons under Gilbert de Gaunt, Earl of Lincoln, and the French under the Count of Perche, were defeated at Lincoln, by the Earl of Pembroke, regent for the young king, Hen. III., when the French commander and most of his men were slain, and the principal barons and 400 knights made prisoners. At a later period of the same reign, the Isle of Axholme afforded a retreat to many of the disaffected nobles, after the battle of Evesham. In 1536, at Barlings, commenced an insurrection of the Lincolnshire men, in consequence of the suppression of some religious houses: the insurgents were headed by Dr. Mackerel, abbot of Barlings, under the assumed name of Captain Cobler; but on receiving the king's promise of pardon, they dispersed, and Mackerel was taken and hanged at Tyburn. Lincolnshire was the theatre of some considerable military transactions in the civil war of the 17th century, which are described in the account of those places at or in the neighbourhood of which they occurred, and with the history of which they are more immediately connected.

This county is included in the diocese of Lincoln, and province of Canterbury, and forms the two archdeaconries of Lincoln and Stow; the former comprising the deaneries of Aswardhurn cum Lafford, Aveland, Beltisloe, Bolingbroke, Candleshoe, Calceworth, Gartree, Grantham, Graffo, Grimsby, Hill, Holland, Horncastle, Lincoln, Longobovey, Lovedon, Louth-Eske, Ness, Stamford, Walshcroft, Wraggoe, and Yarborough; and the latter the deaneries of Aslacoe, Corringham, Lawress, and Manley: the number of parishes is 609. Lincolnshire consists of three grand divisions; namely, Lindsey, which is by much the largest, including nearly one-half of the county, and extending from the German Ocean to the borders of Nottinghamshire, and from the river Witham to the Humber; Kesteven, which forms the south-western portion of the county; and Holland, the south-eastern. The division of Lindsey comprises, exclusively of the city of Lincoln, the hundreds, or wapentakes of Aslacoe (East and West), Bradley-Haverstoe, Calceworth (Marsh and Wold divisions), Candleshoe (Marsh and Wold divisions), Corringham, Gartree (North and South), Hill, Lawress, Louth-Eske, (Marsh and Wold divisions), Ludborough, Manley (East, North, and West), Walshcroft (North and South), Well, Wraggoe (East and West), and Yarborough (East, North, and South), and the sokes of Bolingbroke (East and West) and Horncastle; that of Kesteven, exclusively of the town and soke of Grantham, and the town of Stamford, comprises the wapentakes of Aswardhurn, Aveland, Beltisloe, Boothby-Graffo (High and Low), Flaxwell, Langoe (First and Second divisions), Loveden, Ness and Winnibriggs and Threo; and that of Holland, exclusively of the town of Boston, the wapentakes of Elloe, Kirton, and Skirbeck. The county contains the city of Lincoln; the borough and market-towns of Boston, Grantham, Grimsby, and Stamford; and the market-towns of Alford, Barton-upon-Humber, Bolingbroke, Bourne, Caistor, Donington, Epworth, Falkingham, Gainsborough, Glandford-Bridge, Holbeach, Horncastle, Kirton, Louth, Market-Deeping, Market-Rasen, Sleaford, Spalding, Spilsby, Long Sutton, Swineshead, Tattershall, Wainfleet, and Wragby. Under the act of the 2nd of Wm. IV., cap. 45, four knights are now returned for the shire, namely, two for the parts of Lindsey, the polling-places for which are Lincoln, Gainsborough, Epworth, Barton, Brigg or Glandford-Bridge, Market-Rasen, Great Grimsby, Louth, Spilsby, and Horncastle, and the place of election Lincoln; and two for the parts of Kesteven and Holland, the polling-places for which are Sleaford, Boston, Holbeach, Bourne, Donington, Navenby, Spalding, and Grantham, and the place of election Sleaford: two citizens are returned for the city of Lincoln, and two burgesses for each of the boroughs, except Great Grimsby, which under the above-named act now sends only one. Lincolnshire is within the Midland circuit: the assizes are held at Lincoln, where is the county gaol: quarter sessions are held at Boston, for the parts

PLACE of ELECTION for the NORTHERN DIVISION. Lincoln . . POLLING PLACES { Brigg. Gr Grimsby. Barton. Horncastle. Market Rasen. Epworth. Lincoln. Spilsby. Gainsboro'. Louth. | PLACE of ELECTION for the SOUTHERN DIVISION. Sleaford . POLLING PLACES { Boston. Holbeach. Bourn. Navenby. Donington. Sleaford. Grantham. Spalding.



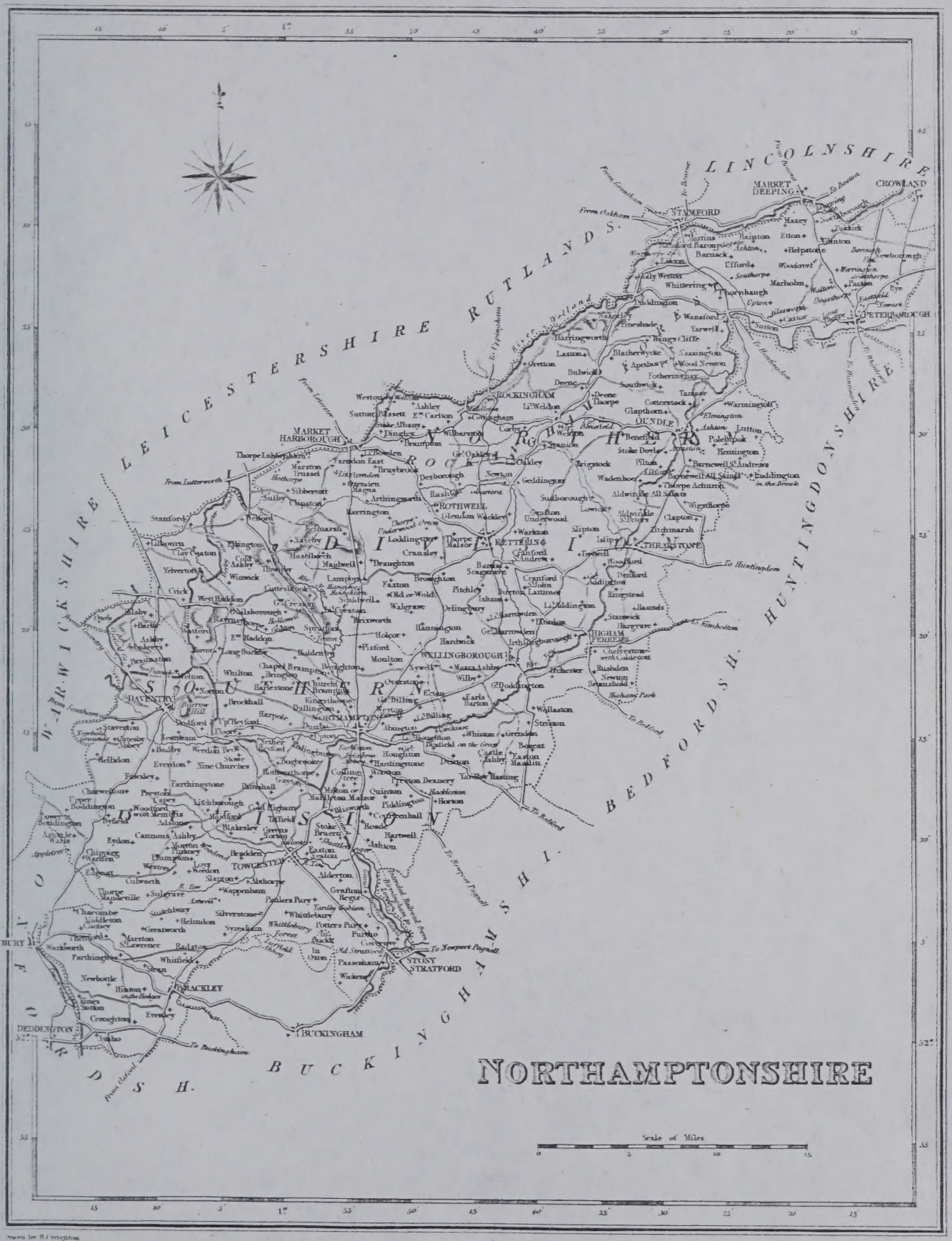
Drawn by R. Creighton

DRAWN & ENGRAVED FOR LEWIS' TOPOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY.

Engraved by J. & J. Walker

PLACE of ELECTION for the NORTHERN DIVISION.—Kettering.
POLLING PLACES.—Clipston. Oundle. Peterborough. Wellingborough.

PLACE of ELECTION for the SOUTHERN DIVISION.—Northampton.
POLLING PLACES.—Brackley. Daventry. Towcester.



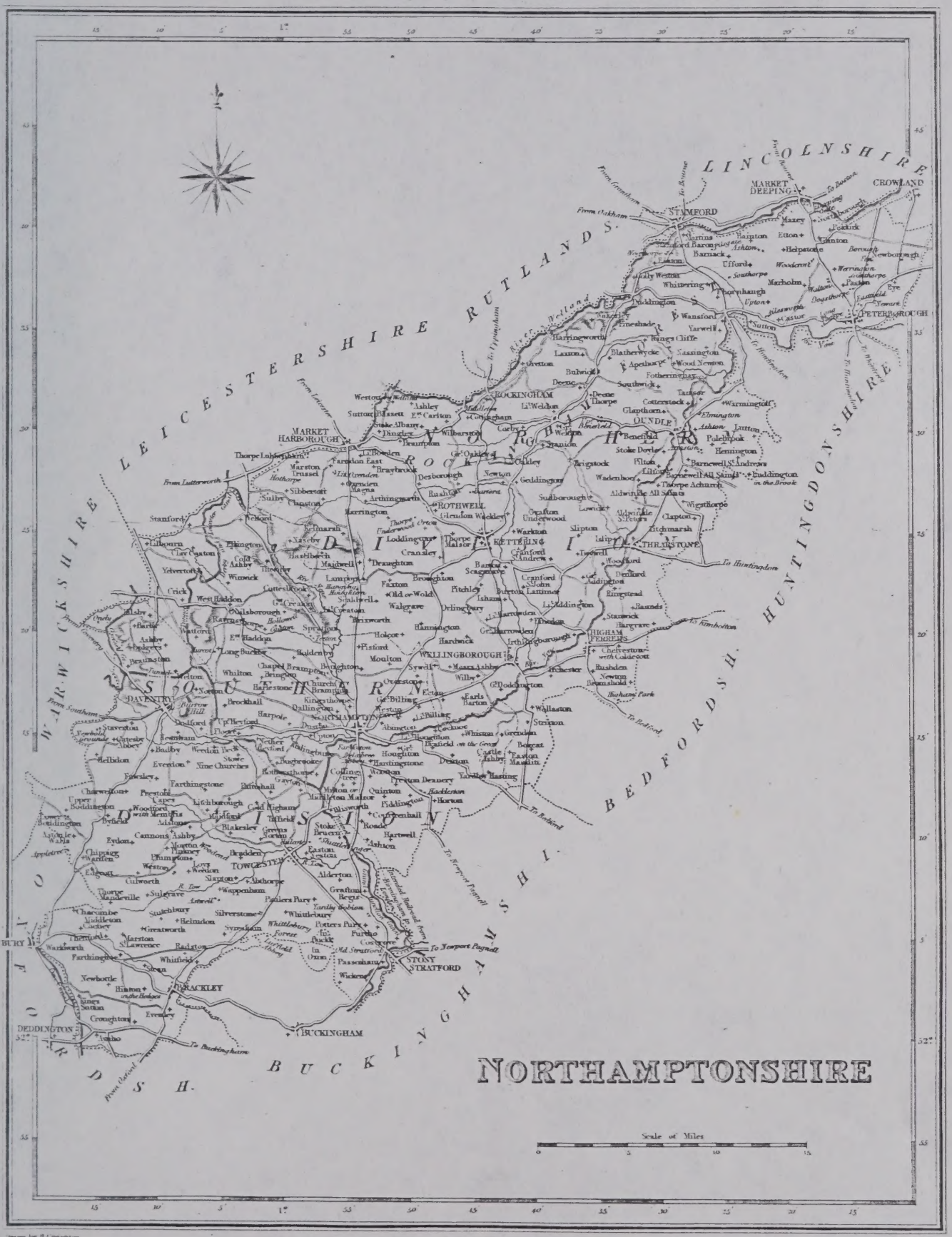
Drawn by H.J. Creighton

DRAWN AND ENGRAVED FOR LEWIS' TOPOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY.

Engraved by J.&C. Walker

PLACE of ELECTION for the NORTHERN DIVISION_Kettering.
POLLING PLACES_Clipston. Oundle. Peterborough. Wellingborough.

PLACE of ELECTION for the SOUTHERN DIVISION_Northampton.
POLLING PLACES_Brackley. Daventry. Towcester.



Drawn for W.A. Creighton

DRAWN AND ENGRAVED FOR LEWIS' TOPOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY.

Engraved by J.&C. Walker

CHART OF THE COURSE OF THE ARBELLA

Winthrop Fleet of 1630
942 A218